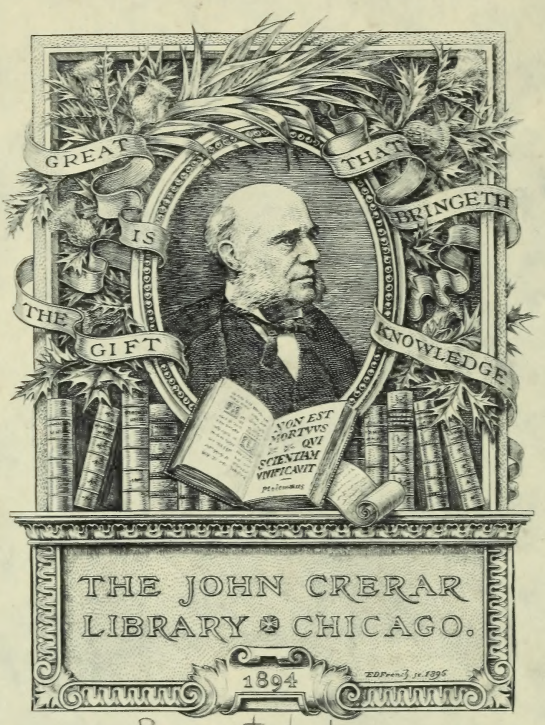

Presented by
Augustana College.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign

http://archive.org/details/augustanacolleg1519augu

LIBRARY

AUGUSTANA BULLETIN

Issued Quarterly by Augustana College and Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

SERIES XII | MARCH 31, 1916 | No. 1

CATALOG

OF

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE and THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

ROCK ISLAND, ILLINOIS

1915–1916

FIFTY-SIXTH YEAR

Entered April 18, 1905, at Rock Island, Illinois, as second class matter under act of Congress of July 16, 1894

THE
JOHN CRERAR
LIBRARY

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

CATALOG

OF

Augustana College and Theological Seminary

Rock Island, Illinois

1915—1916

Fifty-sixth Year

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.
AUGUSTANA BOOK CONCERN, PRINTERS AND BINDERS
1916

CALENDAR

1916

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29				

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

Easter Sunday, April 23. Whitsunday, June 11.

1917

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

Easter Sunday, April 8. Whitsunday, May 27.

School Calendar.

1916

FALL TERM

Registration and Examinations for Admission and Promotion	9 A. M., Monday and Tuesday, September 4 and 5.
Public Opening in Chapel	9 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 6.
Recitations in College, Academy, Conservatory, and Commercial Department begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 6.
Matriculation for the Seminary	Monday and Tuesday, Sept. 25 and 26.
Opening Lecture in the Seminary	10 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 27.
Reformation Day	Tuesday, October 31.
Thanksgiving Recess	Thursday and Friday, Nov. 30 and Dec. 1.
Term ends	6 P. M., Thursday, Dec. 21.

1917

SPRING TERM

Recitations in the Conservatory begin	8 A. M., Monday, Jan. 8.
Registration and Examinations for Admission and Promotion	9 A. M., Monday and Tuesday, Jan. 8 and 9.
Public Opening in Chapel	9 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 10.
Recitations in College, Academy, and Commercial Department begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 10.
Lectures in the Seminary begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 17.
Easter Recess in the Seminary begins	5 P. M., Wednesday, March 28.
Easter Recess in the College, Academy, and Commercial Department begins	Noon, Thursday, April 5.
Easter Recess ends	8 A. M., Tuesday, April 10.
Easter Recess in the Seminary ends	8 A. M., Wednesday, April 11.
Founders' Day	Friday, April 27.
Recitations and Lectures cease	6 P. M., Friday, May 25.
Commencement Exercises	May 27—31.

FALL TERM 1917

Registration	Sept. 3 and 4.
Recitations begin	Sept. 5.
Seminary opens	Sept. 26.

378.773
A2H1
394631

Board of Directors.

MEMBERS

REV. LAWRENCE ALBERT JOHNSTON, D. D., President of Synod, *ex officio* member.

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH. D., R. N. O., K. V. O., President of the Institution, *ex officio* member.

	TIME EXPIRES
REV. ERIC PETER OLSSON, D. D., Courtland, Kans	1916
REV. JOHAN FREDERICK SEEDOFF, Rockford, Ill	1916
MR. NILS ANDERSON, Burlington, Iowa	1916
MR. BYRON LINDGREN, Minneapolis, Minn	1916
REV. AMANDUS FRIDOLF BERGSTROM, Moline, Ill	1917
REV. ELOF KARDELL JONSON, Chicago, Ill	1917
MR. NILS ANTON NELSON, Chicago, Ill	1917
MR. AUGUSTUS JOHNSON LAURENCE, Paxton, Ill	1917
REV. A. THEODORE EKBLAD, A. M., Superior, Wis	1918
REV. JOHN EKHOLM, PH. D., Swedesburg, Iowa	1918
MR. ANDREW JOHNSON, M. D., Omaha, Nebr	1918
CONSUL LAWRENCE LOUIS MALM, Cleveland, Ohio	1918
REV. JOSEPH ALFRED ANDERSON, A. M., Boxholm, Iowa	1919
MR. JOHN HENRY HAUBERG, A. B., LL. B., Rock Island, Ill	1919
MR. KNUT THEODORE ANDERSON, Rock Island, Ill	1919
REV. GOTTFRED NELSON, Chicago, Ill	1919

OFFICERS

REV. JOS. A. ANDERSON, Boxholm, Iowa, President.

REV. A. THEO. EKBLAD, Superior, Wis., Secretary.

PROF. ANDREW KEMPE, Rock Island, Ill., Financial Secretary and Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

REV. J. F. SEEDOFF, Pres.
DR. G. A. ANDREEN, *ex officio.*
MR. JOHN H. HAUBERG.
MR. K. THEO. ANDERSON, Sec'y.
PROF. ANDREW KEMPE, *ex officio.*
REV. A. F. BERGSTROM.
MR. NILS ANDERSON.
REV. JOSEPH A. ANDERSON.

Faculty and Instructors.

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH. D., R. N. O., K. V. O.,
President.
731—35th St.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH. D., D. D., L. H. D.,
Vice President.
741—34th St.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A. M.,
Secretary of the General Faculty.
842—44th St.

CLAUDE W. FOSS, PH. D.,
Professor of History and Political Science.
3808—8th Ave.

CHARLES LINUS EUGENE ESBJORN, A. M.,
Professor of the German Language and Literature.
Cor. 9th Ave. and 34th St.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH. D., D. D., L. H. D.,
Professor of English Literature and Philosophy.
741—34th St.

REV. NILS FORSANDER, D. D., R. N. O.,
Professor of Biblical Theology, Church History, Symbolics, Pastoral Theology and Swedish Homiletics.[1])
608—38th St.

REV. CONRAD EMIL LINDBERG, D. D., LL. D., R. N. O.,
Professor of Systematic Theology, Hermeneutics, Liturgics, Apologetics and Church Polity.
3826—7th Ave.

———————————2)
Oscar II Professor of Natural History.

REV. CARL OTTO GRANERE, PH. D.,
Librarian Emeritus.
1311—38th St.

ISAAC MORENE ANDERSON, A. M.,
Professor of the Greek Language and Literature.
937—43rd St.

LINUS WARNER KLING, A. M.,
Professor of Latin and French.
626—38th St.

---

[1]) During Fall Term.
[2]) Duties performed during the year by Prof. Isidore J. Broman.

REV. JULES GÖTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, B. D.,
Ericson Professor of the Swedish Language and Literature.
970—38th St.

REV. CARL AUGUST BLOMGREN, PH. D.,
Professor of Hebrew, Old Testament Exegesis, Old Testament Introduction, and Evangelistics.
825—35th St.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A. M.,
Professor of English in the Academy.
842—44th St.

JOHN PETER MAGNUSSON, PH. D.,
Professor of Physics and Chemistry.
2829—11½ Ave.

REV. CARL JOHANNES SÖDERGREN, A. M.,
Professor of Philosophy, New Testament Exegesis, New Testament Introduction, and Homiletics.
1010—38th St.

REV. SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B. D.,
Professor of Christianity.
617—44th St.

WILLIAM EMANUEL CEDERBERG, SC. B., PH. B., A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.
3906—7th Ave.

PETER BENZON, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.
3922—8th Ave.

ANDREW KEMPE, A. B., M. ACCTS., LL. B.,
Principal of Commercial Department.
3932—8th Ave.

MARCUS SKARSTEDT, A. M., B. L. S.,
Librarian. Assistant Professor of Latin.
43rd St. and Colona Ave., Moline

JOHN VICTOR BERGQUIST, A. A. G. O.,
Director of Conservatory of Music, Professor of Piano, Organ and Theory, and Director of Händel Oratorio Chorus and Wennerberg Male Chorus.
1000—38th St.

AXEL REYNOLD WALLIN, A. M., PH. D.,
Professor of Latin and Assistant Professor of English in the College.
2917—7th Ave.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B. D.,
Professor of Biblical Theology, Church History, Symbolics, Pastoral Theology, and Propedeutics.
1739—11th Ave., Moline

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Drawing.
831—44th St.

LILLIE CERVIN, B. S.,
Teacher of Piano and Assistant on the Pipe Organ.
3814—7th Ave.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, Sc. B., B. E.,
Teacher of Elocution and Public Speaking.
727—19th St.

ALGERT ANKER,
Teacher of Violin and History of Music, and Director of Orchestra.
3908—7th Ave.

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B. S.,
Director of Gymnastics and Athletics. Instructor in Geography and American History.
3908—8th Ave.

ARTHUR ANDERSON MILTON, LL. B.,
Teacher of Penmanship, Bookkeeping and Typewriting, and Secretary of Commercial Faculty.
4211—7th Ave.

LEWIS BODMAN CANTERBURY,
Teacher of Voice and Sight Singing.
2507 Fulton Ave., Davenport, Iowa.

LAWRENCE EDWIN JONES, A. B.,
Instructor in Civics.
4006—7th Ave.

WILHELMINA CATHERINE WISTRAND,
Teacher of Public School Music, Piano and Harmony.
902—5th Ave., Moline.

MARTHA OLIVIA FOSS, A. B.,
Intructor in German, Latin and Ancient History.
3808—8th Ave.

ELMER LAWRENCE OLSON, A. B.,
Intructor in Pedagogy.

ETTA SETTERDAHL,
Teacher of Shorthand.
630—41st St.

ROBERT N. McDONALD,
Teacher of Piano.
119 E. 2nd St., Davenport, Iowa.

ESTHER FRYXELL,
Teacher of Piano.
715—3rd St., Moline.

ALTHEA BROWN,
Teacher of Voice.
1202—12th St., Moline.

ISIDORE JOHN BROMAN, A. B.,
Professor of Biology, Geology and Astronomy.
619—42nd St.

ARVID SAMUELSON
Professor of Piano.
738—34th St.

KARL LARSON, A. B.,
Instructor in Physics and Chemistry.
4006—7th Ave.

ARTHUR B. NICHOLSON,
Instructor in Typewriting and Spelling.
4215—7th Ave.

ALVIN LUGN,
Assistant in Chemistry.
4115—7th Ave.

ARTHUR ANDERS LEVIN,
Assistant in Biology.
610—40th St.

LAWRENCE LUNDBERG,
Assistant in Chemistry.
3411—6th Ave.

VICTORIA SWANBECK,
Assistant in Arithmetic.
4303—7th Ave.

Officers and Standing Committees

Matriculation Committee in Seminary—Rev. Dr. L. A. Johnston, President of the Augustana Synod, Pres. G. A. Andreen, Professors N. Forsander, C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren (Secretary), C. J. Södergren, and Adolf Hult.

Committee on Appointments—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors N. Forsander, C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren, C. J. Södergren, S. J. Sebelius (Secretary), and Adolf Hult.

Committee on Students' Aid—President G. A. Andreen, Professors C. E. Lindberg, N. Forsander, C. A. Blomgren (Treasurer), C. J. Södergren (Secretary), Adolf Hult, C. W. Foss, C. L. E. Esbjorn, J. Mauritzson (Chairman), and S. J. Sebelius (Vice Chairman).

Library and Museum Committee—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Marcus Skarstedt (Secretary), Professors C. A. Blomgren, L. W. Kling, C. J. Södergren, and J. Mauritzson.

Library Staff—Prof. Marcus Skarstedt, A. M., B. L. S., Librarian; Drusilla Vera Erickson, Library assistant; Mamie Melinda Johnson, Library assistant; Adolf Martin Benson, student Library assistant.

Board of Control of Athletics—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors C. J. Södergren, S. J. Sebelius, W. E. Cederberg, A. Kempe (Treasurer), Messrs. K. T. Anderson, Knut Erickson, Arthur Swedberg, R. M. Conrad (Manager), and Julius Johnson (Secretary).

Curator of Archives—Prof. C. W. Foss.

Librarian and Curator of Museum—Prof. Marcus Skarstedt.

Secretary of General Faculty—Prof. A. W. Kjellstrand.

Secretary of Theological Faculty—Prof. C. J. Södergren.

Secretary of College Faculty—Prof. Marcus Skarstedt.

Secretary of Conservatory Faculty—Miss Althea Brown.

Secretary of Commercial Faculty—Prof. A. Milton.

Class Guardians in Seminary—Senior: Professors N. Forsander and A. Hult; Middle: Prof. C. J. Södergren; Junior: Prof. C. E. Lindberg.

Class Guardians in College and Academy—Senior: Prof. A. W. Kjellstrand; Junior: Prof. G. A. Andreen; Sophomore: Prof. S. J. Sebelius; Freshman: Prof. P. Benzon; Fourth Class: Prof. C. W. Foss; Third Class: Prof. C. L. Esbjorn; Second Class: Prof. L. W. Kling; First Class: Prof. W. E. Cederberg; Preparatory Class: Prof. A. R. Wallin.

Class Guardians in Conservatory—Professor J. Victor Bergquist and Miss Lillie Cervin.

Class Guardians in Commercial Department—Professor A. Kempe and Miss Etta Setterdahl.

Departments and Courses.

The institution comprizes the following eight Departments or Schools:

I. THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT, in which boys and girls deficient in common school branches are prepared for admission to the Academy.

II. THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT has in view the twofold object, first, of preparing students for entering College, and, secondly, of affording young men and women whose circumstances do not permit their taking a college course the opportunity of acquiring a more complete general education than can be obtained in the common schools.

III. THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT is designed to give the systematic discipline in liberal studies usually required for the baccalaureate degree. The curriculum is arranged on a combined "group" and elective system, and the degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred on all who successfully complete the course of study in any group of this department.

IV. THE NORMAL DEPARTMENT is designed to prepare for teaching in public or parochial schools.

V. THE THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT affords instruction and training in all the theoretical and practical subjects entering into a proper preparation for the gospel ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

VI. THE POST-GRADUATE DEPARTMENT offers courses leading to advanced degrees in literary and scientific as well as theological studies, under the direction of the Collegiate and Theological Faculties respectively.

For courses leading to the degree of Master of Arts, see Collegiate Department, Post-Graduate Courses.

For courses leading to advanced theological studies, see Theological Seminary, Post-Graduate Courses.

VII. THE CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC AND SCHOOL OF ART, the former of which embraces four distinct courses: Preparatory; a Teachers' Certificate course, extending usually over three years and dsigned to train teachers of music; a Diploma course of one additional years, designed to furnish a thoro musical education; and a Post-graduate course of two years, intended for those who desire to pursue higher musical studies. In the *School of Art* instruction is given in Drawing and various branches of Painting, and also in Elocution and Physical Culture.

VIII. THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT affords young men and women opportunities for acquiring a thoro business training under Christian influences. The courses of study are the same as those of other first-class business colleges. The course in Phonography and Typewriting aims principally to fit young men and women for positions as stenographers or private secretaries. The instruction is individual, and so suited to the peculiarities of each student as to bring out the best results possible. The course in *Penmanship* is designed to meet the requirements of those who wish to become teachers of penmanship and pen art, or who desire to obtain positions as policy writers, designers, engrossers, etc.

Departments and Courses.

The institution comprizes the following eight Departments or Schools:

I. THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT, in which boys and girls deficient in common school branches are prepared for admission to the Academy.

II. THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT has in view the twofold object, first, of preparing students for entering College, and, secondly, of affording young men and women whose circumstances do not permit their taking a college course the opportunity of acquiring a more complete general education than can be obtained in the common schools.

III. THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT is designed to give the systematic discipline in liberal studies usually required for the baccalaureate degree. The curriculum is arranged on a combined "group" and elective system, and the degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred on all who successfully complete the course of study in any group of this department.

IV. THE NORMAL DEPARTMENT is designed to prepare for teaching in public or parochial schools.

V. THE THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT affords instruction and training in all the theoretical and practical subjects entering into a proper preparation for the gospel ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

VI. THE POST-GRADUATE DEPARTMENT offers courses leading to advanced degrees in literary and scientific as well as theological studies, under the direction of the Collegiate and Theological Faculties respectively.

For courses leading to the degree of Master of Arts, see Collegiate Department, Post-Graduate Courses.

For courses leading to advanced theological studies, see Theological Seminary, Post-Graduate Courses.

VII. THE CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC AND SCHOOL OF ART, the former of which embraces four distinct courses: Preparatory; a Teachers' Certificate course, extending usually over three years and dsigned to train teachers of music; a Diploma course of one additional years, designed to furnish a thoro musical education; and a Post-graduate course of two years, intended for those who desire to pursue higher musical studies. In the *School of Art* instruction is given in Drawing and various branches of Painting, and also in Elocution and Physical Culture.

VIII. THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT affords young men and women opportunities for acquiring a thoro business training under Christian influences. The courses of study are the same as those of other first-class business colleges. The course in Phonography and Typewriting aims principally to fit young men and women for positions as stenographers or private secretaries. The instruction is individual, and so suited to the peculiarities of each student as to bring out the best results possible. The course in *Penmanship* is designed to meet the requirements of those who wish to become teachers of penmanship and pen art, or who desire to obtain positions as policy writers, designers, engrossers, etc.

The Collegiate, Academic and Preparatory Departments.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH. D., R. N. O., K. V. O.,
President.

CLAUDE W. FOSS, PH. D.,
Professor of History and Political Science.

CHARLES LINUS EUGENE ESBJORN, A. M.,
Professor of the German Language and Literature.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH. D., D. D., L. H. D.,
Professor of English Literature and Philosophy.

———————————[1])
Oscar II Professor of Natural History.

ISAAC MORENE ANDERSON, A. M.,
Professor of the Greek Language and Literature.

LINUS WARNER KLING, A. M.,
Professor of Latin and French.

REV. JULES GÖTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, B. D.,
Ericson Professor of the Swedish Language and Literature.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A. M.,
Professor of English in the Academy.

JOHN PETER MAGNUSSON, PH. D.,
Professor of Physics and Chemistry.

REV. SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B. D.,
Professor of Christianity.

WILLIAM EMANUEL CEDERBERG, SC. B., PH. B., A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.

PETER BENZON, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.

MARCUS SKARSTEDT, A. M., B. L. S.,
Librarian. Assistant Professor of Latin. Secretary of the Faculty.

[1]) Duties performed during year by Prof. I. J. Broman.

AXEL REYNOLD WALLIN, A. M., PH. D.,
Professor of Latin in the Academy and Assistant Professor of English in the College.

ISIDORE JOHN BROMAN, A. B.,
Professor of Biology, Geology and Astronomy.

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Drawing.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, SC. B., B. E.,
Teacher of Elocution and Public Speaking.

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B. S.,
Director of Gymnastics and Athletics. Instructor in Geography and American History.

LAWRENCE EDWIN JONES, A. B.,
Instructor in Civics.

MARTHA OLIVIA FOSS, A. B.,
Intructor in German, Latin and Ancient History.

ELMER LAWRENCE OLSON, A. B.,
Assistant in Pedagogy.

ARTHUR ANDERS LEVIN,
Assistant in Biology.

KARL LARSON, A. B.,
Instructor in Physics and Chemistry.

ALVIN LUGN,
Assistant in Chemistry.

LAWRENCE LUNDBERG,
Assistant in Chemistry.

VICTORIA SWANBECK,
Assistant in Arithmetic.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Applicants for admission must furnish satisfactory evidence of good moral character and of such scholarship as will enable them successfully to pursue the courses of study in the classes to which they are assigned. Students coming from other institutions, whether high schools, academies, or colleges, should present a properly certified, detailed statement of their work at such institutions. *This statement, for which a blank will be furnished on application, should, if possible, be in the hands of the President of the institution before the fifteenth day of August in case the student expects to enter in September, and before the fifteenth day of December when the student expects to enter the following January. It is desirable that a catalog of the institution attended should accompany the credits.*

THE ACADEMY

For admission to the Academy an ordinary common-school educatio is required. Applicants for admission deficient in the common-schoo branches will be assigned to the Preparatory Department.

THE COLLEGE

A candidate will be admitted into the Freshman class upon presenta tion of *fifteen entrance units* as defined by the North Central Associa tion of Colleges and Secondary Schools, viz.:

A. General Requirements.

English	3	units	
One Foreign Language	2	units	
Algebra	1	unit	
Plane Geometry	1	unit	
Science	1	unit	
History	1	unit	
			9 unit

B. Special Requirements.

I. & II. *The Classical Groups* (Classical A and Classical B).

1) The General Requirements	9	units	
2) Latin, four units, making additional foreign language	2	units	
3) Electives (see page 17)	4	units	
			15 unit

III. *The Modern Language Group.*

1) The General Requirements	9	units	
2) Electives (see page 17)	6	units	
			15 unit

Note. The two units in modern language for this group must be in German.

IV. *The Latin-Scientific Group.*

1) The General Requirements	9	units	
2) Latin, four units, making additional foreign language	2	units	
3) Electives (see page 17)	4	units	
			15 unit

V. *The General Science Group.*

1) The General Requirements	9	units	
2) Algebra (additional)	½	unit	
3) Science (additional)	1	unit	
4) Electives (see page 17)	4½	units	
			15 unit

VI. *The Mathematical Group.*

1) The General Requirements ..... 9 units
2) Algebra (additional) ..... ½ unit
3) Solid Geometry ..... ½ unit
4) Electives (see below) ..... 5 units

——————15 units

The electives above referred to must be made up from the subjects in the list below. No subject is accepted for an amount less than the minimum or greater than the maximum mentioned in the list.

ELECTIVE UNITS

Christianity will be credited hour for hour. Maximum of credits allowed		17 credits
Civics		½ or 1 unit
Economics		½ unit
English		½ or 1 unit
Foreign Language.	French	1 to 4 units
	German	1 to 4 units
	Greek	1 to 3 units
	Latin	1 to 4 units
History		½ to 3 units
Mathematics.	Algebra, Advanced	½ unit
	Arithmetic, Commercial or Advanced	½ unit
	Geometry, Solid and Spherical	½ unit
	Trigonometry, Plane	½ unit
Science.	Astronomy	½ unit
	Botany	½ or 1 unit
	Chemistry	½ or 1 unit
	Geology	½ unit
	Physics	1 unit
	Physiography	½ or 1 unit
	Physiology	½ or 1 unit
	Zoology	½ or 1 unit
Swedish		1 to 4 units
Advanced Accounting		1 unit
Bookkeeping		½ or 1 unit
Commercial Geography		½ unit
Commercial Law		½ unit
Elementary Law		½ unit
Drawing		½ or 1 unit

Drawing books or plates must be submitted.

Two hours of class room work counts as one hour.

History of Education	½ unit
Manual Training (exclusive of Drawing)	½ or 1 unit
Music	½ or 1 unit

ADVANCED CREDITS

No advanced credits will be given to candidates for admission to College, except

1) for work of a distinctively college grade, in which case the candidate must pass an examination in such work upon entering College; and
2) for the work done by graduates of our own Academy in excess of the 15 units required for admission into College, for which extra work 10 college credits will be allowed.

ADMISSION ON CERTIFICATES

Applicants furnishing certificates of work successfully completed at any institution of a grade equal to that of Augustana College or at any high school or academy on the accredited list of the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools will be given credit for such work without examination. In all other cases applicants for admission will be admitted on probation or by examination. No student will be received into the Freshman class who lacks more than 1 unit in the number of the required entrance credits. All entrance conditions must be removed within a year. For dates of examination for admission see Calendar, page 3.

SELECT COURSES

Students who do not wish to take a full course may select such studies in any department as they are prepared to pursue to advantage. But all such select courses are subject to the approval of the Faculty.

ENROLMENT

Students are not enrolled in any department of instruction until they have registered in the President's office, and have paid their tuition for the term in the Treasurer's office.

Applicants may be received at any time, but prompt attendance at the opening of each term must be considered the rule, as work in all classes begins promptly on the first day, and students coming later are at a great disadvantage.

CHRISTIANITY

Every student is required to pursue the study of Christianity during each term of his residence at the institution. But no student is required to make up any courses in Christianity below the class in which he is first enrolled.

SWEDISH

A very full course in the Swedish language and literature may be taken in connection *with each of the six groups.*

It should not, however, be inferred that a student must either take

no Swedish at all or else the entire course. He may take up any course for which he is properly qualified and may then discontinue the study at the end of any complete course.

It should be added that for the benefit of high school graduates and other students coming from schools where no opportunity has been offered for the study of Swedish, a two hour course in Swedish Grammar will be given thruout the first year in College, thus affording a reasonably good, brief preparation for the study of Swedish literature. Students of Swedish parentage are urged to devote as much time as possible to the study of the beautiful language of their forefathers. Sentimental considerations aside, the practical advantages of such study to the clergyman, the teacher, the physician, the lawyer, the business man, the cultured man in any walk of life, are sufficiently obvious without being specially pointed out.

Outline of Courses of Study.

NOTE. In the following schedules the numeral in parenthesis after each subject denotes the number of the course as described under "Courses of Instruction" (pp. 24 and ff.). The other numeral after each subject denotes the number of "credits" for the course in question and corresponds to the number of recitations in the subject per week for one term—two hours of laboratory work, drawing, or elocution counting the same as one recitation.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Arithmetic (1)	5	Arithmetic (2)	5
Christianity (1)	2	Christianity (2)	2
English (1)	5	English (2)	2
Geography (1)	3	Geography (2)	3
Penmanship (1)	2	Penmanship (2)	2
U. S. History (1)	5—22	U. S. History (2)	5—22
Swedish (3) (Optional)*	3—25	Swedish (4) (Optional)*	3—25

ACADEMY

FIRST CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Algebra (3)	5	Algebra (4)	5
Bible Geography (3)	1	Bible Geography (4)	1
English (3)	4	English (4)	4
Latin (3)	5	Latin (4)	5
Physiography (3)	5—20	Botany (4)	5—20
Swedish (3) (Optional)*	3—23	Swedish (4) (Optional)*	3—23

SECOND CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Ancient History (5)	5	Ancient History (6)	4
Biblical Antiquities (5)	1	Biblical Biography (6)	2
English (5) or Swedish (5)*	5	English (6)	4
Latin (5)	5	Latin (6)	5
Plane Geometry (5)	4—20	Plane Geometry (6)	5—20

* The optional Swedish of the First class must be taken, either in class or by examination, by all who expect to take Second and Third Class Swedish.

Students wishing to take *both* II English and Swedish may, with the approval of the Faculty, do so, by taking, as an extra, two hours of the course in Swedish (Swedish 5a) during the Fall term of their Second year, and the remaining three hours of the course (Swedish 5b) during the Fall term of the Third year. Similarly, they may take Swedish 8a (2 hours) in the Spring term of the Second class, and Swedish 8b (3 hours) in the Spring term of the Third class, thus carrying Swedish continually thruout the Academy. The Academy Swedish must be elected by all who expect to continue the study of Swedish in College.

THIRD CLASS

A. Course preparing for Groups I, II, and III in College.

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Christianity (7)	1	Christianity (8a)	1
German (7)	5	German (8)	5
Latin (7)	5	Latin (8)	5
English (7)	5	English (8) or Swedish (8) or Physiology (8)	5
Advanced Algebra (7)	4—20	Christianity (8b) or Solid and Spherical Geometry (8)	4—20

B. Course preparing for Group IV in College.

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Christianity (7)	1	Christianity (8a)	1
Latin (7)	5	Latin (8)	5
English (7)	5	English (8) or Swedish (8) or Zoology (8)	5
Civics (7) or German (7) or Zoology (7) or Swedish (5)	5	German (8) or U. S. History (8)	5
Plane Geometry (7)	4—20	Christianity (8b) or Solid Geometry (8)	4—20

C. Course preparing for Groups V and VI in College.

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Christianity (7)	1	Christianity (8a)	1
Plane Geometry (7)	4	Solid Geometry (8)	4
Civics (7) or Zoology (7)	5	Physiology (8)	5
English (7)	5	English (8), German (8), Latin (8), Swedish (8), —any two	10—20
German (7) or Latin (7) or Swedish (5)	5—20		

FOURTH CLASS

A. Course preparing for Groups I, II, and III in College.

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Christianity (9)	1	Christianity (10)	1
Drawing (9a or 9b) or Elocution (9) or Swedish (9)	1	Drawing (10a or 10b) or Elocution (10) or Swedish (10)	1
German (9)	4	English (10)	4
English (9)	4	German (10)	4
Latin (9)	5	Latin (10)	5
Physics (9)	5—20	Physics (10)	5—20

B. Course preparing for Group IV in College.

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Chemistry (9)	4	Chemistry (10)	4
Christianity (9)	1	Christianity (10)	1
Drawing (9a or 9b) or Elocution (9) or Swedish (9)	1	Drawing (10a or 10b) or Elocution (10) or Swedish (10)	1
English (9)	4	English (10)	4
Latin (9)	5	Latin (10)	5
Physics (9)	5—20	Physics (10)	5—20

C. Course preparing for Groups V and VI in College.

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Chemistry (9)	4	Chemistry (10)	4
Christianity (9)	1	Christianity (10)	1
Drawing (9a or 9b) or Elocution (9) or Swedish (9)	1	Drawing (10a or 10b) or Elocution (10) or Swedish (10)	1
English (9)	4	English (10)	4
German (9)+Elective (one hour) or Latin (9)	5	German (10)+Elective (one hour) or Latin (10)	5
Physics (9)	5—20	Physics (10)	5—20

Total of Academy credits required, 160.

COLLEGE

The studies offered in the College are arranged in the six following parallel courses or "groups":

I. The Classical A,
II. The Classical B,
III. The Modern Language,
IV. The Latin-Scientific,
V. The General Science,
VI. The Mathematical.

Each of these groups comprizes, (1) studies common to all groups and known as "basic" subjects, (2) studies characteristic of the particular group in which they occur, known as "group" subjects, and (3) electives.

The groups are assumed to be equally difficult and honorable and are designed to promote specialization along some particular line of study of the student's own choice, while at the same time insisting upon certain fundamental disciplines with which it is believed every educated man of the present day should be familiar.

The horizontal lines in the following schedules separate the basic subjects of each term from the group subjects and electives.

I. The Classical Group A.

English, (11), (12), (13), (14).....12 credits
History, (13), (14)..... 8 "

Greek, (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16).....28 "
Latin, (11), (12)..... 8 "
Drawing or Elocution, (11), (12)..... 2 "
Electives and Christianity .....62 "

120

II. The Classical Group B.

English, (11), (12), (13), (14).....12 credits
History, (13), (14)..... 8 "

Greek, (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16).....28 credits
Latin, (11), (12), or Swedish, (11a), (12a)..... 8 "
Drawing or Elocution, (11), (12)..... 2 "
Electives and Christianity .....62 "

120

III. The Modern Language Group.

English, (11), (12), (13), (14).....12 credits
History, (13), (14)..... 8 "

French, (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16).....26 "
German, (11), (12)..... 8 "
Drawing or Elocution, (11), (12)..... 2 "
Electives and Christianity .....64 "

120

IV. The Latin-Science Group.

English, (11), (12), (13), (14).....12 credits
History, (13), (14)..... 8 "

Biology, (13), (14)..... 8 "
Chemistry, (11), (12), (13), (14).....18 "
Geology, (15a or 15b), (16)..... 8 "
Latin, (11), (12)..... 8 "
Drawing or Elocution, (11), (12)..... 2 "
Electives and Christianity .....56 "

120

V. The General Science Group.

English, (11), (12), (13), (14).....12 credits
History, (13), (14)..... 8 "

Biology, (13), (14)..... 8 "
Chemistry, (11), (12), (13), (14).....18 "
Geology, (15a or 15b), (16)..... 8 "
Mathematics, (11b), (12b)..... 8 "
Physics, (15), (16)..... 8 "
Drawing or Elocution, (11), (12)..... 2 "
Electives and Christianity .....48 "

120

VI. The Mathematical Group.

English, (11), (12), (13), (14)	12 credits
History, (13), (14)	8 "
Mathematics, (11a), (11b), (12a), (13a), (14a), (15a), (16a), [or (15b), (16b)]	24 "
Physics, (15), (16)	8 "
Drawing, (11a or b), (12)	8 "
Electives and Christianity	60 "
	120

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The following courses of study are numbered by terms, the school year being divided into two terms, Fall and Spring. The odd numbers, 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, represent respectively the Fall Term courses of the Preparatory class, the First, the Second, the Third, and the Fourth classes of the Academy, and the Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior classes of the College; while the even numbers, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, and 18, designate the Spring Term courses of the same classes. No elective course will be given unless a sufficient number of students apply for the same.

ASTRONOMY

COLLEGE

18a. General Astronomy.

General principles and history, a large part of the work mathematical. Prerequisite: Mathematics 13b. 4 hours.

18b. Descriptive Astronomy.

Reading of text-book; lectures; practise in the identification of constellations and named stars and in the finding of the positions of the members of the solar system, and in the use of a small telescope. 2 hours.

Note. Only four credits will be given should any student take both 18a and 18b.

BIOLOGY

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

4. Elementary Botany.

Reading of text-books; examinations of a series of types of the larger divisions of the plant kingdom; a brief course in the general classification of plants; drills in descriptive terminology

by means of charts; determination of seventy-five species of phenogams. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

7. Elementary Zoology.

Three hours recitations and two periods of two hours each laboratory work. Recitations from a text-book and lectures on elementary morphology; dissection of ten or twelve types, vertebrates and invertebrates; determination of about 200 museum specimens. Should be elected by all who wish to take Advanced Zoology. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

8. Elementary Physiology.

Text-book recitations, lectures, and demonstrations. The laboratory work will supplement the recitations with experiments, dissections, and the examination of anatomical preparations and models. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

COLLEGE

13. Physiological Botany.

Two hours of recitations and two periods of two hours each of laboratory work. Recitations from a suitable text-book. The laboratory work will include qualitative and quantitative experiments upon the principal plant activities. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

14. Zoology.*

Two hours of recitations and two periods of two hours each laboratory work. Text-book recitations and lectures; reading of reference works; laboratory work upon the function and structure of the organs of animals from the various phyla. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

14a. Physiology.*

Two hours of recitations and two periods of two hours each laboratory work. Text-book recitations and lectures; qualitative and quantitative experiments upon the various physiological activities. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

* Given alternate years.

BOTANY

See *Biology.*

CHEMISTRY

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

9 and 10. Elementary Chemistry.

Class-room and laboratory work.

This is a beginners' course designed to meet the requirements of those who can devote only one year to chemistry. It also serves as an introduction to a more systematic study of the subject.

Two hours of class exercises and four hours of laboratory work thruout the year. Each course 4 credits.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Inorganic Chemistry.

Two hours lectures and recitations, four hours laboratory practise thruout the year.

This is a course in the fundamental principles of Chemistry. The basis of the work is a systematic course of laboratory experiments, from which the subject is developed and amplified by individual instruction in the laboratory and class-room. Such texts as Alexander Smith's "General Chemistry for Colleges" or W. A. Noye's "Inorganic Chemistry" indicate the scope of the work.

Prerequisites: Courses 9 and 10 or their equivalent.

Each course 4 credits.

13. Qualitative Analysis.

Two hours lectures and recitations, six hours laboratory practise during the first semester. This course covers the characteristic reactions of the common metals and acids and a complete qualititative analysis of some commercial substances.

Prerequisites: Courses 11 and 12 or their equivalent.

5 credits.

14. Quantitative Analysis.

One hour lecture and recitation work, eight hours laboratory practise during the second semester. The course comprises the complete analysis, both by gravimetric and volumetric methods, of a few selected minerals and commercial substances.

Prerequisites: Course 13. 5 credits.

15. Organic Chemistry.

A theoretical and experimental study of the carbon compounds, aliphatic series. 4 credits.

16. Organic Chemistry.
A continuation of course 15, the aromatic series.
4 credits.

16a. Assaying.
Assay of gold, silver, copper and lead ores. 2 credits.

17. Electrochemistry.
A theoretical and experimental study of electrochemical processes. 4 credits.

18. Physical Chemistry.
A class-room and laboratory study of the more recent developments in chemical science. 2 or 4 credits.

CHRISTIANITY

Instruction in the science of the Christian religion is intended to supply an essential element in a liberal education with a view to completeness of character. Aside from its inherent worth and its bearing on the higher issues of life, it also aims to provide such information and to foster such principles as will enable the graduate to discharge the duties of Christian citizenship, and in every vocation to achieve something more than material success.

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Bible Readings.
Text-book by Schmauk. Each course 2 hours.

ACADEMY

3 and 4. Bible Geography.
Geography of the Holy Land and other Bible lands, Babylonia, Egypt, Asia Minor, etc., in a historical setting.
Text-book: Schmauk, Bible Geography. Each course 1 hour.

5. Biblical Antiquities.
A study of the social, civil and religious conditions of the Jewish people in Bible times.
Text-book: Mackie, Bible Manners and Customs. 1 hour.

6. Biblical Biography.
A study of the characters in Holy Writ.
Text-book: Whitteker's Bible Biography. 2 hours.

7 and 8a. Bible Teachings.
A brief exposition of "the Christian religion both for the guidance of faith and intellect and for the formation of character."
Text-book: Joseph Stump's Bible Teaching.
Each course 1 hour.

8b. Christian Doctrine.

The essentials of the doctrines of the Christian religion.

Text-book: Norbeck-Wåhlin, Troslära.

Elective with Solid Geometry (in preparation for groups I, II III and IV). 4 hours.

9 and 10. History of Foreign Missions.

Text-book: Bliss, The Missionary Enterprise.

Each course 1 hour.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Church History.

Text-book: Lövgren, Church History. Each course 2 hours.

13 and 14. History of the Apostolic Age.

Text: The Bible, American Standard Version.

Each course 1 hour.

15 and 16. The Life of Christ.

An historical study of the life and teaching of our Lord based on the four Gospels.

Recitations from a suitable text-book. Notes and Lectures.

Each course 2 hours.

17. Christian Ethics.

Lectures and notes. Reports on assigned topics. Recitations.

Text-book: Alexander, Christian Ethics. 1 hour.

18. Social Teachings of Christianity.

The purpose of this study is to give the student a practical knowledge of the leading facts and principles of the social teachings of the New Testament in their historical setting and in their application to modern social problems.

Recitations. Reports on assigned subjects. 1 hour.

CIVICS

See *Political Science.*

DRAWING

ACADEMY

9a and 10a. Free-hand Drawing.

These courses include instruction in drawing, light and shade, portrait, landscape, composition, animals, fruits, flowers, etc.; in charcoal, crayon, and pencil. Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

If a student so desires, the requirements in these courses will be increased so as to give each course 2 credits.

For advanced courses in Drawing see *School of Art.*

9b and 10b. Elementary Mechanical Drawing.

Problems in geometry; elements of orthographic and isometric projections. Two hours of drawing. Each course 1 credit.

If a student so desires, the requirements in these courses will be increased so as to give for each course 2 credits.

COLLEGE

11a and 12a.

These courses are a continuation of courses 9a and 10a.

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

11b. Elementary Mechanical Drawing.

Lettering; principles of isometric, cabinet and orthographic projections with applications on plane sections and intersections of surfaces; machine sketching and working drawings. 4 credits.

11c. Elementary Mechanical Drawing.

This course is given together with course 11b, with which it corresponds, except that elementary problems in shades and shadows and perspective take the place of machine sketching and working drawings. 4 credits.

12. Descriptive Geometry.

Theory of orthographic projection; discussion, proof, and graphic solution of theoretical and practical problems. Prerequisites: Drawing 11a or 11b. 4 credits.

ECONOMICS

See *Political Science.*

ELOCUTION

ACADEMY

9 and 10. Principles of Expression.

See *Elocution,* under *Conservatory of Music and School of Art.*

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Poblic Speaking.

These courses in public speaking include the study of the principles of effective speaking and the delivery of extemporaneous speeches. Prerequisites: Courses 9 and 10.

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

ENGLISH

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. English Grammar and Practical Exercises.

Each course 5 hours.

For those unable to speak and read the English language a more elementary course will also be given. The number of hours and the character of the instruction in this course will depend upon the needs of the students assigned to it.

ACADEMY

3. Composition.

Elementary Composition. Selections from Hawthorne, Longfellow, and Irving's *Sketch Book*. Paragraph writing, and written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

4. Composition.

Elementary Composition. Readings: *Vicar of Wakefield*, Webster's *Bunker Hill Oration*, Hawthorne's *House of the Seven Gables*. Paragraph writing and written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

5. Etymology and Literature.

Text-book on Etymology. Readings: *Pilgrim's Progress*, Franklin's *Autobiography*, *Silas Marner*, *Lady of the Lake*, selections from Bryant, Holmes, and Lowell. Paragraph writing and written reports on assigned readings. 5 hours.

6. Composition and Literature.

Scott and Denney's Composition-Literature. Readings: *Roger de Coverly Papers*, Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*, *Merchant of Venice*, Ruskin's *Sesame and Lilies*, Carlyle's *Hero as Prophet*, Burns' *Cotter's Saturday Night*. Paragraph writing and written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

7. Rhetoric.

Quackenbos' *Elements of Rhetoric*. Readings: Burke's *On Conciliation with America*, Bacon's *Essays*, *Julius Caesar*, *Vision of Sir Launfal*, *Ancient Mariner*. Written reports on assigned readings. 5 hours.

8. Advanced Course in English Grammar.

Study of the English sentence; its analysis and structure. Selections from authors studied with special reference to these points. 5 hours.

9. American Literature.

History of American Literature. Study of American authors, with analyses and written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

10. History of English Literature.

Text-book course, supplemented by lectures; written reports on

assigned readings; theme writing, one hour each week; two original essays. 4 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Rhetoric and Composition.

Study of text-book. Principles of Composition. Frequent exercises in theme writing. Two original essays. 3 hours.

12. Rhetoric and Composition.

Study of text-book. Principles of Composition. Frequent exercises in theme writing. Two original essays. 3 hours.

13. Early English Literature.

Study of Beowulf; Chaucer; Spenser. Lectures. Preparation of note-books. Reports on collateral reading. Two original essays. 3 hours.

14. Literature of the Queen Anne Period.

α) The Classicists. Study of Dryden, Pope, Addison.

β) The English Essay. Study of De Quincey, Lamb, Macaulay. Special attention given to the philosophy of style. Lectures. Preparation of note-books. Reports on assigned topics. Two original essays. 3 hours.

15a. The Romantic Movement.

Use of text-book. History of Romanticism. Lectures. Reports on assigned topics. Discussion of the forces at work in the romantic movement. 3 hours.

15b. Debating and Argumentation.

Theoretical and practical. 2 hours.

16. English Fiction.

Use of one or more text-books. History and development of the English novel. Lectures on the causes and significance of English fiction. Synopses of typical works of fiction. Reports on assigned topics. 3 hours.

17a. Dramatic Art.

Lectures. Study of Shakespeare's plays. Analysis of characters. Theses on assigned plays. Preparation of charts to illustrate technique of the drama. 2 hours.

17b. Poetry of Browning and Tennyson.

Lectures. Critical and interpretative study of selected poems. Relation of Browning and Tennyson to the Victorian period. The study of Browning and of Tennyson are separate courses

and will be given alternate years. The course in Browning is offered for 1916. Each course 2 hours.

18a. Literary Criticism.
Lectures on the principles of criticism. Reports on assigned readings. Class discussions. 2 hours.

18b. English Seminar.
Study of English and American masterpieces. Critical and biographical theses. Free discussions. 2 hours.

FRENCH

COLLEGE

11. Elementary French.
Edgren's Grammar. Reading of 100 pages of easy French; constant drill in pronunciation; study of the French verb. 5 hours.

12. Elementary French.
Reading of 250 pages of modern prose. Syntax and composition. 5 hours.

13. Second Year French.
Reading of 300 pages of modern texts. Sight readings; translation into French. 4 hours.

14. Second Year French.
Reading of three classical plays; prepared and sight reading of modern prose; exercises in conversation. 4 hours.

15. Third Year French.
Corneille's *Le Cid;* Molière's *Le Misanthrope;* Racine's *Athalie;* 300 pages modern prose. 4 credits.

16. Third Year French.
Passy's *Le Français Parlé;* Chateaubriand's *Atala, René* and *Le dernier Abencerage;* A. de Rougemont's *Manuel de la Littérature Française;* Lazare's French Composition; 500 pages of modern prose. 4 credits.

GEOGRAPHY

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Descriptive Geography. Each course 3 hours.

GEOLOGY

ACADEMY

3. Physiography.
Recitations from a suitable text-book; practical studies consisting of observations of weather changes and examinations of weather maps, study of topographic maps, and of local topography. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

15a. MINERALOGY.*

A review of the general properties of minerals and the methods of observing these; identification of a limited series of the more common minerals. 4 hours.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

15b. METEOROLOGY.*

Recitations from text-book; manipulation of meteorological instruments; study of cyclones and anticyclones from files of daily weather maps; tabulation of the elements of local weather and climate. 4 hours.

16. GEOLOGY.

Three hours of recitations; one period of two hours of laboratory work.

Reading of a suitable text-book; lectures on the classification and genesis of the more common rocks, and land forms, with work in identifying the most common minerals, rocks and fossils; two or three field excursions. Desirable as preparation: Elementary Zoology. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

GERMAN

ACADEMY

7. ELEMENTARY GERMAN.

Brief introductory survey of etymology, using Thomas' Practical German Grammar. Reading of 150 pages of easy prose, with coincident special study of the German verb. Constant practise in pronunciation. 5 hours.

8. ELEMENTARY GERMAN.

Reading of 350 pages of easy modern prose. Grammar in close connection with reading. Special study of the German noun. Translation into German of 30 pages of easy text. 5 hours.

9. SECOND YEAR GERMAN.

Reading of one play of Schiller. Composition. 4 hours.

10. SECOND YEAR GERMAN.

Goethe's *Hermann und Dorothea* or *Iphigenie auf Tauris.* Modern plays. Narrative prose. Colloquial German. 4 hours.

COLLEGE

11. THIRD YEAR GERMAN.

A drama of Lessing; a drama of Schiller or Goethe. Collateral reading of at least 300 pages of narrative prose. 4 hours.

* Given alternate years.

12. THIRD YEAR GERMAN.
Translation from English into German. Outlines of German literature. Collateral reading, 500 pages. 4 hours.

13. FOURTH YEAR GERMAN.
German conversation. Discussion of grammatical questions in German. Collateral reading of modern prose, 1000 pages. 4 hours.

14. FOURTH YEAR GERMAN.
Classical dramas. History of literature. German essays. Collateral reading of modern prose. 4 hours.

GREEK

COLLEGE

11. FIRST YEAR GREEK.
The most essential facts of the language; daily exercises in forms; the acquiring of a fair working vocabulary. The amount of work done is equivalent to the first fifty lessons in White's First Greek Book. 5 hours.

12. FIRST YEAR GREEK.
Course 11 continued. One book of the *Anabasis* carefully studied with special reference to mastery of forms and the fundamental constructions. 5 hours.

13. XENOPHON'S ANABASIS; COMPOSITION.
Books II—III of the *Anabasis*. The elements of Greek syntax studied in connection with the reading of the text, together with one exercise each week in Greek prose composition. 5 hours.

14. (1) XENOPHON'S ANABASIS; COMPOSITION.
Continuation of course 13. Book IV of the *Anabasis*.

(2) HOMER.
Introduction to the Epic dialect and to the Homeric hexameter. Books I and II of the *Iliad* or *Odyssey*. 5 hours.

15. HOMER.
Continuation of course 14 (2). Books III—VI of the *Iliad* or their equivalent. 4 hours.

16. PLATO.
The *Apology* carefully read, with a rapid reading of as many of the minor dialogs as time will permit. 4 hours.

17a. ORATORY.
Representative orations of Lysias and Demosthenes. 2—4 hours.

17b. Tragedy.

Introduction to Greek tragedy, Euripides' *Alcestis* or Sophocles' *Antigone*. Outlines of history of Greek literature with special reference to the origin and development of the drama.

2—4 hours.

17c. Hellenistic Greek.

Critical study of the Greek of this period; rapid reading of some of the historical portions of the New Testament or the Septuagint and careful study of some of the Pauline epistles.

2—4 hours.

Note. Courses 17a, 17b, 17c will be given in alternate years or at the option of the class.

18a. History.

Selections from Thucydides and Herodotus. 2—4 hours.

18b. Advanced Course in Tragedy.

Rapid reading of selected plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. 2—4 hours.

18c. Hellenistic Greek.

Continuation of course 17c. 2—4 hours.

Note. Courses 18a, 18b, and 18c will be given in alternate years or at the option of the class.

HISTORY

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Elementary Course in United States History.

Course 1 is devoted to the Colonial Period and Course 2 to the National. The text-book and recitations are supplemented by lectures and blackboard illustrations on which the students take notes. Each course 5 hours.

ACADEMY

3 and 4. History of United States and Illinois.

This is a thoro course arranged for those who expect to teach in the public schools. Course 4 includes the History of Illinois. Each course 3 hours.

5. History of the Eastern Nations and Ggeece.

Only a short outline is given of the Eastern Nations. The greater part of the course is devoted to Greek History. Recitations, lectures, blackboard illustrations, map study, collateral reading, indicate the method used in all the courses in History. Each student is also required to make an outline of the entire course. 5 hours.

6. Roman History.

This course covers the period from the founding of the city to the fall of Rome, 476 A. D. Special attention is given to the constitutional and political development of the Roman state.

4 hours.

COLLEGE

13. Medieval Europe.

This course begins with the barbarian invasions and extends to the Reformation. Special topics of study are the Origin of the European Nations, the Hierarchy, Feudalism, and the Renaissance. On these and other topics at least one paper is required of each student. 4 hours.

14. Modern History of Europe.

The course covers the period from the Reformation to the end of the XIXth Century. Each student is required to prepare a paper on some topic in the course. 4 hours.

15. History of the Eastern Nations.

The course includes the History of Babylonia and Assyria and of Ancient Egypt. Goodspeed and Breasted are studied as texts.

3 hours.

16. Classical History.

The course consists of the History of Greece and Rome, studied alternate years. Bury's History is used in Greek and Pelham's in Roman History. 3 hours.

17. Constitutional History of England.

The course begins with the study of the Teutonic peoples and their institutions. Special attention is given to the Anglo-Saxon period in tracing the origin of the English Constitution. Leading topics of study are the Great Charter, the Rise and Evolution of the House of Commons, Cabinet Government, etc. Here, too, a paper on some topic in the course is required of each student.

4 hours.

18. Constitutional and Political History of the United States.

The course covers three periods: a) The Colonial Period. Lines of study are the development of political ideas in the new environments, New England and Virginia types of local government, the English and American view of representation, etc. b) The Critical or Formative Period. Lines of study: the Formation of the Union, the Articles of Confederation, the Constitution, the Origin of Parties. c) The National Period. Lines of study: the Growth of Nationality, Territorial Expansion, the

Slavery Controversy, Secession, Civil War, Reconstruction, Trust Problems, the Monroe Doctrine. At least one paper is required of each student. 4 hours.

LATIN

ACADEMY

3. First Year Latin.
Daily recitations from a text-book. Special emphasis laid on forms, vocabularies, essentials of grammar, and correct pronunciation. 5 hours.

4. First Year Latin.
Continuation of Course 3. Reading of connected prose. Vocabulary of about 500 words. 5 hours.

5. Caesar.
Rapid review of Forms. Ritchie's *Fabulae Faciles*. Especial attention will be given to vocabularies. Grammar and composition. 5 hours.

6. Caesar.
Commentaries, four books. Grammar and composition. Reading at sight; drill in vocabularies; memorizing of brief passages of text. Walker's Cæsar will be used. 5 hours.

7. Cicero.
Two orations of Cicero. Review of forms; vocabularies; exercises in grammar and composition. Sight reading. 5 hours.

8. Cicero and Ovid.
Three orations of Cicero. Reading at sight. Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, about one thousand lines. Essentials of prosody and scansion; grammar and composition continued. 5 hours.

9. Vergil.
The *Aeneid*, two books. Introduction to epic poetry; prosody reviewed; scansion of text read; grammar and composition; translation at sight. 5 hours.

10. Vergil.
The *Aeneid*, four books. Grammar and composition. Outlines of classical mythology. Translation at sight. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Cicero and Livy.
The *De Senectute* or *De Amicitia* of Cicero. Selections from Livy, about thirty pages. Exercises in composition. 4 hours.

12. LIVY.
Selections from Livy, about one hundred pages. Reading at sight. Composition. 4 hours.

13. HORACE.
Selections from the *Epodes;* the *Odes*, two books or equivalent. Study of lyric metres. 3 hours.

13a. COMPOSITION.
Writing of paragraphs of connected discourse. 1 hour.

14. TACITUS.
The lesser works of Tacitus, the *Dialogus de Oratoribus*, the *Germania*, and the *Agricola*. 3 hours.

14a. COMPOSITION.
Continuation of Course 13a. 1 hour.

15. *Letters of Cicero.* Rapid reading course. 2 hours.

16. ROMAN COMEDY.
The *Rudens*, the *Captivi*, and the *Trinummus* of Plautus. Roman Scenic antiquities. 2 hours.

16a. REVIEW.
Rapid review of essentials with especial reference to needs of those preparing to teach Latin. Prerequisite, at least one year of college Latin. 2 hours.

17. HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE.
Reading of representative selections; reports. 2 hours.

18. HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE.
Continuation of Course 17. 2 hours.

NOTE. Of the college courses outlined above, courses 11, 12, 15, 16, 17 and 18 will be offered during 1916—17.

Students desiring a recommendation to teach Latin should complete with high standing at least two years of College Latin.

LIBRARY SCIENCE

COLLEGE

12. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work designed to give students systematic instruction in proper use of libraries. Course includes work in the following subjects: library methods; classification, cataloging; book-binding and care of books; elementary book selection; general indexes; elementary reference; public documents; note-taking; investigation of a topic in a library;

bibliography. By problems and other assigned work the student is brought in actual contact with the books and methods of the library. 3 hours.

LOGIC

See *Philosophy.*

MATHEMATICS

PREPARATORY

1. Arithmetic.
   Review of fundamental rules and of fractions; compound numbers, including the metric system. 5 hours.

2. Arithmetic.
   Percentage; interest; ratio and proportion; involution and evolution; mensuration. 5 hours.

ACADEMY

3. Algebra.
   Fundamental rules, including synthetic division; factoring; common factors and multiples. 5 hours.

4. Algebra.
   Fractions; equations containing fractions; systems of equations; graphic solution of equations; involution and evolution; logarithms; quadratic equations. 5 hours.

5. Plane Geometry.
   Rectilinear figures and the circle; ratio and proportion; similar figures—three books. 4 hours.

6. Plane Geometry.
   Areas of polygons and circles; regular polygons and circles—two books. 5 hours.

7. Advanced Algebra.
   Review of quadratic equations, the graph, and logarithms; progression; compound interest and annuities; the binominal theorem; ratio and proportion; indeterminate equations. 4 hours.

8. Solid and Spherical Geometry.
   Lines and planes in space; polyhedrons, cylinders, cones, and the sphere. 4 hours.

9, 10. Normal Arithmetic.
   A thoro review of Arithmetic arranged for prospective teachers. Definite methods for teaching are presented. Emphasis is laid upon Percentage and Mensuration. Each course 2 hours.

11a. College Algebra.

The quadratic equation; systems of equations; progressions; and variation reviewed.

Complex numbers; permutations and combinations; the binominal theorem; theory of equations; inequalities; partial fractions; logarithms; and infinite series. 3 hours.

11b. Plane Trigonometry.

The trigonometric functions; solution of right-angled triangles; trigonometric functions of sums, differences, and multiples of angles; solutions of triangles in general; trigonometric equations. 4 hours.

12a. Analytical Geometry.

Rectilinear and polar coordinates; the curve and the equation; the straight line; transformation of coordinates; the circle, conic sections and the general equation of the second degree; tangents and normals; poles and polars; some higher plane curves.

Geometry of space; coordinates; surfaces, curves, and equations; transformations of coordinates; the plane; the straight line; quadric surfaces. 5 hours.

12b. Elementary Analysis.

An introductory course to analytic geometry and calculus. 4 hours.

For Descriptive Geometry see Drawing 12.

13a and 14a. Differential and Integral Calculus.

Functions and limits; differentiation of algebraic and transcendental functions; successive differentiation; maxima and minima; tangents and normals; partial differentiation; curvature; evolutes and involutes; envelopes; asymptotes; singular points; curve tracing; Taylor's theorem; integration of algebraic and trigonometric functions; rectification of curves; areas of plane and curved surfaces; volumes of solids; applications to geometry and physics. Each course 4 hours.

15a and 16a. Differential Equations.

Prerequisites: Courses 13a and 14a. Each course 2 hours.

15b and 16b. Theory of Equations.

Prerequisites: Courses 11a, 12a, or 12b. Each course 2 hours.

Of the following courses only one is offered each term.

14b. Surveying.

Elementary course in land surveying; use of tape, compass,

level, and transit. Recitations, field work, and drawing. (Usually four hours of field work and drawing.) 2 credits.

17a. Projective Geometry.
Prerequisite: Course 12a. 3 hours.

17b. Analytical Mechanics.
Prerequisites: Courses 12a, 13a, 14a. 3 hours.

17c. Advanced Calculus. 3 hours.

18a. Differential Geometry.
Prerequisites: Courses 12a, 13a, 14a. 3 hours.

18b. Continuation of Course 17b. 3 hours.

18c. Continuation of Course 17c. 3 hours.

METEOROLOGY

See *Geology.*

MINERALOGY

See *Geology.*

MUSIC

See *Conservatory of Music.*

PEDAGOGY

ACADEMY

9. This is a practical course in the theory of teaching and the art of school management. It consists of lessons from text-book, notes, lectures and an explanation of the Illinois State Course of Study. 5 hours.

PHILOSOPHY

11. Elementary Psychology.
Study of text-book. Lectures. Practical applications to pedagogy and human life. 3 hours.

13. The Liquor Problem.
Papers and class discussions on various phases of Alcoholism. 1 hour.

14. The Liquor Problem.
Continuation of Course 13. 1 hour.

17a. Logic.
Elements of deductive logic. Use of text-book. 2 hours.

17b. Sociology.
Use of text-book. Lectures. Study of social problems. Theses on assigned topics. 2 hours.

17c. Esthetics.

Text-book on the elements of Esthetics. Lectures. Practical exercises in Art analysis. Study of pictures, statues, buildings, landscapes, etc. 2 hours.

18a. Psychology.

Use of two or more text-books. Lectures. The work includes two parallel courses, one a free treatment of the subject, the other technical. Reports on assigned collateral reading. 4 hours.

18b. Ethics.

Study of text-book. Lectures. Discussions of ethical questions. Reports on supplementary reading. 2 hours.

18c. History of Philosophy.

Text-book on the general history of philosophy. Lectures. 3 hours.

PHONETICS AND GENERAL LINGUISTICS

COLLEGE

15. The Physiology of speech sounds with applications to various languages. General Linguistics. 2 hours.

16. Continuation of Course 15. 2 hours.

PHYSICS

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

9 and 10. Elementary Physics.

Three hours each week are given to lectures or recitations, and two periods, two hours each, to laboratory work. In the class-room the work consists in lecture demonstrations and recitations from a text-book. In the laboratory a course of experiments, parallel to the work in the class-room, is performed and reported under the supervision of an instructor. About 100 experiments are performed and reported in writing by each student during the year. The first term covers Mechanics and Heat; the second, Electricity, Sound, and Light. The course is intended to give a general knowledge of the subject and to prepare for more advanced work. Each course 5 credits.

COLLEGE

15. Mechanics, Molecular Physics and Heat.

Prerequisites: Physics 9 and 10. Two hours lectures and two periods, two hours each, laboratory work. The course consists in a series of precision measurements, the theory of each experiment being fully developed in the class-room. A knowledge of Trigonometry is required for this course. 4 credits.

15a. Problems in Physics.
One hour per week is given to problem work in Physics. The course is designed to accompany Course 15. 1 credit.

16. Electricity, Sound and Light.
This course is a continuation of Course 15. 4 credits.

16a. Problems in Physics.
Similar to 15a. 1 credit.

PHYSIOGRAPHY

See *Geology*.

PHYSIOLOGY

See *Biology*.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

ACADEMY

7. Civil Government.
The first half of the course is devoted to the study of the general government and the Constitution of the United States; the second half to the study of local and state government.
5 hours.

COLLEGE

17. Money and Banking.
The first part of this course consists of a study of Money and credit. The second part includes a study of the Principles of Banking, Banking in the U. S. and Foreign Banking Systems. Each student is required to prepare and read a paper on some topic in the course. 4 hours.

18. Political Economy.
The first part of the course is devoted to the principles of Political Economy, and the second part to the discussion of the questions relating to the practical application of these principles. Special topics of study are Socialism, Taxation, Free Trade and Protection, Banking, Labor and Wages, Trusts, etc. Each student is required to prepare a paper on some economic subject.
4 hours.

PSYCHOLOGY

See *Philosophy*.

SWEDISH

ACADEMY

3. Elementary Swedish.
Brief introductory survey of etymology, using Vikner's *Swedish Grammar*. Reading of about 100 pages of prose. Translation

from Swedish into English and from English into Swedish. Constant practise in pronunciation. 3 hours.

4. Elementary Swedish.
Continuation of Course 3. 3 hours.

5. Second Year Swedish.
a. Reading of 250 pages of prose. Orthography. Written exercises each week. 2 hours.
b. Elements of Grammar, using Sunden's *Svensk språklära.* Special study of nouns and verbs. Particular stress on principal parts of verbs, plural forms and genders of nouns, and comparison of adjectives. Blackboard exercises. 3 hours.

8. Third Year Swedish.
a. Reading of 100 pages of prose and of *Fänrik Ståls sägner.* Orthography. Final review of *Rättskrivningslära.* Written exercises each week. 2 hours.
b. Analysis of sentences. Syntax. Punctuation. Review of etymology. Blackboard exercises. 3 hours.

9 and 10. Theme Writing.
Weekly Themes. Letter writing. Translation of English into Swedish. Each course 1 hour.

COLLEGE

11a. Swedish History.
Geography of Sweden. History of Sweden to 1611. 4 hours.

11b and 12b.
Swedish Grammar. Orthography. Translations from Swedish into English and from English into Swedish. Reading of 300 pages of prose.
These courses are intended especially for those who enter College without having studied Swedish. To those who have taken Swedish in the Academy they also furnish an opportunity to review the subject of grammar. Each course 2 hours.

12a. Swedish History.
History of Sweden from 1611. 4 hours.

See 11b.

14. Art of Composition.
Stillära. Practical exercises in making outlines. Advanced Grammar. Themes. 4 hours.

15. History of Swedish Literature.
Text-book work and lectures on Swedish literature from the

earliest times to 1772. Study of authors. 4 hours.

16. HISTORY OF SWEDISH LITERATURE.
Text-book work and lectures on Swedish literature dealing with the periods after 1772. Study of authors. 4 hours.

17a. MODERN LITERATURE.
Lectures. Study of authors. Writing of Theses. Class discussions. 2 hours.

17b. DANISH.
Study of the Danish language and literature and of Holberg's, Oehlenschläger's, and some modern authors' works. 2 hours.

18a. PHILOLOGICAL STUDIES, MYTHOLOGY.
Text-book work. Lectures. 2 hours.

18b. NORWEGIAN.
Study of the Norwegian language and literature and of some of Björnson's and Ibsen's works. 2 hours.

ZOOLOGY

See *Biology*.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

All students are required to attend divine service at least once every Sunday; and also the daily Chapel exercises, unless excused by the President.

Students entering a class at any time subsequent to the first hour of a term in that subject will be reported absent by the instructor, and must account to the committee on absences, for all the hours lost by such delay in entering. While this rule is not enforced in the case of students entering the institution for the first time, such students will find it very much to their interest to be on hand on Registration day, as work in all classes begins he first day of the term.

Certificates of standing are given at the end of each term.

The standing of students in each subject is marked on a scale of 100, the minimum limit for passing in each subject being 60, and the average 80.

Mid-term reports concerning the conduct and progress in study of the younger students are sent to their parents or guardians on request. Also, without request, in cases where the faculty deems such reports desirable.

Any student whose standing and progress in any subject are not satisfactory to the teacher may be dropped at any time during the term.

Attendance upon instruction in the undergraduate courses is required. Deviations from this rule are allowed only under exceptional circumstances. Should any student wish to earn credits by private work and examination, he must submit a petition to this effect to the faculty thru the enrolling officer. The faculty will not, however, grant any such petition unless it is accompanied by the recommendation of the professor in charge of the department concerned, and unless the petitioner has earned an average standing of at least 85 for the term last preceding. The minimum grade for approval in the examination is also 85 per cent.

Professional men who have not completed the College course but desire to do so by non-resident study are generally accorded this privilege, but at least one year of resident study is required for the degree of A. B.

Resident study on the part of seniors thruout the year is, as a rule, required.

GRADUATION

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred by the Board of Directors on such persons as have satisfactorily completed all the prescribed work, as well as the required amount of elective work, in any of the six groups of the College curriculum, in all 120 credits, to which must be added the required credits in gymnastics. A diploma fee of five dollars is charged.

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

The institution offers no graduate instruction in Arts and Sciences, but those wishing to pursue a course of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts may do so on the following conditions:

1. Only those who have received a Bachelor's degree from this or some other institution of equal rank, and who sustain a good moral character, are eligible candidates.

2. In average cases it is expected that two years' time will be required to complete the course.

3. The subjects pursued shall be a major and a minor, together with a thesis on some subject in connection with the major study.

The amount of work required in the major subject exclusive of the thesis shall be equivalent to the work done in a subject to which six weekly recitations are devoted thruout an entire academic year (12 credits). Similarly, the amount of work required in the minor subject shall be equivalent to the work done in a subject to which four weekly recitations thruout the year are devoted (8 credits). The amount of work required on the thesis shall be equivalent to the amount required in a subject to which five weekly recitations thruout the year are devoted (10 credits). As a rule a candidate must select only one minor study, but by special permission of the faculty he may be allowed to take two half-minors.

These courses are under the immediate direction of a committee of the faculty, consisting of the professors in charge of the departments to which the subjects chosen belong.

4. The candidate is required to present himself at the College, for final examination, at least one week before Commencement. The examination may be taken in instalments at the discretion of the professor in charge of the department.

5. The candidate must submit his thesis to the faculty by the first of May prior to his graduation, the theme having been reported to the

faculty for approval at least six months before the presentation of the thesis. This thesis, which is to disclose as much original research as possible, may be publicly read and defended by the author at a time and place appointed for that purpose. It shall be carefully examined by each professor under whom the candidate shall have pursued his studies, and upon recommendation of this committee shall be accepted or rejected by the faculty. At least two bound copies of the thesis, which must be typewritten or printed, shall be deposited in the College Library.

6. Applicants may select their subjects from the following departments:

1. *Astronomy.*
2. *Biology.*
3. *Chemistry.*
4. *English Language and Literature.*
5. *Geology.*
6. *German Language and Literature.*
7. *Greek Language and Literature.*
8. *History.*
9. *Latin Language and Literature.*
10. *Mathematics.*
11. *Philosophy.*
12. *Physics.*
13. *Political Science.*
14. *Romance Languages and Literatures.*
15. *Swedish Language and Literature.*

7. The course for the Master's degree is considered a continuation of the course for the Bachelor's degree, and hence professional studies are not allowed in this course.

8. Applicants are limited in their choice of subjects to those branches of study for which instruction is provided in the several established Collegiate departments.

9. College elective courses not already applied on the A. B. degree may be credited for the Master's degree. In case subjects are chosen which are not required in the regular College courses of undergraduate study, the applicant must show a fair acquaintance with the rudiments of such subjects.

10. A fee of twenty-five dollars is charged for the diploma and examinations, which fee must be paid prior to the examination. There is also a registration fee of ten dollars, which must be paid at the time of registration.

11. Each candidate shall report progress to the Secretary of the faculty not later than the first of February of each year.

12. For further information, see Pamphlet on Postgraduate Courses, a copy of which may be had on application to the President.

Normal Department

The requirements of the Illinois Teachers' Certificating law for second grade certificates, first grade certificates, high school teachers' certificates, and special certificates may be met by taking courses offered in Augustana College. The provisions of the law applying to students of this institution are as follows:

Second Grade Certificates. A second grade certificate may be granted without examination to those who have completed a one-year course in a recognized higher institution of learning, and have earned credits as follows:

TABLE I.

English	6 semester hours
Mathematics or Natural Science	6 semester hours
History or Social Science	6 semester hours
Education (Educational Psychology, History of Education, School Administration or Principles and Methods of Teaching)	6 semester hours
Electives	6 semester hours
Total	30 semester hours

First Grade Certificates. A first grade certificate shall be issued without examination to those who have completed a two-year course in a recognized higher institution of learning and have earned credits as follows:

TABLE II.

English	6 semester hours
Mathematics or Natural Science	6 semester hours
History or Social Science	6 semester hours
Education (Educational Psychology, History of Education, School Administration or Principles and Methods of Teaching)	6 semester hours
Practise Teaching	6 semester hours
Electives	30 semester hours
Total	60 semester hours

An applicant under either of the above conditions must have completed the course within three years of the time of applying for the certificate or must have taught continuously since such completion.

High School Teachers' Certificates: A high school teachers' certificate may be granted without examination to graduates of recognized colleges

and universities who, within three years after graduation, present certified credits in the subjects of examination, accompanied by faculty recommendation of ability to teach in the high school.

Requirements for County High School Teachers' Certificate.

(a) Graduation from a recognized normal school or college.

(b) Faculty recommendation of ability to teach in the high school.

(c) Certified credits for:

8 semester hours in English.

6 semester hours in education.

3 majors of not less than 16 semester hours each in three high school subjects or groups of related subjects.

3 minors of not less than 8 semester hours each in three high school subjects.

(d) Electives sufficient to make up the remaining number of 120 semester hours for graduation.

When an applicant has had secondary or high school work in any subject which is offered as a major or a minor and such secondary work is the necessary prerequisite for the college or normal school work which is offered, the same may be counted in making the majors and minors, but shall not be counted in making the total number of semester hours required.

Algebra and geometry may be combined to form a major.

Any of the following biological sciences may be combined to form a major; botany, zoology, physiology.

Physics and chemistry may be combined to form a major.

Two or more history courses may be combined to form a major.

Mechanical drawing and manual training may be combined to form a major.

Domestic art and domestic science may be combined to form a major.

Stenography and typewriting may be combined to form a major.

Special Certificates: A special certificate authorizing the holder to teach and supervise the subject or subjects named in the certificate may be isssued without examination to an applicant who presents the following:

(a) Evidence of graduation from a recognized four-year high school, or an equivalent preparation.

(b) A certificate showing the completion in a recognized higher institution of at least two years of special training in the subject or subjects named in the certificate.

(c) Credits for eight semester hours in English and six semester hours in Education (see tables I and II).

(d) Satisfactory evidence that the applicant has taught or can teach successfully the subject or subjects named in the certificate.

The Theological Seminary

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH. D., R. N. O., K. V. O.,
President.

REV. NILS FORSANDER, D. D., R. N. O.,
Professor of Biblical Theology, Church History, Symbolics, Pastoral Theology and Swedish Homiletics.[1])

REV. CONRAD EMIL LINDBERG, D. D., LL. D., R. N. O.,
Professor of Systematic Theology, Hermeneutics, Liturgics, Apologetics and Church Polity.

REV. CARL AUGUST BLOMGREN, PH. D.,
Professor of Hebrew, Old Testament Exegesis, Old Testament Introduction, and Evangelistics.

REV. CARL JOHANNES SÖDERGREN, A. M.,
Professor of Philosophy, New Testament Exegesis, New Testament Introduction, and Catechetics.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B. D.,
Professor of Biblical Theology, Church History, Symbolics, Pastoral Theology, and Propedeutics.

ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION

The Theological Seminary prepares students for the ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, with the special needs of the Augustana Synod in view. And the faithful and efficient service of the Synod requires that its pastors receive their training at its own Seminary. The spirit of loyalty, solidarity and devotedness, knowledge of important detail, interest in the work and faith in the mission of the Synod are necessary qualifications with which the Seminary aims to equip and imbue its candidates for the ministry. A full classical course is regarded as constituting a normal preparation for the Seminary. The rule, therefore, is that all candidates for admission as regular students in the Seminary must be graduates of a recognized College, the courses of which must have included: Swedish, English, German, Latin and Greek according to the following requirements:

1. *Swedish:* For candidates who intend to serve Swedish congregations all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course B. Candidates for English work are excused from College Swedish.

[1]) During Fall term.

2. *English:* a) For candidates who intend to serve Swedish congregations all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course B, or an equivalent.

b) For candidates in exclusively English work all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course A.

3. *German:* Two years German.

4. *Latin:* Two years Latin.

5. *Greek:* Two years Greek.

All applications for admission to the Seminary should be presented before the first day of September, or if possible by the first of June, of the school year; all such applications to be sent to the President or to the Secretary of the Faculty, Prof. C. J. Södergren, 1010—38 st., Rock Island, Ill.

Each applicant who is a graduate of any of the colleges of the Synod will present to the Matriculation Committee, consisting of the Theological Faculty and the President of the Synod, the following documents:

1. A formal application for admission to the Seminary.

2. A brief biography and explicit statement of the motives which induce him to devote his life to the ministry of the gospel.

3. A certificate of graduation.

4. A statement of all the College credits.

5. Satisfactory testimonials from the authorities of the institution previously attended as to the candidate's Christian character and practical ability, and

6. Certificate of membership in a Lutheran church, together with recommendations from the pastor of the applicant.

Students from other colleges must furnish statements of equivalent value and character.

The committee on matriculation will hold a *colloquium* with the new applicants during the first week of the scholastic year, in the third week in September. *If the students arrive later, they cannot be matriculated before the beginning of the following scholastic year.*

Each course of study extends thru one full year or more.

COURSES

The whole plan of instruction is divided into twenty-one distinct courses as specified in the catalog. The classes have from one to five lectures and recitations a week in each course. The courses cover all the important subjects taught in the best theological seminaries of our Church and aim to equip students properly for the ministry. The student must pass oral or written examinations in these twenty-one courses to become a graduate of the Seminary.

Altho several of the courses are elective as to order, the students are recommended to study according to the following plan: Junior

year: I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, XIa; Middle year: VIIIa, IXa, X, XIb, XIIIa, XIV, XVIIa, XVIII; Senior year: XIc, XII, XIIIb, XV, XVI, XVIIb, XIX, XX.

No student is allowed to enter the Senior class unless he has passed satisfactory examinations in the preceding courses.

The peculiar plan of this Institution forbids the admission *ad eundem gradum* of students who have taken part of a course at other seminaries or universities. But a student, in addition to the courses which he has selected, may offer for examination whatever subject he has previously mastered. No one, however, can be granted the B. D. degree unless he has been a regular resident student for the number of years the regulations and courses require. As a rule, all students should take a full three years' course at this seminary.

The degree of Bachelor of Divinity, B. D., is the standard of graduation from our Seminary and this degree is granted to all *regular* students who are Bachelors of Arts, and who with decided credit have completed all the courses of the Seminary, presented the thesis as required,[1]) and been duly approved by the professors in charge of the subject and by the Faculty.

Graduates with the S. M. degree may later receive the B. D. degree if by examinations in all subjects required, they raise their testimonials according to preceding conditions and write the thesis.

In order to give time for review no final examinations are held with the Junior and Middle classes before May 15.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

I. THEOLOGICAL PROPEDEUTICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

This course gives a general survey of all the theological sciences. Philip Schaff's Theological Propedeutic is used as a text-book and Heinrici's Encyklopädie as reference book.

II. PHILOSOPHY 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

This course embraces Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, and Philosophy of Religion. The instruction is given by lectures based upon outlines and text-books. In the Junior year Introduction to Philosophy is offered during the Fall term and History of Philosophy during the Spring term; the Philosophy of Religion is presented in the Middle year.

[1]) Candidates for the B. D. degree should select their subjects for the thesis and have them approved by the Faculty during the Spring term of the Middle year, and be ready to submit the thesis not later than February 1st of the Senior year. The subject may be chosen from the Exegetical, the Historical, or the Systematic departments.

Text-books and Books of Reference: A syllabus on the whole course by the professor. Jerusalem's Introduction to Philosophy; Ladd's Philosophy of Religion; Thilly's History of Philosophy, and Pontus Wikner's Filosofiens historia, utgifven af S. G. Youngert.

III. INTRODUCTION TO SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This subject is offered during the Junior year and embraces introduction to Dogmatics, Ethics, and Apologetics. Instruction is given by recitations and lectures. Students are required either to present written answers to questions in the text-book or a typewritten essay on some of the more important topics.

Text-Book: Weidner's Introduction to Dogmatic Theology.

Books of Reference: Introductions in standard works of Systematic Theology.

IV. ELEMENTARY HEBREW 3 hours.

The work in Hebrew during the Junior year covers the fifty lessons in Harper's Method and Manual and Elements of the Hebrew Grammar. Additional chapters in Genesis are translated. A working vocabulary is memorized. A written examination is required on the Hebrew paradigms and some selected passage for translation.

The text-books used are Harper's Hebrew Method and Manual, Harper's Elements of Hebrew, Kittel's Hebrew Bible, and some standard Hebrew Dictionary.

V. GREEK JUNIOR 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

The regular studies in this department embrace the reading and explication of the four Gospels and the Acts. A written examination is required on such part or parts of these books as the professor may assign. The N. T. Syntax is reviewed.

Text-Books: Tischendorf's, Westcott-Hort's, Nestle's, or Palmer's Greek Testament; Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon is recommended and Buttmann's Grammar of New Testament Greek is used.

Books of Reference: Burton's Syntax of the Moods and Tenses in New Testament Greek; Robertson's Short Grammar of the Greek New Testament; Thayer's New Testament Greek Lexicon.

EXEGETICAL THEOLOGY

VI. BIBLICAL INTRODUCTION

a) OLD TESTAMENT 1 hour.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

The General Introduction to the Old Testament embraces the subjects of the canon, the original languages of Scripture, textual criticism, and

principles of Scriptural interpretation. The Special Introduction deals with the authorship, integrity, design and structure of the individual books of the Bible; it also takes account of the contents and critical problems of each book.

Text-book: A short Introduction to the Old Testament by F. Ernest Spencer.

Besides the class room instruction students prepare papers on topics assigned by the professor, and these papers are read and dicussed in the class.

b) History of Israel 1 hour.

This course is given by lectures, which the students copy. Discussions of important historical data take place in the class at most of the lectures given. The Mosaic era has been studied during 1915—1916.

New Testament 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Lectures on the philological and historical apparatus for New Testament exegesis and text-criticism, and on the canon of the New Testament, using Hammond's Textual Criticism; M'Clymont's The New Testament and Its Writers (8vo ed.); Zahn's Introduction to New Testament and Gregory's Canon and Text of the New Testament. One hour is devoted to a course in the English Bible (N. T.).

VII. HERMENEUTICS, THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL 2 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

In this course, offered during the Junior year, the principles of the interpretation of the Bible are taught and applied. Lectures are delivered on theory and also on the application by illustrations in Exegesis. Each student is required to write an essay to prove his ability in applying the principles and this essay is also discussed and criticized in the class-room.

Text-Books: Hermeneutics by J. E. Cellérier or Outlines in vol. I of Weidner's Theological Encyclopedia; Notes on the Parables by Trench; The Miracles of our Lord by Laidlaw.

Books of Reference: Standard Commentaries.

VIII. ADVANCED HEBREW 2 hours.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

a. *Middle Year.*

Several historical books are read during the year, besides some psalms and some of the minor prophets. The word lists are reviewed as well as the main parts of the Hebrew grammar. A final examination is required on the wordlists and on translation of some assigned Hebrew text.

b. *Senior Year.*

The Senior year is not a language course, but a course in Old Testament Exegesis, when one of the major prophets or Deuteronomy is studied exegetically. All the principles of Hermeneutics are applied to the Hebrew text, and all the doctrinal and critical points involved are carefully and thoroly discussed.

A written examination is required at the end of the course. During 1915—1916 Isaiah has been studied.

IX. GREEK MIDDLE AND SENIOR, AND NEW TESTAMENT EXEGESIS 4 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

This division embraces the reading and explication of the Greek Testament from Acts to Revelation with Boise's, Weiss's or similar notes on the Pauline Epistles. Written examinations are required and exegetical notes on some portion of the New Testament may be presented by the student in proof of scholarship.

Text-Books: Tischendorf's Editio Octava Critica Minor of the Greek New Testament or J. M. S. Baljon's Novum Testamentum Græce.

Books of Reference: The Septuagint; Blass's or Winer's Grammar of New Testament Greek; Thayer's New Testament Greek Lexicon; and standard commentaries.

X. BIBLICAL THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

This course is presented in a series of lectures given by the professor and the required examinations must be passed.

Lectures are offered on the Person and Teachings of Christ; The Petrine Teaching; Paulinism; the Teaching of John.

Books of Reference: B. Weiss's Biblical Theology of the New Testament; C. F. Schmid's Biblical Theology of the New Testament; Paul Feine: Theologie des Neuen Testaments.

XI. CHURCH HISTORY 6 hours.

PROFESSOR HULT

This course is offered during all the three years and embraces the entire Church History. A careful study of the text-books is required. Lectures are delivered on the most prominent epochs and events. The history of the American Churches is given in a special series of lectures. Students must pass either oral or written examinations.

Text-Books: Kurtz's Church History; Cornelius's Svenska Kyrkans Historia; Neve's History of the Lutheran Church in America.

XII. SYMBOLICS AND CONFESSIONS 2 hours.

PROFESSOR HULT

A careful study of the text-books is required. A course of lectures is also given by the professor on the Confession of the Reformed Churches and Sects in America. Examinations must be offered.

Text-Books: Forsander's Den Oförändrade Augsburgiska bekännelsen; Bensow's Lärobok i Symbolik; Concordia Pia (The Edition of the Augustana Synod).

Books of Reference: Von Schéele's Teologisk Symbolik; Jacobs's Book of Concord, 2 volumes.

SYSTEMATICAL THEOLOGY

XIII. DOGMATICS AND HISTORY OF DOGMAS 4 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Middle and Senior years, but the beginning of the course is introduced during the Junior year.

Course A: Recitations and lectures cover Theology, Anthropology and Christology and also the corresponding course in the History of Dogmas.

Course B: Necessary repetitions. Recitations and lectures cover Soteriology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology and Eschatology and also the corresponding course in the History of Dogmas.

Text-Books: Lindberg's Dogmatik och Dogmhistoria; Schmid's Doctrinal Theology or Jacobs's A Summary of the Christian Faith.

Books of Reference: Philippi's Glaubenslehre; Hagenbach's History of Dogmas; Seeberg's History of Doctrines; Fisher's History of Doctrine; Krauth's Conservative Reformation.

XIV. ETHICS AND SOCIOLOGY 2 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Middle year and covers Theoretical and Practical Ethics. Theoretical Ethics is studied by recitations and lectures, and Practical Ethics, including Sociology, by lectures based on a dictated outline.

Text-Book: Martensen's Christian Ethics.

Books of Reference: Luthardt's Kompendium der Teologischen Etik; Dorner's System of Christian Ethics; Granfelt's Den kristliga sedeläran; A System of Ethics by Paulsen.

XV. APOLOGETICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Senior year and is given principally by lectures. The students are required to write a thesis.

Text-Books: Outlines of Apologetics by Lindberg; Christlieb's Modern Doubt and Christian Belief; Apologetics by Bruce.

Books of Reference: Luthardt's Apologetic Lectures; Stearn's Evidence of the Christian Experience.

PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

XVI. CATECHETICS, EVANGELISTICS, AND DIACONICS 2 hours

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

In this department special lectures are delivered on the respective branches and the prescribed text-books are studied for examination in the class.

Text-Books: Schéele's Kateketik or Gerberding's Catechetics, Pfeiffer's Mission Studies, and the Inner Mission, Ohl.

Books of Reference: G. Warneck's History of Protestant Missions; and Bilder ur Missionshistorien jämte missionshistoriska öfversikter af Axel Ihrmark och Anton Karlgren.

XVII. HOMILETICS 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Senior Year

Fry's text-book on Homiletics is used as an outline, with lectures on the fundamental principles of preaching. The second term is devoted mainly to class preaching and practical exercises.

XVIII. LITURGICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Liturgics is studied during the Middle year. Instruction is given by recitations and lectures. The students are also trained in correct reading of the liturgy. A professor in the Conservatory instructs in the rendering of the musical parts or chanting.

Text-Book: Ullman's Liturgik.

XIX. CHURCH POLITY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Senior year. The course is both theoretical and practical, including also instruction in correct keeping of Church Records. Written answers to questions based on text-books and lectures are required.

Text-Books: Holmström's Kyrkorättslära and Lindberg's Syllabus i Kyrkorättslära.

XX. PASTORAL THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

Pastoral Theology treats of the care of the congregation, as well as of the individual souls. In addition to the text-book, a course of lectures is delivered. The final examination covers both text-book and lectures.

Text-Book: Norrby's Läran om Själavården.
Books of Reference: Pontoppidan's Collegium Pastorale; Köstlin's Die Lehre von der Seelsorge.

XXI. CHURCH MUSIC AND HYMNOLOGY

PROFESSOR HULT

This course of lectures aims to give an intelligent grasp of hymning and church music as factors of church worship, and on methods of obtaining best results. Notes on lectures basis of examination.

In addition to the above courses theoretical and practical instruction is given by the Musical Director in the History of Church Music, the Organ and the Choir in the Sanctuary, and the Intoning of the Service. Also in Public Speaking by the Teacher of Elocution. These additional courses are required and due credit is given.

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

For those who wish to continue their theological studies the following courses leading to the degree of *candidatus sacræ theologiæ*, C. S. T., have been arranged.

I. INTRODUCTORY

No. 1. THEOLOGICAL ENCYCLOPEDIA

PROFESSOR HULT

Minor. Study of the inner organization of the Theological Sciences, classification of the various departments, the principles and methods of the various departments, the principles and methods of its disciplines and investigation in regard to its select literature.

No. 2. INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FUNDAMENTALS OF RELIGION.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Minor 1. The History of Religion:
- a) Origin, universality, development, differentiation and criticism of religious values.
- b) The History of some special religion.

Minor 2. Comparative Religion:
- a) A general survey of the entire field.
- b) Principles of the Science. Its speculative and practical value.
- c) Special study of some single religion, such as those of India, China, Egypt, the early Semites, Islam, Animism.

d) A comparison between related or contiguous religions, such as those of Babylonia and the early Hebrews, the Romans and the Teutons, Israel and Christianity.

Minor 3. The Psychology of Religion:
a) Biblical Psychology.
b) Analysis of Religious Experience.

Minor 4. The Philosophy of Religion:
a) Principles, Problems, and Results.
b) The Religious Aspect of Philosophy.
c) Monism and Dualism.
d) The Philosophy of Theism.

II. EXEGETICAL THEOLOGY

No. 3. Old Testament Study and Exegesis.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

Major 1. The history of Israel and the Jews, from the earliest times to 135 A. D.

Major 2. An historical survey of the ancient History of Western Asia, with special references to the extra-Biblical sources for Hebrew and Jewish History.

Major 3. Introduction to the Old Testament, its Canon, Interpretation, Criticism and Versions.

Minor 1. The Old Testament Religion.

Minor 2. Semitic Art and Archeology in their bearing upon the study of the Bible.

Major 4. Hebrew Exegesis — Exegetical and Critical Study of either:
a) Course: Deuteronomy, Isaiah and Daniel, or
b) Course: Exodus, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel, or
c) Course: The twelve Minor Prophets, the Psalms and Job.

Minor 3. Special Elementary Courses in Assyrian, Arabic, Syriac, and Biblical Aramaic.

No. 4. New Testament Greek and Exegesis.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Introduction to the New Testament.

Major 1. Its Canon, Text, and Versions.

Minor 1. The need of a new English Version.

Minor 2. A critical study of the latest Swedish Version.

The Grammar of the New Testament Greek.

Major 2. Peculiarities of Syntax.

Minor 3. The Uses of the Aorist, the Participle, or the Subjunctive Mode.

Minor 4. Synonyms and Word Studies.

Minor 5. Patristic Greek, as exemplified by one of the early Church Fathers.
Minor 6. History of the New Testament Times.
Minor 7. Epochs in the Life of Jesus or the Life of Paul.
Major 3. Greek Exegesis: Critical and Exegetical study of
a) The Synoptic Gospels or The Acts, or
b) The Gospel of John, or
c) The Letter to the Romans, or
d) The Letter to the Hebrews, or
e) The Apocalypse.

III. HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR HULT

No. 5. Church History

Major 1. History of the Christian Church from its foundation to the Middle Ages.
Major 2. History of the Christian Church during the Middle Ages and the Reformation.
Major 3. History of the Christian Church from the seventeenth century to the present time.
Major 4. The History of the Church in the United States.
Minor 1. The Apostolic Age.
Minor 2. Patristics or a more detailed study of some Church Father.
Minor 3. The Reformation Period.
Minor 4. History of the Scandinavian Churches.
Minor 5. History of the Church in the Nineteenth Century.

No. 6. Symbolics and Confessions

Major. Symbolics and Confessions in general and their importance.
Minor 1. History and analysis of the Lutheran Confessions.
Minor 2. History and analysis of the Reformed Churches.

IV. SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

No. 7. Dogmatics and History of Dogmas.

Major 1. Study of three complete Lutheran systems. Selections may be made from systems written in Latin, English, German or Swedish.
Major 2. Study of three complete non-Lutheran works. Selections may be made from systems written in English or German. If desirable a non-Lutheran work may be substituted for a Lutheran work.
Major 3. Research work in one department of dogmatics, the selection to be made from one of the seven main divisions: Theology,

Anthropology, Christology, Soteriology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology and Eschatology. Or instead of one main division a special topic in any division may be chosen, scholarly research work to be proved by a treatise or thesis on the subject selected.

Minor 1. Study of a complete course of History of Dogmas, covering all the periods and leading doctrines. In the selection of works language will be optional.

Minor 2. Research work in one of the main periods, covering the development of the leading doctrines in such a period. Or the student may select one leading doctrine and follow its development through all the periods.

No. 8. Ethics and Sociology.

Major 1. Study of the History of Ethics, two systems of Christian Ethics, and as a comparative course one system of Moral Philosophy.

Major 2. Study of Social Ethics, Christian Sociology and as a comparative study History of Socialism and Socialism as a Science.

Major 3. Special research work in the field of Social Ethics and Sociology, the result to be presented in a treatise or thesis.

Minor 1. A thoro study of one ethical system and the special development of some division to prove special research work.

Minor 2. Special study and research work in some field of Sociology such as History of Sociology, Social Service, Social Control, Economics, Social Pathology, Socialism, etc., or the treatment of some practical work in social service.

No. 9. Apologetics and Polemics.

Major 1. History of Apologetics and study of at least one of the larger works so as to cover all the main questions in the apologetical science.

Major 2. A detailed study of some main division or subject, the result of such study to be proved by a treatise or thesis.
Assistance will be given in selection of suitable subjects.

Minor 1. The study of the Evidence of Christian experience as presented by some of the leading authors with a written synopsis on some leading work.

Minor 2. The study of the science of Polemics in general, its history and methods, or special heresies in churches and religious societies may be selected and arguments presented against errors and misapprehension of principal doctrines. In this course the relation of Polemics and Irenics may be studied, the vindication of true unity and the disparagement of unionism in theory and practise.

V. PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

No. 10. Catechetics and Evangelistics.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

Minor 1. The History of Religious Education.

Minor 2. A study of the Child; Indoctrination; Formation of Christian Character; the relation of the Family, the Church, and the State to Religious Education.

Minor 3. Methods and Means; the Catechism; the Sunday-school; Confirmation; Bible Classes; Literature.

Minor 4. History of Foreign Missions.

Minor 5. Principles, Methods, and Present State of Foreign Missions.

Minor 6. Foreign Missions in some special Country or Field.

Minor 7. The Foreign Missions of the Lutheran Church.

Minor 8. Home and Inner Missions of the Lutheran Church.

No. 11. Homiletics.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Minor 1. History and Fundamental Principles of Homiletics.

Minor 2. The several types of Sermons, Preparation and Delivery, Modern Problems connected with the presentation of Christian truth.

No. 12. Liturgics and Christian Art.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Minor 1. The study of complete works in Liturgics and Christian Art, covering all the main topics.

Minor 2. Special research work in at least two leading subjects in Liturgics and Christian Art such as the following subjects: The Ancient Liturgics, the Church Year, The Main Elements in Worship, The Order of Public Worship, Hymnology, Music, Architecture, Christian Symbolism, Church furniture, etc.

Minor 3. Special treatment of one leading topic in Liturgics. Such treatment should be as complete as possible and presented in written form.

Minor 4. Special treatment of one main topic in Christian Art which must be as complete as possible and presented in written form.

No. 13. Church Polity.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Minor 1. The study of the science of church Polity, covering its history, theories and leading forms of church government.

Minor 2. Special research work in certain fields, such as the Roman Catholic, Lutheran and Reformed, or the leading church polities in any of the denominations in the Reformed Church.

Minor 3. Comparative study of leading ideas as expressed in the Episcopal, Territorial, Collegiate, Presbyterian and Congregational system.

Minor 4. The church polity of the Lutheran Church in the United States and special treatment of some practical isssues.

No. 14. Pastoral Theology.

PROFESSOR HULT

Minor. The minister's life and pastoral activity, pastoral calls and care of souls, synodical and parish problems.

REGULATIONS AND DEGREES

A postgraduate student who has completed seven of the courses, four majors and three minors, receives the degree of *Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ*.

The requirements for the C. S. T. degree are "four majors and three minors, — one major from each of the four main departments, viz., Old Testament Exegesis, New Testament Exegesis, the Historical, and the Systematic departments; and one minor from the Introductory group, one from the Practical group, and a third from any one of the four main departments."

No one, however, may register for this degree unless he has passed the examinations and completed the requirements for the B. D. degree according to the curriculum of the Seminary and has previously acquired the A. B. degree from a recognized college. If a student is a graduate of some other Seminary he must prove by testimonials that his theological studies correspond to our course for the B. D. degree or comply with its requirements, and he must be an A. B. from a recognized college. Non-resident students qualifying for the B. D. degree are required, besides the matriculation and diploma fees, to pay a fee of five (5) dollars to the professor in the department of the topic selected.

At least one course should be completed each year; but under all circumstances a student must report progress before April 1st of each year, otherwise the name of the student will be dropped from the catalog without previous notice. These studies may be carried on by correspondence, but in his own interest the student is urged to make, as far as feasible, the major part of his work resident study. Candidates may present themselves for the oral and written examinations at any time during the school year. By special arrangement other examinations may take the form of a written treatise.

The fee for the C. S. T. degree is $65, divided as follows: five (5)

dollars registration fee to the treasurer of the Institution when matriculated; five (5) dollars for the diploma when the degree is conferred; ten (10) dollars for each major and five (5) dollars for each minor at the beginning of the course to the professor of the subject.

The degree of *Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor* is conferred upon a Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ who presents an acceptable thesis indicating original and fairly exhaustive research work along the chosen line of study and which gives evidence of being an actual contribution to the sum of theological science. The theme and the thesis must be approved by the Theological Faculty. The thesis must cover at least 75 printed or 100 typewritten pages, and be submitted in at least two copies. A fee of ten (10) dollars is required for the examination of the thesis, and a charge of five (5) dollars is made by the Institution for the diploma when the degree is conferred. A candidate for the S. T. D. must have been in the ministry not less than seven years.

The above degrees are granted by the Board of Directors on the recommendation of the Theological Faculty and conferred at the Commencement Exercises of the Seminary.

Further information will be furnished by the individual professors on application to the Secretary. Address: Professor C. J. Södergren, 1010—38th Street, Rock Island, Ill.

The Conservatory of Music and School of Art

THE CONSERVATORY YEAR

The school year in the Conservatory consists of thirty-six weeks divided into four terms as follows: two Fall terms of eight weeks each, and two Spring terms of ten weeks each.

CALENDAR

1916

Fall semester, first term, begins 9 a. m., Monday, Sept. 4.
Fall semester, first term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, Oct. 28.
Fall semester, second term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, Oct. 30.
Fall semester, second term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, Dec. 23.

1917

Spring semester, first term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, Jan. 8.
Spring semester, first term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, March 16.
Spring semester, second term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, March 19.
Spring semester, second term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, May 25.

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH. D., R. N. O., K. V. O.,
President.

JOHN VICTOR BERGQUIST, A. A. G. O.,
Director,
Professor of Piano, Organ, Harmony, Director of Handel Oratorio Society, Wennerberg Chorus (male voices).

REV. E. F. BARTHOLOMEW, PH. D., D. D., LL. D.,
Lecturer on Psychology in its Relation to Music.

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM
Professor of Painting and Designing.

ALGERT ANKER,
Professor of Violin and History of Music, Director of Orchestra.

LEWIS BODMAN CANTERBURY,
Professor of Voice.

ARVID SAMUELSON, Mus. Bac.
Professor of Piano, Director of Oriole Club (ladies' voices).

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, Sc. B., B. E.,
Teacher of Elocution and Public Speaking.

LILLIE CERVIN, B. S.,
Teacher of Piano, Assistant on Organ.

WILHELMINA CATHERINE WISTRAND,
Teacher of Public School Music, Piano and Harmony.

ALTHEA BROWN,
Teacher of Voice.

ESTHER FRYXELL,
Teacher of Piano.

ROBERT N. McDONALD,
Teacher of Piano.

C. H. KALQUIST,
Teacher of Wind Instruments, Director of Band.

HELEN PETERSON, HULDA PETERSON, LOLA BARKER, ELEANOR BENGTSON, HELEN PARKER, DAISY STRAND, ROSALIE TRAGORDH, MABEL BOHMAN, LEON JELINEK,
Student Instructors.

ANNOUNCEMENT

In these days when almost every scheme of education must include a course of music, the question where such a course can best be obtained, is one of vital importance. The multiplicity of musical colleges and conservatories, to say nothing of private teachers, makes the solution of the above problem none the easier. It is the purpose of this catalog to show some of the advantages possessed by the Augustana Conservatory of Music.

Music as an important factor in a broader education, as an indispensable factor in cultural development, is gradually gaining ground. All the larger colleges and universities are placing the same in their curricula. Every individual who claims to be intelligent should feel the need of a better understanding and appreciation of music, the language of emotions.

We are living in a practical age, and much of the education in our day tends to develop the practical man; but man's needs are not only practical, they are also esthetic and sympathetic. We need in this

country not only a full head and full pocket book, but a full heart as well; but the study of music is not the development of the emotions only, pure emotionalism weakens character. A musical education should develop the intellectual man as well. One of our great educators has said: "Music is the best mind trainer on the list." A musician should be not only a reproducer of others' thoughts and ideas, but a broad intelligent thinker; not merely pianist, organist, violinist and singer, but musician. Then again, in order to be a broad musician, the student should know not only Bach, Beethoven, Brahms, Chopin, Liszt, etc., but Shakespeare, Holmes, Emerson, Longfellow, etc. A broad musical education means a broad intelligent grasp of the hopes, fears, and ambitions of man, analytically, comparatively, and historically.

An institution offering the student an opportunity for such study, a conservatory giving the music student such privileges is unquestionably better equipped to give the student the best advantages. Another feature not to be lost sight of is the fact that the student is brought in contact with other students who are his equals or superiors. This is one of he strongest possible incentives to hard work, and if the pupil has any talent or ambition at all, this competition is sure to bring it out. And not only the contact with music students, but the interchange of ideas with students along other lines is a distinct advantage to the music student.

Augustana Conservatory offers these advantages.

COURSES OF STUDY

The usual method of designating courses in music is by grades; but in order to facilitate matters in giving credits, the regular plan of the courses as followed in the College and Academy has here been adopted. No credits are given for work in the preparatory course. The odd numbers of the courses, 1-3-5 etc., refer to the work to be done during the fall semester of each year, and the even numbers to the work outlined for the spring semester of each year.

OUR CREDIT SYSTEM

Its advantages. There is unquestionably a distinct advantage in placing the work done in a department of music on a strictly credit system. The guess work on the part of teachers is corrected, the uncertainty in the progress of the student is eliminated. The students can from time to time know just how the teachers rate their work. This is an incentive to those who are ambitious and a lash to those who are careless in their work. To the student who is conscientious it is an encouragement. The credit system is an honor system, and

the pride of every student is appealed to. The question arises, Can a student's musical progress be measured in figures? In reply we might say, Can a student's progress in mathematics or history or any other subjects be measured in figures? The mere storing of facts in our mind, which of course can be measured and summed up in figures, does not necessarily mean wisdom. "Wisdom is the sum total of our intellectual and emotional experiences." To the storing of facts must be added personality and talent to assimilate facts. This is true in music, the technical and theoretical progress of a student can be brought within the scope of figures, arbitrary, of course, but nevertheless within some comprehensive system. The interpretative powers, the musical understanding, the talent, the emotional powers of a student can hardly be brought within the scope of arbitrary figures. Courses can not be arranged to create talent but develop the same. Two students may gather the same facts in a class or acquire the same technic, the one can think and play, but the other can't; but the same number of credits in figures must be given both. With a careful study of the credit system used in academies and high schools, the Faculty of Augustana Conservatory have adopted the credit system and applied the same to its courses in music.

Our figures. The number of credits given are according to the number of hours. With piano, for instance, as major subject, the average student to make any progress or complete one of our courses in the specified time must practise at least 3 hours a day, 18 hours a week. In high schools and academies credits are counted according to the number of recitation hours in a subject, and laboratory work 2 hours for each credit. In piano practise 3 hours of practise counts 1 credit, making 6 credits, the two lessons a week making it a total of 7 credits a student can make in the Fall term. The Spring term being longer, the student can make 8 credits. The total number of credits the average student can make in one year with piano as major is 15. To complete our courses in piano 60 is necessary, and 3 additional for Pedagogy and sight playing, in other words four years.

Aside from the credits in piano the requirements for graduation are, with piano as major, 23 in Theory and History of Music, 10 for Graduating Recital, 27 for English, and 37 elective. A grand total for the complete course of 160. A word of explanation: the electives may be either musical or literary or both. We gladly give credit for work done elsewhere, and we also recognize the fact that some students can finish a course in less time than we have allotted to the same. This makes it possible for students to finish in less than four years. Many students with good previous training can finish in two years. The figures have been given for the student taking piano as major. The sum total of credits (160) for students taking voice, violin, organ or public school music is the same, but distributed differently.

A High School Education with Music. To the students just finishing the eight grades and entering high school, whose talents and inclination lie distinctly in music, our courses, our requirements, our credit system, gives them the opportunity of following their inclinations, and gives them what is unquestionably an equivalent to a high school education. A study of our courses will bring out the fact that for the pianist, as an example, 93 credits are musical and 67 may be literary. This represents a broad education without a sacrifice of music study to the student who desires a musical training.

DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Teacher's Certificate.
Graduate Diploma.
Postgraduate Diploma.

REQUIREMENTS

Graduate Diploma.

Piano as major subject.

First Year.

Piano courses, 1-2	15	credits
Theory courses, 1-2, 3-4	4	"
English courses, 3-4*	8	"

Second Year.

Piano courses, 3-4	15	credits
Theory courses, 5-6, 7-8	6	"
English, 5-6*	9	"

* (See outline of courses in Academy.)

Third Year (Junior).

Piano courses, 5-6, 9	16	credits
Theory courses, 9-10	4	"
History of Music course, 1-2	2	"
English, 7-8	10	"
Recital (Optional)	5	"

Fourth Year (Senior).

Piano courses, 7-8-10	17	credits
Psychology	2	"
History of Music, 3-4	2	"
Normal	2	"
Theory (course 13)	1	"
Recital	10	"

Organ as major subject.

First Year.

Before taking up the organ the pupil shall have finished the preparatory and first year in piano.

SECOND YEAR.

Organ, 1-2	9	credits
Piano, 3-4	15	"
Theory, 5-6, 7-8	6	"
English, 5-6	9	"

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Organ, 3-4	9	credits
Piano, 5-6	15	"
Theory, 9—10	4	"
History of Music, 1-2	2	"
English, 7-8	10	"
Recital (Optional)	5	"

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Organ, 5-6	9	credits
Piano, 9	1	"
History of Music, 3-4	2	"
Psychology	2	"
Theory, 11-12-13	5	"
Recital	10	"

Violin as major subject.

FIRST YEAR.

Violin, 1-2 (7-8)	15	credits
Theory, 1-2, 3-4	4	"
English, 3-4	8	"

SECOND YEAR.

Violin, 3-4	15	credits
Theory, 5-6, 7-8	6	"
English, 5-6	9	"

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Violin, 5-6	15	credits
Theory, 9-10	4	"
History of Music, 1-2	2	"
English, 7-8	10	"
Recital (Optional)	5	"

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Violin, 7-8	15	credits
Psychology	2	"
History of Music, 3-4	2	"
Normal	2	"
Theory, 13	1	"
Recital	10	"

With Voice as major.

FIRST YEAR.

Before entering this course in voice the student shall have finished the preparatory and first year in piano.

SECOND YEAR.

Voice, 1-2	9	credits
Piano, 3-4	15	"
Theory, 5-6, 7-8	6	"
English, 5-6	9	"

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Voice, 3-4	9	credits
Piano, 5-6	15	"
Theory, 9-10	4	"
History of Music, 1-2	2	"
English, 7-8	10	"
Recital (Optional)	5	"

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Voice, 5-6	9	credits
History of Music, 3-4	2	"
Psychology	2	"
Theory, 13	1	"
Recital	10	"

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

TEACHER'S DIPLOMA

FIRST YEAR.

Theory courses 1-2 (study of Scales)	2	credits
Theory courses 3-4 (sight singing and ear training)	2	"
Voice courses 1-2	9	"
Piano courses 1-2	15	"
English courses 3-4-5-6	17	"
Ensemble	2	"
	47	"

SECOND YEAR.

Theory courses 5-6 (sight singing and ear training)	2	credits
Theory courses 7-8 (Harmony)	4	"
Voice courses 3-4	9	"
Piano courses 3-4	15	"
Pedagogy of Music:		
a. Methods—Elementary and Intermediate grades	8	"
b. Class room observation (3 hours a week Fall term)	1½	"

c. Practise Teaching (3 hours a week Spring term)... 1½ "
Psychology (Elementary)..... 3 "
History of Education and General Pedagogy..... 1 "
English courses 7-8.....10 "
Ensemble ..... 2 "

57 "

THIRD YEAR.

Theory courses 9-10 (Harmony)..... 4 credits
Sight singing and ear training advanced..... 2 "
Pedagogy of Music:
a. Methods, Grammar and High School.
b. Chorus conducting.
c. Practise conducting.
d. Observation and study of the orchestra.
4 hours per week.....18 "
Practise Teaching (4 hours a week)..... 4 "
Psychology in its relation to Music..... 2 "
Ensemble ..... 2 "
Appreciation course (Theory 13)..... 1 "
English courses 9-10.....10 "
Elective. Piano .....15 "
Violin .....15 "
Voice ..... 9 "

Electives in College or Academy to make up 160 credits necessary to Diploma or Public School Music.

Teacher's Certificate in Public School Music will be offered students having completed:

Courses 1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10 in Theory..... 15 credits
Courses 1-2-3-4 in Piano..... 30 "
Courses 1-2-3-4 in Voice..... 18 "
English 3-4-5-6-7-8 ..... 27 "
Pedagogy of Music as outlined in 2nd and 3rd years.... 17 "
Psychology in its relation to Music..... 2 "
History of Education and General Pedagogy..... 1 "

110 "

Any student seeking a Graduate Diploma must have 160 credits, apportioned (including above outline) as follows:

MAJOR	REQUIREMENTS.		
SUBJECT.	Musical.	Literary.	ELECTIVES.
Piano	96	27	37———160
Organ	108	27	25———160
Voice	103	27	30———160
Violin	93	27	40———160
Public School Music.....	..	..	.. 160

The electives can be chosen from either the musical or literary courses, or both.

Teacher's Certificate

Teacher's certificates will be granted pupils who have completed the Junior year in Piano, Organ, Voice and Violin. Public School Music students having completed 110 credits necessary in the Public School Music course, as previously outlined, will be given a Teacher's certificate.

THE PIANOFORTE DEPARTMENT

The course in pianoforte is designed to equip the student for a career as soloist or teacher, or both, and diplomas and certificates are granted accordingly.

The course is based on the dynamic and technical possibilities of the modern grand piano and its literature; a comprehensive study of the muscles of the shoulder, arm, wrist, hand and finger, the control of which is absolutely essential to the attainment of mastery of the art of piano-playing.

The prescribed course requires about five years of the regular student of average ability, presuming practically no knowledge of the instrument when entering the school and also presuming a natural talent and maturity of character.

Due credit will be given to students having completed partial courses elsewhere or for work taken under accredited private instructors.

Advanced and graduate students will have the opportunity of playing with instructors in concerted numbers.

Those not candidates for graduation may have the privilege of electing work according to their ability and preparation.

The course is practically as follows:

First Year.

Fundamental principles of piano technic applied according to individual needs. Koehler, Op. 50. Sonatinas by Heller and Kuhlau. Easy compositions by Reinecke, MacDowell and Lichner.

Second Year.

Courses 1—2.

Scales and arpeggios: Loeschhorn, Op. 65; Duvernoy, Op. 120; Sonatinas by Heller, Lichner and Dussek. Easy compositions by Merkel, Jensen, Reinecke and Mendelssohn. 7—8=15 credits.

Third Year.

Courses 3—4.

Major and minor scales in thirds, sixths, octaves and tenths; Seventh chord arpeggios. Octave studies begun. Beren's Velocity and works

of Czerny. Bach, Two and Three-part Inventions. Sonatas by Clementi, Haydn and Mozart. Compositions by Grieg, Mendelssohn, Moszkowski, Schubert and MacDowell. 7—8=15 credits.

Fourth Year.

COURSES 5—6. Teacher's Certificate.

Sscales and arpeggios in various notions and forms. Tone production and study of trill. Selected studies of Cramer; Pedal studies by Gorno and Whiting; Kullak, Octave Studies; Preludes and Fugues of Bach. Sonatas by Mozart, Weber and Beethoven. Ensemble playing in compositions of modern writers. Compositions by Chopin, Mendelssohn, Schubert, Grieg, MacDowell, etc. 7—8=15 credits.

Fifth Year.

COURSES 7—8. Graduation.

Advanced technical work: Clementi, Gradus ad Parnassum; Scales in double thirds. Bach, Well Tempered Clavichord. Sonatas by Mozart, Schubert and Beethoven. Studies by Chopin, Liszt and Godowsky. Various works by romantic composers, viz., Chopin, Liszt, Schubert, Arensky, Schumann and Debussy. Concertos by Schumann, Chopin, Beethoven, Mendelssohn, Saint-Saens and Grieg. 7—8=15 credits.

The above course is suggested to give a general idea of the standard maintained and cannot be adhered to strictly, as the needs of no two individuals are exactly the same.

POST-GRADUATE PIANO COURSE.

This course is established to give the graduates of this school and other schools of equal grade, who wish to pursue an artist's career, additional training and finish. The course will be two years in length, on the completion of which a post-graduate diploma will be given, signed by the Director and instructor. A complete recital must be given by each candidate during the second year and a thesis prepared.

The following works, or their equivalents, represent the post-graduate course:

Last five sonatas by Beethoven. Arrangements of Bach's organ works by Liszt, d'Albert and Busoni. Sonatas of Chopin, Liszt, Brahms and MacDowell. Paganini-Brahms, Variations. Transcendental Etudes of Liszt. Balakirew, Fantasie Orientale "Islamey". Godowsky arrangements of Chopin Etudes. Concertos by Beethoven, Tschaikowsky, Brahms and Liszt.

COURSE IN PIANO SIGHT-PLAYING.

COURSE 9.

A course in piano sight-playing will be conducted for those who are unable to read instrumental music at sight. Proficiency in this subject is strictly insisted upon before graduating from the piano department.

Lessons are given in classes of four and special attention is given to rhythm, embellishments, accompaniments and transposition. This course is open only to students of courses 5-6-7-8. Spring term=1 credit.

COURSE IN ADVANCED PEDAGOGY.

COURSE 10.

A course in advanced pedagogy is given to equip graduates for their profession as teachers of music. This course covers all subjects relating to the needs of a musical instructor and is invaluable especially to those expecting to devote their lives to the profession of teaching music. This course aims to emphasize the essentials in the teacher's equipment.

Spring term, two periods a week, 2 credits.

4. COURSE IN ORGAN

COURSES 1—2.

Some good organ school, such as C. E. Clements. Easier trios for organ. Hymnology. 4—5. 9 credits.

COURSES 3—4.

Hymnology (Phrasing, Registration, Transposition). The church service. Easier works of Bach, Guilmant, Rheinberger and others. 4—5. 9 credits.

COURSES 5—6.

Practical modulation and accompanying. The larger works of Bach, Mendelssohn, Guilmant, Widor and others. At least three sonatas from standard works, and three from Bach's studied, a recital to complete the courses. 4—5. 9 credits.

POST-GRADUATE COURSES (2 years).

A continuation of Courses 5—6. The larger works of the great masters. A comprehensive understanding of the literature for the organ.

5. COURSE IN VOICE

FOREWORD

Prospective students in this department should bear in mind that the study of Voice presents some aspects radically at variance with piano, organ, violin, or any instrumental study. Of these differences the two most important are:

First, the fact that the playing of a piano, violin, organ, etc., is a *purely artificial accomplishment* — that is, no person by nature and with no previous knowledge of a piano or violin can play at all; while every human being can to some degree *and has from the cradle constantly produced vocal articulation and sounds.* It follows, that variations in *natural* ability to sing in any hundred beginning vocal students is *much more pronounced;* and from this it again follows that any

curriculum or course of study must be capable of much less rigid application in the individual cases, than in the case of piano, violin or instrumental study.

The second point to be remembered is this: In the production of tone from any musical instrument — voice, piano, violin, organ, etc., — there are three elements: 1) a motor force, 2) a vibrating element, and 3) a resonating element, i. e., a sounding board. The important fact is often overlooked that in piano study the second and third of these elements, i. e., the strings and sounding board, are *artificially constructed* of steel and wood, in the *human voice* the entire three elements are *flesh* and *blood actuated by the most delicate nervous impulses*, the exact nature of which is still in doubt in the minds of the greatest scientific authorities.

Any curriculum of Voice study is thus subject to larger modifications than is the case in instrumental study, and on the sympathetic insight of teacher and the loyal co-operation in mind as well as body of the pupil will depend ultimate success. How much of a truth this is — how greatly a mental concept of vocal tone transcends any possible apposition of ligaments, muscles, etc., however admirable, may be inferred from the fact that while a beginning piano or violin student is generally advised to practise a number of hours daily; Mms. Marchesi and Signor Manuel Garcia, perhaps the two greatest authorities in the realm of pure Italian "Bel Canto," advise a vocal beginner to practise 10 or 15 minutes at a time only, several times daily, — a total of not over *one hour daily.*

Modified always by the important limitations noted above, the curriculum for a three year Vocal Course will be as follows:

COURSES 1—2.

(1) A careful preliminary explanation of the vocal functions, breath actuation and control; the action of the laryngeal muscular system — the "coup de Glotte"; the location and functions of the resonance cavities in the head and face, and the articulating mechanism of the tongue and jaw.

(2) The portamento scale; exercises for blending the registers and equalizing the scales, when needed.

(3) Attack and tone placing, with gradual progression in scales and arpeggios of increasing speed, power and difficulty.

(4) Simple songs of a sustained nature, regarded principally as Vocal Exercises; also Concone's Vocal Exercises.

(The basis of study will be the Old Italian Method, as exemplified in Marchesi's "Art of Singing," and Garcia's "Art du Chant," which will be the text books used.) 4—5. 9 credits.

COURSES 3—4.

(1) Marchesi and Garcia Exercises continued, including the establishing and control of single tones, swelling and diminishing them (the Old Italian "mezza di voce"). Scales of increasing power and agility.

(2) Songs of increased difficulty and superior classical composition and form, increasing the musical and esthetic knowledge and taste of the pupil. These songs will include the simpler German Lieder, French Chansons, and a few of the less difficult Opera Arias of a legato nature. The attention of the student will then be gradually directed from technical considerations — the tone placing, breath control, etc. — to the interpretative side, including careful attention to the wofully neglected consideration of pure vowel production and a just enunciation of consonants and diphthongs. 4—5. 9 credits.

COURSES 5—6.

Special studies in Agility, Bravura, and the adequate Declamation of Recitatives, both free and in tempo. Oratorio and Operatic Arias of increased difficulty, and the Lieder of Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Grieg, Richard Strauss, Max Reger, etc.; French songs of the old school, — Gounod, Massanet, Godard; and of the newer school, — De Bussy, Ravel, Gabriel Fauré, and Henry DuParc. In brief, as much of the required accomplishment of a finished singer as may be permitted by the time and the capacity, physical and mental, of the pupil.

On graduation, the student will be expected to sing acceptably, from memory, selections from the standard oratories, such as:

(Soprano)—"Hear ye, Israel," from Mendelssohn's "Elijah"; "With Verdure Clad," from Haydn's "Creation"; "I will extol Thee," from Costa's "Eli," etc.

(Alto)—"Oh Rest in the Lord," from "Elijah"; "He was despised," from Handel's "Messiah."

(Tenor)—"Be Thou Faithful," from Mendelssohn's "St. Paul"; "Comfort Ye," and "Every Valley," from Handel's "Messiah"; "If with all your hearts," from Mendelssohn's "Elijah."

(Bass)—The "Messiah" solos; "Rolling in Foaming Billows," from Haydn's "Creation," and the "Pro Peccatis," from Rossini's "Stabat Mater."

Pupils will also be required to have a reasonable repertoire of the standard Operatic Arias, German Lieder, and French and Italian songs from the sixteenth century to the present day. All this means concentrated work on the mental equally with the physical side, and it is desired that students in this department bring such an attitude to the work here indicated. 4—5. 9 credits.

6. COURSE IN VIOLIN

This course covers practically all technical phases and styles in violin playing. It is the aim of the department to lay a broad and deep foundation and to study the individual needs of the student. While the poetical or interpretative side of playing is always kept in mind, the student is early given to understand that *technic* is the real *liberator of the spirit* within, the means by which the spirit expresses itself, and must, therefore, be most carefully and diligently studied with that end in view.

All students are given the privilege of ensemble practise. Advanced students are required to attend orchestral rehearsals regularly and must learn to play the viola, subject, however, to the discretion of the teacher.

PREPARATORY.

Laoureaux Violin School; Sevcik, Op. 6; Wohlfart, Op. 54; Kayser, Op. 20, Bk. 1. Easy pieces and duos by Beazley, Dancla, Rosenbecker, and others.

COURSES 1—2.

Laoureaux Violin School, Part II; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bk. I, and Op. 2; Wohlfart, Op. 74; Kayser, Op. 20, Bk. II; Sevcik, Op. 7 and Op. 8, begun. Selected pieces and duos. 7—8. 15 credits.

COURSES 3—4.

David's Violin School, Part II; Kayser, Op. 20, Bk. III; Mazas, Op. 36, Bks. I and II; Sevcik, Op. 8, continued; Bauer, Scales and Arpeggios; Sevcik, Op. 2; Kreutzer Etudes begun. Pieces by Bach, Handel, etc., sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, concertos by De Beriot, Kreutzer, and Viotti. 7—8. 15 credits.

COURSES 5—6.

Kreutzer Etudes; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bk. III; Sevcik, Op. 2; Fiorillo Etudes; sonatas, Mozart, Mendelssohn, Beethoven, and pieces from various composers; concertos by De Beriot, Mozart, Rode, Viotti. 7—8. 15 credits.

COURSES 7—8.

Rode, 24 caprices; Rovelli, 12 studies; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bks. III and IV; concertos and concert pieces by Rode, Spohr, Hubay, Wieniawski and others. 7—8. 15 credits.

POST GRADUATE COURSES (2 YEARS)

Bach solo sonatas; Grand studies by Gavinies, Dont, Paganini, etc.; standard concertos and concert pieces by modern composers.

COURSES IN THEORY

*Courses 1—2. Notation study of the scales
1 hour a week. 2 credits.

*Courses 3—4. Sight singing and ear training.
1 hour a week. 2 credits.

*Courses 5—6. Sight singing and ear training.
1 hour a week. 2 credits.

Courses 7—8. Harmony—Intervals, triads, seventh chords. Harmonization of melodies. 2 half hours a week. 4 credits.

Courses 9—10. Altered chords, suspensions, foreign tones. Harmonization of melodies. 2 half hours a week. 4 credits.

Courses 11—12. Counterpoint. 2 half hours a week. 4 credits.

*Course 13. Analysis and Appreciation. 1 hour a week. 1 credit.

*Course 14. The Orchestra and its instruments.
1 hour a week. 1 credit.

*History of Music. Courses 1—2, 1 hour per week. 2 credits.
Courses 3—4, 1 hour per week. 2 credits.

*Psychology in its relation to music. 1 hour a week. 2 credits.

*Lectures on Liturgics. 1 credit.

*Lectures on Physics of sound. 1 credit.

*Ensemble work and accompaniment (Chorus, Orchestra or Band).
2 credits.

*Normal work. Lectures on touch and tone formation. Teaching repertoire. Practical work under the supervision of the teacher.
2 credits.

NOTE. Courses marked with an asterisk are free, subject to rules and regulations.

HISTORY OF MUSIC

To properly understand music or any other art, it is necessary to have a knowledge of the history of its development and an acquaintance with the conditions under which it began and reached its maturity. Two courses in Music History are offered. Courses 1—2 give a general survey of music and its development from the earliest times to the present; courses 3—4 embrace special topics in the History of Music.
Each course 2 credits.

PSYCHOLOGY IN MUSIC

Psychology is now regarded as the fundamental science, the science which must shape the methods of studying and teaching every other subject. Correct scientific knowledge of the human mind and of its various modes of activity, together with a working knowledge of the nervous system, lies at the bottom of all educational philosophy. Psychology stands in a most important and practical relation to the study

of music. The demand of the present is that methods of studying and teaching music must be based on sound pedagogical and rational principles, and it is the office of psychology to discover and formulate such principles. The signs of the times indicate that along this line of progress the best results are to be achieved for the years to come. Augustana Conservatory, recognizing these facts and principles, makes the study of psychology an important part in its courses of study. A full course on the Relation of Psychology to Music is given, extending thruout the year, which all candidates for graduation are required to take. 2 credits.

MUSIC

The college faculty has considered the granting of College and Academy credits for work in music, and decided as follows:

1. That we recognize music as a subject for entrance to college to the extent of one-half or one unit.

2. That we allow ten credits in our academy for a two year course in music, as outlined in the accompanying statement, at the rate of two credits for each fall term and three for each spring term; provided that these credit-hours are entered in the regular way on the student's course-slip.

3. That we allow a maximum of ten credits to students enrolled in college, the number of credits per term and the other conditions being the same as above stated for academy students.

COLLEGE

Applied Music Course.

Piano, Organ, Violin, or Voice. Advanced grades.
2 years, one lesson per week.
History of Music.
Ensemble—Chorus, Orchestra or Band.
2 years. 10 credits.

Public School Music.

Methods—advanced (Including Sight singing, Ear training and Practise teaching).
Harmony. 1st year.
History of Music.
Ensemble work (Chorus, Orchestra, Band).
2 years. 10 credits.

Theory Course.

Harmony, 2nd year.
Music Essentials and Appreciation.
History of Music.
Ensemble—Chorus, Orchestra or Band. 10 credits.

ACADEMY

Applied Course.

Piano, Organ, Violin or Voice intermediate grades.
(2 years, 1 lesson a week).
Sightsinging—1st and 2nd years.
2 years. 10 credits.

Public School Music Course.

Methods. Primary.
Sightsinging and Ear training 1st and 2nd years.
Ensemble. (Chorus, Orchestra or Band).
2 years. 10 credits.

Theory Course.

Harmony. 1st year.
Psychology in its relation to Music.
Sightsinging and Ear training 1st and 2nd years.
Ensemble. 2 years. 10 credits.

GENERAL INFORMATION

TIME NECESSARY

The time required to finish any of the preceding courses is different according to the circumstances. First, it depends on the pupil's advancement on entering the Conservatory, and secondly, on his talents and industry.

It is advisable to take ample time for the work required, as hurried work never brings satisfactory results.

EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations in the instrumental and vocal departments are not left to the sole approval of the individual teachers, but must be held before the President and Conservatory faculty.

Diplomas or Certificates will be given to students having completed the prescribed courses.

RULES AND REGLUATIONS

1. Students are not received at the beginning of the term for a shorter period than for the whole term. All pupils entering the Conservatory after the beginning of the term must register for single lessons for the remainder of the term.

2. Pupils obliged to leave during any term are given no rebates unless for a continuous half term's absence. In special cases of protracted illness extending over two or more weeks the pupil will be allowed the privilege of taking the lost lessons in a later term, provided notice of such illness has been given at once to the professor in charge of the subject.

3. Upon leaving the Conservatory each pupil is entitled to a testimonial, specifying the time passed at the institution and the standing in the studies pursued.

4. Regular attendance of pupils is expected at all recitals and concerts given by the faculty and students.

5. No student during his senior year will be allowed to appear in public without permission from his teacher.

6. Altho not compulsory, it is advisable that pupils in all departments take two lessons per week.

7. Students taking two private lessons a week, are entitled to three free subjects in Theory. A student taking two private lessons a week is allowed to take two subjects in Academy or Freshman year in College without extra charge. Students taking only one lesson a week will be entitled to only one free subject in Theory.

TUITION

J. Victor Bergquist

Two lessons a week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$22.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	22.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Single lessons	1.50

Arvid Samuelson

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$22.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	22.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Single lessons	1.50

Algert Anker

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$22.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	22.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Single lessons	1.50

Special arrangements in price for beginners and intermediate grade for students in Violin can be made with the Director and teacher.

ROBERT MACDONALD

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$16.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	16.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	20.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	20.00
Single lessons	1.25

LILLIE CERVIN—ALTHEA BROWN

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$12.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	12.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	15.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	15.00
Single lessons	1.00

ESTHER FRYXELL

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$ 9.60
Second fall term (8 weeks)	9.60
First spring term (10 weeks)	12.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	12.00
Single lessons	.75

Classes in Course in Theory, Sight Playing

Two half-hour lessons per week:

First fall term	$6.00
Second fall term	6.00
First spring term	8.00
Second spring term	8.00

It is to be observed that all subjects in theory to students enrolled for two private lessons a week, with the exception of Harmony and Counterpoint, are free. Any student enrolled for one lesson, or regular students from other departments who wish to take up any of the free subjects in theory, can do so at the rate of $1.50 for each fall term and $2.00 for each spring term.

Class in Piano Pedagogy, each fall term $1.50, each spring term $2.00.

A special children's beginners class under the supervision of the teachers of the Conservatory, will be organized, the lessons to be given by students in the last year of the Teacher's Certificate Course.

Tuition for these classes.

One lesson, private, a week:

First fall term	$2.00
Second fall term	2.00

First spring term 2.50
Second spring term 2.50

Public School Music

Pedagogy of Music (including Methods and Practise teaching):
Each fall term $16.00
Each spring term 20.00
Methods (partial course) per week..... 1.00
(Including sight singing and ear training.)
Theory (see tuition for classes in courses in Theory).
Piano, Voice, Violin or Organ (see terms of the different teachers).
For all free subjects, see Rules and Regulations.

Other Expenses in the Conservatory

1. Diplomas in any of the courses.....$5.00
2. Rental—Pedal organ, one hour a day, per hour..... ..... .15
Rental—Pipe organ, per hour..... .25
3. Rental—Piano, 1 hour a day, per month..... 1.00
Rental—Piano, 2 hours a day, per month..... 1.90
Rental—Piano, 3 hours a day, per month..... 2.50
Additional hours, per month, per hour..... .50
4. Physical Culture (optional).
Gymnasium fee 1.00

The School of Art

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM, ARTIST,
From the Royal Academy of Art, Stockholm, Sweden.

In connection with the Conservatory of Music instruction is given in Drawing and Designing in the various branches of Painting.

SCOPE OF WORK

Thoro instruction is given in Drawing, Light and Shade, Still-life, the Cast, Antique, Fruits, Flowers, Decorative work, etc., thru the usual mediums, Oil, Charcoal, Crayon and Pencil.

The methods are such as will lead most directly to work from nature and life, an end so easily attained by any earnest art student.

ANTIQUE

The advantages of this study from the antique cast are the knowledge we get of the ideal human form and the opportunity it affords the student for careful, cool, reflective study, thus fortifying the student against the difficulties occurring in work from life.

SKETCH CLASS

A sketch class, from life, is formed, care being taken so to arrange the pose that the students' sketches may be of service to them when they wish to introduce a figure into landscape-sketches or compositions.

LIFE OR PORTRAIT CLASS

The object of this study is to give the students a thoro drill in the study of realistic flesh-color, expression, position, drapery, harmony, etc.

PORTRAITS

Instruction will be given to those wishing to color photographs (the Solar print) in oil or water colors, or finish in India-Ink.

Any one with ordinary ability can, by this means, soon learn to execute life-size portraits nearly as perfect as the photographs from which they are taken, and often with better expression.

SACRED ART

Prof. Grafström has during the year, as during previous years, painted a large number of altar pieces for churches in all parts of the

country, and these works of sacred art are more and more becoming recognized as productions of the very highest artistic merit. Congregations desiring to adorn their houses of worship with appropriate altar pieces of thoro artistic design and execution should communicate with Prof. Grafström.

ART EXHIBITION

During Commencement week, a free exhibition in the Art Room is given, which will explain, better than words, the grade and success of the work done in the School of Art.

TUITION IN ART DEPARTMENT

Each fall term, of 8 weeks, two lessons per week $15.00
Each spring term, of 11 weeks, two lessons per week 21.00
Annual Registration Fee 1.00

A student paying the above tuition in advance is allowed to work in the Art Room five days of each week.

Arrangements for a smaller number of lessons per week can be made with the professor of the subject.

CALENDAR
See page 66.

Elocution

Iva Carrie Pearce, Sc. B., B. E.

The training offered the pupil in the department of oral expression has for its aims:

1. The cultivation of observation, reasoning, memory and poetic imagination.
2. The development of the individuality of each pupil.
3. The freeing of his voice and body for the full manifestation of thought and emotion.
4. To give him command of himself and skill in the use of his several powers.
5. To arouse in him a desire to know the best in literature, and to vocally interpret it.
6. To awaken the mind of each student to a just appreciation of the correlation of the arts.

The following courses are offered:

A fundamental course in articulation, pronunciation, phrasing, principles of grouping, bodily expression, and voice culture.

A course in the analytical study and vocal interpretation of the best English and American writers.

A course in dramatic expression.

A course in public speaking in which pupils are trained to "think upon their feet," and express themselves in clear forcible speech.

Constant endeavor is used to make all the work of this department of practical service to the student either as a means of general culture or as a training in more adequate and effective expression of himself in the business of every day life.

GRADUATION

A diploma is given upon the completion of the following course:

First Year

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Fundamental Principles of Expression	4	Fundamental Principles of Expression	4
Voice Culture	1	Voice Culture	1
Vocal Expression	3	Vocal Expression	3
English	3	English	3
Physical Culture	1	Physical Culture	1
Psychology	3	Dramatic Art	3

Second Year

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Vocal Expression	3	Vocal Expression	3
Development of Expression	4	Public Speaking	4
Oratory	3	Literary Interpretation	3
Recitals	3	Recitals	5
Bodily Expression	2		

Entrance Requirements 120 credits earned in any recognized high school or academy.

Students pursuing a four years course in college and taking half-work each year in the School of Expression will be given a diploma from that department at the end of their college course.

Pupils taking two private lessons a week receive class instruction without extra hcarge.

TUITION IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ELOCUTION

Each fall term of 8 weeks	One private lesson per week, 60 minutes each	$12.00
	One private lesson per week, 30 minutes each	6.00
	Two private lessons per week, 60 minutes each	24.00
	Two private lessons per week, 30 minutes each	12.00
Each spring term of 10 weeks	One private lesson per week, 60 minutes each	$15.00
	One private lesson per week, 30 minutes each	7.50
	Two private lessons per week, 60 minutes each	30.00
	Two private lessons per week, 30 minutes each	15.00

CALENDAR

See page 66.

The Commercial Department

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH. D., R. N. O., K. V. O.,
President.

ANDREW KEMPE, A. B., M. ACCTS., LL. B.,
Principal of Commercial Department.

ARTHUR ANDERSON MILTON, LL. B., SECRETARY,
Teacher of Penmanship, Bookkeeping, and Arithmetic.

ETTA SETTERDAHL,
Teacher of Shorthand, Typewriting, and Office Training.

SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B. D.,
Professor of Christianity.

ARTHUR BENJAMIN NICHOLSON,
Assistant in Bookkeeping and Typewriting.

GENERAL STATEMENT

Twenty-eight years ago the Board of Directors of Augustana College, perceiving the great demand for practical business training among the youth of this country, founded in intimate connection with other departments of the institution, the Augustana Commercial Department. This department has since grown, from a comparatively small beginning, into a thoroly equipped business training school, preparing annually, in a most thoro manner, a large number of young people for the various lines of business.

The department offers three courses of study which are as complete, symmetrical, and practical as untiring efforts, close observation of business methods, and experience can render them. Instruction in the Christian religion is also provided for in that a regular course of Bible Study is offered to all students. The faculty is composed of skilled and carefully trained teachers, and the patronage consists of a class of young people who are characterized by intelligence, good character, ambition, and an earnest devotion to their own real interests.

Course Leading to Graduate Accountant.

Entrance Requirements:

The entrance requirements for this course is the completion of Eighth Grade work, or its equivalent.

Course.

1. Bookkeeping.....10 hours a week for 34 weeks.
   Four Sets of "20th" Century Bookkeeping.
   Office Practise in College Bank.....2 weeks.
2. Commercial Arithmetic.....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Civil Government.....4 hours a week for 20 weeks.
4. Commercial Law.....5 hours a week for 16 weeks.
5. Penmanship .....4 hours a week for 36 weeks.
6. Spelling and Defining .....3 hours a week for 36 weeks.
7. Correspondence.....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
8. English Grammar.....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
   (Academy I or equivalent).
9. Christianity .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.

Students completing the above course with a grade of from 60% to 79% on Final Examination (excepting Spelling 90%) will be entitled to a Certificate for such work.

Students completing the above course with a grade of 80% or more on Final Examinations (excepting Spelling 90%) will be entitled to the degree *Graduate Accountant.*

Course leading to Master of Accounts.

Entrance Requirements:

The entrance requirements for this course is the satisfactory completion of course for Graduate Accountant, or its equivalent.

Course.

1. Advanced Accountancy .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
   Wholesale Accounting.
   Commission and Jobbing.
   Cost Accounting.
   American National Banking.
   Adding Machine Exercises.
   Special Sets:
   Lumber Accounts.
   Farm Accounts.
   Furniture Accounts.
2. Algebra.....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Constitutional Law .....4 hours a week for 16 weeks.
4. Political Economy .....5 hours a week for 20 weeks.
5. Elementary Law .....5 hours a week for 20 weeks.
   Real Property.
   Domestic Relations.
   Torts.
   Crimes.
   Wills and Administration.

6. Penmanship.....4 hours a week for 36 weeks.
7. Lettering and Ornate Penmanship.....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
8. Advertising and Salesmanship.....1 hour a week for 16 weeks.
9. Commercial Geography .....4 hours a week for 16 weeks.
10. English, Composition and Literature (Academy II or equivalent) {5 hours a week for 16 weeks. / 4 hours a week for 20 weeks.}
11. Christianity .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.

Students completing the above course and passing Final Examinations with a grade of 80% or more, will be entitled to the degree of *Master of Accounts.*

STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

1. Stenography .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
2. Typewriting.....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Spelling and Defining.....3 hours a week for 36 weeks.
4. English .....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
5. Correspondence.....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
6. Christianity.....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.

REMARKS ON COURSES OF STUDY

BOOKKEEPING

The student assumes the position of bookkeeper for some person engaged in business at the beginning of his work, and continues in this capacity until the course is completed. This is much better than having him use his own name and keep books for himself, since it is a known fact that very few men engaged in business keep their own books, this being done by the bookkeeper who is employed for that purpose. The student receives a salary from the beginning until the work is completed, the same being increased from time to time as his knowledge of bookkeeping increases. He makes no entries on his books except from the transactions made by his employer, which are indicated to him by the business papers representing the transaction, or by direct instruction of his employer. These business papers and instructions are put up in envelops designated "Business Transactions," as explained hereafter.

Since the student, who has assumed the position of bookkeeper, knows nothing in regard to the principles of bookkeeping, or the method of recording the transactions, it is necessary that he be given instructions in regard to these. The instructions are contained in a book, designated as the "Reference Book," and the student is given references to this book by either paragraph number or the page on which the transactions are to be found. Thus when he opens an envelop and finds therein a business transaction, he is given any needed

instruction by his employer in regard to this, and is then referred to the Reference Book for the principles involved and the method of recording the transaction on his books.

PART I

The object of this work is to give the student a thoro explanation of the principles of bookkeeping and their application. In this work only two books are introduced, the Journal as the book of original entry, and the Ledger, as that of complete entry. By constant use of the Journal where the debits and credits of each transaction are clearly set forth, the student will soon learn that each transaction must affect at least two accounts, each amount being equal, and that where more than two accounts are affected, the debits and credits arising therefrom must be equal.

The transactions to be recorded cover a period of three months' time, January, February, and March. For the first few days' work, only one transaction is placed in an envelop, which is to prevent the student from getting confused, but after the first few days' work is completed a number of transactions are placed in each envelop and cover a period of two or three days. Each business paper, which represents a transaction to the student, is a reproduction of some form in use by some business house or bank. The transactions are identical with those in any business community, the student assuming the position of bookkeeper for Mr. Goodwin, who is engaged in the retail grocery business. In this work the student takes off four Trial Balances, makes three Balance Sheets, and closes the Ledger three times. In addition he is given a thoro drill in bill making, writing notes and checks, dealing with a bank, and the handling of the various other business papers used in everyday business. The explanation for the doing of each of these is given in the Reference Book.

PART II

In this work the student assumes the position of bookkeeper for C. W. Kneeland, who is engaged in retail business. The object of this work is to teach the practical application of the principles of debits and credits by introducing the Sales-book, Invoice-book, and Cash-book. The student is given a thoro explanation of the uses and advantages of each of these, also an analysis showing the work saved by their introduction. The work of this part covers a period of three months, each envelop containing the instructions for three days. In addition to learning the use of the above-named books, the student is taught how to render statements of accounts to customers on the first of the month, the use of special columns in the Cash-book, the entries required when a partner is admitted into the business, and various other important points. In this work the student takes off three Trial

Balances, makes two Balance Sheets, and closes the Ledger twice. The Trial Balances have from 50 to 65 accounts, which makes the work more interesting to the student, it being necessary for him to depend on his own accuracy in keeping a history of so many accounts.

PARTS III AND IV

Part III introduces Wholesale bookkeeping, and Part IV Corporation and Manufacturing. The two cover a period of four months and require four Trial Balances, two Balance Sheets, and the closing of the Ledger twice. The transactions are identical with those which occur in the territory of any wholesale house. The advantages of special ruling, loose leaf devices, and the various short cuts used in modern accounting are clearly set forth. An opportunity is given the student to practically apply his knowledge of bookkeeping and test his ability to keep books.

BANKING

Each student of bookkeeping is a bookkeeper, doing the work just as it is done in an office. Since the bookkeepers in the business world, to a certain extent, make the transactions for the banks, the students will make the transactions for a bank in the school room. The checks and money which he receives must be deposited; drafts and other papers left for collection; notes discounted; New York exchange purchased; change obtained; checks certified; and there are various other transactions which the bookkeeper must transact with the bank. By having the advanced student act as a banker for those students in the bookkeeping work, an excellent practical course in banking is obtained. The student in the bank learns to make the proper record on the Individual Ledger, Collection and Discount Register, New York Exchange Book, Teller's Book, Remittance Register, General Cash Book, and General Ledger.

ARITHMETIC AND RAPID CALCULATION

Special attention is paid to the work in this branch, and very complete courses are offered. No student can expect to progress satisfactorily in the science of accounts, without having a thoro understanding of the subject of Arithmetic. *One hour's class work a day during the entire course* is devoted to the subject in general, and a half-hour each day is devoted to exercises in rapid addition, substraction, multiplication, fractions, interest, discount, averaging accounts, etc. These drills are of the greatest value, making the students not only rapid and accurate, but giving them confidence in themselves.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT

The education of an American citizen must always be considered incomplete without a thoro knowledge of the government under which

he lives. The Commercial Department, therefore, offers a complete course in Civil Government. The subject is taught in such a manner as to acquaint the student with the functions of the various parts of the governmental machinery, the relations of the states to each other and to the general government and such other facts as will enable him to perform intelligently the duties of citizenship.

COMMERCIAL LAW

Altho the student is carefully drilled in the execution of business papers while pursuing the study of Bookkeeping, a course in Commercial Law is added to supplement his knowledge. It is not expected that the student will acquire professional knowledge of the subjects, as this would require a thoro course in a school of law. The purpose is to aquaint him thoroly with the legal principles which constitute the foundation of law. The course embraces thoro instruction in the following branches of business law: Contracts, Negotiable Papers, Guaranty and Suretyship, Interest and Usury, Sales of Personal Property, Bailments, Agency, Partnership, Joint-Stock Companies, Corporations, Fire, Life, and Marine Insurance. The student is required to commit to memory many of the legal papers, thus enabling him to draw them without referring to a book of forms.

PENMANSHIP

All students receive daily drills in Business Writing. A clean, legible, rapid business hand is not an inherited gift; but any person of good intelligence may secure such a hand, unless physically unable to learn. The time required to accomplish this result varies from three months to one year, and is dependent upon previous opportunities and natural aptitude. A special Penmanship diploma is awarded to those who acquire proficiency in plain business writing.

SPELLING AND DEFINING

Daily written exercises of graded work are given. The student is not only taught to spell and pronounce words, but is required to define and memorize them, thus greatly increasing his readiness in the use of English.

PRACTICAL ENGLISH

The ability to write the English language fluently and correctly is a great accomplishment for any young man or woman. Special attention is therefore given to grammatical drill and to correct use of the English language in speaking and writing.

BUSINESS CORRESPONDENCE

This feature of the course aims to give the pupil such suggestions regarding the requisites of correspondence as will enable him to construct, arrange, paragraph, and punctuate a business letter, so that

it shall convey its intended meaning without unnecessary verbiage or confusion, and shall appear to the best advantage.

ADVANCED ACCOUNTANCY

At the outset an apparatus and a reference book, containing the principles and laws of bookkeeping, are put into the hands of the student and are employed by him for the purpose of carrying on all the practical business operations and bookkeeping entries which are daily performed in regular business offices.

The apparatus consists of a Bureau which contains a budget of series of transactions. The budget consists of a number of sheets or leaves secured together, upon which are printed the necessary instructions and between which are contained the business papers, vouchers, and other memoranda, which furnish to the student the data from which he makes the proper entries, and performs the necessary office work.

Each budget is so arranged that as each sheet or leaf is raised or torn off, the business papers, etc., of the transaction, or a number of transactions, are exposed for the consideration of the student. The sheets are so secured that the interleaved matter cannot be removed or examined until the sheet and business papers are torn off or removed.

WHOLESALE SET

The purpose of this set is to illustrate a wholesale business conducted by a partnership, at first consisting of two persons. An additional partner is admitted later. The business of a wholesale grocery house is represented, with many of the peculiarities of the trade in groceries treated incidentally. The terms of credit, discounts, business methods, form and customs of this and many other wholesale lines are fully discussed and carefully observed in working up the set.

This set illustrates the business of a jobbing and commission house January, February, March, and April in which ten different books are introduced.

The transactions for the months of January and February are illustrated by all the business papers received and issued. The transactions for March and April are supplied in memorandum form, the purpose being to direct the student's attention to the use of special columns in the various books of account. The business papers are omitted, because he has had ample practise in the preparation of all classes of papers pertaining to this line of business in the work of the two preceding months.

A valuable feature is the very full information given in regard to the established customs, practises and usages that are everywhere followed in executing the various transactions illustrated.

JOBBING AND COMMISSION SET

This set illustrates the business of a jobbing and commission house conducted as a corporation. The transactions illustrate the organization of a corporation, the issuing of the certificates of stock and the opening of the books, the series covering every phase of the jobbing and commission business with numerous closings of the books showing the disposition of the profits in accordance with the various instructions of the Board of Directors.

In addition to the transaction recorded in the regular set of books the budget contains a series of supplementary exercises in corporation accounts, for the opening and closing of corporation accounts and books under all the conditions to be met with, which are explained and elucidated for the training of the student.

COST ACCOUNTING

This is also a corporation set and introduces the special features of Cost Accounting. The business is conducted for the purpose of manufacturing gas engines, and includes the ordering of the parts, and, in some instances, their manufacture. The machining and assembling of the parts, and the completion of the engines called for in production orders, are based upon figures taken from actual production orders of a large manufacturer of gas engines. Indeed, the different manufacturing costs are taken from actual figures, with slight variations here and there, to bring about such results as are necessary to illustrate the different phases of practical manufacturing.

Time tickets, payroll sheets and other incidental papers and forms are used. Every detail of the business of an actual manufacturing concern is shown, and the various features of the usual manufacturing business have been so fully and carefully covered that the set can be used as a perfect illustration of a system of manufacturing accounts which may be installed in any concern, whether of large or small proportions.

In working up the set, the student fills various positions. He acts as the bookkeeper in recording transactions in the general books; as an accountant in the preparation of various statements and other documents required to exhibit the results of the business transacted, as stores or material clerk, as cost clerk in recording the cost of materials, labor and manufacturing expenses on production orders and in figuring the cost of finished goods, as stock clerk and as payroll and time clerk.

BANKING

This set introduces the subject of American National Banking, in a very interesting and complete manner.

ALGEBRA

Academic courses 3 and 4.

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

The Constitution of the United States is studied and the application of legal principles as it pertains to the laws of the States is given special attention. U. S. Supreme court decisions are read and discussed.

POLITICAL ECONOMY

The entire course is devoted to a discussion of questions relating to the practical application of the principles of Economics.

ELEMENTARY LAW

This course is intended to more fully explain the origin and application of the common law rules in this country. Lectures on assigned topics are given; "cases" are read and discussed.

ADVERTISING AND SALESMANSHIP

This course is given in the form of lectures by experienced men of the three cities.

COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY

This subject takes up the study of the influence on industrial progress of climate and topography, of social conditions, of manufacturing and transportation facilities, and of financial conditions, giving due weight to each as a factor in economic development.

LETTERING AND ORNATE PENMANSHIP

It is the aim of these subjects to teach the student such lettering and writing as may be used in marking packages, labels, diagrams, plans, index records, documents, titles, show card writing, commercial designs, etc.

ENGLISH

Academic courses 5 and 6.

CHRISTIANITY

Weekly lectures on suitable subjects are given to the whole department. The subjects are so chosen as to best illustrate the great importance of living a clean and Christian life.

THE STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

The principal aim of this course is to fit young men and women for positions as stenographers or private secretaries.

Class instruction is given, and so suited to the peculiarities of each student as to bring out the best results possible.

STENOGRAPHY

Our Shorthand Course qualifies young men and women for high-class positions in all lines of stenographic work, as amanuenses, teachers in business colleges, and for the Cival Service.

The Benn Pitman System of Shorthand has always been taught in our school. It is the shortest and most interesting system of shorthand ever invented. We teach this system because 85% of all United States Government employes write Pitman Phonography. Also because all speed records prove that those who qualify in speed contests are Pitmanic writers.

The text-books are the Phonographic Amanuensis together with Progressive Dictation Exercises by Jerome B. Howard. After having completed these books, the student enters upon the work in Eldridge's Shorthand Dictation Exercises, a special text-book designed as a guide to the work of accurate reporting. There are hundreds of letters in this book which have been selected with the greatest care, in order to give the student a thoro drill in the art of letter writing. The articles given are selections similar to those employed in the United States Civil Service examinations.

PHRASEOGRAPHY

Discriminating attention is given to phrasing, or the joining together of two or more common and frequently recurring words, thus saving the time consumed in lifting the pen or pencil. The pupil is shown what may be done in this respect, consistently with legibility, and, as equally important, is advised what not to do. The text-book used contains six thousand of the most useful phrases, written in the briefest manner.

BUSINESS LETTERS

Hundreds of business letters, prepared especially for this course, are next dictated. These cover a wide range of subjects and form numerous complete series of correspondence, such as will occur in the future office work of the stenographer. Correspondence is opened with various firms, and the student is expected to keep informed of the progress of the different negotiations.

DICTATION

We have recently added to our already complete course the dictation of business letters in our advanced departments.

These letters are dictated by those in our Practical room to the advanced students in the Shorthand department.

This feature is not only very interesting, but helpful to all the students. It gives confidence in letter writing to those who dictate, and affords the very best practise to those studying shorthand, as it is office experience.

These letters are handed to the teachers for approval. Our aim is to furnish business men the very best help possible, and judging from the number of calls we are receiving for bookkeepers and stenographers, we believe our efforts are appreciated by the business men.

TYPEWRITING

The students of our Stenographic Course begin their work on the typewriter the very first day. We teach the "Touch System" from the beginning, and therefore the student learns to operate with blank keyboards. The advantages of the Touch System may readily be seen, for the operator is not required to take his eyes from the notes to watch the keys of the machine while transcribing them.

The typewriting room is fitted with a sufficient number of standard machines exclusively, including the Remington, Underwood, Monarch, Smith Premier, and Oliver. No expense is spared in securing the best instruction in this important subject.

The typewriting room is in charge of a special and efficient teacher. A great deal of actual work is done in this department, including mimeographing of all kinds for regular customers, the orders being sent in from the various departments of the College.

We teach Typewriting thoroly, as this subject is not to be taught by half measures and ours is not a school of half methods. Thoroness is our maxim, and our reward is the success of our graduates.

A Certificate of Proficiency is awarded to students making a grade of 50 net words per minute.

THE PRACTISE DEPARTMENT

To properly fit the student, the daily routine work of the office is performed constantly. Large numbers of actual business letters are dictated to the student, who takes them down in phonography and then transcribes his notes quickly and neatly upon the typewriter. All work is handed in to be criticized; the errors are marked plainly and the sheets returned to the student, to be correctly rewritten. Thus his attention is vividly called to his deficiencies, and the importance of absolute accuracy is repeatedly impressed upon him. The various

processes of letter press copying are taught, each student copying his approved work into proper books, according to one of these methods. Due attention is given to drill in folding letters, the use of the typewriter appliance for writing on postal cards or note paper, directing envelopes, regulating the margins, etc. Each student indexes his own letter-book, files the letters, and performs other duties about the office.

SPEED-CLASSES, DRILLS, ETC.

The graded speed-class, both in phonography and typewriting, produces marked improvements combined with good work. The students can read the phonographic notes fluently, they are also to read each other's writing, as well as the phonography in the Benn Pitman phonographic publications.

SPELLING

The course offered in this subject is calculated to correct errors of spelling and fix in the mind of the future stenographer not only the orthography of the word, but its usual meaning.

ENGLISH

Three years of High School English or its equivalent is required for graduation in the shorthand course.

CREDITS

For credits given for work in the Commercial Department see Elective Units, page 17 of this catalog.

TEXT-BOOKS AND STATIONERY

The cost of text-books and stationery for the full business course varies from $10 to $13; blank books and forms are made to order from the best quality of paper. The cost of books, etc., for the course in shorthand is about $6.50, and for the course in penmanship about $5. The following text-books are used.

Business Course

Rowe's Bookkeeping and Accounting.
20th Century Bookkeeping and Banking.
Sadler-Rowe Commercial Arithmetic.
Gano's Business Law.
Zaner's Business Writing.
Mayne's Modern Business Spelling.
Baker's Correct English. How to use it.
Boynton's School Civics.
Belding's Commercial Correspondence.

Shorthand Course

Phonographic Amanuensis by Jerome B. Howard (Corresponding Style).

Progressive Dictation Exercises by Jerome B. Howard.

Eldridge's Shorthand Dictation Exercises.

Rational Typewriting, by Ida McLeman Cutler and Rupert P. So Relle.

Fritz-Eldridge Expert Typewriting.

TIME REQUIRED

To complete the Business course, the bright, ambitious student averages about nine months, altho many remain longer. Students are advanced as rapidly as is consistent with thoro work.

To become proficient in phonography, typewriting, etc., to fill a first-class situation acceptably, the average learner requires from five to eight months. Students acquainted with business forms, already well drilled in spelling, grammar, punctuation, etc., have been prepared in three to five months sufficiently well to take fairly good positions. Unless compelled to do so by special circumstances, it is not advisable to rush unduly thru the work, as those who take a thoro course are practically certain of a higher salary and more permanent employment.

FURTHER INFORMATION

BUILDINGS

The College building is neatly and comfortably furnished thruout and heated by steam. Nothing which can add to the comfort, convenience and utility of a first class school has been omitted in the general equipment.

RECITATION HOURS

The regular hours of study and recitations are from 8 a. m. to 4 p. m., five days of the week. Regular hours each week are set aside for physical training in a well-equipped gymnasium.

DISCIPLINE

It is assumed that the young men who enter this institution are gentlemen, and they are treated uniformly as such. The development of other characteristics will immediatly sever the student's connection with the school.

GRADUATION AND DIPLOMA

The requirements for graduation in the different courses are simply sufficient to give a high standing to the courses and to insure the

ability of graduates to fill and retain satisfactorily first class positions.

In order to secure the degree of Graduate Accountant, or Master of Accounts, it is necessary to pass a grade of 80% in all final examinations except in spelling in which a grade of 90% is required. Students completing the Graduate Accountant course but failing to secure 80% in one or more subjects, will be given a diploma. In the Stenographic course, the average working speed of one hundred words per minute in Phonography for not less than 10 consecutive minutes and an average speed of not less than 40 words net per minute is required in typewriting.

All degrees and diplomas will be awarded at the annual graduation exercises of the department during the commencement week.

EXPENSES

The necessary expenses are exceedingly low. Each item is reduced to the very lowest limit so as to bring the advantages of a thoro business education within the reach of all.

Rooms heated and furnished may be secured at the institution at from 60 cents to $1.20 per week.

Board may be had at the dining hall for $2.75 a week, or in private families with furnished rooms for $4.50 to $5.50 a week.

TUITION

Graduate Accountant Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks	$30.00
Spring term, 20 weeks	35.00
School year, 36 weeks	60.00
By the week	2.00
Annual Gymnasium Fee	1.00

Stenographic Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks	$30.00
Spring term, 20 weeks	35.00
School year, 36 weeks	60.00
By the week	2.00
Annual Gymnasium Fee	1.00

Master of Accounts Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks	$40.00
Spring term, 20 weeks	45.00
School year, 36 weeks	75.00
By the week	2.50
Annual Gymnasium Fee	1.00

Tuition for students not taking the regular course.

Minimum charge	$ 5.00
One hour per day, Fall term	7.00

One hour per day, Spring term	8.50
Two hours per day, Fall term	12.00
Two hours per day, Spring term	14.00

Three or more hours per day, full tuition.

The charges for diplomas are as follows.

Graduate Accountant	$5.00
Master of Accounts	5.00
Stenographic Course	1.00
Certificate upon completion of Graduate Accountant course without degree	1.00

Library Fee.

An annual Library fee of One Dollar is charged all students in this department.

SPECIAL ADVANTAGES

This department stands in the closest relationship with the other departments of Augustana College and Theological Seminary, and students in the Commercial Department may pursue any one study in the Academic or Normal Departments, either as visitors or as regular members, without extra charge. This intimate connection cannot but act favorably upon all who take the business course, as it spurs them on to greater efforts, and broadens their view, by reminding them that all is not contained in the debits and credits of an account. Furthermore, a business man needs the ease and grace that come from contact with others; and this intermingling of a large number of well informed, zealous students, having various tastes and ambitions, and representing all parts of the United States, cannot but have much of the desired effect. Among the numerous societies at the College may be mentioned the Phrenokosmian and the Adelphic.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Instruction being largely individual, students may enter at any time during the school year. All applications for admission, or requests for further information, should be addressed to the President of the institution.

General Information

GOVERNMENT

Augustana College and Theological Seminary is owned, supported, and controlled by the Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod. Its governing body is a Board of Directors, composed of the President of the Synod, the President of the institution, and sixteen members — eight ministers and eight laymen, elected by the Synod for a term of four years. The meetings of the Board are held at the institution.

FACULTIES

All matters pertaining to the institution as a whole which do not come under the jurisdiction of the Board of Directors or the President are in the hands of the General Faculty, which is composed of all the permanent professors of the institution.

There are four Special Faculties in charge of the following departments respectively: The Theological Seminary; the Collegiate, Academic, and the Normal Departments; the Conservatory of Music and School of Art; the Commercial Department.

The president of the institution is *ex officio* chairman of each faculty.

DIVISION OF THE SCHOOL YEAR

The school year of thirty-six weeks is divided into two terms: the Fall term, embracing a period of sixteen weeks (September—December), and the Spring term, embracing a period of twenty weeks (January—June).

PUBLIC WORSHIP

Chapel services, which all students are required to attend, are held in the chapel every school-day morning. Divine services are held in the Chapel each Sunday evening during term-time. All students living at the college are expected to attend these services. General and class prayer-meetings are held each week by the students.

REGULATIONS

There are but few specific rules of government, as each student is expected to be exemplary in manners and morals, and to deport himself as becomes a student of a Christian institution.

The attendance of such students only is desired as will make faithful use of the educational opportunities afforded.

Intemperance, profanity, theater-going, playing at cards and billiards, and whatever hinders the highest mental, moral, and religious culture, or violates the courtesy due to instructors or fellow students, are prohibited.

EXPENSES

The necessary expenses are exceedingly low. Each item is reduced to the very lowest limit, so as to bring the advantages of an education within the reach of all. The total necessary expenses for the entire school year range from $200 to $300.

On application, heated and furnished rooms may be secured at from 60 cents to $1.20 per week.

Board may be had at the dining hall for $2.75 a week, or in private families with furnished rooms for from $4.50 to $5.50.

All payments must be made in advance, and no money is refunded for unused tuition.

A Matriculation Fee of $5 is charged in the Theological, Collegiate, Academic, and Normal departments.

A Graduation Fee of $5 is charged in the Theological, Collegiate, Normal, and Music departments, and of $1 in the Commercial department.

An annual Gymnasium Fee of $1 is required of all students in the Theological, Collegiate, Academic, Normal, and Commercial departments.

TUITION

The tuition Fee in the various departments is as follows:

Theological Seminary	No tuition.	
Collegiate Department	Fall term	$20.00
	Spring term	25.00
Academic Department	Fall term	16.00
	Spring term	20.00
Preparatory Department	Fall term	16.00
	Spring term	20.00
Normal Department	First two years, Fall term	16.00
	Spring term	20.00
	Last two years, Fall term	17.00
	Spring term	23.00
Commercial Department	Fall term	30.00
	Spring term	35.00
	Per year	60.00

A Library Fee is charged as follows:

Academy, per term	1.00
College and Seminary, per term	2.00
Other departments (optional), per term	1.00

Laboratory fees are charged as follows:

Biology.

Course 4 (Botany)	$2.00
Course 7 (Zoology)	2.00
Course 8 (Physiology)	2.00
Course 13 (Botany)	3.00
Course 14 (Zoology)	3.00
Course 14a (Physiology)	3.00

Chemistry.

Course 9	3.00
Course 10	3.00
Course 11	3.00
Course 12	3.00
Course 13	3.00
Course 14a	3.00
Course 14b	3.00
Course 15	3.00

Geology.

Course 15a (Mineralogy)	2.00
Course 16 (Geology)	2.00

Physics.

Course 9	2.00
Course 10	2.00
Course 15	3.00
Course 16	3.00

For single subjects the following charges are made:

In the Academy	Fall term, per hour	$1.00
	Spring term, per hour	1.25
In the College	Fall term, per hour	2.00
	Spring term, per hour	2.50

If a student enrolled in the Academy take eight hours or more of College studies, he shall pay college tuition.

LADIES' HALL

For the accomodation of lady students who prefer a home under the immediate auspices of the institution, a Ladies' Hall has been established. The rooms are carpeted, furnished, lighted, and heated, but each occupant is expected to provide herself with combs, toilet soap, towels, sheets, pillow cases, counterpane, blankets or a heavy comforter, and curtains. The hall is under the supervision of Mrs. Olive Rydholm as Principal.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM

MARCUS SKARSTEDT, A. M., B. L. S., LIBRARIAN.

History. For many years the library occupied a single large room on the third floor of the main building of the institution. A portion of this room, divided off from the rest by a railing, and fitted up with tables and chairs, served as a reading room, while the rest was fitted up with wooden stacks for the storing of books. This arrangement served its purpose admirably for a number of years until the gradually accumulating collections made it more and more evident that the library was in sore need of larger and more adequate accomodations. In the opportune time this need was satisfied in a manner so fitting and beautiful as to exceed even the fondest dreams of those most interested in the literary collections of the institution. In the year 1909 it was announced that the Denkmann family, for a long time close friends of the intsitution and of the principles upon which it is founded, had decided to erect upon the campus a library building costing not less than $100,000 as a fitting memorial to the memory of their parents and a gift to Augustana College and Theological Seminary. Work was begun upon the foundation almost immediately, and in the spring of 1911 the building was completed at a total cost of about $208,000. In May of the same year, by the aid of the students and teaching force of the institution, the books were transferred from the old home to the new, and are now stored on the shelves of the magnificent building.

Building. The building is a modernized version of the Italian renaissance. It is built of the best quality of Missouri limestone, rests on a massive foundation of concrete, and is surmounted by a high tile roof. It is 120 feet long and 96 feet deep, and the major part of the building has three floors. The predominant characteristic in the plan of architecture, both as to the interior and the exterior, is that of massiveness. In addition to its architectural beauty the interior of the building possesses the advantage of very practical arrangement.

The first floor contains the Memorial Hall, with Mosaic floor and walls lined with huge slabs of Italian marble; a lecture room with a seating capacity of about 150, and fitted with raised floor and all modern appliances for illustrated scientific lectures, etc.; and the administrative offices of the institution. From either side of the Memorial Hall large marble staircases lead to the second floor, on which are found the reading room, librarian's offices, etc.

The reading room, extending the full length of the building, is pronounced one of the most beautiful and comfortable rooms of its kind in the country. The tables and other furnishings are in quartersawed oak and provide a seating capacity of about 200, while the shelving about the walls accomodates about 300 current periodicals and some 3,000 reference volumes. Fronting each entrance is a large catalog

case, and above the rectangle formed by the catalog cases, the loan desk, and the doors leading to the offices and stacks, is a beautiful art-glass dome which receives its light from a skylight. The museum, just above the reading room, is fitted up with wall cases and floor cases for the preservation of collections, and this room receives its light from a row of skylights.

The rear part of the building contains a basement which has the unpacking room, seven private study seminars, and rest rooms for ladies and men. The rest rooms for ladies has also a small room annexed which serves as a kitchen for those students who, because of distance, are prevented from taking lunch at home. Above the basement is the stack shaft providing room for four mezzanines, three of which are put in. The stacks are of Art Metal steel construction, and the mezzanines have glass floors. Above this shaft store rooms are provided for newspaper collections, etc. A portion of the first floor stacks is at present partitioned off and used as an alumni room. Here are kept the pictures, etc., of the various graduating classes.

The building is equipped with the latest and most up-to-date heating, lighting, ventilating, and cleaning appliances.

Collections. Starting with a nucleus of 5,000 volumes, chiefly historical works, presented to the library in 1862 by Charles XV, then king of Sweden, the library now possesses 22,220 volumes and 20,400 pamphlets, the latter being chiefly scientific publications received in exchange for the Augustana Library Publications, of which seven have thus far been published. It has no special collections except a collection of books on missions which is constantly being increased thru the efforts of the Augustana Students' Foreign Mission Society. There is, however, connected with the library a collection of files of Swedish-American newspapers and other periodicals which is said to be one of the largest of its kind in the world. The library receives currently over 200 periodicals including local and Chicago newspapers, general and departmental American and foreign periodicals, all the more prominent Swedish-American newspapers, and many college publications.

Provisions for growth. The growth of the library has been due largely to the generosity of friends. This is especially true of the many current periodicals which are regularly filed away. Altho the library has always suffered because of an unusually meager book fund, yet it feels grateful for the growth which in spite of that fact has been made possible thru the interest and kindness of a host of friends. A permanent book fund is now made possible by the fact that the library fee, paid by the students and other users of the library, is used exclusively for the purchase of books. The book fund was in 1912 further favored by being made the recipient of a gift from Consul C. A. Smith of $25,000, the income of which is to be used only for the

purchase of books for the library. A further generous gift came to the library the same year when the Denkmann family turned over to it the sum of $700 to be used for binding periodicals for the reference shelves. During the last year there have been added to the library by purchase and gift 954 volumes and about 1,600 pamphlets

The list of donors for the last year is as follows:

Andreae, Percy	1	vols.
Andreen, Gustav	4	"
Association of American Portland cement manufacturers	1	"
Augustana Book Concern	27	"
Augustana College	1	"
Augustana College Students' Union	2	"
Baldwin, Mrs. J. R	22	"
Bengston, C. J	3	"
Benzon, Peter	10	"
Brun, N. C	1	"
Carnegie Endowment for International Peace	2	"
Chase, Charles Crosby	1	"
Chicago Commercial Club	1	"
Commissioner General of Sweden, San Francisco	1	"
Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station	1	"
Cook, Charles C	1	"
Davenport Academy of Science	3	"
Elmquist, O. A	1	"
Elson, Henry W	2	"
Engstrand, F. A	1	"
Forsander, Nils	1	"
Foss, C. W	11	"
Harvard University	1	"
Herman, Linus	13	"
Howe, Miss Frances R	13	"
Illinois Bureau of Labor Statistics	1	"
Illinois Education Department	1	"
Illinois Efficiency and Economy Commission	1	"
Illinois Geological Survey	3	"
Illinois State Historical Library	3	"
Illinois State Museum of Natural History	1	"
Illinois University	3	"
Iowa Academy of Science	10	"
Iowa Horticultural Society	1	"
Japan Society	1	"
Kempe, Andrew	3	"
Kronberg, S. J	1	"
Larson, O. L	8	"

Legum, John	3	vols.
Library of Congress	3	"
Longmans, Green & Co	1	"
Lutheran Church Work	1	"
Mauritzson, J. G. U	1	"
Michigan Board of Agriculture	2	"
Michigan Historical Commission	1	"
National Association of Manufacturers	1	"
New York Agricultural Experiment Station	1	"
New York Education Department	1	"
New York Stock Exchange	1	"
New York University	2	"
Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station	1	"
Olympic Club, Augustana College	2	"
Peterson, August	2	"
Rabenius, Mrs. H	26	"
Revell, Fleming H. & Co	1	"
Robb, William	1	"
Rosenberger, J. L	1	"
Sargent, Porter E.	1	"
Schuch, Edward	1	"
Sebelius, S. J	2	"
Smithsonian Institution	5	"
Straus, Nathan	1	"
Svenska Amerikanaren	36	"
Sveriges geologiska undersökning	1	"
Swan, G. N	3	"
Swanson, Clarke	1	"
Thompson, Slason	1	"
U. S. Brewers' Association	1	"
U. S. Government	29	"
Waffle, O. G	1	"
Washburn-Crosby Co.	1	"
Wasson, E. A	1	"

Classification etc. The revised Dewey Decimal Classification is used for all the books, except that a special classification of religion is used for the books on religion. A dictionary card catalog is being made which enters all books in a single alphabet by author, title, and subject or subjects. All current periodicals, all files of bound magazines of general interest, and several hundred general reference volumes are kept on the reading room shelves where they may be consulted without formality. An assorted collection of books on religion is also kept in the reading room.

Use. The use of the library is open to anyone upon payment of

the library fee. Books may be drawn for a period of two weeks with the privilege of renewal if necessary, and the library arrangements are such that students may do reference work under most favorable conditions. All books belonging to the library are kept in the library building, but generous arrangements are made with the several departments as regards reference books for laboratory use. The library and reading room are open every weekday from 7:45 a. m. to 9 p. m., except on Friday and Saturday, when they close at 6 p. m. The use of the library is subject to the rules, a copy of which may be had at the loan desk.

Students of the institution have access also to the excellent city libraries of Rock Island, Moline, and Davenport.

THE MUSEUM

MARCUS SKARSTEDT, A. M., B. L. S., CURATOR.

The natural history collections formerly housed on the upper floor of the main building are now permanently located in the museum room of the Denkmann Memorial Library building. Ample space and opportunity are here given for the proper display of the collections.

All of the various departments of natural history are quite well represented. Especially is this true of the geological department with its thousands of fossil and mineralogical specimens, and the zoological department containing hundreds of well preserved specimens of mammals, birds, reptiles, and fishes.

The museum also contains valuable ethnographical collections from many parts of the world; a numismatic collection of over 1,200 representative coins and medals besides a large number of rare and valuable notes and paper money; an excellent stamp collection; and a collection of rare and interesting books and manuscripts.

It has many miscellaneous articles and specimens of particular interest.

The museum has been benefited greatly during the past year thru the generosity of the following persons: Eric Anderson, A. Arvidson, O. O. Eckardt, Grant Hultberg, O. L. Larson, C. E. Lindberg, Carl G. Londberg, C. A. Lundberg, A. B. Olson, Albertina Rodell, and Gustaf Roos.

There are no regular museum hours, but those desiring to examine the collections may gain permission to do so by applying to the curator.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY

This department is located on the third floor of the main college building, occupying the space which was formerly devoted to the Library and the Museum. During the summer of 1911 these quarters were entirely remodeled and converted into laboratory and recitation rooms for the department of Biology and Geology. There are in all

DENKMANN MEMORIAL LIBRARY—EAST END VIEW.

READING AND REFERENCE ROOM.

five rooms. On the south side is a spacious biological laboratory, adjoining which is a supply room. Facing the north are two rooms, one, a lecture room, and the other a laboratory for advanced work. The north and south rooms are separated by a hall at the rear of which is the instructor's private room. The laboratories are provided with water, gas and electricity. They are equipped with models, charts, apparatus and sinks; also chemicals, rocks, minerals and preserved materials for use in the various laboratory courses. The biological equipment is added to year by year.

THE LABORATORY OF PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY

The departments of physics and chemistry are at present housed in Ericson Hall, a two-story brick structure situated north of the main buildings. The first floor is devoted to physics and contains a lecture room seating twenty-five students, and a physics laboratory provided with work tables for about the same number of students working at one time. The apparatus cases are stocked for lecture demonstrations and individual laboratory work in elementary and advanced physics.

The chemical department occupies the second floor which consists of a lecture room seating twenty-five students, a laboratory for elementary and advanced work, a balance room, and store room. The laboratory has work tables for forty students working at one time and is supplied with gas, electric current, draft hoods, etc. This department has recently received a considerable addition of apparatus and equipment both for elementary and advanced work. A room in the basement has been fitted up for work in assaying and metallurgy.

THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS AND THE ARCHIVES

PROF. C. W. FOSS, GUARDIAN AND ARCHIVIST

Ethnographical and Numismatic

The Ethnographical Collection contains numerous and valuable specimens from India, Africa, Palestine and Persia; relics of the late war; and implements, weapons, amulets, and personal ornaments of the American Indians.

The Numismatic Collection consists of numerous specimens of gold, silver, copper, and bronze coins, together with medals and tokens. There is also a large collection of postage and revenue stamps, old paper money, fractional currency, foreign and Confederate notes, and continental and colonial paper money.

Historical

The Historical Collection of American Lutheran and Scandinavian American Literature has been steadily growing during the year. Complete and nearly complete files of the leading American Lutheran

periodicals (English, German, Swedish, Norwegian, Danish, Icelandic, and Finnish) have been secured and carefully arranged, also files of most of the Swedish-American periodicals.

Contributions to this collection are kindly solicited. Books, periodicals, pamphlets, catalogs, minutes of synods and conferences, and whatever pertains to the history of the Lutheran Church in America or to the history of the Scandinavians in this country will be thankfully received.

There are now something over six hundred different papers and periodicals in the Swedish-American and American Lutheran collections taken together. These papers are all arranged in volumes and filed away in suitable cases and cataloged so that any one wishing to consult some particular number of any periodical can do so at a moment's notice by applying to the Archivist.

There are also large collections of duplicates. Parties wishing to complete their files may secure them either by purchase or by fair exchange.

An interesting collection is that of the local church papers or young people's papers. But this collection is not nearly complete. It is hoped that pastors and young people's societies will kindly send in their papers, if possible from the first issue. Large numbers of them have been received during the present year.

For contributions to this department our thanks are due to the following persons: Dr. C. E. Lindberg, Augustana Theological Seminary; Augustana missionaries in China; Rev. and Mrs. C. W. Landahl, Tarpingtien, China; Rev. P. J. Reinertsen, Elk Point, S. D.; Rev. J. W. Nywall, Idaho Falls, Ida.; Rev. and Mrs. O. O. Eckardt, Rajahmundry, India; Rev. F. A. Johnsson, Galesburg, Ill.; Karl P. Silberg, Augustana College; Prof. A. R. Wallin, Augustana College; Augustana Book Concern, Rock Island, Ill.; Secretaries of various Lutheran Synods and Conferences, Lutheran Colleges, Seminaries, Academies, Orphan Homes, Hospitals, etc.; Publishers of newspapers and periodicals, as the following: Augustana, Svenska Tribunen-Nyheter, Svenska Amerikanaren, Kuriren, Monitoren, Omaha Posten, Vårt Land, Svenska Veckoposten, Skandinavia, Iowa Posten, Svenska Amerikanska Västern, Pacific Tribune, Nordstjernan, Minnesota Stats Tidning, Svenska Folkets Tidning, Svenska Amerikanska Posten, Sändebudet, Chicago-Bladet, Utah Korrespondenten, Svea, Utah-Posten, Medborgaren, Missions-Vännen, Svenska Amerikanska Tribunen, Nya Veckoposten, Finska Amerikanaren, Skandia, Svenska Tidningen Canada, Lindsborgs-Posten, Lindsborg Record, Marinette Tribunen, Svenska Posten, Arbetaren, Texas Posten, Swedish Pacific Press, Svenska Nordvästern, California Veckoblad, Duluth Posten, Musik Tidning, För Svenska Hem, The Lutheran Herald, The Lutheran, The United Lutheran, The Lu-

theran Guide, The Lutheran Companion, The Lutheran Standard, The Lutheran Church Work, The Lutheran Mission Worker, Young Folks, Foreign Missionary, The Lutheran Observer, Lutheran Church Visitor, Der Lutheraner, Lehre und Wehre, Kirchenblatt, Kirchen-Zeitung, Missions-Bote, Missions-Taube, Kinder und Jugendblatt, Kirchliche Zeitschrift, Danskeren, Ev. Luth. Kirketidende, Lutheraneren, and others.

Contributions to these collections should be sent to the Guardian of the Historical Collection, Prof. C. W. Foss, Rock Island, Ill.

THE AUGUSTANA OBSERVER

The *Augustana Observer* is a monthly paper published by the Lyceum, and is self-supporting. Its aim is not only to strengthen the bonds of comradeship between the students, but also to keep the alumni and friends of Augustana in touch with the life and work of the institution. The editorial staff is composed of representatives from the various departments, with one associate editor from the factulty.

The subscription price is 75 cents per annum, single copies 10 cents. Sample copies may be had on application.

The following are the members of the staff for the year 1916.

Elmer T. Peterson, '17.....Editor in chief
Emil J. Johnson, '17.....Business Manager
Allan Eddy, '18, and Harry Wisen, '20, Ass't Business Managers

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

Dr. E. F. Bartholomew.....Faculty
Vincent Nordgren, '17.....College
Harry Wisen .....Academy
L. E. Jones, '15.....Alumni
Herbert Swanson, '14.....Seminary
Bertha Bertell .....Conservatory
George Palm .....Commercial
Gerda Hiller, '17.....Society
Karl P. Silberg, '17.....Exchanges
Arthur Swedberg, '17 .....Athletics
Roy V. Peel, '19.....Observatory

THE STUDENTS' UNION

The Students' Union of Augustana College and Theological Seminary was organized Nov. 5, 1892, for the purpose of uniting all the students of the institution in one body. A student enrolled in any department of the institution, and paying the assessment levied, is a member of the organization. Business of general interest to the student body is

transacted. The annual meeting is held on the third Tuesday in May. Special meetings are held whenever occasion requires it.

OFFICERS

President, Gustav E. Nelson.
Secretary, Rudolph Hanson.
Treasurer, Nils Pearson.

THE AUGUSTANA FOREIGN MISSION SOCIETY

Organized by students in 1886 and incorporated in 1895, this society has had a steady growth, and is now strong numerically, numbering among its members not only students but also professors of the institution and ministers and laymen of the Synod.

Its aim is to arouse and maintain, especially among the students, a lively interest in the extension of God's kingdom in heathen lands, and, by means of membership fees, contributions, etc., to render pecuniary aid to the Synod in its foreign mission work.

At the institution the society furnishes mission literature, arranges lectures and conducts mission study classes, one large class which meets Sunday afternoon, and several smaller classes which meet some hour during the week. Members of the society also visit congregations and conduct services in the interest of the mission cause.

Every member who has paid $10 in membership fees becomes a life member.

During the past year the society has gathered $2,047.84 for missions. This year $600 is given to the General Council's mission in India, $600 to the Augustana Synod's mission in China, and $400 to the misssion in Porto Rico.

The officers are: Herbert C. M. Swanson, President; Arthur E. Olson, Vice President; John A. Martin, Secretary; Dr. Carl A. Blomgren, Treasurer. The treasurer's address is 825—35th St., Rock Island, Ill.

THE PHRENOKOSMIAN SOCIETY

This is the oldest society at the institution and was organized in 1860 in Chicago, Ill., where the institution was then located. Its object is to further the literary improvement and intellectual development of its members. The meetings, which are held on Friday evening of each week, are conducted in the English and Swedish languages alternately, and begin with devotional exercises. The programs, consisting of essays, debates, orations, declamations, music, criticism, etc., are interesting and instructive. A weekly paper, The Phrenokosmian, is published by the society, and read at every regular meeting. Students from any department of the institution may become members of the society, and upon leaving the school they become honorary members.

THE ADELPHIC SOCIETY

This is the younger of the two prominent literary societies of the institution. It was organized in 1883, and incorporated in 1884. The society holds its meetings on Friday evening of each week. The exercises are conducted in the English language and consist of essays, orations, declamations, debates, music, etc. These exercises aim to supplement the class-room work by promoting culture and fostering a fraternal spirit among its members. The various officers are elected each month, thus affording all an opportunity for practise in conducting public meetings. The society also publishes a paper, The Censor, containing articles on subjects of general interest, college news, etc. All students of the institution are eligible to membership in the society.

The Adelphic Orchestra, organized for the purpose of filling a long-felt need within the society, not only takes an active part in the regular programs of the society, but plays a prominent role in college activities in general.

The Adelphic Society is a charter member of the Illinois Intercollegiate Association of Literary Societies, composed of literary societies representing the universities as well as the most prominent colleges in Illinois.

THE CONCORDIA SOCIETY

This society was organized February 4, 1898, by students of the Theological Seminary. The aim of the society is the promotion of Evangelical Lutheran Theological culture, and the strengthening of Evangelical Lutheran faith.

Every student of the Theological Seminary is eligible to membership. The society has met, during the school year, every other Friday afternoon, when programs, consisting of discussions, or lectures by specially invited speakers, have been rendered.

THE LYCEUM

The Lyceum is composed of the three leading literary societies of the institution, namely: the Phrenokosmian, the Adelphic, and the Concordia. Its general object is to promote the literary interests of the institution. The Lyceum publishes "The Augustana Observer." During the school-year a lecture course of twelve numbers has been successfully carried out.

SVENSKA VITTERHETSSÄLLSKAPET

This society was organized in the fall of the year 1896 for the study of Swedish literature and culture. Its membership is limited to eighteen, and unanimity is required for election. The society meets once a month for literary discussions, reading of essays, criticism, and original productions.

TEGNÉR-FÖRBUNDET

This society was organized April 4, 1901, for the study of Swedish literature. Only those students who have a good knowledge of Swedish and show interest in the language and literature of Sweden are eligible to membership. Meetings are held twice a month. The society publishes a monthly, *Tomten.*

IDUNA

The Iduna Society was organized by the members of the Second Class Academy, November 21, 1902. The purpose of the society is to promote the use of the Swedish language among the younger students. All students are eligible to membership. Meetings are held once a week. The society publishes a monthly called *Iduna.*

OLOV RUDBECK

This society was organized April 4, 1910, for the study of Swedish literature, art, and culture. Its membership is limited to twelve and unanimity is required for election. Only students who have a good knowledge of Swedish and show interest in the language and literature of Sweden are eligible.

The society meets twice a month. Its studies are conducted in the manner of a Seminar class under the direction of the professor of the Swedish language and literature.

DEBATING CLUBS

Besides the above named literary societies, there are the five following debating clubs:

The Gladstone Debating Club, organized 1893. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Webster Debating Club, organized in 1902. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Torgny Debating Club, organized in the fall of 1904. This is a Swedish debating club. The membership is limited to eighteen. Weekly meetings are held.

The Balfour Debating Club, organized in 1905. The membership is limited to eighteen. Weekly meetings are held.

The Edward Everett Debating Club, organized in 1913. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

THE DEBATING BOARD OF CONTROL

The Debating Board of Control, established by the Board of Directors upon petition of the Debating League during the past year, has charge of all matters pertaining to intercollegiate and interclub debates.

Membership of the Board is made up of the President and Treasurer

of the institution, one member of the Board of Directors, two members of the general faculty, and four student members, nominated by the several debating clubs and elected by the Debating League. During the past year the following have served on this Board: Dr. G. A. Andreen and Prof. A. Kempe, ex officio members; Rev. A. F. Bergstrom, representing the Board of Directors; Dr. E. F. Bartholomew and Dr. C. W. Foss, representing the general faculty; Helen Reinemund (Edward Everett), George Engdahl (Balfour), Alvin Lugn (Gladstone), and Clarence Granlund (Webster), representing the Debating League.

OFFICERS

President, Dr. G. A. Andreen.
Secretary, Clarence Granlund.
Treasurer, Prof. A. Kempe.

AUGUSTANA DEBATING LEAGUE

The Debating League consists of the Webster, Balfour, Gladstone and Edward Everett debating clubs. It is an advisory body to the Debating Board of Control.

OFFICERS

President, Gladys Dunleavy.
Secretary, Helen Reinemund.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL TRAINING

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B. S.,
DIRECTOR OF GYMNASTICS AND ATHLETICS

For the physical training and development of students there is provided a moderately well equipped gymnasium. It is well heated and lighted, the main floor being the gymnasium proper. In the basement there are shower-baths and locker rooms. The locker rooms are well equipped with new steel lockers. In this building a systematic course of training is pursued, the aim of which is to train the student so that every part of the physical being may be well developed. The exercises that are given are of such a character that all are able to do them. They are as follows: marching, maze running, free hand calisthenics, dum bell work, floor work, light apparatus work and games.

Careful attention is given to the physical condition of the students and no one is allowed to engage in any excessive exercise or to attempt anything which is likely to be attended with risk. Before entering any of the classes each student is required to undergo a physical examination by a competent physician.

For outdoor athletics, Ericson field furnishes ample room for baseball and track and field athletics. On other parts of the campus are found tennis courts.

To meet the requirements in physical training students are required to take at least two hours' prescribed exercise per week under the direction of the instructor, for which one credit will be given.

THE AUGUSTANA ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION

As a result of a resolution adopted by the Synod at its meeting in Rock Island in June, 1910, inter-collegiate athletic relations, except as regards football, have been resumed at Augustana College. All inter-collegiate games and contests are under the direction of a Board of Control, whose duty it is to arrange schedules for games and to enforce the eligibility rules of the institution.

AUGUSTANA PROHIBITION LEAGUE

This league was organized February 13, 1911, to promote broad and practical study of the liquor problem and related social and political questions, to advance the principles of prohibition and secure the enlistment of students for service and leadership in the overthrow of the liquor traffic. This organization is affiliated with the Inter-collegiate Prohibition Association but has no connection with any political party. It provides several temperance programs during the year and holds a local oratorical contest annually, the winner of this contest representing Augustana in the State contest. Any student is eligible to membership.

OFFICERS

President, Emil J. Johnson.
Vice President, Elmer T. Peterson.
Secretary, Gustav E. Nelson.
Treasurer, Simon Fagerstrom.
Reporters, Arthur G. Benson, George Engdahl.

THE LUTHER BIBLE SOCIETY

The Luther Bible Society was organized in 1913 for the study of the Bible. The membership is limited to eighteen and unanimity is required for election. Only students who show that they are interested in Bible study are eligible for membership. The society meets every Sunday evening at 6 o'clock. The studies are conducted under the leadership of the members, each leading in turn. At frequent intervals the society endeavors to hold lectures on different phases of Bible study, at which times the meetings are open to all. The aim of the society is to make its members more interested in Bible study and to make them more familiar with the Bible. The organization fills a long felt need and during the past year has been very active. Its officers are:

C. Geo. Engdahl, President.
Clarance Granlund, Vice President.
Arthur Almquist, Sec'y-Treas.

MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE BAND

This band was organized in 1874. Students and others who are proficient on some band instrument are admitted, upon application, as members. Applications are made to the director, and upon recommendation, candidates are admitted by a two-thirds vote of the Band. Rehearsals are held every Monday evening from 7 to 9 o'clock under the direction of Director Carl H. Kalquist.

OFFICERS

Director, Carl H. Kalquist
President, Hjalmar Fryxell
Vice President, Arthur Sprecher
Secretary, Virgilius Ferm
Treasurer, Carl Swanson
Curator, Alvin Lugn
Manager, Hjalmar Fryxell

ROSTER

Solo Cornets—Carl H. Kalquist, V. Frykman, Elmer E. Swanson, Martin Trued.
First Cornet—Virgilius Ferm.
Second Cornets—Andrew Danielson, Robert Polson.
Flute—Arion Monell.
Piccolos, Paul Johnson, Hugo Larson.
Solo Clarinet—Hjalmar Fryxell.
First Clarinet—Carl Lindahl.
Second Clarinets—R. M. Conrad, Eskil Hawkins, Alexander Elmblad.
E Flat Clarinet—P. H. Darling.
Altos—Edgar Johnson, Emil J. Johnson, A. Berggren.
Saxaphones—A. Sprecher, Theo. Lenz, Erwin Sailer.
Trombones—Martin Dahlberg, C. L. Trued.
Baritones—Harry Hull, Alvin Lugn, E. T. Johnson.
E Flat Bass—Anders Nelson.
BB Flat Bass—Hugo Gibson.
Snare Drum—Elmer T. Peterson.
Bass Drum—Carl A. Swanson.

THE AUGUSTANA ORCHESTRA

The object of this organization is to study standard works of the older as well as of the more modern composers, giving players who possess sufficient command of some orchestral instrument excellent opportunities for ensemble practise. Among the more important numbers in the repertoire of the orchestra are the following:

Symphonies: Haydn's *Military;* Mozart's *Jupiter;* and Beethoven's D major, No. 2.

Overtures: Schubert's *Rosamunde;* Mozart's *Die Entführung;* Herold's *Zampa;* Suppe's *Poet and Peasant;* Rossini's *Barber of Seville;* Nicolai's *Merry Wives of Windsor.*

Advanced students in the vocal or instrumental departments of the institution are given the privilege of singing or playing with the orchestra at stated intervals during the year.

MEMBERS

Director—Prof. Albert Anker.
First Violins—Harry Kalquist, Hjalmar Fryxell, Helen Peterson, Mabel Bohman, Charles Olson, Wava Lindstrom.
Second Violins—Helga Granere, Leona Haywood, Carl Holmen, William Larson, Arthur Musson, Chester Olson, C. O. Rumland.
Violas—Hulda Peterson, Erwin Sailer.
Cellos—Bessie Friestat, R. C. Lyons.
Basses—J. Tripp, Steve Ruefer.
Flutes—Hugo Gibson, Eskil Hawkins.
Clarinets—L. W. Kling, Philip Darling.
Cornets—Martin Trued, Virgilius Ferm.
Horns—Earnest Herrstrum, Lawrence Swanson.
Oboe—E. M. Star.
Trombones—Martin Dahlberg, Clarence Trued.
Drums—Elmer Peterson.

THE AUGUSTANA CHAMBER MUSIC ORGANIZATIONS

The director of the Violin department has organized at the College a string quartet, a string trio, and a piano trio for the purpose of studying the classic masterpieces in the department of chamber music. During the year the following compositions have been studied and performed:

Trio in C—Piano, violin, and cello.....*Haydn*
String Trio No. 1.....*Pergolesi*
String Trio No. 5.....*J. Stamitz*
String Quartet—Selections from *Schubert* and *Bacherini*
Clarinet Quintet .....*Mozart*

THE HANDEL ORATORIO SOCIETY

In January, 1881, Dr. O. Olsson gathered together at Augustana College the first oratorio society in this section of the Mississippi Valley, having as its object the study and rendering of oratorio works. The society then organized has continued in existence, in one form or another, till the present time.

From the founding of the oratorio society to the present day the following persons have served as leaders of the chorus: Joseph Osborn, P. A. Edquist, Jas. Moody, Dr. G. Stolpe, G. E. Griffith, V. Tengwald, A. D. Bodfors, F. E. Peterson, Christian Oelschlagel, Emil Larson, Mrs. Edla Lund, and J. Victor Bergquist. Following are some of the works rendered: Händel's *Messiah*, Haydn's *Creation*, Spohr's *Last Judgement*, Gaul's *Holy City*, Gade's *Zion*, Bach's *God's Time is Best*, Cowen's *Song of Thanksgiving*, Stolpe's *Reformation Cantata*, Wennerberg's *Psalms of David*, and *Christmas Oratorio*, Farmer's *Mass*, Mendelssohn's *Elijah*, Stainer's *Daughter of Jairus*, Bennet's *Woman of Samaria*, Coomb's *The Vision of St. John*, Patton's *Isaiah*, Bergquist's *Golgotha*, etc.

During the present year two concerts have been given, one on March 2, when a large chorus called the Hasselquist Memorial Chorus rendered selections from Wennerberg's *David's Psalms* and Händel's *Messiah*. The second concert was given April 11, when the oratorio *King Olaf* by Karl Busch was rendered under the directorship of Prof. J. Victor Bergquist.

OFFICERS

Director, Prof. J. Victor Bergquist
President, Dr. G. A. Andreen
Vice President, Sigurd Hanson
Secretary, Amy Granlund
Librarian, Constant Johnson

MEMBERS

Sopranos—Amy Anderson, Mabel Bergquist, Bertha Bertell, Lillie Cervin, Amanda Eastberg, Martha Foss, Emelia Jacobson, Mrs. Kraft, Olga Larson, Esther Lindell, Mrs. Martin, Esther Peterson, Naomi Peterson, Regina Rosenberg, Etta Setterdahl.

Altos—Althea Brown, Rosalie Tragordh, Amy Granlund, Inez Gull, Gerda Hiller, Effie Johnson, Lael Johnson, Mabel Leaf, Edith Moll, Eva Swedberg.

Tenors—Swante Anderson, Hjalmar Bergh, Vernon Erickson, Carl H. Freeman, Clarence Granlund, Gustaf Henry, Carl A. Johnson, Constant Johnson, Herbert Nordlander, Rudolph Swanson.

Basses—John Billdt, Carl Bostrom, Paul Engstrand, Frank Granquist, Oscar Gustafson, Sigurd Hanson, Eskil Hawkins, Reuben Kron, Anders Nelson, Carl Odell, Carl Olson, Harry Olson, Wilbur Palmquist, Arthur Swedberg, Levin Trued.

THE WENNERBERG MALE CHORUS

This chorus was organized in 1901 and is the Glee club par excellence of the institution. Its primary object is the promotion of high-class male chorus singing, the repertoire consisting of selections from

standard Swedish, English and American composers. The chorus has during the last few years made annual concert tours thruout the central part of the Synod's territory. This year it extended its tour thru parts of Michigan, Illinois, and Indiana.

OFFICERS

Director, Prof. J. Victor Bergquist
President, G. W. Henry
Vice President, Clarence O. Granlund
Recording Secretary, Carl A. Swanson
Treasurer, Hugo E. Gibson
Manager, Andrew Kempe
Assistant Manager, Theodore Rydbäck
Curator, Hjalmar Bergh
Accompanist, Martin Dahlberg

MEMBERS

First Tenors—Hjalmar Bergh, G. W. Henry, Herbert Nordlander, Carl Swanson, Hugo E. Gibson, Karl H. Freeman.

Second Tenors—Theodore Rydbäck, Clarence O. Granlund, Constant Johnson, Vernon A. Erickson.

First Basses—Martin Dahlberg, Virgilius Ferm, Eskil T. Hawkins, Elmer T. Peterson.

Second Basses—Paul Engstrand, Paul Randolph, Arthur V. Swedberg, Anders W. Nelson, Wilbur N. Palmquist, Emil L. Johnson.

LUTHERMAN CHORUS

This chorus was organized in 1902. It has since that time rendered good service to the Mission Society by singing at the Sunday afternoon meetings of the Mission Study Class, and also at the public Mission services. In the fall of 1908 the name of the chorus was changed from "The Mission Chorus" to "The Lutherman Chorus." The membership is limited to 24.

OFFICERS

Director, Clarence Trued
President, Alvin Lugn
Vice President, A. E. Olson
Secretary, A. Almquist
Treasurer, J. Forsberg
Librarian, A. E. Olson
Sergeants at Arms, Ture Wisen, Arion Monell.

MEMBERS

First Tenors—Martin Trued, Rudolph Hanson, A. Elmblad, J. Forsberg, Glen Samuelson.

Second Tenors—A. Almquist, C. A. Johnson, T. L. Johnson, Rudolph Swanson, C. A. Johnson, Ewald Palmer.

First Basses—L. Sodergren, O. Ecklund, A. E. Olson, Ture Wisen, Elmer Benson, Arion Monell.

Second Basses—J. Billdt, A. L. Lugn, T. Lenz, H. Olson, E. Forsling, R. Palmer.

THE CLEF CLUB

The Clef Club was organized in 1913. Since then it has had a rapid growth. The programs are given mainly by members of the Conservatory, but every one is invited to attend its programs. Some very interesting programs have been given, such as music from the Bohemian Girl, Swedish music (in costume), Christmas music, etc. Meetings are held each Friday at 4 p. m.

OFFICERS

President, Helen Parker
Vice President, Ethel Bengston
Secretary, Amy Granlund
Treasurer, Eleanor Bengtson

THE VESPER OCTET

This octet has sung at chapel services of Sunday evenings. The names of the members are:

Amy Anderson, Esther Lindell, Gerda Hiller, Lael Johnson (Sec'y), Constant Johnson, Clarence Granlund, Wilbur Palmquist, Paul Engstrand, Amy Granlund (Organist).

Miss Amy Granlund and Miss Ethel Bengtson have presided at the organ at Sunday evening services during the school year 1915—16.

THE ORIOLE CLUB

This club was organized in 1915 under the direction of Prof. Arvid Samuelson and fills a long felt want among the ladies. They have as their object the procuring of a new pipe organ for Augustana. This year several concerts were given in neighboring places.

OFFICERS

Director, Prof. Arvid Samuelson
President, Helen I. Parker
Vice President, Olga Larson
Secretary-Treasurer, Helen Peterson
Business Manager, Amy Granlund
Historian, Edith Johnson
Librarian, Lola Barker
Accompanist, Bertha Bertell

Members

Lola Barker, Eleanor Bengtson, Ethel Bengston, Mabel Bergquist, Bertha Bertell, Ruth Carlmark, Beata Eberhardt, Olga Edlen, Amy Granlund, Inez Gull, Amelia Jacobson, Edith Johnson, Effie Johnson, Lael Johnson, Ruth Johnson, Esther Lindell, Olga Larson, Helen Parker, Helen Peterson, Mabel Peterson, Naomi Peterson, Eva Swedberg.

THE ENDOWMENT FUND SOCIETY

The Augustana College and Theological Seminary Endowment Fund Society was organized in the spring of 1894, and chartered by the State of Illinois. Its object, as its name implies, is to secure endowments for this institution. Its active members are, for the most part, ladies living in Rock Island and Moline, tho any lady paying the sum af $1. 20 annually and subscribing to the society's constitution is eligible to membership. Its honorary members pay one dollar annually or ten dollars at one time for life membership and are found in almost every part of the Synod. All moneys secured by the society are conscientiously cared for, and invested and loaned out on first class securities only.

The society has received a number of substantial gifts from various sources, but the greater part of its funds is made up of membership fees, and now, at the close of its twenty-second fiscal year, it has to its credit the sum of $9,163.43.

While pursuing its original object of gathering an endowment, the society has endeavored to maintain a social standing and a level of culture in keeping with the dignity of such an organization.

For a number of years informal programs have been given at the meetings, while nine years ago its first year-book was published, giving programs with topics and dates of meetings, hostesses for each, together with other information valuable to the society. Since then the year-book has been issued regularly and has contributed much toward the permanency and development of the society.

Contributions, donations, and bequests are hereby solicited. They should be sent to the General Treasurer, Mrs. Mauritz Johnson, 707 Thirty-eighth Street, Rock Island, Ill.

President, Mrs. C. W. Foss, Vice President, Mrs. L. G. Abrahamson, Recording Secretary, Mrs. A. R. Wallin, Corresponding Secretary, Mrs. O. V. Holmgrain, Treasurer, Miss Etta Setterdahl, General Treasurer, Mrs. Mauritz Johnson, Organizer of Auxiliary Societies, Prof. A. Kempe, Auditing Committee: Miss Josephine Peetz, Miss Anna Olsson, Mrs. Geo. W. Johnson. Year-Book Committee: Mrs. Wm. Gamble, Mrs. J. V. Bergquist, Miss Martha Foss. Nominating Committee: Mrs. A. F. Pierson, Mrs. E. W. Olson, Miss Emily Anderson.

THE ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Augustana College was organized by the first graduating class of the College in the spring of 1877. With a very few exceptions all the alumni are enrolled as members. Its objects are promoting of literary and scientific culture, especially in the halls of Alma Mater, the reunion of early friends and colaborers in literary pursuits, and the revival of the pleasant associations that entwine themselves about student life. The association holds its annual meeting on Commencement day.

Some five years ago the Association began the work of soliciting contributions among the members toward a fund to be known as the Alumni Scholarship Fund. Approximately one in ten of the alumni have responded so far, and the fund is now about $625, with pledges aggregating $100 still to be redeemed. When the fund shall have reached $1,000, the interest will be available for the promotion of scholarship at Augustana.

OFFICERS

President, Prof. C. J. Södergren
First Vice President, Rev. Carl Lorimer
Second Vice President, Anna Olsson
Third Vice President, Prof. I. M. Anderson
Recording Secretary, Agnes Abrahamson
Treasurer, Carl Londberg.

THE STUDENTS' AID FUND OF AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

This fund has recently been established by the Synod to aid needy students who are preparing for the ministry. Applications for aid may be handed in at any time to the committee which has charge of this fund. The committee is appointed by the Synod and consists of the professors of the Theological Seminary and four professors from the College.

The following rules have been adopted by the committee:

Art. I. Regular students in the Theological Seminary, also regular students in the Academy or in the College, who are preparing for the ministry and who are in need, may receive aid from this fund, but a student in the Academy or College in order to receive aid:

a) Must have pursued studies one school-year at the institution with marked intelligence and good deportment.

b) Must present to the committee a written testimonial from his pastor as to his character and Christian life.

c) Must have in view entering the Theological Seminary after graduation from the College.

Art. II. a) The amounts paid shall not exceed ten dollars per month to each student, and $90 shall be the limit of loans granted during any 24 months to any one student.

b) A beneficiary student of this fund shall upon the completion of his Seminary course, or if he decides to enter some other profession, then immediately and in any case before he leaves the institution, give a note covering the full amount of aid received by him from this fund; such note to be payable to the Students' Aid Fund, and bearing interest at the rate of 2 per cent. the first year, 3 per cent. the second year, 4 per cent. the third year, 6 per cent. for subsequent years after date. All notes become due 3 years after the ordination of the beneficiary.

Art. III. Donations to this fund of one hundred dollars or larger amounts shall be deposited in a Savings Bank as a permanent fund of which the interest alone may be used.

Art. IV. Additions or amendments to these rules may be made by a unanimous vote of the entire committee in charge of the Students' Aid Fund.

THE MRS. N. FORSANDER SCHOLARSHIP

In memory of his wife Johanna Charlotta, who died January 30, 1909, Professor DR. N. Forsander has donated to Augustana College and Theological Seminary the sum of one thousand dollars to be known as the Mrs. N. Forsander Scholarship. The annual proceeds of this fund shall be given to some students of this Theological Seminary, who is well known as an earnest Christian both in faith and life, as a diligent student especially in Church History, and as having gifts for ministerial work.

THE O. H. THORSTENBERG SCHOLARSHIP

Mr. O. H. Thorstenberg of Assaria, Kansas, donated by will one thousand dollars to the institution to establish a scholarship, the annual income of which is to be used to assist some worthy student, male or female, who intends to serve the Church as pastor, teacher or organist.

THE ANNA WESTMAN STIPEND

On February 10, 1911, the sum of fifty dollars was received by the College faculty, accompanied by a communication from a lady who wished no public mention to be made of her name, stating that she obligated herself "to donate annually, for an indefinite period of years, a sum of money to be used as a benefit to one or more deserving, industrious lady students pursuing studies in the Collegiate department of Augustana College, the beneficiaries to be chosen by a committee of the College faculty.

It was further stated that "this fund shall be known as the 'Anna Westman Stipend,' being given as an appreciative memorial to Miss Westman, who was the friend and helper of young women struggling, like herself, to obtain a college education," and further, that "this fund shall be announced annually on January 7th, the date of Miss Westman's birth, or as soon thereafter as is possible."

Miss Anna Westman was graduated from Augustana College in 1892, and was instructor in Mathematics at the institution for two years. She died in Cleveland, Ohio, August 1, 1910.

THE CLASS OF '85 SCHOLARSHIP

A scholarship was established in the spring of 1911 by the alumni of the class of 1885, subject to the following regulations:

Art. I. Name:—This scholarship shall be known as the Class of '85 Scholarship.

Art. II. Purpose:—This scholarship is an expression of love and gratitude to the Alma Mater from the members of the class of '85, and its purpose is to encourage and aid the cause of higher education at Augustana.

Art. III. Value: This scholarship shall have a face value of not less than $1,000.00, and shall yield an annual income of not less than $50.00, to be available in two installments, one at the end of each of the two terms of the school-year.

Art. IV. Provisions:—This scholarship shall be conferred by the College faculty upon:

Sec. 1. A member of the Freshmen class of Augustana College,

Sec. 2. Whose deportment and diligence is approved by the faculty,

Sec. 3. Whose average standing in all required subjects of any course of the Freshman year shall be the highest.

Sec. 4. The faculty may for any cause withhold the scholarship, or confer it upon a student who does not fulfill the requirements of Sections 1—3 of this article.

THE DR. N. FORSANDER SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of thirteen hundred dollars ($1,300) has been collected by Dr. N. Forsander from among his personal friends for the purpose of establishing a scholarship at Augustana College and Theological Seminary, named by the Board of Directors the Dr. N. Forsander Scholarship. The annual income of this scholarship shall be given to some student of this Theological Seminary, who is well known as an earnest Christian, who is faithful and diligent in his studies, and who has gifts fitting him for the holy ministry, preference being given to one who intends to devote himself to the work of foreign missions. The beneficiary of this fund shall be appointed by the Theological faculty.

THE SEMINARY DORMITORY FUND

The sum of $1,000 was on Sept. 11, 1912 donated to the Institution by Dr. N. Forsander, which amount together with the interest is to be used for a dormitory for students of The Theological Seminary. With the interest this fund now amounts to $1,109.98.

LOCATION AND BUILDINGS

Rock Island, a city of about twenty-five thousand inhabitants, is beautifully located on the banks of the Mississippi River. The bold bluffs on the Illinois side of the river here recede to a distance of about a mile, leaving a beautiful and gently rising plain, upon which the city is built. In beauty of scenery, healthfulness of location and climate, Rock Island stands foremost among Illinois towns. Three great lines of railroads, the *Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific*, the *Chicago, Burlington and Quincy*, and the *Chicago Milwaukee and St. Paul*, center here, rendering the city easy of access from all parts of the country. The institution is situated in the eastern part of the city near the base of a prominent bluff, from which the view is both striking and picturesque. Opposite lies the city of Davenport, Iowa, commandingly located on the bluffs which rise almost directly from the river. To the east the eye rests on the tall chimneys of the busy city of Moline, rendered famous by her manufacturers. Directly in front of the College grounds, in the middle of the river, is the government island of Rock Island, containing over nine hundred acres of land upon which the government's largest arsenal is built. On the lower end of the island rests the iron railroad and wagon bridge which spans the river at this point, thus rendering Davenport easily accessible.

The grounds of the institution consist of about thirty-six acres of land. One of the street car lines, extending from the business parts on Seventh avenue and Thirty-eighth street.

The following buildings, belonging to the institution, are located on the grounds:

The New College Building, occupied since February, 1888, is located near the center of the grounds, fronting Seventh avenue. It is a stone structure of the pure Renaissance style. The basement and the first floor are devoted to the recitation rooms and lecture halls of the Collegiate and Academic Departments, and faculty rooms. The second floor contains the recitation rooms and lecture halls of the Theological Department, Cable Hall, and the Chapel, which occupies two stories in the east end of the building. The third floor is given to the Art Department, Biological laboratory and recitation rooms.

The Denkmann Memorial Library, the corner stone of which was laid Jan. 21, 1910, and which was dedicated May 31, 1911, is the gift to the institution of the sons and daughters of the late Mr. and Mrs.

Fredrick C. A. Denkmann of Rock Island. The names of these generous donors are: Mrs. Marie Antoniette Reimers, Mrs. Apollonia Adelaide Davis, Mrs. Elise Augusta Marshall, Mrs. Catherine Wentworth, Mrs. Susanne C. Hauberg, Mr. Edward P. Denkmann and Mr. Frederick C. Denkmann. The building, located in the northwestern part of the campus, is a magnificent structure of marble-like stone, with the most sumptuous interior appointments. The ground floor contains a lecture room, a memorial hall, administration offices, etc. The second floor contains the great main reading room, extending across the whole front, 120 feet long by 48 feet wide. On the third floor is a large room set apart for the Museum. The rear of the building contains stack-rooms for 100,000 volumes, librarian's office, seminar rooms, waiting rooms, etc.

The Old College Building, occupied since 1875, is a large brick structure situated on Seventh avenue, east of the New building. It is devoted principally to students' rooms, the household department, and class-rooms of the Commercial department.

The Gymnasium, a brick structure with stone foundation, has been erected at a cost of $6,000. It is located at the foot of the hill south of the College building.

The Ladies' Hall, a large brick structure, is located near the eastern side of the grounds. On the ground floor suitable rooms are used by the School of Music as practice rooms.

Ericson Hall, a brick building, is located in Ericson Park. It is at present used for the Chemical and Physical laboratories.

Besides the above there are two frame buildings located on Thirty-fifth street and used as residences.

THE CHARTER.

Section 1. Be it enacted by the People of the State of Illinois, represented in the General Assembly, That Erland Carlsson, T. N. Hasslquist, Carl Johan P. Peterson, Ole Anderson, Iver Lawson, John Amondson, Carl Stromberg, John Field, and their successors in office, to be elected as hereinafter provided, be and are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic, under the name and style of the *Augustana College and Theological Seminary*, and by that name and style shall have perpetual succession with power to sue and be sued, implead and be impleaded, and shall be capable in law of taking and holding by gift or grant, devise, or otherwise, and of purchasing and holding, and conveying, both in law and equity, any estate or interest therein, real, personal or mixed, and shall have power to execute and fulfill all such trusts as may be confided in said corporation, and take, hold, use, manage, lease, and dispose of all such trust property that may in any manner come to said corporation, charged with any trust or trusts in

conformity therewith; to have and to use a common seal, and to alter same at pleasure.

Sec. 2. Said corporation shall have power to establish and maintain in or near the town of Paxton, Ford Co., Illinois, or any other suitable place within the State of Illinois, a college and theological seminary under the patronage and control of the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod in North America. And the persons herein before mentioned as incorporators shall constitute the first board of trustees, or directors. Their successors shall also be chosen, and the institution be governed by the said Augustana Synod, as provided for by the Constitution of the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Seminary already enacted by said Synod; which Constitution the Synod shall have power to amend or alter as the needs and development of the institution may require; *Provided always*, that such amendments or alterations, or by-laws, which the Synod may enact, shall be made in conformity with the Constitution of said Synod, and not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois.

Sec. 3. It is also provided that the trustees or directors shall respectively hold their office until their successors are elected and qualified.

Sec. 4. In case of vacancy in the board of trustees or directors, by death or otherwise, between the meetings of the Synod, the said board may, by ballot, fill such vacancy, by the election of a person or persons of the Lutheran Church, and such a person or persons so elected, shall hold their office until the next meeting of the Augustana Synod, when such vacancy shall be filled by the Synod.

Sec. 5. In case any of the trustees or directors should, at any time, cease to be members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, they shall thenceforth cease to be trustees, and their place may be filled in the manner specified in section four.

Sec. 6. The board of trustees or directors shall have power also to confer the usual degree of Doctor of Divinity, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Arts, or any other Literary or Scientific degrees, on such person or persons as they may deem entitled thereto, on the recommendation of the faculty.

Sec. 7. The doctrines taught in the Seminary department of said institution shall conform to and be in harmony with the doctrines held and maintained by the Augustana Synod as defined in article two of the Constitution of said Synod, in the following words, to wit, "As a Christian body in general, particularly as an Evangelical Lutheran, this Synod acknowledges that the Holy Scriptures, the revealed word of God, are the only sufficient and infallible rule and standard of faith and practice, and also retains and confessess not only the three oldest symbols (the Apostolic, the Nicene, and the Athanasian), but also the

unaltered Augsburg Confession, as a short and correct summary of the principal Christian doctrines as understood and explained in the other symbolical books of the Lutheran Church." Any deviation by the professors and teachers from the doctrinal standard shall be deemed sufficient cause to be dealt with as described in Art. 6 of the Constitution of the Seminary, adopted at the Synodical meeting in Clinton, Wisconsin, June 5th to 11th, A. D. 1860.

Sec. 8. The property of said corporation, both real and personal, not exceeding the value of One Hundred Thousand Dollars, shall forever remain free from taxation.

Sec. 9. This act to take effect and be in force from and after its passage, and to be deemed a public act. Approved Feb. 16th, 1865, and amended March 10th, 1869.

Vide Private Laws of the State of Illinois, Vol. 1 (1865), page 21, also Vol. 1 (1869), page 37.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

Nearly three hundred years ago Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden conceived the idea of establishing a Swedish colony in the New World. His heroic death at Lützen in 1632 seemed to put an end to his plans, but his daughter Queen Christina with the advice of the great statesman Oxenstjerna sought to realize the hopes of the dead king. In 1637 Swedish colonists, "the Pilgrim Fathers of the North", sailed from Gothenburg to America in two ships (Kalmar Nyckel and Fogel Grip), which arrived at the Delaware River in the middle of March 1638. Fort Christina was founded and, during the years immediately following, settlements were made at Philadelphia, Wilmington and other neighboring places. From the first, Swedish Evangelical Lutheran churches were founded, the first clergyman being R. Torkillus from Skara and Gothenburg. The colonists dealt with the Indians in a friendly and fair spirit and won their confidence. The first missionary among the Indians in America was Johannes Campanius during the years 1643—1648, who began his work even before John Eliot of Massachusetts went forth as missionary among the aborigines. Campanius learned the language of the Indians and translated Luther's catechism, with explanations, into their tongue, a copy of which translation is found in the library of Augustana College anl Theological Seminary.

The descendants of these Swedish colonists took part in the Revolutionary war and in the forming of the government of the United States. One of these, John Morton, cast the decisive vote by which Pennsylvania in the Continental Congress joined the other colonies in the declaration of Independence and was one of the signers of that act. Another descendant of these pilgrim Swedes was John Hanson, the first president of Congress under the Constitution of 1789. The chil-

dren of these colonies have taken active part in the upbuilding of their states. The virtual founder of Pennsylvania University was Charles Stillé, a colonial Swede, and some of the chancellors have claimed Swedish colonial descent.

The great tide of emigration from Northern continental Europe did not begin, however, till the years between 1840 and 1850. The pioneers who then came made their way mainly to the northern Mississippi valley, founding their homes in the large unsettled tracts of northern Illinois and Iowa, later in Wisconsin, Minnesota and other states. These immigrants had been members of the Lutheran Church in the mother country, and were as a rule a religious and churchly people, wishing to retain their religious heritage on the new soil. Earnest, pious men came over as pastors, and Lutheran congregations were early established among the Swedes and Norwegians. At the organization of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Northern Illinois in 1851, several Scandinavian pastors were present and took part in the organization. The scattered Scandinavian and American Lutherans in this section of the country were thus joined in one Synod. The Scandinavians increased rapidly and before 1860 they constituted about one-half of the Synod, and formed three separate conferences. Ths Synod and other Lutheran bodies in the West established a school, known as the Illinois State University, at Springfield, Ill., for the special purpose of educating Lutheran ministers. At a meeting of the Synod in 1855, the question of establishing a Scandinavian professorship at the University was favorably considered, and at a subsequent meeting a resolution to establish such a professorship was adopted, and Rev. L. P. Esbjörn, the first of the pioneer pastors, was elected to the chair. He entered upon his duties in the fall of 1858, and served two years, having among his pupils (in the subject of mathematics) the son af Abraham Lincoln, who sometimes consulted with Esbjörn concerning his son's studies. Prof. Esbjörn resigned this professorship in the spring of 1860. Differences with regard to the doctrinal basis of the Synod existed from the beginning between the Scandinavians and American members. Professor Esbjörn's resignation brought matters to a crisis. The Scandinavians met in convention in Chicago, Ill., April 23—27, 1860, and after long deliberation unanimously resolved on April 27 (which date is therefore celebrated at Augustana as Founders' day) to organize a synod for themselves, and to establish a theological Seminary of their own. The organization of the Synod, which was to be known as the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod, was completed at a subsequent convention held at Jefferson Prairie, near Clinton, Wis., June 5—11 the same year. It is to these meetings that Augustana College and Theological Seminary traces its origin. It was for three years located at Chicago, the instruction

mainly being given in the old church then located on Superior st., between Wells and La Salle sts.

These were years of hardship for the young institution. The call of Abraham Lincoln for volunteers in the Civil war was heeded by some of the students and by many who otherwise would have become students of Augustana, two of the sons of president Esbjörn enlisting in the army. In 1863, when Prof. Esbjörn resigned, the institution was moved to Paxton, Ill., where Prof. T. N. Hasselquist became its head. which position he retained till his death in 1891. The institution was incorporated under the laws of Illinois in 1863 and named Augustana College and Seminary and afterward by a special act of the legislature in 1865, a charter was granted which was amended by a supplementary act by the same body in 1869, since which time the institution has been known by its present name.

Instruction was given both in Seminary and College subjects from the very beginning, and college classes were formed as early as 1866. Every year from 1861 students were sent forth from the theological Seminary to enter the work of the ministry of the Augustana Synod, being able to supply only in part the ever growing needs of the Church. The first graduating class from the College department received the degree of A. B. in 1877, since which time this has been an ever growing department of the institution.

In 1887 the Conservatory of Music was added, and the following year a Business Department was organized. The Normal Department was established in 1891. In connection with the Conservatory of Music a School of Art was established by the Board of Directors in 1895.

The original plan of the Seminary was to have at least three professors, one for each of the leading languages used—Swedish, Norwegian, and English. This plan was not fully realized until 1868, when Rev. S. L. Harkey was elected to the chair of the English language and Rev. A. Wenaas to that of the Norwegian. The whole plan, however, was completely changed in 1870, when the Norwegians withdrew and organized a separate synod and established an institution of their own.

The courses of instruction in the Theological Seminary were gradually made to embrace two years, and from 1874 there were two regular classes in the Seminary until 1890, when the university plan was adopted, and the instruction was arranged in distinct and independent courses. This plan was approved by the Synod in 1891. The number of courses was first fourteen, but has since increased to twenty. Ten departments of instruction have gradually been established in the College proper, viz.: Swedish, English and Philosophy, Latin, Greek, Modern Languages, Christianity, History and Political Science, Biology and Geology, Physics and Chemistry, and Mathematics and Astronomy.

Swedish and English were provided for in the original plan. Around

the Swedish chair clustered Christianity, German, and the Classics; and around the English chair, History, Philosophy, Mathematics, and the Sciences. As a rule these subjects were taught in the language around which they were grouped. Latin and Swedish were for many years taught by the same professor, but in 1883 Latin was made a separate chair, and Swedish and Christianity were united into one chair and taught by two professors, one in the College proper and one in the Preparatory Department. In 1890 both these professors resigned, and the two subjects were separated into distinct departments. Greek and German were likewise united in one chair for a number of years, but in 1887 the chair of Modern Languages was established and German was assigned to it. Greek thus became a separate chair. Mathematics and Natural Science were separated in 1881. The latter was further separated into the chair of Biology and Geology and that of Physics and Chemistry in 1888. The chair of History and Political Science was established in 1884. During the last decade all subjects in the College and Academy are taught in English, except the Swedish language and literature. Both of these departments belong to the North Central Association and as a first class American College fulfill the high requirements of this Association. In the Theological Seminary the instruction is given by means of both English and Swedish, as the pastor in our Synod needs to master both these languages.

The institution as a whole has always been open to students of good moral character, without regard to language, race, nationality, or creed. Lady students were allowed to attend instruction in the various classes, but were not matriculated until 1886. Of the students in the Theological Seminary, 797 have been ordained to the holy ministry. In the Collegiate Department 563 have graduated with the degree of A. B., and 40 with the degree of B. S. The Commercial Department numbers 985 graduates, the Conservatory of Music 129, and the Normal School 37. The graduates of the present year are not included in any of the above figures.

The first president of the institution was Prof. L. P. Esbjörn, who served during the first three years. When the institution was removed to Paxton, in 1863, Dr. T. N. Hasselquist, who had just accepted a call to the new congregation at that place, was appointed to take charge of the school until a permanent professor and president could be secured. The position, however, became permanent, and he served as president until his death in 1891.

Dr. O. Olsson was elected to succeed him. His death occurred on May 12, 1900.

Dr. C. W. Foss served as Acting President until the summer of 1901, when Dr. Gustav Andreen, of Yale University, was elected to the presidency.

Graduates, Degrees and Diplomas, 1915

BACHELOR OF DIVINITY

Carl Gustav Anderson	Winburne, Pa.
Oscar Algot Benson	Greensburg, Pa.
Carl Otto Bergquist	Dassel, Minn.
Sigfrid Luther Blomgren	Rock Island
Gustav Hjalmar Bomgren	Bostorp, Sweden
Peter Gustaf Carlstedt	Marinette, Wis.
Luther Immanuel Cornay	Holdrege, Nebr.
Walfred Erhart Erickson	Pelican Rapids, Minn.
Olof Bernhard Hanson	Malmo, Nebr.
Axel Richard Hedstrom	Ogden, Iowa
Linus Aron Herman	Rockford
Arthur William Johnson	St. Paul, Minn.
Albin Andrew Larson	Fergus Falls, Minn.
Carl Anders Vilhelm Lund	Bridgeport, Conn.
Lawrence Fredrick Nordstrom	Boston, Mass.
Martin Amos Odell	Kansas City, Kans.
Verner Gustaf Ogren	Stillwater, Minn.
Oscar Edwin Olmon	Denver, Colo.
Carl Bernhard Sandberg	Jamestown, N. Y.
Samuel Rudolph Swenson	Hälsingborg, Sweden

GRADUATES WITH THE S. M. DEGREE

Johan Alfred Burman	Providence, R. I.
Arvid Ferdinand Hoorn	Fergus Falls, Minn.
Robert Otto Kaeiding	Hvena, Sweden
Herman Albin Larson	Ashtabula, Ohio
Albert Loreen	Winthrop, Minn.
Joseph Conrad Mattson	St. Paul, Minn.

C. S. T. DEGREE

Rev. O. M. Norlie	Atwater, Minn.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Andreas Daniel Freden	Stockholm, Sweden
Theodore Albert Jansen	Astoria, Ore.
Ernst Gotthard Svenson	Chicago

HOSPITANTS

Leonard Heiner	Chicago
Karl A. von Lehnsburg	Rock Island
Otto Westling	Troy, Idaho

DOCTOR OF LAWS

The Right Reverend Bishop K. H. Gez. von Schéele	Stockholm, Sweden

MASTER OF ARTS

David A. Leonard	Warroad, Minn.
William Robb	Rock Island

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Amy Joanna Anderson	Escanaba, Mich.
Evan Ernest Anderson	Marinette, Wis.
Conrad John Immanuel Bergendoff	Philadelphia, Pa.
Anton Emanuel Bomgren	Washington Depot, Ct.
Carl Oscar Carlson	Woodhull
Esther Marie Carlson	Chicago
Edith Anna Cling	Mediapolis, Iowa
Emil Dalberg	Galesburg
Leo Ray DeLong	Rock Island
Esther Maria Eckstrom	Worcester, Mass.
Carl Edwin Gunderson	Ironwood, Mich.
Frank William Hanson	Burtrum, Minn.
Povl Holmstrup	San Francisco, Cal.
Paul Olof Hult	Rock Island
Reuben Hartvic Hultgren	Andover
Broer Rollo Johnson	Cadillac, Mich.
Clarence Oliver Johnson	Geneva
John Reinhold Johnson	Ridgway, Pa.
Magnus Arthur Johnson	Gary, Ind.
Lawrence Edwin Jones	Warren, Pa.
Karl Gottfrid Larson	Rockford
Signe Alfrida Larson	Rock Island
Eleanor Magnuson	Rock Island
Emma Carolyn Nelson	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
John Fredrik Nelson	Batavia
Olof Richard Noreen	Högsäter, Sweden
Sven Gustav Ohman	New Britain, Conn.
Margaret Olmsted	Rock Island
Martin Oscar Olson	Letesmåla, Sweden
Adina Olsson	Norway, Mich.
Ernest Arvid Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Victor R. Pearson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Johan Thorsten Sellin	Ft. William, Ont., Can.
George Martin Thimell	Rockford
Ester Theodore Youngberg	Munson, Pa.

GRADUATES OF THE CONSERVATORY

PIANO

Mynne Wilhelmina Carlson	Hartington, Nebr.
Velma Fern Delano	Davenport, Iowa
Hazel Antoinette Johnson	Baraga, Mich.
Etta Dorothy Kruse	Davenport, Iowa
Wava Catholine Lindstrom	Sherrard
Florence Estella Swenson	Dayton, Iowa
Sophie Adele Thurstone	Rochester, N. Y.

ORGAN

Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Sophie Adele Thurstone	Rochester, N. Y.

VOICE

Amy Irene Anderson	Rock Island
Esther Irene Blomquist	Amasa, Mich.
Ruth Alwilda Greene	Moline
Wilhelmina Heick	Kewanee
Hilma Miriam Truedson	Hoquiam, Wash.

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

Esther Lillian Aronson	Iron River, Mich.
Esther Irene Blomquist	Amasa, Mich.
Alma Dorothy Eliason	Wahoo, Nebr.
Hazel Eulalie Flick	Davenport, Iowa
Wilhelmina Heick	Kewanee
Eva Elise Thelin	Clinton, Iowa
Grace Elizabeth Ullemeyer	Rock Island

EXPRESSION

Cecilia Agnes Kraft	Davenport, Iowa
Eleanor Marie Magnuson	Rock Island
Ruth Esther McLaughlin	Moline
Edith Victoria Peterson	Rock Island

GRADUATES OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

MASTER OF ACCOUNTS

Lawrence Vernie Anderson	Rock Island
Clarence Lawrence Bennett	North Henderson
Elmer Clarence Johnson	Woodhull

GRADUATE ACCOUNTANT

Arthur Alfred Anderson	Metropolitan, Mich.
Sophus Emil Behrman	Bancroft, Iowa

Nels Conrad Benson	Florence, Wis.
Clyde Raymond Buffum	Rock Island
Robert Leonard Danielson	Rock Island
Rudolph Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.
John Henry Johnson	Greenville, Conn.
Gunnar William Nelson	Winegar, Wis.
Merle Simeon Robison	Edgington
Ruth Elizabeth Robison	Edgington

CERTIFICATE

In Bookkeeping

John William Anderson	Madrid, Iowa
George Leonard Attig	Reynolds
Reefe Charles Crakes	Kendall, Mich.
Floyd Raymond Dahlberg	Cambridge
Maurice Deletter	Rock Island
Erick Reinhold Gustafson	Escanaba, Mich.
Raymond Paul Nicholson	Crisman, Ind

In Shorthand

Arthur Alfred Anderson	Metropolitan, Mich.
Harriet Bancroft	Rock Island
Grace Blankenfeld	Rock Island
John Ivar Blomquist	Metropolitan, Mich.
John Alfred Branfors	Manistique, Mich.
Florence Esther Brashar	Rock Island
Marguerite Chapman	Cambridge
Maurice Deletter	Rock Island
Henry McKinley Dixon	Wakefield, Nebr.
Elin Albertina Eng	Jennings, Mich.
Fay Gamble	Moline
Erick Reinhold Gustafson	Escanaba, Mich.
Wilhelmina Elizabeth Harris	American Consulate, Stockholm, Sweden
Emmy Evelyn Hemborg	Stromsburg, Nebr.
Hildur Augusta Herrstrom	Moline
Jessie Johnson	Cambridge
Gladys Katz	Rock Island
Luella Minnie Kelly	Moline
Edith Kjellberg	Rock Island
Elsie Lange	Rock Island
Andorra Larrison	Rock Island
Max Millian Larson	Thompson, Mich.
Wilbert Larson	Moline
Edna Elvira Lofgren	Moline

Anna Margaret Patton	Rock Island
Mary Clara Santry	Rock Island
Irene Mosher Saulpaugh	Milan
Cecilia Schug	Moline
Naomi Setterdahl	Rock Island
Naemi Swanson	Moline
Alice Elizabeth Thelin	Moline
Kennith Melford Westering	Hastings, Nebr.
Nora Wingmuth	Rock Island
Betty Zeffren	Rock Island

Roll of Students, 1916.

THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

POSTGRADUATES

Candidates for the degree Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor

Rev. Olaf Morgan Norlie, Ph. D., Pd. D., C. S. T. — Atwater, Minn.
Has completed the course.
Rev. J. H. Ford, C. S. T. — Centerville, S. D.

Candidates for the degree Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ, C. S. T.

Rev. Emil Gottfrid Chinlund, A. B., B. D. — Omaha, Nebr.
Has completed courses 13, 21, 24, 17, 5, Major 2.
Rev. H. D. Hoover, Ph. D., Pres. Carthage College — Carthage, Ill.
Rev. Adolf A. Wilfrid, A. B., B. D. — Mount Jewett, Pa.
Rev. V. E. Holmstedt, A. B., B. D. — Manhattan, Kans.
Rev. H. E. Sandstedt, A. B., B. D. — Portland, Ore.
Has completed courses 1, Minor; 5, Major 2, Minor 1.
Rev. Anton Linder, A. B., B. D. — Bradford, Pa.
Rev. E. P. Karleen, A. B., B. D. — Red Oak, Iowa
Rev. N. A. Nelson, A. B., B. D. — Osceola, Nebr.
Has completed courses 5, Major 1: 10, Minor 3.
Rev. E. W. Magnusson, A. B., B. D. — Geneseo
Rev. Prof. S. J. Sebelius, A. B., B. D. — Rock Island
Rev. Jno. E. Oslund, A. B., B. D. — Stillwater, Minn.
Has completed course 2, Minor 1.
Rev. Axel C. Anderson, A. B., B. D. — North Easton, Mass.
Has completed course 4, Major 1.
Rev. Waldo C. Ekeberg, A. B., B. D. — Peoria
Rev. A. M. Knudsen, A. B., B. D. — Boulder, Colo.
Rev. Gustave Carlson, A. B., B. D. — Gardner, Mass.

Candidates for the degree Divinitatis Baccalaurei

Rev. Haldor Thorsen, A. B. — Calgary, Alta, Can.
Rev. B. A. Olsen, A. B. — Seneca

SENIOR CLASS

Gustav Knut Andeen — Attleboro, Mass.
A. B., Upsala College, 1913
Ture Valdemar Anderson — Kenora, Ont., Can.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1913
Carl Emil Bergquist — New Britain, Conn.

A. B., Upsala College, 1913
John Billdt — Wahoo, Nebr.
A. B., Bethany College, 1913
Efraim Ceder — Rock Island
A. B., Upsala College, 1909
Otto Theodore Eklund — Mediapolis, Iowa
A. B., Upsala College, 1913
Paul David Engstrand — Leonardville, Kans.
A. B., Bethany College, 1912
William Albert Ericson — Lindsborg, Kans.
A. B., Bethany College, 1913
William Robert Frendberg — Grassflat, Pa.
A. B., Upsala College, 1913
Oscar Otto Gustafson — Funk, Nebr.
A. B., Augustana College, 1913
Sigurd Linne Hanson — Jamestown, N. Y.
A. B., Augustana College, 1913
Hugo Benjamin Haterius — Olivia, Texas
A. B., Bethany College, 1912
Aron Theo. Johnson Hjerpe — Dorchester, Mass.
A. B., Upsala College, 1913
Joseph Walton Kempe — Red Oak, Iowa
A. B., Augustana College, 1914
Arthur William Knock — St. Peter, Minn.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1912
Anton Mander Lundeen — Newman Grove, Nebr.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1913
Carl Samuel Odell — Kansas City, Kans.
A. B., Bethany College, 1913
Carl Hjalmar Olson — St. Paul, Minn.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1913
Hjalmar Rudolf Peterson — St. Peter, Minn.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1912
David Verner Swanson — Axtell, Nebr.
A. B., Augustana College, 1913
Martin Luther Lawrence Swanson — North Easton, Mass.
A. B., Upsala College, 1913
George Martin Thimell — Rockford
A. B., Augustana College, 1915
Walter August Tilberg — Dwight, Kans.
A. B., Bethany College, 1912

MIDDLE CLASS

Svante Anderson Erling — Fergus Falls, Minn.
A. B., Augustana College, 1914
Frank Gustav Granquist — Rock Island

A. B., Augustana College, 1914
Henry George Hanson — Burtrum, Minn.
A. B., Augustana College, 1914
Gustaf Wilhelm Henry — Seattle, Wash.
A. B., Augustana College, 1914
Carl Arthur Johnson — Weston, Nebr.
A. B., Augustana College, 1914
Henning Leonard Johnson — Lanse, Pa.
A. B., Upsala College, 1914
Johan Alfred Lundgren — Kane, Pa.
A. B., Upsala College, 1909
Elmer Lawrence Olsen — Rock Island
A. B., Knox College, 1914
Arthur Eugene Olson — Wahoo, Nebr.
A. B., Augustana College, 1914
Victor Rosenius Pearson — Wahoo, Nebr.
A. B., Augustana College, 1915
Arthur Lawrence Peterson — Bertrand, Nebr.
A. B., Bethany College, 1913
Herbert Carl Morton Swanson — Hepburn, Iowa
A. B., Augustana College, 1913
Bert Martin Samuelson — Rock Island
A. B., Augustana College, 1910
Lawrence Joseph Södergren — Holdrege, Nebr.
A. B., Bethany College, 1913
Levin Julius Trued — Ceresco, Nebr.
A. B., Augustana College, 1914

JUNIOR CLASS

Leonard Alexander — Kenosha, Wis.
A. B., Upsala College, 1915
Gustavus Herbert Anderson — Iron Mountain, Mich.
A. B., Augustana College, 1914
Hilding Cornelius Anderson — Mount Vernon, Wash.
B. S., University of Minnesota, 1915
Paul Harold Andreen — Rock Island
A. B., Augustana College, 1911
Carl August Bengtson — Longmont, Colo.
A. B., Bethany College, 1915
Anton Emanuel Bomgren — Washington, Conn.
A. B., Augustana College, 1915
Carl Oscar Bostrom — Portland, Conn.
A. B., Upsala College, 1915
Charles William Erickson — Saint Hilaire, Minn.

A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	
Frank William Hanson	Burtrum, Minn.
A. B., Augustana College, 1915	
Eric Julius Heurlin	Wahoo, Nebr.
A. B., Bethany College, 1904	
Ernest Hjalmar Jackson	Malmo, Nebr.
A. B., Bethany College, 1915	
Albert John Johnson	Orion
Upsala College, 1915	
Magnus Arthur Johnson	Gary, Ind.
A. B., Augustana College, 1915	
Lawrence Edwin Jones	Warren, Pa.
A. B., Augustana College, 1915	
Julius Albin Larson	Canton
A. B., Augustana College, 1914	
Albin Lindgren	Lindstrom, Minn.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	
Arnold Gottfrid Nelson	St. Paul, Minn.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	
Carl David Waldemar Nelson	Marathon, Iowa
A. B., Augustana College, 1914	
Johan Fredrik Nelson	Batavia
A. B., Augustana College, 1915	
Theodore Bengt Nordale	Minneapolis, Minn.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	
Martin Oscar Olson	Chicago
A. B., Augustana College, 1915	
Halvar George Randolph	Springfield, Mass.
A. B., Upsala College, 1913	
Ernst Julius Sakrison	St. Peter, Minn.
A. B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	

HOSPITANTS

SENIOR YEAR

Gustaf Gottfrid Carlson	Spokane, Wash.
Johan Pehrson Warner	New Haven, Conn.
Abraham Wattman	Roseau, Minn.

MIDDLE YEAR

Ragnar Per Emil Byrenius	öland, Sweden

JUNIOR YEAR

Adolf Theodor Bergquist	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Senior Class, Augustana College	
Arthur Oscar Hjelm	Springfield, Mass.

Senior Class, Upsala College

Fred Gustav Olson — Gladstone, Mich.

SPECIAL STUDENT

Elmer Samuel Nicholson — Crisman, Ind.

NON-RESIDENT HOSPITANT STUDENT

Erick August Bongfeldt — Hopkins, Minn.

THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT

POSTGRADUATES

Candidates for the degree Master of Arts

Marion Albert Andreen — Class of '13 — Collinsville
MAJOR SUBJECT—Physics.
MINOR SUBJECT—Chemistry.

Rev. John Alfred Benander — Class of '00 — Rockford
MAJOR SUBJECT—English.
MINOR SUBJECT—Swedish.

Rev. Charles E. Bengtson — Class of '00 — Kansas City, Mo.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Sociology.
MINOR SUBJECT—Ancient History.

Rev. Per Ernst Bergstrom — Class of '03 — Frederic, Wis.
MAJOR SUBJECT—German.
MINOR SUBJECT—Swedish.

Isidore John Broman — Class of '07 — Austin, Texas.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Geology.
MINOR SUBJECT—Sociology.

Carl William Carlson, Bethany College, Class of '10 — Gardner, Mass.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Psychology.
MINOR SUBJECT—Ethics.

Efraim Ceder — Upsala College, Class of '10 — Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—History of Swedish Literature.
MINOR SUBJECT—History and Political Science.

Rev. Edward Ekstrom — Class of '10 — Moline
MAJOR SUBJECT—Swedish Literature.
MINOR SUBJECT—Swedish Language.

Rev. George Fahlund — Class of '04 — De Kalb
MAJOR SUBJECT—Ancient History.
MINOR SUBJECT—English.

Rev. Thure Abraham Holmer — Class of '09 — Rajahmundry, India
MAJOR SUBJECT—English.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Rev. Frans Erik Wilhelm Kastman — Class of '07 — Seattle, Wash.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Swedish.
MINOR SUBJECT—English.

Joseph Walton Kempe — Class of '14 — Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—History.
MINOR SUBJECT—Political Science.

Rev. Johan August Landin — Class of '08 — Chicago
MAJOR SUBJECT—Sociology.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Karl Gottfrid Larson — Class of '15 — Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—Physics.
MINOR SUBJECT—Chemistry.

Gotthard Lindholm — G. A. College, Class of '13 — Litchfield, Minn.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Physics.
MINOR SUBJECT—Geology.

Anna Marie Lindquist — Class of '11 — Chicago
MAJOR SUBJECT—Psychology.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Carl Edward Nelson — G. A. College, Class of '03 — Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—Swedish.
MINOR SUBJECT—English.

Lawrence Fredrick Nordstrom, Upsala, Class of '12 — Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—Sociology.
MINOR SUBJECT—Physiology.

Rev. Ernst Edwin Ryden — Class of '10 — Jamestown, N. Y.
MAJOR SUBJECT—English.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Julius Adam Reinemund — Class of '11 — Muscatine, Iowa
MAJOR SUBJECT—English Literature.
MINOR SUBJECT—Philosophy.

Oliver Leonard Troxel, Northw. College, Class of '14 — Litchfield, Minn.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Philosophy of Education.
MINOR SUBJECT—Mathematics.

RESIDENT GRADUATES

Hilding Cornelius Anderson	Mt. Vernon, Wash.
Carl Frederick Lindberg	Omaha, Nebr.

UNDERGRADUATES

SENIOR CLASS

Hildegarde Maria Anderson	Rock Island
Martin Theodore Anderson	Madrid, Iowa
Adolf Martin Benson	Voxtorp, Sweden
Elmer Bernhard Benson	Rock Island

Adolf Theodore Bergquist	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Swanhild Anna Margareta Blomgren	Rock Island
Karl Johan Broholm	Skagern, Sweden
Charles Hillier Cords	Coal Valley
Greta Marie Curry	Rock Island
Eleanor Dorothy Dahlen	Rock Island
Gladys Mae Dunleavy	Rock Island
Carl George Engdahl	Titusville, Pa.
Knut Eric Erickson	Aurora
Virgilius Thure Anselm Ferm	Chicago
Hugo Emanuel Gibson	Rock Island
Clarence Oscar Granlund	Rock Island
Della Ruth Harris	Rock Island
Henning Adolph Hill	Marquette, Mich.
Ethel Linnea Isaacson	Escanaba, Mich.
Carl Peter Constant Johnson	Genoa, Nebr.
Thorsten Ludvig Johnson	Keokuk, Iowa
Arthur Anders Levine	Marquette, Mich.
Alvin Leonard Lugn	Mediapolis, Iowa
John Wilbert Lundahl	Rock Island
Alvin Daniel Mattson	Manson, Iowa
Geneva Craig McKeag	Rock Island
Hazel Jeannette McKeag	Rock Island
Gustav Edwin Nelson	Eau Claire, Wis.
George Olson	Hancock, Mich.
Oliver Leonard Olson	Moline
Rudolph Ludvig John Olson	Malvern, Iowa
Vera Jane Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Johan Pearson	Lockport
Elmere Nathaniel Petersen	Big Rapids, Mich.
Helen Louise Reinemund	Muscatine, Iowa
Theodore Luther Rydbäck	Rock Island
Victoria Swanbeck	Swea City, Iowa
Eva Caroline Swanson	Geneseo
Edwin Johan Vikman	Rockford

JUNIOR CLASS

Carl Arthur Anderson	East Tawas, Mich.
Octavia Beckstrom	Laurens, Iowa
Arthur Garfield Benson	Rock Island
John Luther Benson	Rock Island
Carl Leonard Carlson	Portville, N. Y.
Anna Ingeborg Cesander	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Victor Alexander Elmblad	Skanee, Mich.
Edmund Russel Fredrickson	Essex, Iowa

Hjalmar Edward Fryxell	Moline
Gustav Erik Gustavson	Evanston
Eskil Theodore Hawkins	Cumberland, Wis.
Gerda Marie Hiller	Rock Island
Carl Titus Amandus Holmen	Essex, Iowa
Arthur Theodore Johnson	Chesterton, Ind.
Emil Julius Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
William Gothard Larson	St. Joseph, Mich.
Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Harold Raymor Lundgren	Mt. Jewett, Pa.
John Anderson Martin	Turlock, Cal.
Bessie Lavina Miller	Rock Island
Mabel Florence Nelson	Chicago
Julius Vincent Nordgren	Galva
Nils Pearson	Providence, R. I.
Elmer Theodore Peterson	Chicago
Karl Peter Silberg	Ironwood, Mich.
Arthur Valdemar Swedberg	Rhinelander, Wis.

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Esther Miriam Andreen	Rock Island
Lois Bruner	Rock Island
Ruth Amalia Carlson	Moline
Blanche Mildred Carpenter	Rock Island
Edna Eugenia Curry	Rock Island
Harriet Calista Darling	Rock Island
Irene Florence Dodson	Rock Island
Vernon Alexis Ericson	Wakefield, Nebr.
Adolph Emil Theodore Fant	Pierson, Fla.
Inez Marguerite Gull	Goodhue, Minn.
Rudolf Gustaf Hanson	Sioux City, Iowa
Edgar Herman Johnson	Wausa, Nebr.
Florence Elizabeth Johnson	St. Paul, Minn.
George Franklin Johnson	Moline
John Emil Leonard Johnson	Round Rock, Texas
Lael Alberta Regina Johnson	Red Wing, Minn.
Lillian Henrietta Johnson	La Porte, Ind.
Moneta Gunilla Johnson	Moline
Carl Harry Kalquist	Newport, R. I.
Reuben Paul Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Egner Johnny Larsen	Mead, Nebr.
Anna Myrtle Otelia Larson	Moline
Esther Hildegard Larson	Smethport, Pa.
Joseph Emanuel Lind	Wahoo, Nebr.
Helen Janet Miller	Somers, Wis.

Harland McNeil Mills	Davenport, Iowa
Edmund David Nelson	Moline
Petrus Herbert Nordlander	Rock Island
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Mae Christina Olson	Reynolds
Paul Victor Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Jacob Rimmerman	Rock Island
Eva Velta Robb	Rock Island
Clarence Oliver Samuelson	Mead, Nebr.
Truman Gorton Searle	Geneseo
John Steimer	Sjöbo, Sweden
Carl Axel Bernard Swanson	Omaha, Nebr.
Carl Irwin Swenson	Dayton, Iowa
Donald McLean Vance	Rock Island
Joseph Fridolph Youngstrom	Dayton, Iowa

FRESHMAN CLASS

Arthur William Almquist	Andover
Albin Arthur Anderson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Carl William Anderson	Stronghurst
David Edward Anderson	Chicago
Florence Anderson	Wakefield, Nebr.
Gerald Joseph Clarence Anderson	Boxholm, Iowa
Joel Alfred Anderson	Rock Island
Laura Annette Anderson	Rock Island
Margaret Catherine Anderson	Rock Island
Fletcher Biddle Ball	Davenport, Iowa
Anders Emery Benander	Boston, Mass.
Hjalmar Henry Bergh	Marquette, Mich.
Clarence Edward Blomberg	Rock Island
Oscar Fredrick Bohman	Moline
Hazel Anderson Brashear	Moline
Noble Elmer Brewer	Abilene, Kans.
James Donald Bruner	Rock Island
Elizabeth Dietz Bryan	Rock Island
Roger Martin Carlson	Harcourt, Iowa
Mildred Chapman	Bluffs
Paul Andrew Dahlen	Rock Island
Marie Theresa De Vere	Davenport, Iowa
Laurence Joel Eckstrom	Worcester, Mass.
Allen Townsend Eddy	Milan
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Robert William Erickson	Winburne, Pa.
LaVerne John Evans	Davenport, Iowa
Joseph Hjalmar Fagerstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.

Simon Emanuel Fagerstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
Esther Mabel Fant	Pierson, Fla.
James Levi Fitzpatrick	So. Rock Island
Louise Emelia Fivey	Rock Island
Carl Joseph Forsberg	Rock Island
Eben Verner Forsling	Sioux City, Iowa
Philip Sheaff Franzen	Keokuk, Iowa
Charles Weer Goff	Davenport, Iowa
Fay Rebecca Hanna	Rock Island
Frances Ann Hauck	Davenport, Iowa
Charles Winfield Holmgren	Moline
Earle Laurence Johnson	Galva
Elmer Clarence Johnson	Woodhull
John Herman Johnson	Chicago
Karl Edward Johnson	Rock Island
Paul Oliver Johnson	Springfield
Leonard Albert Kendall	Ottumwa, Iowa
August Einar Larson	Rockford
Hugo Christian Larson	Rock Island
Carl Nathaniel Lindahl	Oakland, Nebr.
Theodore Lundblade	Ottumwa, Iowa
George Albert Magnuson	Lancaster, Minn.
Marion Frances Maroney	Rock Island
Earl Pehr Martinson	St. Charles
Engelbert Salmond Metcalf	Rock Island
Arion Emil Monell	Calumet, Mich.
Anders Wilhelm Nelson	Kearney, Nebr.
George Irwin Nelson	Cherokee, Iowa
Arthur Benjamin Nicholson	Crisman, Ind.
Neta Ogden	Maquoketa, Iowa
Florence Elvira Olson	Laurens, Iowa
Carl Ewald Palmer	Escanaba, Mich.
Reuben Nathaniel Palmer	Chisago City, Minn.
Wilbur Nathaniel Palmquist	Lawton, Iowa
Roy Victor Peel	Des Moines, Iowa
John Raoul Redstrom	Escanaba, Mich.
Franklin Bliss Rinck	Rock Island
Elna Celestine Samuelson	Chappell, Nebr.
Harold Sellin	Afton, Iowa
Elmer Emanuel Swanson	Sioux City, Iowa
Clarence Axel Toline	Moline
Glenn Alex Trevor	Moline
Martin Ferdinand Trued	Ceresco, Nebr.

SPECIAL AND UNCLASSIFIED COLLEGE

Florence Beckstrom	Laurens, Iowa
Eleanor Bengtson	Ludington, Mich.
Ethel Bengtson	Oakland, Nebr.
Abby Denmore Blakemore	Rock Island
Reeffe Charles Crakes	Kendall, Mich.
Rudolph John Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.
Randolph Carter Farrar	Rock Island
Joseph Theodore Faust	Moline
Edythe Antonia Cordelia Frostrom	Bristow, Nebr.
Arthur Oscar Hjelm	Springfield, Mass.
Elva Lorena Hoag	Battle Creek, Mich.
Leon Walter Jelinek	Crete, Nebr.
August Julius Johnson	Chicago
Edith Lenore Eileen Johnson	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Mamie Melinda Johnson	Cambridge
Andorra Larrison	Rock Island
Edward William Meek	Rock Island
Richard Odelberg	Rock Island
George Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Frank E. Peterson	Moline
Carl Pontus Peterson	Moline

THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT

FOURTH CLASS

Nels Conrad Benson	Florence, Wis.
Edwin Mathew Blomquist	Metropolitan, Mich.
Edward Julius Carlson	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa
Emil Johnson	Kila, Sweden
John Alfred Johnson	Cleveland, Ohio
Wallace Nathaniel Johnson	Sioux City, Iowa
Theodore Samuel Lenz	Hawkeye, Iowa
John Elmer Nelson	Moline
Herbert Theodore Olander	Mt. Jewett, Pa.
Clifford Arnold Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Arthur Herman Peterson	Nöre Lena, Sweden
Robert Frithiof Polson	Montello, Mass.
Leon Edward Robinson	Rock Island
Erwin Richard Sailer	Tripp, S. D.
Arthur Samuel Sprecher	Tripp, S. D.
Allan Stebbens	Rock Island
Eric Herbert Wahlstrom	Töreboda, Sweden
Harry Reinhold Wisen	Galesburg

THIRD CLASS

Minnie Emelia Anderson	Winburne, Pa.
Gustav Fredrick Andree	St. Paul, Minn.
Ralph Gustave Bengston	Rock Island
Mildred Hildegard Ione Blomgren	Rock Island
Arvid Johnson	Rockford
Esther Concordia Johnson	Rock Island
Van Emanuel Johnson	Sioux City, Iowa
Victor Emanuel Johnson	Montrose, S. D.
Elliott Monett Lundberg	Chicago
Peter Alfred Martinson	Hvellinge, Sweden
Carl Gustaf Okerblom	Lynn Center
Otto Emanuel Olson	Lodgepole, Nebr.
Alfred Bernhard Peterson	Boxholm, Iowa
Erskin Wilson Robinson	So. Rock Island
Lester Samuelson	Orion
Alfred Leonard Sjöström	Rockford
Mildred Squire	Davenport, Iowa

SECOND CLASS

Evelyn Margaret Anderson	Rock Island
Melvin Edward Fulton Anderson	Lynn Center
Grace Chadwick Barnett	Rock Island
Carl Hjalmar Freeman	Ottumwa, Iowa
Henning Leonard Hassel	Atlanta, Nebr.
Lester Richard Horst	Rock Island
Olof Bernhard Johnson	Bureå, Sweden
Arthur Gustav Larson	Rockford
Gustav Fredrick Luther Lindstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
Eugene Theodore Lothgren	Chicago
Frans Axel Lyseen	Dala-Finnhyttan, Sweden
Anna Mauritzson	Rock Island
Victor August Walter Mennicke	Geneseo
Arthur Stowell Musson	Moline
Carl Levi Nelson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Nels Albert Nelson	Ironwood, Mich.
Paul Robert Nestler	Spring Valley
Arthur William Peterson	Marathon, Iowa
Emil Alfred Swanson	Moline
Thure Leonard Wisen	Galesburg
George Wissing	Sioux City, Iowa

FIRST CLASS

Albert Leonard Anderson	Orion
Carl Oscar Anderson	Sjöstorp, Sweden

Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Mabel Elnor Arnell	Rock Island
Carl Johan Arthur Bergren	Anaconda, Mont.
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Charlotte Björndahl	Moline
Carl Gustav Carlson	Hällefors, Sweden
Ella Carlson	Moline
Victoria Carlson	Moline
Myrtle Glen Cooper	Rock Island
Edwin Mirinus Enberg	Rock Island
Margaret Louise Franing	Milan
Carl Julius Fredriksen	Moline
Elmer Friedlund	Kingsburg, Cal.
Demetrius Galanos	Hagia Anna, Greece
Hyman Greenberg	Davenport, Iowa
Edwin Gustafson	Orion
Per Oscar Theodore Johnson	Chicago
Carl Alfred Jonsson	Väfversunda, Sweden
Anna Barbara Kempe	Rock Island
Merrell Walford Larson	Fort Dodge, Iowa
Cyrus Theodore Lindquist	Lynn Center
Lincoln Julius Lindstrom	Marquette, Mich.
Ethel Mathilda Olson	Rock Island
Meredith Louis Ostrom	Rock Island
Ruby Matilda Peterson	Galesburg
Manne Rask	Monmouth
Blanche Elna Wangelin	Milan
Arthur James Winter	Rock Island

UNCLASSIFIED AND SPECIAL ACADEMY

Everett Anderson	Rock Island
Ethel Julia Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Etta Evans Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Einar Efraim Bergsten	Stockholm, Sweden
Bertha Estelle Bertell	Chicago
Carl Edwin Blomdahl	Rhinelander, Wis.
Mabel Eugenia Bohman	Rock Island
Grace Hildegard Borg	Rock Island
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Wendell Harris Clark	Milan
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Hilmore Sophie Åsynja Esbjörn	Rock Island
Ruby Violet Fors	Andover
Grace Catherine Fry	Rock Island
Gertrude Kathryn Gabelmann	Davenport, Iowa

William Patrick Gleason	Rock Island
Helga Johanna Granere	Rock Island
Amy Elvira Granlund	Rock Island
Dora Harshack	Rock Island
Leona Haywood	Rock Island
Emelia Jacobson	Winburne, Pa.
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Edna Elizabeth Johnson	Fonda, Iowa
Eric Walfrid Johnson	Cherokee, Iowa
Ethel Wilhelmina Johnson	Moline
Gustav Frithiof Johnson	Mistelås, Sweden
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Ruth Elizabeth Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
Maia Esther Jurgemeyer	Rock Island
Frieda Marie Lindblom	Rock Island
Esther Euphemia Lindell	Rockford
Della Jennie Lundahl	Rock Island
Edna Viola Magnuson	Lynn Center
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Harriette Claire Miller	Norcross, Minn.
Florence Nordstrom	Mediapolis, Iowa
Edith Emelia Olson	Salt Lake City, Utah
Cecilia Anna Pearson	Ousby, Sweden
Ernest Leonard Pearson	Moline
Benjamin Edgar Peterson	Bishop Hill
Elsie Catherine Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Esther Maria Pihlstrom	Forsby, Sweden
Anna Elfrida Sandberg	Frewsburg, N. Y.
Grace Saville	Walcott, Iowa
Georgia Smith	Rock Island
Daisy Lorena Eleanora Strand	Dayton, Iowa
Ture Svenonius	Stockholm, Sweden
Frida Sofia Thor	Omaha, Nebr.
Rosalie Cornelia Tragordh	Princeton
Samuel Clarence Trued	Swedesburg, Nebr.
Luther John Valentine	Rock Island
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale
Richard Albin Wyman	Moline

PREPARATORY

Anna Anderson	Rock Island
Philip John Bladel	Rock Island
Henry Gustaf Hedlund	Detroit, Mich.

CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

PIANO

Corinne Altman	Plainfield, N. J.
Harold Anderson	Moline
Herbert Anderson	Moline
Hilding Cornelius Anderson	Mt. Vernon, Wash.
Lucile Anderson	Moline
Lola May Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Ethel Julia Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Etta Evans Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Rose Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Florence Beckstrom	Laurens, Iowa
Ethel Genevieve Bengston	Oakland, Nebr.
Mabel Benson	Moline
Harold Benzon	Rock Island
Carl Elvir Bergquist	Rock Island
Mabel Bergquist	Ironwood, Mich.
Carl John Arthur Bergren	Anaconda, Mont.
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Ebba Carlson	Moline
Florence Carlson	Moline
Fairy Ellen Corning	Silvis
Letitia Corning	Silvis
Wilma Curtis	Rock Island
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Myrtle Josephine Dorman	Silvis
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Harold Enstam	New Britain, Conn.
Carl Gunnar Erickson	Omaha, Nebr.
Hilma Sophia Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.
Jennie Etta Sadie Fishwild	East Moline
Nellie Florin	Moline
Bessie Forbes	Moline
Ruby Violet Fors	Andover
Gertrude Kathryn Gabelmann	Davenport, Iowa
Minnie Marie Graham	Rock Island
Tressa Louise Haas	Rock Island
Linna Cather Hall	Moline
Frances Hanson	Rock Island
Mabel Cathryn Heath	Moline
Oneta Baye Hollister	Hastings, Nebr.
Adeline Howkinson	Moline
Emelia Jacobson	Winburne, Pa.

Leon Walter Jelinek	Crete, Nebr.
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Edna Elizabeth Johnson	Fonda, Iowa
Emil Julius Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Helen Johnson	Moline
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Mamie Melinda Johnson	Cambridge
May Johnson	Moline
Mildred Johnson	Moline
Ruth Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
Anna Barbara Kempe	Rock Island
Elwood Carl Holcomb Kraft	Rock Island
Frieda Marie Lindblom	Rock Island
Esther Euphemia Lindell	Rockford
Wava Catholine Lindstrom	Sherrard
Della Jennie Lundahl	Rock Island
Theodore Lundblade	Ottumwa, Iowa
Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Edna Viola Magnuson	Lynn Center
Naomi Magnuson	Lynn Center
Peter Alfred Martinson	Gowrie, Iowa
Frieda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Elsa Mauritzson	Rock Island
Harriette Claire Miller	Norcross, Minn.
Hazel Misner	Milan
Gertrude Jeanette Moody	Moline
Mildred Nelson	Moline
Signe Maria Linnea Nelson	Rock Island
Florence Nordstrom	Mediapolis, Iowa
Adele Eugenia Olson	Rock Island
Edith Emelia Olson	Salt Lake City, Utah
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Cecilia Anna Pearson	Providence, R. I.
Mrs. Ollie May Penn	Rock Island
Beulah Peterson	Moline
Elsie Catherine Peterson	Alta, Iowa
Eunice Peterson	Moline
Goldie Alice Peterson	Moline
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Mabel Irene Peterson	Geneseo
Esther Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Anna Frances Pierson	Rock Island
Helen Louise Reinemund	Muscatine, Iowa

Evelyn Rosene	Moline
Glen Gillman Samuelson	Osco
Mrs. Edna Lepper Schlueter	Davenport, Iowa
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan
John William Seids	Moline
Georgia Smith	Rock Island
Ardes Stock	Moline
Daisy Lorina Elnora Strand	Dayton, Iowa
Irene Amy Streed	Moline
Ida Sturm	Rock Island
Rudolph Nelson Swanson	Boone, Iowa
Rosalie Cornelia Tragordh	Princeton
Samuel Clarence Trued	Ceresco, Nebr.
Emma Udehn	Moline
Grace Ullemeyer	Rock Island
Grace Catherine Fry-Wenger	Rock Island
Alice Wilson	Moline
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale
Stella Youngquist	Moline

ORGAN

Ethel Genevieve Bengston	Oakland, Nebr.
Bertha Estelle Bertell	Chicago
Althea Martha Brown	Moline
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Hilma Sophia Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.
Ruby Violet Fors	Andover
Amy Elvira Granlund	Rock Island
Effie Charlotte Johnson	Du Bois, Pa.
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Lydia Wilhelmina Johnson	Rock Island
Agnes Lamp	Rock Island
Rudolph Ebenezer Lindstrom	Rock Island
Mildred Nelson	Moline
Vincent Nordgren	Galva
Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Edith Emelia Olson	Salt Lake City, Utah
Rosalie Cornelia Tragordh	Princeton
Mrs. Alice Louise Thorpe	Reynolds
Samuel Clarence Trued	Ceresco, Nebr.

VIOLIN

Frances Cornelia Anderson	Rock Island
Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Israel Edward Barr	Davenport, Iowa

Matthew Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Mabel Eugenia Bohman	Rock Island
Louise Katherine Bolin	Rock Island
Allen Eugene Burton	Rock Island
Thomas Edward Davis	Rock Island
Herbert Theodore Day	Rock Island
Alfaretta Dempsey	Rock Island
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Lewis Boyer Fisher	Rock Island
Carl Julius Fredriksen	Moline
Helga Granere	Rock Island
Leona Hammer Haywood	Rock Island
Carl Holmen	Essex, Iowa
Genevieve Wood Hunt	Moline
Emelia Jacobson	Winburne, Pa.
Kenneth Stempel Kempe	Rock Island
Karl Fredrick Kirkman	Rock Island
Bertha Madeline Kraft	Davenport, Iowa
Andorra Larrison	Rock Island
Julius Levenstein	Rock Island
Wava Catholine Lindstrom	Sherrard
Violet Eulalia Jeanette Malcolm	Altona
Joseph Moore	Moline
Arthur Stowell Musson	Moline
Carl Arthur Leonard Nelson	Rock Island
Anastasios Tom Nicolaides	Moline
Chester Olson	Rock Island
Gilbert Christian Olson	Rock Island
William John Ouart	Kewanee
Esther Peterson	Orion
Helen Florence Ione Peterson	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Maria Pihlstrom	Evanston
Harold Romme	Rock Island
Sam Ruben	Rock Island
Grace Saville	Walcott, Iowa
Robert Schurr	Rock Island
John Henry Ernest Stapp	Rock Island
Ludvig Andrew Stapp	Rock Island
Ernest Leonard Swanson	Kewanee

CORNET

Howard Elmer Johnson	Moline

VOICE

Arthur Almquist	Andover
Amy Anderson	Rock Island
Hildegarde Anderson	Rock Island
Hilding Cornelius Anderson	Mt. Vernon, Wash.
Mrs. Esther Andeen	Rock Island
Ethel Julia Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Sigrid Eleanor Bengtson	Ludington, Mich.
Mabel Bergquist	Ironwood, Mich.
Marie Theresa DeVere	Davenport, Iowa
Beata Eleanor Eberhardt	Chicago
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Harold Enstam	New Britain, Conn.
Carl Gunnar Erickson	Omaha, Nebr.
Carl Hjalmar Freeman	Ottumwa, Iowa
Amy Elvira Granlund	Rock Island
Oscar Gustafson	Funk, Nebr.
Rudolph Gustaf Hanson	Sioux City, Iowa
Oneta Baye Hollister	Hastings, Nebr.
Emelia Jacobson	Winburne, Pa.
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Edna Elizabeth Johnson	Fonda, Iowa
Effie Charlotte Johnson	Du Bois, Pa.
Esther Johnson	Rock Island
Ethel Matilda Johnson	Rock Island
Ruth Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
Leonard Albert Kendall	Ottumwa, Iowa
Hilda Koch	Davenport, Iowa
Reuben Paul Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Agnes Kronholm	Moline
Esther Euphemia Lindell	Rockford
Naomi Magnuson	Lynn Center
John Daniel Mahlstedt	Green River
Violet Eulalia Jeanette Malcolm	Altona
Harriette Claire Miller	Norcross, Minn.
Florence Nordstrom	Mediapolis, Iowa
Wilbur Nathaniel Palmquist	Lawton, Iowa
Cecilia Anna Pearson	Providence, R. I.
Elmere Nathaniel Petersen	Big Rapids, Mich.
Naomi Dorothy Peterson	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
Esther Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Paul Victor Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Rosina Roberts	Sherrard
Daisy Lorina Elnora Strand	Dayton, Iowa
Irene Amy Streed	Moline

David Verner Swanson	Axtell, Nebr.
Herbert Carl Morton Swanson	Hepburn, Iowa
Joseph Fridolph Youngstrom	Dayton, Iowa

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

Ethel Geneveive Bengston	Oakland, Nebr.
Sigrid Eleanor Bengtson	Ludington, Mich.
Ruth Cochran	Monmouth
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Amy Granlund	Rock Island
Lydia Wilhelmina Johnson	Rock Island
Ruth Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
Naomi Magnuson	Lynn Center
Lina Colvina Weir	Rock Island

THEORY

Lola May Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Ethel Julia Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Florence Beckstrom	Laurens, Iowa
Ethel Geneveive Bengston	Oakland, Nebr.
Sigrid Eleanor Bengtson	Ludington, Mich.
Bertha Estelle Bertell	Chicago
Mabel Eugenia Bohman	Rock Island
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Hilma Sophia Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.
Ruby Violet Fors	Andover
Gertrude Kathryn Gabelmann	Davenport, Iowa
Helga Granere	Rock Island
Amy Elvira Granlund	Rock Island
Emelia Jacobson	Winburne, Pa.
Leon Walter Jelinek	Crete, Nebr.
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Edna Elizabeth Johnson	Fonda, Iowa
Effie Charlotte Johnson	Du Bois, Pa.
Ruth Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
Esther Euphemia Lindell	Rockford
Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Edna Viola Magnuson	Lynn Center
Naomi Magnuson	Lynn Center
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Elsie Catherine Peterson	Alta, Iowa
Esther Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.

Helen Florence Irene Peterson	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
Mrs. Edna Lepper Schlueter	Davenport, Iowa
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan
Daisy Lorina Elnora Strand	Dayton, Iowa
Rosalie Cornelia Tragordh	Princeton
Grace Ullemeyer	Rock Island
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale

CLASSES IN HISTORY OF MUSIC, ANALYSIS, PSYCHOLOGY AND SIGHT SINGING AND EAR TRAINING

Lola May Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Ethel Julia Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Etta Evans Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Florence Beckstrom	Laurens, Iowa
Ethel Genevieve Bengston	Oakland, Nebr.
Sigrid Eleanor Bengtson	Ludington, Mich.
Mabel Bergquist	Ironwood, Mich.
Bertha Estelle Bertell	Chicago
Mabel Eugenia Bohman	Rock Island
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Ruth Cochran	Monmouth
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Harold Enstam	New Britain, Conn.
Ruby Violet Fors	Andover
Gertrude Kathryn Gabelmann	Davenport, Iowa
Helga Granere	Rock Island
Amy Elvira Granlund	Rock Island
Leona Hammer Haywood	Rock Island
Emelia Jacobson	Winburne, Pa.
Leon Walter Jelinek	Crete, Nebr.
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Edna Elizabeth Johnson	Fonda, Iowa
Effie Charlotte Johnson	Du Bois, Pa.
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Ruth Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
Reuben Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Andorra Larrison	Rock Island
Esther Euphemia Lindell	Rockford
Edna Viola Magnuson	Lynn Center
Naomi Magnuson	Lynn Center
Frieda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Florence Nordstrom	Mediapolis, Iowa
Edith Emelia Olson	Salt Lake City, Utah
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa

Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Cecilia Pearson	Providence, R. I.
Elsie Catherine Peterson	Alta, Iowa
Helen Florence Ione Peterson	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Mabel Irene Peterson	Geneseo
Esther Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Paul Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Grace Saville	Walcott, Iowa
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan
Georgia Smith	Rock Island
Daisy Lorina Elnora Strand	Dayton, Iowa
Herbert Carl Morton Swanson	Hepburn, Iowa
Rudolph Nelson Swanson	Boone, Iowa
David Verner Swanson	Axtell, Nebr.
Grace Ullemeyer	Rock Island
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale

SCHOOL OF ART

Hildegard Maria Anderson	Rock Island
David Edvard Anderson	Chicago
Carl Arthur Anderson	East Tawas, Mich.
Florence M. Anderson	Kearney, Nebr.
Carl W. Anderson	Stronghurst
Clarence Edward Blomberg	Rock Island
Edwin Blomquist	Metropolitan, Mich.
Elmer Bernhard Benson	Rock Island
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Roger Martin Carlson	Harcourt, Iowa
Irene F. Dodson	Rock Island
Edwin M. Enberg	Rock Island
Simon E. Fagerstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
Alma L. Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
Ruth Elizabeth Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
Mamie Josephine Johnson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Emelia Jacobson	Winburne, Pa.
Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Theodor Samuel Lenz	Hawkeye, Iowa
Joseph E. Lind	Wahoo, Nebr.
Carl P. Martinson	St. Charles
Edna Viola Magnuson	Lynn Center
Alfred Martinson	Gowrie, Iowa

Arion Emil Monell	Calumet, Mich.
Nels Albert Nelson	Ironwood, Mich.
Anders Wilhelm Nelson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Rudolph Olson	Malvern, Iowa
Florence E. Olson	Laurens, Iowa
Cecilia Anna Pearson	Chicago
Frank E. Peterson	Gladstone, Mich.
Victoria Swanbeck	Swea City, Iowa
Eunice Alice Squire	Rock Island
Paul John Seitz	Rock Island
Arthur V. Swedberg	Rhinelander, Wis.
Arthur Sprecher	Tripp, S. D.
Thure Leonard Wisen	Galesburg
Jennie A. Wassell	Port Byron

SCHOOL OF ELOCUTION

PRIVATE PUPILS

Ebba Valeria Abrahamson	Rock Island
Esther Serafia Anderson	Rock Island
Esther Miriam Andreen	Rock Island
Arthur Garfield Benson	Rock Island
John Luther Benson	Rock Island
Grace Estella Booth	Trenton
Ragnar Byrenius	Persnäs, öland
Gladys Mae Dunleavy	Rock Island
Edythe Antonia Cordelia Frostrom	Bristow, Nebr.
Tressa Louise Haas	Rock Island
Elva Lorna Hoag	Battle Creek, Mich.
Alma Louisa Johnson	Moscow, Idaho
John Herman Johnson	Rock Island
Anna Myrtle Otelia Larson	Moline
Mabel Florence Nelson	Chicago
Ethel Mathilda Olson	Rock Island
Mae Christine Olson	Reynolds
Helen Florence Irene Peterson	Fort Dodge, Iowa

COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

MASTER OF ACCOUNTS COURSE

Everett Magnus Anderson	Center Sta., Rock Island
Warren Spencer Bengston	Rock Island
Edward Julius Carlson	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa

George Chase	Moline
Wendell Harris Clark	Milan
Benjamin Charles Clarke	Moline
Reeffe Charles Crakes	Kendall, Mich.
Andrew William Danielson	Rhinelander, Wis.
Rudolph John Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.
Joseph Theodore Faust	Moline
Karl Johnson	Rock Island
George Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Benjamin Edgar Peterson	Bishop Hill
Richard Albin Wyman	Moline

GRADUATE ACCOUNTANT COURSE

Albert August Anderson	Kenora, Ont., Can.
Albert Leonard Anderson	Orion
Albin Arthur Anderson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Everett Magnus Anderson	Center Sta., Rock Island
Harry Waldemar Anderson	Albert City, Iowa
Laurence David Amenoff	Altona
Lola May Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Warren Spencer Bengston	Rock Island
Herbert Berglund	Moline
Paul Raymond Bjorling	Altona
Charlotte Bjorndahl	Moline
Oscar Edwin Emanuel Blick	New Windsor
Carl Edwin Blomdahl	Rhinelander, Wis.
George Joseph Burgart	Rock Island
Edward Julius Carlson	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa
Ella Carlson	Moline
Victoria Carlson	Moline
Yngve Carlson	Moline
George Chase	Moline
Wendell Harris Clark	Milan
Benjamin Franklin Clarke	Moline
Roy Monroe Conrad	Darlington, Ind.
Andrew William Danielson	Rhinelander, Wis.
Beata Eleanor Eberhardt,	Chicago
Elin Albertina Eng	Jennings, Mich.
Hilmore Sofia Åsynja Esbjörn	Rock Island
Joseph Theodore Faust	Moline
William P. Gleason	Rock Island
Helga Johanna Granere	Rock Island
Charles August Hartman	Taylor Ridge
Della Ruth Harris	Rock Island
Ethel Linnea Isaacson	Escanaba, Mich.

Alice Evelyn Johnson	Moline
Edith Lenore Eileen Johnson	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Eric Walfred Johnson	Cherokee, Iowa
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Maia Esther Eva Jurgemeyer	Rock Island
Hazel Balch Kerr	Moline
Hilda Kronholm	Moline
August Einar Larson	Rockford
Florence Agnes Long	Rock Island
Elliott Monett Lundberg	Chicago
Joel Ferdinand Lundquist	Rockford
Joseph Meyer John McLennan	Morrison
Lorraine Lesle Miller	Rock Island
Edward William Manglesdorff	Rock Island
Nellie Agnette Nelson	Ironwood, Mich.
Carl Gustaf Okerbloom	Orion
Earle Ferdinand Olson	Galesburg
Clifford Arnold Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Florence Catherine O'Neil	Rhinelander, Wis.
George Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Benjamin Edgar Peterson	Bishop Hill
Florence Octavia Peterson	Galva
Norvin George Reese	Bentley, Iowa
Fay Vernon Reeves	Rock Island
Albert Wesley Rehn	North Henderson
Glenn Gilman Samuelson	Osco
Lester Samuelson	Orion
Anna Elfrida Sandberg	Frewsburg, N. Y.
Grace Saville	Walcott, Iowa
Walter Carl Edward Spencer	Portville, N. Y.
Rudolph Nelson Swanson	Boone, Iowa
Eva Christine Swedberg	Rhinelander, Wis.
Frida Sofia Thor	Omaha, Nebr.
Cellela Mabel Walker	Moline
Arthur Winter	Rock Island
Richard Albin Wyman	Moline

STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

Winifred Abbott	Rock Island
Anne Anderson	Moline
Lola May Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Herbert Berglund	Moline
Grace Hildegard Borg	Rock Island
Yngve Carlson	Moline

Martin Emanuel Collins	Essex, Iowa
Helen C. Deletter	Rock Island
Beata Eleanor Eberhardt	Chicago
Rudolph Philip Englund	Rock Island
Rudolph John Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.
Agnes Cecilia Ericson	Ironwood, Mich.
Hilmore Sofia Åsynja Esbjörn	Rock Island
Blanche Catherine Glockhoff	Rock Island
Dora Harshack	Rock Island
Carmen Violet Hill	Hampton
Alice Evelyn Johnson	Moline
Edith Lenore Eileen Johnson	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Ethel Wilhelmina Johnson	Moline
Maia Esther Eva Jurgemeyer	Rock Island
Hazel Balch Kerr	Moline
August Einar Larson	Rockford
Beatrice Marion Lindshield	Moline
Florence Agnes Long	Rock Island
Theresa Irene McFadden	Rock Island
Agnes Anna McGinnis	Rock Island
Nellie Agnette Nelson	Ironwood, Mich.
Earle Ferdinand Olson	Galesburg
Florence Catherine O'Neil	Rhinelander, Wis.
Hildegarde Pearson	Moline
Florence Octavia Peterson	Galva
Goldie Alice Peterson	Moline
Naomi Dorothy Peterson	Fort Dodge, Iowa
Pearl Marie Rose	Moline
Alice Marie Souter	Moline
Walter Carl Edward Spencer	Portville, N. Y.
Esther Paula Storbeck	Rock Island
Joseph William Luther Sundell	Rock Island
Eva Christine Swedberg	Rhinelander, Wis.
Mary Lee Thompson	Rock Island
Cellela Mabel Walker	Moline

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA

Post Graduate

Sven Gustav Ohman, A. B.	New Britain, Conn.
MAJOR SUBJECT—English.	
MINOR SUBJECT—Swedish.	

First Class

Myrtle May Cheney	Milan
David Glen Cooper	Rock Island

Conservatory

Helen Anderson (Piano)	Rock Island
Helen Becker (Piano)	Moline
Elvera Carlmark (Piano)	Moline
Joseph W. Coyle (Piano)	Rock Island
Agnes Elvira Erlander (Organ)	Burlington, Iowa
Mona Fedderson (Voice)	Davenport, Iowa
Harry Herbert Gotberg (Violin)	Jennings, Mich.
Mary Louise Hansen (Piano)	Rock Island
Mrs. H. C. Hoefle (Voice)	Davenport, Iowa
Helen Mabel Christine Johnson (Piano)	Rock Island
J. Edwin Johnson (Voice)	Rock Island
Gertrude Korn (Voice)	Davenport, Iowa
Mabel Larson (Organ)	Swedesburg, Iowa
Margaret Morrison (Cornet)	Rock Island
George Mühleman (Voice)	Davenport, Iowa
Edith Neer (Piano)	Erie
Clara Nelson (Piano)	Lynn Center
Earle Ferdinand Olson (Piano)	Galesburg
Vera Elizabeth Peterson (Piano)	Rock Island
Viola Jeanette Peterson (Piano)	Rock Island
Genevieve Pringle (Voice)	Davenport, Iowa
LeRoy Rosene (Piano)	Moline
Rachel Ross (Voice)	Davenport, Iowa
Waldo Schoessel (Organ)	Rock Island
Florence Ullemeyer (Piano)	Rock Island
Evelyn Otelia Waller (Piano)	Moline
Norma Zaeckler (Voice)	Davenport, Iowa
Esther Zismer (Piano)	Rock Island

Commercial

Paul Emil Carins	Milan
Edna Lofgren (Post-graduate)	Moline

SUMMARY OF ENROLMENT

1915—1916

Theological Seminary:		
Postgraduates	19	
Undergraduates	61	
Special and Hospitants	9	
		89
Collegiate Department:		
Postgraduates	24	
Seniors	39	
Juniors	26	
Sophomores	40	
Freshmen	71	
Special and Unclassified	21	
		221
Academic Department:		
Fourth Class	18	
Third Class	17	
Second Class	21	
First Class	31	
Special and Unclassified	54	
		141
Preparatory Department		3
Conservatory of Music		209
School of Art		37
School of Elocution		18
Commercial Department		98
		816
Enrolled more than once		169
	Total	647

Male Students	400
Female Students	247

INDEX.

Absences, Committee on, 10.
Academic Department, 12, 16.
Adelphic Society, 117.
Admission, College and Academy,
  General Requirements, 15.
  On Certificate, 18.
  Into the Seminary, 51.
Advanced Credits, 18.
Aid Fund, 127.
Alumni Association, 127.
Appointments, Committee on, 9.
Archives, 113.
Art School, 86.
Athletic Association, 120.
Athletics, 119.
Augustana Prohib. League, 120.

Band, 121.
Bible Society, 120.
Biological Laboratory, 112.
Board of Control:
  Of Athletics, 9.
  Of Debating and Oratory, 118.
Board of Directors, 4.
Board and Room, 106.
Bookkeeping, 92.
Buildings, 130.

Calendars:
  Academy, College and Seminary, 3.
  Commercial Department, 3.
  Conservatory, 66.
Charter, 131.
Christianity, 18.
Class of '85 Scholarship, 129.
Clef Club, 125.
Collegiate Department, 12, 14 ff.
Collegiate Faculty, 14, 15.
Commercial Department:
  Faculty, 90.
  General Statement, 90.
Courses of Study, 90 ff.
Committees, Standing, 9, 10.
Concordia Society, 117.
Conservatory of Music, 12, 66 ff.
Courses of Study:
  Preparatory and Academic, 20 ff.
  College, 22 ff.
  Normal, 49, 50.
  Seminary, 51 ff.
  Postgraduate, in College, 47, 48.
  Postgraduate, in Seminary, 59 ff.
  Conservatory, 68 ff.
  Commercial Department, 90 ff.
  School of Art, 86, 87.
  Elocution, 88, 89.
  Select, 18.
Credits, Advanced, 18.
Curator of Archives, 9, 113.

Debating Clubs:
  Gladstone, 118.
  Webster, 118.
  Torgny, 118.
  Balfour, 118.
Debating Board of Control, 118.
Debating League, 119.
Degrees, Diplomas, and Graduates for 1915, 137 ff.
Denkmann Memorial Library, 108 ff., 130.
Departments and Courses:
  Preparatory, 12, 20.
  Academic, 12, 20 ff.
  Collegiate, 12, 22 ff.
  Normal, 12, 49.
  Theological, 12, 51 ff.
  Conservatory, 12, 66 ff.
  Commercial, 13, 90.
  Art, 12, 86, 87.
  Elocution, 88, 89.
Diplomas, 102.

Elective Units, 17.
Elocution, 88.
Endowment Fund Society, 126.
Enrolling Officer, 10.
Enrolment, Regulations, 18.
Enrolment, Summary, 169.
Ethnographical Collection, 113.
Executive Committee of Board, 4.
Examinations in Music, 82.
Expenses:
  Board and Room, 106.
  Fees, 106, 107.
  Tuition. See *Sub* Tuition.

Faculties:
  General, 5—8.
  Collegiate, 14, 15.
  Seminary, 51.

Conservatory, 66, 67.
Commercial, 90.
Forsander, Mrs. N., Scholarship, 128.
Forsander, Dr. N., Scholarship, 129.
Foreign Mission Society, 116.

General Information, 105, (Cons.) 82.
General Statement, 11.
Government of School, 105.
Graduation, 47, 51, 102.
Groups of Studies, 22—24.
Gymnastics, General, 119.

Handel Oratorio Society, 122.
Historical Collections, 113 ff.
Historical Sketch, 133.

Iduna Society, 118.
Information, General, 105.

Laboratories, 113.
Ladies' Hall, 107.
Library and Reading Room, 108 ff.
Location and Buildings, 130.
Luther Bible Society, 120.
Lutherman Chorus, 124.
Lyceum, 117.

Male Chorus, 123.
Matriculation in the Seminary, 51.
Matron, 10.
Mission Society, 116.
Museum, 112.
Musical Organizations, 121 ff.

Normal Department, 49, 50.

Observer, Augustana, 115.
Officers of the Board, 4.
Officers and Standing Committees, 9, 10.
Olov Rudbeck, 118.
Oratorio Society, 122.
Orchestra, 121.
Organ, Course in, 76.
Organist's Diploma Course, 70.
Oriole Ladies' Chorus, 125.

Penmanship, 95.
Phonography, 99.
Phrenokosmian Society, 116.
Physical Culture, 119.
Physics and Chemistry, Laboratory, 113.
Piano, Course in, 74 ff.
Postgraduate Courses:
College, 47, 48.
Seminary, 59 ff.
Preparatory Department, 20.
Principal of Ladies' Hall, 10.
Prohibition League, 120.

Reading Room, 108.
Recitation Hours, Commercial Department, 102.
Registrar, 10.
Roll of Students, 137.
Rules and Regulations:
Academy and College, 46.
Seminary, 64.
Conservatory, 82.
Postgraduate Study, 47, 64.

Scholarships, 128, 129.
School of Art, 86, 87.
Secretary:
General Faculty, 5, 9.
College Faculty, 9.
Theological Faculty, 9.
Conservatory Faculty, 9.
Commercial Faculty, 9.
Select Courses, 18.
Seminary, 51 ff.
Seminary Dormitory Fund, 130.
Shorthand, 99.
Societies:
Adelphic, 117.
Augustana For. Mission, 116.
Augustana Endow. Fund, 126.
Concordia, 117.
Debating Societies, 118.
Iduna, 118.
Olov Rudbeck, 118.
Phrenokosmian, 116.
Svenska Vitterhetssällskapet, 117.
Tegnér-Förbundet, 118.
Stenography, 99.
Students' Aid Fund, 127.
Students' Union, 115.
Students, Roll of, 137.
Studies, Groups of, 22—24.
Summary of Enrolment, 169.
Svenska Vitterhetssällskapet, 117.
Swedish Language, 18, 43.

Teacher's Certificate Course, 74.
Tegnér-Förbundet, 118.
Theological Seminary, 51 ff.
Theory, Course in, 80.

Thorstenberg, O. H., Scholarship, 128.
Tuition:
  Academy, College, and Normal, 106.
  Conservatory, 83 ff.
  School of Art, 87.
  Elocution, 89.
  Commercial Department, 103, 104, 106.
Typewriting, 100.

Units for Admission, 15—17.

Vesper Octet, 125.
Voice, Study of, 72, 76 ff.
Violin, Course in, 71, 79.

Wennerberg Chorus, 123.
Westman, Anna, Stipend, 128.
Worship, Public, 105.

Year, Division of, 105.

A u H I

AUGUSTANA BULLETIN

Issued Quarterly by Augustana College and Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

SERIES XIII | MAY 1, 1917 | No. 2

CATALOG

OF

Augustana College and Theological Seminary

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.

1916—1917

FIFTY-SEVENTH YEAR

Entered April 18, 1905, at Rock Island, Illinois, as second class matter under Act of Congress of July 16, 1894

THE
JOHN CRERAR
LIBRARY

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

CATALOG

OF

Augustana College and Theological Seminary

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.

1916–1917

Fifty-seventh Year

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.
AUGUSTANA BOOK CONCERN, PRINTERS AND BINDERS
1917

CALENDAR

1917

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	..	..	..

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	..

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

Easter Sunday, April 8. Pentecost, May 27.

1918

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	..	..

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	..	..	..	..	..	..

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..

Easter Sunday, March 31. Pentecost, May 19.

School Calendar

1917

FALL TERM

Registration and Examinations for Admission and Promotion	9 A. M., Monday and Tuesday, September 3 and 4.
Public Opening in Chapel	9 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 5.
Recitations in College, Academy, Conservatory, and Commercial Department begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 5.
Matriculation for the Seminary	Monday and Tuesday, Sept. 24 and 25.
Opening Lecture in the Seminary	10 A. M. Wednesday, Sept. 26.
Reformation Day	Wednesday, October 31.
Thanksgiving Recess	Thursday and Friday, Nov. 29 and 30.
Term ends	6 P. M., Thursday, Dec. 20.

1918

SPRING TERM

Recitations in the Conservatory begin	8 A. M., Monday, Jan. 7.
Registration and Examinations for Admission and Promotion	9 A. M., Monday and Tuesday, Jan. 7 and 8.
Public Opening in Chapel	9 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 9.
Recitations in College, Academy, and Commercial Department begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 9.
Lectures in the Seminary begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 16.
Easter Recess in the Seminary begins	5 P. M., Wednesday, March 20.
Easter Recess in the College, Academy, and Commercial Department begins	Noon, Thursday, March 28.
Easter Recess ends	8 A. M., Tuesday, April 2.
Easter Recess in the Seminary ends	8 A. M., Wednesday, April 3.
Founders' Day	Saturday, April 27.
Recitations and Lectures cease	6 P. M., Friday, May 24.
Commencement Exercises	May 24—28.

FALL TERM 1918

Registration	Sept. 2 and 3.
Recitations begin	Sept. 4.
Seminary opens	Sept. 25.

Board of Directors

MEMBERS

Rev. LAWRENCE ALBERT JOHNSTON, D.D., President of Synod, *ex officio* member.

Rev. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, Ph.D., R.N.O., K.V.O., President of the Institution, *ex officio* member.

	TIME EXPIRES
Rev. AMANDUS FRIDOLF BERGSTROM, Moline, Ill	1917
Rev. ELOF KARDELL JONSON, Chicago, Ill	1917
Mr. NILS ANTON NELSON, Chicago, Ill	1917
Mr. AUGUSTUS JOHNSON LAURENCE, Paxton, Ill	1917
Rev. A. THEODORE EKBLAD, A.M., Superior, Wis	1918
Rev. JOHN EKHOLM, Ph.D., Swedesburg, Iowa	1918
Mr. ANDREW JOHNSON, M.D., Omaha, Nebr	1918
Consul LAWRENCE LOUIS MALM, Cleveland, Ohio	1918
Rev. JOSEPH ALFRED ANDERSON, A.M., Boxholm, Iowa	1919
Mr. JOHN HENRY HAUBERG, A.B., LL.B., Rock Island, Ill	1919
Mr. KNUT THEODORE ANDERSON, Rock Island, Ill	1919
Rev. GOTTFRED NELSON, Chicago, Ill	1919
Rev. ERIC PETER OLSSON, D.D., Courtland, Kans	1920
Rev. JOHAN FREDERICK SEEDOFF, Rockford, Ill	1920
Mr. NILS ANDERSON, Burlington, Iowa	1920
Mr. BYRON LINDGREN, Minneapolis, Minn	1920

OFFICERS

Rev. JOS. A. ANDERSON, Boxholm, Iowa, President.

Rev. A. THEO. EKBLAD, Superior, Wis., Secretary.

Prof. ANDREW KEMPE, Rock Island, Ill., Financial Secretary and Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Rev. J. F. SEEDOFF, Pres.
Dr. G. A. ANDREEN, *ex officio.*
Mr. JOHN H. HAUBERG.
Mr. K. THEO. ANDERSON, Sec'y.
Prof. ANDREW KEMPE, *ex officio.*
Rev. A. F. BERGSTROM.
Mr. NILS ANDERSON.
Rev. JOSEPH A. ANDERSON.

Faculty and Instructors

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.
731—35th St.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Vice President.
741—34th St.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B.D., A.M.,
Secretary of the General Faculty.
1739—11th Ave., Moline

CLAUDE W. FOSS, PH.D.,
Professor of History and Political Science.
3808—8th Ave.

CHARLES LINUS EUGENE ESBJORN, A.M.,
Professor of the German Language and Literature.
Cor. 9th Ave. and 34th St.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Professor of English Literature and Philosophy.
741—34th St.

REV. NILS FORSANDER, D.D., R.N.O.,
Professor Emeritus of Church History, Pastoral Theology, etc.
608—38th St.

REV. CONRAD EMIL LINDBERG, D.D., LL.D., R.N.O.,
Professor of Systematic Theology, Hermeneutics, Liturgics, Apologetics and Church Polity.
3826—7th Ave.

———[1])
Oscar II Professor of Natural History.

REV. CARL OTTO GRANERE, PH.D.,
Librarian Emeritus.
1311—38th St.

ISAAC MORENE ANDERSON, A.M.,
Professor of the Greek Language and Literature.
937—43rd St.

LINUS WARNER KLING, A.M.,
Professor of Latin and French.
626—38th St.

REV. JULES GÖTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, B.D.,
Ericsson Professor of the Swedish Language and Literature.
970—38th St.

---

[1]) Duties performed during the year by Prof. Isidore J. Broman.

REV. CARL AUGUST BLOMGREN, PH.D.,
Professor of Hebrew, Old Testament Exegesis, Old Testament Introduction, and Evangelistics.
825—35th St.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A.M.,
Professor of English in the Academy.
842—44th St.

JOHN PETER MAGNUSSON, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Physics and Chemistry.
2829—11½ Ave.

REV. CARL JOHANNES SÖDERGREN, A.M.,
Professor of Philosophy, New Testament Exegesis, New Testament Introduction and Homiletics.
1010—38th St.

REV. SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B.D.,
Professor of Christianity.
1647—37th St.

WILLIAM EMANUEL CEDERBERG, SC.B., PH. B., A.M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.
3906—7th Ave.

PETER BENZON, A.B.,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.
3922—8th Ave.

ANDREW KEMPE, A.B., M.ACCTS., LL.B.
Principal of Commercial Department.
3932—8th Ave.

MARCUS SKARSTEDT, A.M., B.L.S.,
Librarian. Assistant Professor of German in the Academy.
1619—28th St.

JOHN VICTOR BERGQUIST, A.A.G.O.,
Director of Conservatory of Music, Professor of Piano, Organ and Theory, and Director of Händel Oratorio Chorus and Wennerberg Male Chorus.
1000—38th St.

AXEL REYNOLD WALLIN, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Latin in the Academy.
1418—33rd St.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B.D.,
Professor of Biblical Theology, Church History, Symbolics, Pastoral Theology, and Propedeutics.
1739—11th Ave., Moline

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Drawing.
831—44th St.

LILLIE CERVIN, B.S.,
Teacher of Piano and Assistant on the Pipe Organ.
3814—7th Ave.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, SC.B., B.E.,
Teacher of Elocution and Public Speaking.
727—19th St.

ALGERT ANKER,
Professor of Violin and History of Music, and Director of Orchestra.
3908—7th Ave.

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B.S.,
Director of Gymnastics and Athletics. Teacher of Arithmetic.
1408—16th Ave.

ARTHUR ANDERSON MILTON, LL.B.,
Teacher of Penmanship, Bookkeeping and Typewriting, and Secretary of Commercial Faculty.
4211—7th Ave.

LEWIS BODMAN CANTERBURY,
Professor of Voice and Sight Singing.
2507 Fulton Ave., Davenport, Iowa

WILHELMINA CATHERINE WISTRAND,
Teacher of Public School Music, Piano, and Harmony.
902—5th Ave., Moline

ETTA SETTERDAHL,
Teacher of Shorthand.
630—41st St.

ESTHER FRYXELL,
Teacher of Piano.
715—3rd St., Moline

ALTHEA BROWN,
Teacher of Voice.
1202—12th St., Moline

ISIDORE JOHN BROMAN, A.B., A.M.,
Professor of Biology, Geology and Astronomy.
738—34th St.

CONRAD JOHN IMMANUEL BERGENDOFF, A.M.,
Professor of Education and Assistant Professor of English.
4400—7th Ave.

ARVID SAMUELSON,
Professor of Piano, Advanced Piano Pedagogy, and Director of Oriole Club.
1621—29½ St.

KARL GOTTFRID LARSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Physics and Chemistry.
966—38th St.

OTTO HENRY BOSTRÖM, A.M., PH.D.,
Instructor in Ancient History and Swedish, Academy.
724—35th St.

EMIL ALEXIUS EDLEN, A.B., B.S., M.D.,
Medical Examiner.
1428—12th St., Moline

LAWRENCE DE WITTE LUNDBERG,
Assistant in Chemistry.
960—38th St.

MAGNUS ARTHUR JOHNSON,
Assistant in English.
805—41st St.

DAVID EDWARD ANDERSON,
Assistant in Chemistry.
705—38th St.

ELMER THEODORE PETERSON,
Assistant in Biology.
919—43rd St.

HAZEL ANDERSON BRASHEAR,
Assistant in English.
1113—12th Ave., Moline

ALLEN TOWNSEND EDDY,
Assistant in English.
Milan

EDMOND RUSSELL FREDRICKSON,
Assistant in Arithmetic.
1124—38th St.

ARTHUR WALDEMAR SWEDBERG,
Assistant in Arithmetic.
Dormitory

EDNA ERIKA WILSON,
Assistant in United States History.
831—41st St.

REEFFE CHARLES CRAKES, M. Accts.,
Assistant in Bookkeeping.
602—39th St.

WALTER CARL EDWARD SPENCER, Grad. Acct.,
Assistant in Bookkeeping.
707—38th St.

CARL HARRY KALQUIST,
Teacher of Wind Instruments, and Director of Band.
Camp Lowden, Springfield

ANTON DAVID UDDEN, A.B.,
Professor Elect of Biology, Geology, Physics and Astronomy.

Officers and Standing Committees

Matriculation Committee in Seminary—Rev. Dr. L. A. Johnston, President of the Augustana Synod, Pres. G. A. Andreen, Professors C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren (Secretary), C. J. Södergren, and Adolf Hult.

Committee on Appointments—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professords C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren, C. J. Södergren, S. J. Sebelius (Secretary), and Adolf Hult.

Committee on Students' Aid—President G. A. Andreen, Professors C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren (Treasurer), C. J. Södergren (Secretary), Adolf Hult, C. W. Foss, C. L. E. Esbjörn, J. Mauritzson (Chairman), and S. J. Sebelius (Vice Chairman).

Library and Museum Committee—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Marcus Skarstedt (Secretary), Professors C. J. Södergren, J. Mauritzson, Adolf Hult, and A. W. Kjellstrand.

Library Staff—Prof. Marcus Skarstedt, A.M., B.L.S., Librarian; Drusilla Vera Erickson, Library assistant; Mamie Melinda Johnson, Library assistant; Simon Fagerstrom, student Library assistant.

Board of Control of Public Meetings—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors C. J. Södergren, J. Mauritzson (Secretary), J. Victor Bergquist, and A. Kempe.

Board of Control of Athletics—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors C. A. Blomgren, Peter Benzon, A. R. Wallin, A. Kempe (Treasurer), Messrs. Edgar Johnson, Arthur Swedberg, R. M. Conrad (Manager), and Julius Johnson (Secretary).

Board of Control of Forensics—President G. A. Andreen, Prof. A. Kempe, Rev. A. F. Bergstrom, Dr. E. F. Bartholomew, Dr. C. W. Foss, Lael Johnson, H. R. Lundgren, Leonard Kendall, and Simon Fagerstrom.

Curator of Archives—Prof. C. W. Foss.

Librarian and Curator of Muscum—Prof. Marcus Skarstedt.

Secretary of General Faculty—Prof. Adolf Hult.

Secretary of Theological Faculty—Prof. C. J. Södergren.

Secretary of College Faculty—Prof. Marcus Skarstedt.

Secretary of Conservatory Faculty—Miss Althea Brown.

Secretary of Commercial Faculty—Prof. A. Milton.

Class Guardians in Seminary—Senior: Prof. C. E. Lindberg; Middle: Prof. C. J. Södergren; Junior: Prof. C. A. Blomgren.

Class Guardians in College and Academy—Senior: Prof. G. A. Andreen; Junior: Prof. S. J. Sebelius; Sophomore: Prof. E. F. Bartholomew; Freshman: Prof. C. W. Foss; Fourth Class: Prof. C. L. Esbjorn;

Third Class: Prof. L. W. Kling; Second Class: Prof. W. E. Cederberg; First Class: Prof. A. R. Wallin; Preparatory Class: Prof. A. W. Kjellstrand.

Class Guardians in Conservatory—Professor J. Victor Bergquist and Miss Lillie Cervin.

Class Guardians in Commercial Department—Professor A. Kempe and Miss Etta Setterdahl.

Committee on Absences, Seminary—Prof. C. J. Södergren.

Committee on Absences, College and Academy—Prof. C. L. E. Esbjorn.

Committee on Absences, Commercial Department—Miss Etta Setterdahl.

Committee on Absences, Conservatory Department—Prof. J. Victor Bergquist.

Enrolling Officer and Registrar, College and Academy—Prof. C. L. E. Esbjorn.

Assistant Registrar, College and Academy—Prof. Peter Benzon.

Program Committee, College and Academy—Professors P. Benzon and C. L. E. Esbjorn.

Committee on Student Organizations—General Faculty, Professors I. M. Anderson, C. J. Södergren, and J. Victor Bergquist.

Committee on Student Organizations, College and Academy—Professors C. L. E. Esbjorn, A. W. Kjellstrand, and I. M. Anderson.

Committee on Curriculum—Professors C. L. E. Esbjorn, L. W. Kling, and W. E. Cederberg.

Committee on Scholarships—Professors C. W. Foss, S. J. Sebelius, and P. Benzon.

Committee on Rules, College and Academy—Prof. L. W. Kling.

Editor of Catalog—Pres. G. A. Andreen.

Principal of Ladies' Hall—Mrs. Olive Rydholm.

Matron—Mrs. Hilda Watson.

General Statement

Augustana College and Theological Seminary is owned and supported by the Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod of North America. While it is, therefore, a denominational institution, and as such aims to serve, primarily, the interests of the Lutheran Church, it is not sectarian in any narrow sense of the term. It throws its doors open to all who desire a liberal education based upon the Christian religion and permeated by the Christian spirit. Its original scope, which was that of a school for the education of ministers of the gospel, has from time to time been broadened, so that at the present time the institution, while retaining the Theological Seminary as a university department, aims to prepare, directly or indirectly, for all occupations and professions, by giving, in a variety of departments, the general culture or special training which modern conditions require. Its courses of instruction are patterned after the most modern and approved models, and qualitatively, at least, Augustana College aims to be in the front rank of American institutions of learning. The English language is used as a medium of instruction in all subjects, except the Swedish language and literature, and some of the theological branches. The subject of Swedish, however, naturally occupies a prominent position in the curriculum. Indeed the most ample facilities are provided for the study of the language, history and literature of the Northland. This not only because the institution is mindful both of its origin and of its future mission as an exponent of Swedish-American culture, but because it studies to supply the present day practical needs of its students.

All the departments of the institution, except the Theological Seminary, are open to students of both sexes.

The location of the institution is such as to leave little to be desired on the score of accessibility, healthfulness, and beauty of surroundings. It is the object of the management to throw about the student all the influences which favor a healthy and harmonious physical, mental, and moral development.

Departments and Courses

The institution comprizes the following eight Departments or Schools:

I. THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT, in which boys and girls deficient in common school branches are prepared for admission to the Academy.

II. THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT has in view the twofold object, first, of preparing students for entering College, and, secondly, of affording young men and women whose circumstances do not permit their taking a college course the opportunity of acquiring a more complete general education than can be obtained in the common schools.

III. THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT is designed to give the systematic discipline in liberal studies usually required for the baccalaureate degree. The curriculum is arranged on a combined "group" and elective system, and the degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred on all who successfully complete the course of study in any group of this department.

IV. THE NORMAL DEPARTMENT is designed to prepare for teaching in public or parochial schools. See College Department: Education and Teachers' Certificates.

V. THE THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT affords instruction and training in all the theoretical and practical subjects entering into a proper preparation for the gospel ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

VI. THE POST-GRADUATE DEPARTMENT offers courses leading to advanced degrees in literary and scientific as well as theological studies, under the direction of the Collegiate and Theological Faculties respectively.

For courses leading to the degree of Master of Arts, see Collegiate Department, Post-Graduate Courses.

For courses leading to advanced theological studies, see Theological Seminary, Post-Graduate Courses.

VII. THE CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC AND SCHOOL OF ART, the former of which embraces four distinct courses: Preparatory; a Teachers' Certificate course, extending usually over three years and designed to train teachers of music; a Diploma course of one additional year, designed to furnish a thoro musical education; and a Post-graduate course of two years, intended for those who desire to pursue higher musical studies. In the *School of Art* instruction is given in

Drawing and various branches of Painting, and also in Elocution and Physical Culture.

VIII. THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT affords young men and women opportunities for acquiring a thoro business training under Christian influences. The courses of study are the same as those of other first-class business colleges. The course in Phonography and Typewriting aims principally to fit young men and women for positions as stenographers or private secretaries. The instruction is individual, and so suited to the peculiarities of each student as to bring out the best results possible. The course in *Penmanshap* is designed to meet the requirements of those who wish to become teachers of penmanship and pen art, or who desire to obtain positions as policy writers, designers, engrossers, etc.

The Collegiate, Academic and Preparatory Departments

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

CLAUDE W. FOSS, PH.D.,
Professor of History and Political Science.

CHARLES LINUS EUGENE ESBJORN, A.M.,
Professor of the German Language and Literature.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Professor of English Literature and Philosophy.

———————————[1])
Oscar II Professor of Natural History.

ISAAC MORENE ANDERSON, A.M.,
Professor of the Greek Language and Literature.

LINUS WARNER KLING, A.M.,
Professor of Latin and French.

REV. JULES GÖTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, B.D.,
Ericsson Professor of the Swedish Language and Literature.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A.M.,
Professor of English in the Academy.

JOHN PETER MAGNUSSON, A.M., PH.D.,
Prfoessor of Physics and Chemistry.

REV. SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B.D.,
Professor of Christianity.

WILLIAM EMANUEL CEDERBERG, SC.B., PH. B., A.M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.

PETER BENZON, A.B.,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.

MARCUS SKARSTEDT, A.M., B.L.S.,
Librarian. Assistant Professor of German, Academy. Secretary of the Faculty.

AXEL REYNOLD WALLIN, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Latin in the Academy.

---

[1]) Duties performed during year by Prof. I. J. Broman.

ISIDORE JOHN BROMAN, A.B., A.M.,
Professor of Biology, Geology and Astronomy.

CONRAD JOHN IMMANUEL BERGENDOFF, A.M.,
Professor of Education and Assistant Professor of English.

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Drawing.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, Sc.B., B.E.,
Teacher of Elocution and Public Speaking.

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B.S.,
Director of Gymnastics and Athletics.

ANDREW KEMPE, A.B., M.Accts., LL.B.
Instructor in Civics, Academy, Fall term.

KARL GOTTFRID LARSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Physics and Chemistry, Academy.

EMIL ALEXIUS EDLEN, A.B., B.S., M.D.,
Medical Examiner.

OTTO HENRY BOSTRÖM, A.M., Ph.D.,
Instructor in Ancient History and Swedish, Academy.

MAGNUS ARTHUR JOHNSON,
Assistant in English.

LAWRENCE DE WITTE LUNDBERG,
Assistant in Chemistry, Fall term.

DAVID EDWARD ANDERSON,
Assistant in Chemistry, Spring term.

ELMER THEODORE PETERSON,
Assistant in Chemistry, Spring term.

HAZEL ANDERSON BRASHEAR,
Assistant in Preparatory English, Fall term.

ALLEN TOWNSEND EDDY,
Assistant in Preparatory English, Spring term.

EDMOND RUSSELL FREDRICKSON,
Assistant in Preparatory Arithmetic, Spring term.

ARTHUR WALDEMAR SWEDBERG,
Assistant in Preparatory Arithmetic, Spring term.

EDNA ERIKA WILSON,
Assistant in Preparatory United States History, Spring term.

ANTON DAVID UDDEN, A.B.,
Professor Elect of Biology, Geology, Physics and Astronomy.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must furnish satisfactory evidence of good moral character and of such scholarship as will enable them successfully to pursue the courses of study in the classes to which they are assigned. Students coming from other institutions, whether high schools, academies, or colleges, should present a properly certified, detailed statement of their work at such institutions. *This statement, for which a blank will be furnished on application, should, if possible, be in the hands of the President of the institution before the fifteenth day of August in case the student expects to enter in September, and before the fifteenth day of December when the student expects to enter in the following January. It is desirable that a catalog of the institution attended should accompany the credits.*

THE ACADEMY

For admission to the Academy an ordinary common-school education is required. Applicants for admission deficient in the common-school branches will be assigned to the Preparatory Department.

THE COLLEGE

A candidate will be admitted into the Freshman class upon presentation of *fifteen entrance units* as defined by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, viz.:

English	3 units
One Foreign Language	2 units
Algebra	1 unit
Plane Geometry	1 unit
Science	1 unit
History	1 unit
Electives	6 units
Total	15 units

The electives must be made up from the subjects in the list below. No subject is accepted for an amount less than the minimum or greater than the maximum mentioned in the list, and *not more than four units may be offered in vocational subjects.*

Elective Units

Christianity will be credited hour for hour. Maximum of credits allowed		14 credits
Civics		½ or 1 unit
Drawing.	Art Drawing	½ unit
	Mechanical Drawing	½ to 2 units

Elocution		½ unit
Economics		½ unit
English		½ or 1 unit
Foreign Language.	French	1 to 4 units
	German	1 to 4 units
	Greek	1 to 3 units
	Latin	1 to 4 units
History		½ to 3 units
History of Education		½ unit
Mathematics.	Algebra, Advanced	½ unit
	Arithmetic, Commercial or Advanced	½ to 1 unit
	Geometry, Solid and Spherical	½ unit
	Trigonometry, Plane	½ unit
Music		½ or 1 unit
Pedagogy		½ unit
Psychology		½ unit
Science.	Astronomy	½ unit
	Botany	½ or 1 unit
	Chemistry	½ or 1 unit
	Geology	½ unit
	Physics	1 unit
	Physiography	½ or 1 unit
	Physiology	½ or 1 unit
	Zoology	½ or 1 unit
Swedish		1 to 4 units

Vocational Subjects

Advanced Accounting	½ to 2 units
Agriculture	½ to 2 units
Bookkeeping	½ to 2 units
Commercial Geography	½ to 2 units
Commercial Law	½ to 2 units
Domestic Science	½ to 2 units
Elementary Law	½ to 2 units
Manual Training	½ to 2 units
Stenography and Typewriting	½ to 2 units

Group Prerequisites

The electives should include the "prerequisites" of the group the student wishes to enter. (See the statement of group requirements under Outline of Courses of Study, College). A candidate lacking any of these prerequisites will have the opportunity of making them up in the Academy.

ADVANCED CREDITS

No advanced credits will be given to candidates for admission to College, except

1) for work of a distinctively college grade, in which case the candidate must pass an examination in such work upon entering College; and
2) for the work done by graduates of our own Academy in excess of the 15 units required for admission into College, for which extra work 10 college credits will be allowed.

ADMISSION ON CERTIFICATES

Applicants furnishing certificates of work successfully completed at any institution of a grade equal to that of Augustana College or at any high school or academy on the accredited list of the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools will be given credit for such work without examination. In all other cases applicants for admission will be admitted by examination or on probation. No student will be received into the Freshman class who lacks more than 1 unit in the number of the required entrance credits. All entrance conditions must be removed within a year. For dates of examination for admission see Calendar, page 3.

SELECT COURSES

Students who do not wish to take a full course may select such studies in any department as they are prepared to pursue to advantage. But all such select courses are subject to the approval of the Faculty.

ENROLMENT

Students are not enrolled in any department of instruction until they have registered in the President's office, and have paid their tuition for the term in the Treasurer's office.

Applicants may be received at any time, but prompt attendance at the opening of each term must be considered the rule, as work in all classes begins promptly on the first day, and students coming later are at a great disadvantage.

CHRISTIANITY

Every student is required to pursue the study of Christianity during each term of his residence at the institution. But no student is required to make up any courses in Christianity below the class in which he is first enrolled.

SWEDISH

A very full course in the Swedish language and literature may be taken in connection *with each of the groups in College.*

It should not, however, be inferred that a student must either take no Swedish at all or else the entire course. He may take up any course for which he is properly qualified and may then discontinue the study at the end of any complete course.

It should be added that for the benefit of high school graduates and other students coming from schools where no opportunity has been offered for the study of Swedish, a three hour course in Swedish Grammar will be given thruout the first year in College, thus affording a reasonable good, tho brief, preparation for the study of Swedish literature. Students of Swedish parentage are urged to devote as much time as possible to the study of the language of their forefathers. Sentimental considerations aside, the practical advantages of such study to the clergyman, the teacher, the physician, the lawyer, the business man, the cultured man in any walk of life, are sufficiently obvious without being specially pointed out.

Outline of Courses of Study.

NOTE. In the following schedules the numeral in parenthesis after each subject denotes the number of the course as described under "Courses of Instruction" (pp. 24 and ff.). The other numeral after each subject denotes the number of "credits" for the course in question and corresponds to the number of recitations in the subject per week for one term—two hours of laboratory work, drawing, or elocution counting the same as one recitation.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Readings (1)	2	Bible Readings (2)	2
Arithmetic (1)	5	Arithmetic (2)	5
English (1)	5	English (2)	5
Geography (1)	3	Geography (2)	3
Penmanship (1)	2	Penmanship (2)	2
U. S. History (1)	5—22	U. S. History (2)	5—22

ACADEMY

FIRST CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Geography (3)	2	Bible Geography (4)	1
Algebra (3)	5	Algebra (4)	5
English (3)	4	English (4)	5
Latin (3)	5	Latin (4)	5
Physiography (3)	4—20	Botany (4)	4—20

SECOND CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Biblical Biography (5)	1	Biblical Biography (6)	1
General History (5)	5	General History (6)	5
English (5) or Swedish (5)	4	English (6) or Swedish (6)	4
Latin (5)	5	Latin (6)	5
Plane Geometry (5)	5—20	Plane Geometry (6)	5—20

THIRD CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Teachings (7)	1	Bible Teachings (8)	1
English (7)	4	English (8)	4
Any three of the following:		Any three of the following:	
Latin (7)	5	Latin (8)	5
German (7)	5	German (8)	5
Algebra (7)	5	Solid Geometry (8)	5
Zoology (7)	5	Physiology (8)	5
Physics (7)	5—20	Physics (8)	5—20

FOURTH CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
History of Missions (9)	1	History of Missions (10)	1
English (9)	4	English (10)	4
Any three of the following:		Any three of the following:	
Latin (9)	5	Latin (10)	5
German (9)	5	German (10)	5
Chemistry (9)	5	Chemistry (10)	5
Catechetical Training (9b)	5	Swedish (10)	5
Civics (9)	5—20	United States History (10)	5—20

GRADUATION FROM THE ACADEMY

The completion of the following units is required for graduation from the Academy:

English	3
Latin	2
Algebra	1
Geometry	1
Science (Physiography and Botany)	1
History	1
Elective	7
Total	16=160 credits.

The regular (not elective) courses in Christianity are also required, except that no student is required to make up any courses in Christianity below the class in which he is first enrolled.

COLLEGE

The studies offered in the College are arranged in ten parallel courses or "groups" with leading subjects as follows:

I. Classical Languages.
II. Modern Languages.
III. Latin and Science.
IV. Physical Science.
V. Biological Science.
VI. Mathematics.
VII. English.
VIII. History.
IX. Education.
X. Commerce.

The groups are assumed to be equally difficult and honorable and are designed to promote specialization along some particular line of study of the student's own choice, while at the same time insisting upon certain fundamental disciplines with which it is believed every educated man of the present day should be familiar.

The following requirements in Science and Foreign Language apply to all the groups:

General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language.

A. Science. A student who presents less than two units of science for admission must earn not less than six college credits in science.

B. Foreign Language. A student who presents less than four units of foreign language for admission is required to take two years of foreign language in college. Those offering four or more units for admission are required to take one year in college.

I. The Classical Group.

Prerequisite: four units of Latin.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History—Greek (11), Roman (12)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Greek (11), (12), (13), (14), (21), (22)	28	"
Latin (11), (12)	6	"
Christianity and electives	68	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

II. The Modern Language Group.

Prerequisite: two units of German.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History—Medieval (13), Modern (14)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
German (11), (12), (13), (14)	16	"
French (11), (12), (13), (14), (21), (22)	26	"
Christianity and electives	60	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

III. The Latin-Science Group.

Prerequisites: four units of Latin, one unit of Chemistry, and one unit of Biology.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History (11, (12), or (13), (14) or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Latin (11), (12)	6	"
Chemistry (11), (12)	8	"

Biology (11), (12) or (21), (22)	8	"
Geology (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and electives	72	"
	120	"

IV. The Physical Science Group.

Prerequisites: one unit of Physics, one unit of Chemistry, and one-half unit of Advanced Algebra.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Chemistry (11), (12), (13), (14), (23), (24)	24	"
Physics (21), (22), (23), (24)	10	"
Mathematics (11), (12)	8	"
Christianity and electives	60	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

V. The Biological Science Group.

Prerequisites: one unit of Physics and one unit of Biology.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Drawing (Biological) (15), (16)	2	"
Chemistry (11), (12)	8	"
Biology (11), (12), (21), (22)	16	"
Geology (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and Electives	70	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VI. The Mathematical Group.

Prerequisites: a half unit of Advanced Algebra and a half unit of Solid and Spherical Geometry.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Drawing (Mechanical) (15), (16)	4	"
Mathematics (11), (12), (17), (18), (21), (22), also (23), (24), or (25), (26), or (27), (28)	28	"
Physics (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and electives	62	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VII. The English Group.

English (11), (12), (13), (14), (21), (22), (23), (24), (25), (26), (27), (28)	30	credits
History—English (15), American (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12)	2	"
Christianity and electives	82	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VIII. The History Group.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16), (21), (22) or (24), (25), (26)	30	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Economics (21), (22)	6	"
Christianity and electives	72	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

IX. The Education Group.

Prerequisite: a half unit of Civics.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History (13), (14), (16)	9	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Psychology (11)	3	"
Education (12), (13), (14), (21), (22), (23), (24)	23	"
Christianity and electives	73	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

X. The Commercial Group.

English (11), (12), (21), (22)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Commerce (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16), (21), (22), (23), (24), (25), (26), (27), (28)	38	"
Psychology (11)	3	"

Economics (21), (22) ..... 6 "
Christianity and electives ..... 55 "

120 "

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The following courses of study are numbered by terms, the school year being divided into two terms, Fall and Spring. The odd numbers designate the Fall term courses and the even numbers those of the Spring term. Courses 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9 are the Fall term courses of the Preparatory class, the First, the Second, the Third, and the Fourth classes of the Academy, respectively, while the numbers 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 indicate the Spring term courses of the same classes. In College, Freshman and Sophomore courses are numbered from 11 to 20, and Junior and Senior courses are numbered from 21 up. No elective course will be given unless a sufficient number of students apply for the same.

ASTRONOMY

COLLEGE

21. DESCRIPTIVE ASTRONOMY.
Reading of text-book; lectures; practise in the identification of constellations and stars and in the finding of the positions of the members of the solar system, and in the use of a small telescope. 1 hour.

22. DESCRIPTIVE ASTRONOMY.
Continuation of Course 21. 1 hour.

23. SPHERICAL AND THEORETICAL ASTRONOMY.
Time, latitude, and longitude determination. The elements of celestial mechanics. Prerequisites: Mathematics 18, 21; Astronomy 21, 22. 2 hours.

24. SPHERICAL AND THEORETICAL ASTRONOMY.
Continuation of Course 23. 2 hours.

BIOLOGY

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

4. ELEMENTARY BOTANY.
Reading of text-books; examinations of a series of types of the larger divisions of the plant kingdom; a brief course in the

general classification of plants; drills in descriptive terminology by means of charts; determination of seventy-five species of phenogams. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

7. Elementary Zoology.

Recitations from a text-book and lectures on elementary morphology; dissection of ten or twelve types, vertebrates and invertebrates; determination of about 200 museum specimens. Should be elected by all who wish to take Advanced Zoology. Three hours recitations and two periods of two hours each laboratory work. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

8. Elementary Physiology.

Text-book recitations, lectures, and demonstrations. The laboratory work will supplement the recitations with experiments, dissections, and the examination of anatomical preparations and models. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

COLLEGE

11. Invertebrate Zoology.

Recitations, lectures, reference reading and laboratory work upon the morphology, physiology and life history of the principal types of invertebrate animals.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

12. Vertebrate Zoology.

Recitations, lectures, reference reading and laboratory work upon the morphology, physiology and life history of the principal types of vertebrates. The comparative anatomy of various types will also be considered.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

21. Physiological Botany.

Recitations, lectures and reading of reference works; qualitative and quantitative experiments upon the various physiological activities of plants. Applications of plant physiology to agriculture will also be considered.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

22. Morphological Botany.

Recitations, lectures and reference reading upon the structures and relationships of the various groups of the plant kingdom. The laboratory work will consist in staining and mounting and the examination of plant structures by microscopic methods.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

BOTANY

See *Biology.*

CHEMISTRY

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

9 and 10. Elementary Chemistry.

Class-room and laboratory work.

This is a beginners' course designed to meet the requirements of those who can devote only one year to chemistry. It also serves as an introduction to a more systematic study of the subject.

Three hours of class exercises and four hours of laboratory work thruout the year. Each course 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Inorganic Chemistry.

This is a course in the fundamental principles of chemistry. The work is based on a course of laboratory experiments, from which the subject is developed and amplified by individual instruction in the laboratory and class-room. Such texts as Alexander Smith's "General Chemistry for Colleges," or W. A. Noyes' "Inorganic Chemistry" indicate the scope of the work.

Two hours lectures and recitations, four hours laboratory practise thruout the year. Each course 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

13. Qualitative Analysis.

This course includes the chemistry involved in the analytical separations and tests of the common metals and acids, and a complete qualitative analysis of some commercial substances.

Two hours lectures and recitations, four hours laboratory practise during the first semester. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

14. Quantitative Analysis.

The course comprises the quantitative analysis, by gravimetric and volumetric methods, of a few selected minerals and commercial substances.

One hour lecture and recitation work, six hours laboratory practise during the second semester. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

21. Advanced Quantitative Analysis.

Analysis of silicates, alloys, iron and steel, assay of gold and silver ores.

One hour lectures, six hours laboratory practise. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

22. Organic Chemistry.

A theoretical and experimental study of the aliphatic and aromatic series of carbon compounds. Prerequisites: Courses 11 and 12.

Two hours recitations, four hours laboratory practise. 4 credits

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

23 and 24. Physical Chemistry.

The gaseous, liquid, and solid states of matter, stoichiometry, chemical and physical equilibria and the phase rule, chemical dynamics, thermochemistry, electrochemistry, actinochemistry. Prerequisites: Courses 11, 12, 13 and 14.

Two hours recitations and lectures, four hours laboratory practise thruout the year. Each course 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

CHRISTIANITY

Instruction in the science of the Christian religion is intended to supply an essential element in a liberal education with a view to completeness of character. Aside from its inherent worth and its bearing on the higher issues of life, it also aims to provide such information and to foster such principles as will enable the graduate to discharge the duties of Christian citizenship, and in every vocation to achieve something more than material success.

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Bible Readings.

Text-book by Schmauk. Each course 2 hours.

ACADEMY

3 and 4. BIBLE GEOGRAPHY.

Geography of Palestine and other Bible lands, Babylonia, Egypt, Asia Minor, etc., in a historical setting.

Text-book: Schmauk, Bible Geography.

Course 3, 2 hours; Course 4, 1 hour.

5 and 6. BIBLICAL BIOGRAPHY.

A study of the leading characters in the Bible.

Text-book: Whitteker, Bible Biography. Each course 1 hour.

7 and 8. BIBLE TEACHINGS.

An elementary course in Christian doctrine and morality.

Text-book: Joseph Stump, Bible Teachings. Each course 1 hour.

9 and 10. HISTORY OF FOREIGN MISSIONS.

Text-books: Howe, A Brief History of Missions; Smith, The Uplift of China. Each course 1 hour.

9b. CATECHETICAL TRAINING (elective).

This course is designed especially for students who expect to teach in the parochial or Sunday schools of our Church. The course will contain the following features: Review of Catechism and Bible History; principles and methods of teaching; practical exercises.

Text-book, lectures and notes. Given in Swedish. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. BIBLE LITERATURE.

The course aims to set forth the story of the Bible as a whole; how its various books came to be written and what results they achieved; and, finally, how these books were preserved thru the centuries and thus handed down to us.

Text-book: Hunting, The Story of the Bible. Each course 1 hour.

13 and 14. THE LIFE OF CHRIST.

An historical study of the life and teaching of our Lord based on the four Gospels.

Recitations from a suitable text-book. Notes. Two sections in English, one in Swedish. Each course 1 hour.

21 and 22. CHURCH HISTORY.

Recitations from a suitable text-book. Notes and lectures. One section in English, one in Swedish. Each course 2 hours.

23. MESSAGES OF ST. PAUL.

A study of select portions of the doctrinal letters of St. Paul, with special introduction to each letter; assigned topics for discussion. 2 hours.

Alternative:

25. CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE.

The essentials of the doctrines of the Christian religion. Text-book: Norbeck, Troslära. 2 hours.

24. THE SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND IDEALS OF THE BIBLE.

A study of the elements of Hebrew life in their development from the beginnings to the time of Christ, and of the social teachings of the Prophets, of the Sages, and of Jesus. Recitations from text-book. Notes. 2 hours.

Alternative:

26. CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE. 2 hours.

28. CATECHETICAL TRAINING (elective).

This course is designed especially for students who expect to teach in the parochial or Sunday schools of our Church. The course will contain the following features: History of Christian Education after the Reformation; review of Catechism and Bible History; principles and methods of teaching; practical exercises. Recitations from text-book. Lectures and notes. Given in Swedish. 2 hours.

CIVICS

See *Political Science.*

COMMERCE

COLLEGE

11 and 12. THE MATHEMATICS OF INVESTMENTS.

Interest and annuities; amortization of interest-bearing debts; valuation of bonds; sinking funds; depreciation; elements of life insurance. Each course 3 hours.

13 and 14. COMMERCIAL LAW.

Contracts; negotiable instruments; agency; bailments; partnership; corporations; personal property; real property; torts; suretyship, guaranty and insurance; management of decendents' estates; the intestate law, wills and trust estates; study of selected cases. Each course 2 hours.

15 and 16. Advanced Accounting.

The application of accounting to bookkeeping; study of balance sheets and trading and profit and loss statements; advanced forms of final statements; statements of affairs and deficiency accounts; realization and liquidation; cost accounts; auditing; supplementary exercises are furnished for additional practise.

Each course 3 hours.

21 and 22. Industrial History.

Relation of commerce and industry to geography; commercial products; topography, climate and other physical conditions affecting the commercial progress of the several countries, and their productions, industries and commerce; the development of manufactures; study of government reports. Each course 3 hours.

Will not be given in 1917—18.

23 and 24. Business Organiztion and Management.

Economic environment; equipment; management; the labor force; record of the workers; record of raw material and finished and unfinished goods. Each course 3 hours.

Will not be given in 1917—18.

25 and 26. American Government.

A study of the organization and workings of American government in all its branches. Lectures, text-book and library readings. Each course 3 hours.

Will not be given in 1917—18.

27 and 28. Corporation and Trust Problems.

The instruments of corporation finance; trading on the equity; watered stock; the market and the price; amortization; capitalization and the state; study of hypothetical cases.

Each course 2 hours.

Will not be given in 1917—18.

DRAWING

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Free-Hand Drawing.

These courses include instruction in drawing, light and shade, portrait, landscape, composition, animals, fruits, flowers, etc.; in charcoal, crayon, and pencil. Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

13 and 14. Free-Hand Drawing.

These courses are a continuation of Courses 11 and 12.

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

For advanced courses in Drawing see *School of Art.*

15 and 16. Biological Drawing.

Exercises in shading and perspective. Diagrammatic drawing. Drawings illustrating the construction of the microscope. Microscopic drawing from mounted slides.

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

17 and 18. Elementary Mechanical Drawing.

Lettering; principles of isometric, cabinet and orthographic projections with applications on plane sections and intersections of surfaces; sketches and working drawings.

Required in the Mathematical group.

Each course 4 hours, 2 credits.

19 and 20. Descriptive Geometry.

Theory of orthographic projection; discussion, proof, and graphic solution of theoretical and practical problems.

Prerequisites: Drawing 17 and 18.

Each course 4 hours, 2 credits.

ECONOMICS

See *Political Science.*

EDUCATION

COLLEGE

11. Psychology.

See Philosophy 11. 3 hours.

12. Principles of Teaching.

Psychological principles of teaching, types of teaching, classroom management. Text-book, lectures, collateral reading, reports. 3 hours.

13. History of Education.

Development of educational aims and practises since days of Greece, with particular stress on time since Rousseau. 3 hours.

14. Educational Classics.

Study of epoch-making writers on education, including Plato, Aristotle, Comenius, Rousseau, Pestalozzi, Froebel, Herbart, Spencer. Prerequisite: Course 13. 3 hours.

Will not be given in 1917—18.

21. Principles of Education.

Consideration of the bases, aims, content, and values of education. Introduction to philosophy of education. Seminar on current educational problems and movements. 3 hours.

22. Modern Educational Theories.

Study of modern writers on education, such as James, Hanus, Bagley, Dewey, Butler, Eliot, Horne, Adams. Prerequisites: Courses 13 and 14. 3 hours.

Will not be given in 1917—18.

23. Secondary Education.

The American High School, in regard to its organization, curriculum, methods of teaching. Comparative study of European systems. 4 hours.

Will not be given in 1917—18.

24. Educational Administration and Supervision.

Study of the organization and management of the American public school system, in its relation to community as well as to educational theory. Educational measurements and surveys. 4 hours.

ELOCUTION

COLLEGE

11. Principles of Expression.

A fundamental course in articulation, pronunciation, phrasing, principles of grouping, bodily expression and voice culture. 2 hours, 1 credit.

12. Public Speaking.

This course includes the study of the principles of effective speaking and the delivery of extemporaneous speeches. 2 hours, 1 credit.

13. Literary Interpretation.

An interpretative study is made of classical and contemporaneous poetry and drama with reference to oral presentation. The voice is trained to express both thought and feeling.

Prerequisites: Courses 11 and 12. 2 hours, 1 credit.

14. Oratory.

The course in oratory includes the study and delivery of great orations. Each student is required also to present at least one original oration.

Prerequisites: Courses 11, 12 and 13. 2 hours, 1 credit.

ENGLISH

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Reading: Hawthorne's *Tanglewood Tales;* Spelling; Practical Exercises in sentence writing. Each course 5 hours.

For those unable to speak and read the English language a more elementary course will also be given. The number of hours and the character of the instruction in this course will depend upon the needs of the students assigned to it.

ACADEMY

3. Grammar.

Review of the essentials of English grammar; Irving's *Sketch Book;* Selected short stories from other authors. 4 hours.

4. Elementary Composition.

Oral and written exercises in Description and Narration. Readings: Hawthorne's *Twice Told Tales;* Selections from American poets. 5 hours.

5. Elementary Composition.

Oral and written exercises in Exposition and Argumentation. Readings: Franklin's *Autobiography; Lady of the Lake.* Written reports on assigned topics. 4 hours.

6. Historical Etymology and Literature.

Textbook on Etymology; Analysis of from 500 to 800 Latin, Greek, and Anglo-Saxon derivatives with written exercises in their use. Readings: Webster's *Bunker Hill Orations; Roger de Coverly Papers.* Written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

7. Composition and Literature.

Letter writing, Figures of Speech, Poetry and Versification. Readings: Two plays of Shakespeare; *Vision of Sir Launfal; Ancient Mariner.* Written reports on assigned topics. 4 hours.

8. Advanced Course in English Grammar.

Study of the English sentence; its analysis and structure. Selections from authors studied with special reference to these points. 4 hours.

9. American Literature.

History of American Literature. Study of American authors, with analyses and written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

10. History of English Literature.

Text-book course, supplemented by lectures; written reports on assigned readings; two book reports. 4 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Composition and Rhetoric.

Elements of writing — words, sentences, paragraphs, whole compositions — are studied. Text book, individual conferences, study of literary productions with regard to these elements, and frequent themes.

Required in all groups. 3 hours.

12. Composition and Rhetoric.

The forms of discourse — description, narration, exposition, argumentation and persuasion. Text book, illustrative material, daily themes. Qualities of style.

Required in all groups. 3 hours.

13. Anglo-Saxon.

The Phonology and Inflection of Anglo-Saxon will first be studied. After a few selective readings in the Anglo-Saxon, Beowulf will be taken up and read as far as time will allow. One hour per week will be given to composition and rhetoric, continuing Course 12.

Required in the English group. 4 hours.

14. English Language.

Selections from Lounsbury's *History of the English Language*, Trench, *On the Study of Words*, and Bradley's *The making of English*, with especial reference to etymology and historical development of words. Part of this course will continue the composition and rhetoric work.

Required in the English group. 4 hours.

15. Argumentation and Debate.

The theory of argumentation and debating. Study of specimens of argumentation, and exercises in brief drawing and debating.

Elective. 2 hours.

16. Practical Debating.

Credit is given for practical work on Intercollegiate teams.

Elective. 2 hours.

21. English Literature.

Survey of English poetry from Chaucer to the beginning of romanticism. At least one work of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Dryden, and Pope will be studied. Lectures on the historical development of English poetry during this period.

Required in all groups. 2 hours.

22. English Literature.

The development of the English essay. Selections from the following authors are studied: Addison and Steele, Lamb, De Quincey, Macaulay, Carlyle, Ruskin, Arnold, Lowell, and Emerson. Lectures, tracing the historical development of the essay.
Required in all groups. 2 hours.

23. The Romantic Movement.

Lectures on the history of romanticism. Discussion of the forces at work in the romantic movement. Reports on assigned topics.
Required in the English group. 2 hours.

24. English Fiction.

Lectures on the history, development, and significance of the English novel. Reports on assigned topics. Analysis of typical characters in fiction. Use of text-book.
Required in the English group. 2 hours.

25. Epic Art.

Lectures on Epic Art. Study of Milton's *Paradise Lost.*
Required in the English group. 2 hours.

26. Browning and Tennyson.

Lectures. Critical and interpretative study of selected poems of Browning and Tennyson with special reference to the literature of the Victorian period. Browning and Tennyson are separate courses, and are given alternate years.
Required in the English group. 2 hours.

27. Dramatic Art.

Lectures on dramatic art. Study of Shakespeare's plays. Analysis of characters. Theses on assigned plays. Preparation of charts to illustrate the technique of the drama.
Required in the English group. 2 hours.

28. Literary Criticism.

Lectures on the principles and science of criticism. Reports on assigned readings.
Required in the English group. 2 hours.

29. English Seminar.

Critical study of English and American masterpieces. Biographical and critical theses. Elective. 2 hours.

FRENCH

COLLEGE

11. ELEMENTARY FRENCH.
Fraser and Squair's Shorter French Course, lessons I—LII; irregular verbs; aural and oral work. Reading begun. 5 hours.

12. ELEMENTARY FRENCH.
Bierman and Frank's Conversational French Reader completed. Exercises in composition. Reading of about 250 additional pages of easy French. 5 hours.

13. SECOND YEAR FRENCH.
Reading of 250 pages of modern texts; sight readings; translation into French. 4 hours.

14. SECOND YEAR FRENCH.
Reading of 150 pages of modern prose; three classical plays; exercises in conversation. 4 hours.

21. THIRD YEAR FRENCH.
Matzke's Primer of French Pronunciation. Corneille's *Le Cid*, Molière's *Le Misanthrope*, Racine's *Athalie*. 300 pages of modern prose. 4 hours.

22. THIRD YEAR FRENCH.
Composition. Vreeland and Michaud's Anthology of French Prose and Poetry. 500 pages of modern prose. 4 hours.

GEOGRAPHY

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY. Each course 3 hours.

GEOLOGY

ACADEMY

3. PHYSIOGRAPHY.
Recitations from a suitable text-book; practical studies consisting of observations of weather changes and examinations of weather maps, study of topographic maps, and of local topography. 4 hours.

COLLEGE

21. METEOROLOGY.
Recitations from text-book; manipulation of meteorological instruments; study of cyclones and anticyclones from files of daily weather maps; tabulation of the elements of local weather and climate. 4 hours.

22. Geology.

Reading of a suitable text-book; lectures on the classification and genesis of the more common rocks, and land forms, with work in identifying the most common minerals, rocks and fossils; two or three field excursions. Desirable as preparation: Elementary Zoology.

Three hours of recitations; one period of two hours of laboratory work. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

GERMAN

ACADEMY

7. Elementary German.

Brief introductory survey of etymology, using Thomas' Practical German Grammar. Reading of 150 pages of easy prose, with coincident special study of the German verb. Constant practise in pronunciation. 5 hours.

8. Elementary German.

Reading of 350 pages of easy modern prose. Grammar in close connection with reading. Special study of the German noun. Translation into German of 30 pages of easy text. 5 hours.

9. Second Year German.

Composition. Reading of one play of Schiller. 5 hours.

10. Second Year German.

Narrative prose. Modern plays. Colloquial German. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Third Year German.

A drama of Schiller or Goethe. Modern narrative prose. 4 hours.

12. Third Year German.

Modern narrative prose. Poll's German Prose Composition. 4 hours.

13. Fourth Year German.

German conversation. Discussion of grammatical questions in German. Collateral reading of modern prose. 4 hours.

14. Fourth Year German.

Classical dramas. History of literature. German essays. Collateral reading of modern prose. 4 hours.

GREEK

COLLEGE

11. First Year Greek.

The most essential facts of the language; daily exercises in forms; the acquiring of a fair working vocabulary. The amount of work done is equivalent to the first fifty lessons in White's First Greek Book. 5 hours.

12. First Year Greek.

Course 11 continued. One book of the *Anabasis* carefully studied with special reference to mastery of forms and the fundamental constructions. 5 hours.

13. Xenophon's Anabasis; Composition.

Books II—III of the *Anabasis*. The elements of Greek syntax studied in connection with the reading of the text, together with one exercise each week in Greek prose composition. 5 hours.

14. (1) Xenophon's Anabasis; Composition.

Continuation of course 13. Book IV of the *Anabasis*.

(2) Homer.

Introduction to the Epic dialect and to the Homeric hexameter. Books I and II of the *Iliad* or *Odyssey*. 5 hours.

21. Homer.

Continuation of course 14 (2). Books III—VI of the *Iliad* or their equivalent. 4 hours.

22. Plato.

The *Apology* carefully read, with a rapid reading of as many of the minor dialogs as time will permit. 4 hours.

23. Oratory.

Representative orations of Lysias and Demosthenes. 2—4 hours.

25. Tragedy.

Introduction to Greek tragedy, Euripides's *Alcestis* or Sophocles's *Antigone*. Outlines of history of Greek literature with special reference to the origin and development of the drama. 2—4 hours.

27. Hellenistic Greek.

Critical study of the Greek of this period; rapid reading of some of the historical portions of the New Testament or the Septuagint and careful study of some of the Pauline epistles. 2—4 hours.

Note. Courses 23, 25, 27 will be given in alternate years or at the option of the class.

24. HISTORY.
Selections from Thucydides and Herodotus. 2—4 hours.

26. ADVANCED COURSE IN TRAGEDY.
Rapid reading of selected plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. 2—4 hours.

28. HELLENISTIC GREEK.
Continuation of course 27. 2—4 hours.
NOTE. Courses 24, 26, 28 will be given in alternate years or at the option of the class.

HISTORY

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. ELEMENTARY COURSE IN UNITED STATES.
Each course 5 hours.

ACADEMY

5 and 6. ELEMENTARY COURSE IN GENERAL HISTORY.
Each course 5 hours.

10. HIGH SCHOOL COURSE IN UNITED STATES HISTORY. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. HISTORY OF EASTERN NATIONS AND GREECE.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

12. ROMAN HISTORY.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

13. HISTORY OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

14. HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

15. ENGLISH HISTORY.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

16. AMERICAN HISTORY.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

21. HISTORY OF BABYLONIA, ASSYRIA, AND EGYPT.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours

22. ADVANCED COURSE IN GREEK HISTORY.*
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

---

* Not given in 1917—18.

24. Advanced Course in Roman History.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

25. Constitutional History of England.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

26. Constitutional History of the United States.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

LATIN

ACADEMY

3. First Year Latin.
Daily recitations from a text-book . Special emphasis laid on forms, vocabularies, essentials of grammar, and correct pronunciation. 5 hours.

4. First Year Latin.
Continuation of Course 3. Reading of connected prose. Vocabulary of about 500 words. 5 hours.

5. Caesar.
Rapid review of forms. Ritchie's *Fabulae Faciles*. Especial attention will be given to vocabularies. Grammar and composition. 5 hours.

6. Caesar.
Commentaries, four books. Grammar and composition. Reading at sight; drill in vocabularies; memorizing of brief passages of text. Walker's Cæsar will be used. 5 hours.

7. Cicero.
Two orations of Cicero. Review of forms; vocabularies; exercises in grammar and composition. Sight reading. 5 hours.

8. Cicero and Ovid.
Three orations of Cicero. Reading at sight. Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, about one thousand lines. Essentials of prosody and scansion; grammar and composition continued. 5 hours.

9. Vergil.
The *Aeneid*, two books. Introduction to epic poetry; prosody reviewed; scansion of text read; grammar and composition; translation at sight. 5 hours.

10. Vergil.
The *Aeneid*, four books. Grammar and composition. Outlines of classical mythology. Translation at sight. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Rapid review of essentials of grammar. Selections from Livy or other Roman historians. 3 hours.

12. A selection of Latin verse from Ennius to Boethius. 3 hours.
Courses 11 and 12 are required in the classical group and as prerequisites for the following courses.

13. HORACE.
Selections from the Epodes; the Odes, two books or equivalent. Study of lyric metres. 3 hours.

14. TACITUS.
The lesser works or the Histories. 3 hours.

21. LETTERS OF CICERO.
Rapid reading course. 2 hours.

22. ROMAN COMEDY.
The *Rudens* and the *Trinummus* of Plautus. 2 hours.

23. LATIN COMPOSITION. 1 hour.

24. LATIN COMPOSITION.
Continuation of course 23. 1 hour.
Of the college courses outlined above, courses 21—24 will not be offered during the year 1917—18.

Students desiring a recommendation to teach should complete with high standing at least two years of the reading courses outlined above and in addition the year of Latin composition.

LIBRARY SCIENCE.

COLLEGE

12. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work designed to give students systematic instruction in proper use of libraries. Course includes work in the following subjects: library methods, classification, cataloging; book-binding and care of books; elementary book selection; general indexes; elementary reference; public documents; note-taking; investigation of a topic in a library; bibliography. By problems and other assigned work the student is brought in actual contact with the books and methods of the library. 3 hours

LOGIC

See *Philosophy.*

MATHEMATICS

PREPARATORY

1. ARITHMETIC.
   Review of fundamental rules and fractions; compound numbers, including the metric system. 5 hours.

2. ARITHMETIC.
   Percentage; interest; ratio and proportion; involution and evolution; mensuration. 5 hours.

ACADEMY

3. ALGEBRA.
   Fundamental rules, including synthetic division; factoring; common factors and multiples. 5 hours.

4. ALGEBRA.
   Fractions; equations containing fractions; systems of equations; graphic solution of equations; involution and evolution; logarithms; quadratic equations. 5 hours.

5. PLANE GEOMETRY.
   Rectilinear figures and the circle; ratio and proportion; similar figures — three books. 5 hours.

6. PLANE GEOMETRY.
   Areas of polygons and circles; regular polygons and circles — two books. 5 hours.

7. ADVANCED ALGEBRA.
   Review of quadratic equations, the graph, and logarithms; progression; compound interest and annuities; the binominal theorem; ratio and proportion; indeterminate equations. 5 hours.

8. SOLID AND SPHERICAL GEOMETRY.
   Lines and planes in space; polyhedrons, cylinders, cones, and the sphere. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. TRIGONOMETRY AND COLLEGE ALGEBRA.
    Plane Trigonometry and selected chapters from college algebra.
    Prerequisites: One and one-half units of entrance algebra, and one unit of plane geometry. Required in the mathematical and in the physical science groups. 4 hours.

12. ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND COLLEGE ALGEBRA.
    Plane analytic geometry and selected chapters from college algebra. 4 hours.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11. Required in the mathematical and in the physical science groups.

13 and 14. Elementary Analysis.

Algebra, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry. Intended for students who offer only one unit of entrance algebra.

Each course 3 hours.

15 and 16. College Algebra.

Courses supplementary to courses 11 and 12.

Each course 2 hours.

Prerequisites: One and one-half units of entrance algebra. Recommended to all students who take Mathematics 11 and 12.

17 and 18. Analytic Geometry and Calculus.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11 and 12. Each course 4 hours.
Required in the mathematical group.

21. Advanced Analytic Geometry.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18 4 hours.
Required in the mathematical group.

22. Advanced Calculus.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18, 21. 4 hours.
Required in the mathematical group.

Only two of the following courses are offered each term.

23 and 24. Theory of Equations.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

25 and 26. Modern Geometry.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

27 and 28. Differential Equations.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

29 and 30. Analytical Mechanics.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18.

Each course 2 or 3 hours.

Spherical and Theoretical Astronomy.

See Astronomy 23, 24.

Surveying.

See Surveying.

Students in the mathematical group are required to take Mathematics 23—24, or 25—26, or 27—28.

METEROLOGY

See *Geology*.

MUSIC

See *Conservatory of Music.*

PEDAGOGY

See *Education.*

PHILOSOPHY

11. ELEMENTARY PSYCHOLOGY.
Study of text-book. Lectures. Practical applications to the principles of teaching and to human life. Required in the Education Group. 3 hours.

13. LIQUOR PROBLEM.
Lectures. Papers and class discussions on various phases of alcoholism. 1 hour.

14. LIQUOR PROBLEM.
Continuation of Course 13. 1 hour.

21. LOGIC.
Elements of deductive logic. Use of text-book. 2 hours.

22. PSYCHOLOGY.
Advanced course in psychology. Lectures. Use of text-book. Theses on assigned topics. 3 hours.

23. SOCIOLOGY.
Lectures. Use of text-book. Study of social problems. Theses on assigned topics. 2 hours.

24. ETHICS.
Lectures. Study of text-book. 2 hours.

25. ESTHETICS.
Lectures. Practical exercises in Art analysis. Study of pictures, statuary, buildings, landscapes, etc. 2 hours.

26. HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY.
General history of philosophy. Use of text-book. Lectures. 3 hours.

PHONETICS AND GENERAL LINGUISTICS

COLLEGE

21. The Physiology of speech sounds with applications to various languages. 2 hours.

22. General Linguistics. 2 hours.

PHYSICS

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

7 and 8. Elementary Physics.

Three hours each week are given to lectures or recitations, and two periods, two hours each, to laboratory work. In the class-room the work consists in lecture demonstrations and recitations from a text-book. In the laboratory a course of experiments, parallel to the work in the class-room, is performed and reported under the supervision of an instructor. About 85 experiments are performed and reported in writing by each student during the year. The first term covers Mechanics and Heat; the second, Electricity, Sound, and Light. The course is intended to give a general knowledge of the subject and to prepare for more advanced work. Each course 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

COLLEGE

21. Mechanics, Molecular Physics and Heat.

Prerequisites: Physics 7 and 8. The course consists in a series of precision measurements, the theory of each experiment being fully developed in the class-room. A knowledge of Trigonometry is required for this course. Two hours of lectures and two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

22. Electricity, Sound and Light.

This course is a continuation of Course 21. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

23. Problems in Physics.

One hour per week is given to problem work in Physics. The course is designed to accompany Course 21. 1 credit.

24. Problems in Physics.

Similar to 23. 1 credit.

PHYSIOGRAPHY

See *Geology.*

PHYSIOLOGY

See *Biology.*

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND ECONOMICS

ACADEMY

9. Civil Government.

The first half of the course is devoted to the study of the Constitution of the United States, the second half to local and state government. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

21. Money and Banking.

The first part of this course consists of a study of Money and Credit. The second part includes a study of the Principles of Banking, Banking in the U. S. and Foreign Banking Systems. Each student is required to prepare and read a paper on some topic in the course. Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

22. Political Economy.

The first part of the course is devoted to the principles of Political Economy, and the second part to the discussion of the questions relating to the practical application of these principles. Each student is required to prepare a paper on some economic subject. Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

PSYCHOLOGY

See *Philosophy.*

SURVEYING

COLLEGE

12. Surveying.

An elementary course in land surveying; use of tape, compass, level, transit, and solar attachment. Recitations, field work, and drawing. Usually four hours of field work and drawing. 2 credits.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11 and 12 or 13 and 14, and Drawing 15 and 16.

SWEDISH

ACADEMY

5. First Year Swedish.

Elements of Grammar, using Vikner's *Swedish Grammar.* Special study of nouns and verbs. Particular stress on principal parts of verbs, plural forms and genders of nouns and comparison of adjectives; composition. Reading of 250 pages of prose. 4 hours.

6. First Year Swedish.

Study of grammar continued. Composition. Exercises in Orthography. Reading of 250 pages of prose. 4 hours.

10. Second Year Swedish.

Study of the Swedish sentence; its analysis and structure. Punctuation. Review of etymology. Exercises in Orthography. Themes. Reading of at least 500 pages of modern prose and poetry. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Swedish Grammar.

The same as courses 5, 6 and 10. These courses are intended especially for those who enter College without having studied Swedish. To those who have taken Swedish in the Academy they also furnish an opportunity to review the subject of Grammar. Each course 3 hours.

13. Svensk Historia.

Sverges historia från äldsta tider till 1611. Särskild vikt läges på studiet av de fyra ståndens uppkomst och utveckling, de inbördes striderna mellan svenska partiet och unionspartiet, seder och bruk i folkets dagliga liv samt Gustav Vasas regering. 3 hours.

14. Svensk Historia.

Sverges historia från 1611 till närvarande tid. Särskild uppmärksamhet ägnas åt studiet av Sveriges inre utveckling under 1600 och 1700-talen samt av dess insats i världshistorien under Gustav II Adolf och Karl XII. Mera grundligt studeras också den politiska, sociala och ekonomiska utvecklingen under det senaste halvseklet. 3 hours.

21. Stilistik.

Dispositionsövningar. Stillära med särskild uppmärksamhet fäst vid de olika stilarternas uppkomst och nuvarande användning. Studium av språkriktighetsreglerna. 3 hours.

22. Temaskrivning.

Denna kurs, som är baserad på kursen i stilistik, omfattar skrivning av temata och uppsatser, övningar i brevskrivning och i journalistisk stil samt skrivna översättningar från engelska till svenska med särskild vikt lagd vid idiomatiska uttrycks korrekta återgivande. 3 hours.

23. Svenska Litteraturens Historia.

Historisk framställning av den svenska litteraturen från folkvandringstiden till 1809. Warburgs lärobok i svensk litteraturhistoria följes, men huvudsakligen meddelas undervisningen genom föreläsningar. Prov på de olika författarnas diktkonst studeras. rikligare ju närmare vår egen tid. 4 hours.

24. SVENSKA LITTERATURENS HISTORIA.

Fortsättning av föregående kurs. Särskilt studium ägnas åt Tegnér's lyriska dikter och *Fritiofs saga*, Atterbom's *Lycksalighetens ö*, Runebergs episka dikter och *Fänrik Ståls sägner* samt åt vår egen tids författare: Viktor Rydberg, Strindberg, Fröding, Selma Lagerlöf, Heidenstam och Karlfelt. 4 hours.

25. DANSKA.

Studium av danska språket och litteraturen i huvudsakligt syfte att skickliggöra den studerande att läsa och förstå danskt språk samt göra honom i någon mån bekant med Danmarks litteratur. I regel genomgås en av Holbergs komedier, ett drama av Oehlenschläger samt ett arbete av någon modern författare. 2 hours.

26. NORSKA.

Denna kurs är av samma art som den föregående i danska. Ett eller två skådespel av Ibsen samt några av Björnsons Fortællinger genomgås. 2 hours.

ZOOLOGY

See *Biology*.

GRADUATION

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred by the Board of Directors on such persons as have satisfactorily completed all the prescribed work, as well as the required amount of elective work, in any of the ten groups of the College curriculum, in all 120 credits, to which must be added the required credits in gymnastics. A diploma fee of five dollars is charged.

TEACHERS' CERTIFICATES

The requirements of the Illinois Teachers' Certificating law for second grade certificates, first grade certificates, high school teachers' certificates, special certificates, and supervisory certificates may be met by taking courses offered in Augustana College. The provisions of the law applying to students of this institution are as follows:

I. COUNTY CERTIFICATES.

1) One year of work will be accepted as the equivalent of the junior year's work in a normal school in granting of a second grade county certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English	6 semester hours.
Mathematics or Natural Science	6 semester hours.
History or Social Science	6 semester hours.
Education (Educational Psychology, History of Education, School Administration or Principles and Methods of Teaching)	6 semester hours.
Electives	6 semester hours.
Total	30 semester hours.

2) Two years of work will be accepted as the equivalent of a normal school graduation in the granting of a first grade county certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English	6 semester hours.
Mathematics or Natural Science	6 semester hours.
History or Social Science	6 semester hours.
Education (Educational Psychology, History of Education, School Administration or Principles and Methods of Teaching)	6 semester hours.
Practice Teaching	6 semester hours.
Electives	30 semester hours.
Total	60 semester hours.

3) A high school teachers' certificate may be issued without examination to a graduate of Augustana College provided the applicant offers within three years after graduation certified credits, accompanied by faculty recommendation of ability to teach in the high school and shows credit for at least three semester hours each of Educational Psychology and Principles and Methods of Teaching.

4) Two years of work will admit a candidate to the examination for a county high school certificate, provided the credits have been certified by the president and registrar.

5). Two years of work will admit the candidate to the examination for a county supervisory certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English	6 semester hours.
Mathematics	6 semester hours.
History of Education	3 semester hours.
Natural Science	6 semester hours.
Educational Psychology	3 semester hours.
Principles and Methods of Teaching	3 semester hours.
Electives	33 semester hours.
Total	60 semester hours.

The completion of 15 units of secondary work alone in a recognized high school or academy is the entrance requirement for each of the above outlined courses.

II. State Certificates.

a) *Four-year Certificates.*

Graduates of Augustana College will be admitted to the State examination as follows:

1) For a four-year elementary school certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful teaching, two of which shall have been in the elementary schools of Illinois, on a first grade county certificate.

2) For a four-year high school certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful teaching, two of which shall have been in Illinois, on a first grade, high school or supervisory county certificate.

3) For a four-year supervisory certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful supervision, two of which shall have been in Illinois, on a county supervisory certificate.

b) *Life Certificates.*

At the time of its expiration any four-year State certificate shall, upon evidence of successful teaching or supervision satisfactory to the Superintendent of Public Instruction, become valid and endorsed for life.

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

The offering of graduate courses is henceforth optional with the heads of the respective college departments.

Courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts are subject to the following conditions:

1) Only persons who have received a Bachelor's degree from this institution or one of equal rank, and who sustain a good moral character, are eligible candidates.

2) In average cases it is expected that two years' time will be required to complete the course.

3) Resident study at or within easy reach of the institution is, as a rule, insisted upon.

4) Professional studies are not accepted for the Master's degree.

5) The subjects pursued shall be a major and a minor, together with a thesis on some subject in connection with the major study. The amount of work required in the major and minor shall be equivalent to one year of ordinary academic work, the work on the thesis being additional to this. The estimated proportion is: the major 20 points, the minor 10 points, the thesis 15 points. These courses are under the immediate direction of a committee of the faculty, consisting of the professors in charge of the departments to which the subjects chosen belong.

6) The candidate is required to present himself at the College, for final examination, at least one week before Commencement. The examination may be taken in instalments at the discretion of the professor in charge of the department.

7) The candidate must submit his thesis to the faculty by the first of May prior to his graduation, the theme having been reported to the faculty for approval at least six months before the presentation of the thesis. This thesis, which is to disclose as much original research as possible, may be publicly read and defended by the author at a time and place appointed for that purpose. It shall be carefully examined by each professor under whom the candidate shall have pursued his studies, and upon recommendation of this committee shall be accepted or rejected by the faculty. At least two bound copies of the thesis, which must be typewritten or printed, shall be deposited in the College Library.

8) Applicants are limited in their choice of subjects to those branches of study for which instruction is provided in the several established Collegiate departments.

9) A fee of sixty dollars is charged, of which fifty dollars must be paid at the time of registration, and ten dollars at the time of graduation.

10) Each candidate shall report progress to the Secretary of the faculty not later than the first of February of each year.

For further information, apply to the Enrolling Officer or to the heads of the departments concerned.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Students entering a class at any time subsequent to the first hour of a term in that subject will be reported absent by the instructor, and must account for all the hours lost by such delay in entering. While new students may be received at any time, they will find it very much to their interest to be on hand on Registration day, as work in all classes begins promptly the first day of the term.

All students are required to attend divine service at least once every Sunday; and also the daily Chapel exercises, unless excused by the President.

Certificates of standing are given at the end of each term.

The standing of students in each subject is marked on a scale of 100, the minimum limit for passing in each subject being 60, and the average 80.

Mid-term reports concerning the progress in study of the younger students are sent to their parents or guardians. Also in the case of older students on request, or when the faculty deems such reports desirable.

Any student whose standing and progress in any subject are not satisfactory to the teacher may be dropped at any time during the term.

Attendance upon instruction in the undergraduate courses is required. Deviations from this rule are allowed only under exceptional circumstances. Should any student wish to earn credits by private work and examination, he must submit a petition to this effect to the faculty thru the enrolling officer. The faculty will not, however, grant any such petition unless it be accompanied by the recommendation of the professor in charge of the department concerned, and unless the petitioner has earned an average standing of at least 85 for the term last preceding. The minimum grade for approval in the examination is also 85 per cent.

Professional men who have not completed the College course but desire to do so by non-resident study are generally accorded this privilege, but at least one year of resident study is required for the degree of A. B.

Resident study on the part of seniors thruout the year is, as a rule, required.

The Theological Seminary

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH. D., R. N. O., K. V. O.
President.

REV. NILS FORSANDER, D. D., R. N. O.,
Professor Emeritus.

REV. CONRAD EMIL LINDBERG, D.D., LL.D., R.N.O.,
Professor of Systematic Theology, Hermeneutics, Liturgics, Apologetics and Church Polity.

REV. CARL AUGUST BLOMGREN, PH.D.,
Professor of Hebrew, Old Testament Exegesis, Old Testament Introduction, and Evangelistics.

REV. CARL JOHANNES SÖDERGREN, A.M.,
Professor of New Testament Exegesis, New Testament Introduction, Homiletics and Philosophy.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B.D.,
Professor of Church History, Symbolics, Biblical Theology, Pastoral Theology, Propedeutics, and Hymnology.

ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION

The Theological Seminary prepares students for the ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, with the special needs of the Augustana Synod in view. And the faithful and efficient service of the Synod requires that its pastors receive their training at its own Seminary. The spirit of loyalty, solidarity and devotedness, knowledge of important detail, interest in the work and faith in the mission of the Synod are necessary qualifications with which the Seminary aims to equip and imbue its candidates for the ministry. A full classical course is regarded as constituting a normal preparation for the Seminary. The rule, therefore, is that all candidates for admission as regular students in the Seminary must be graduates of a recognized College, the courses of which must have included: Swedish, English, German, Latin and Greek according to the following requirements:

1. *Swedish:* For candidates who intend to serve Swedish congregations all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course B. Candidates for English work are excused from College Swedish.

2. *English:* a) For candidates who intend to serve Swedish congregations all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course B, or an equivalent

b) For candidates in exclusively English work all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course A.

3. *German:* Two years German.

4. *Latin:* Two years Latin.

5. *Greek:* Two years Greek.

All applications for admission to the Seminary should be presented before the first day of September, or if possible by the first of June, of the school year; all such applications to be sent to the President or to the Secretary of the Faculty, Prof. C. J. Södergren, 1010—38 st., Rock Island, Ill.

Each applicant who is a graduate of any of the colleges of the Synod will present to the Matriculation Committee, consisting of the Theological Faculty and the President of the Synod, the following documents:

1. A formal application for admission to the Seminary.

2. A brief biography and explicit statement of the motives which induce him to devote his life to the ministry of the gospel.

3. A certificate of graduation.

4. A statement of all the College credits.

5. Satisfactory testimonials from the authorities of the institution previously attended as to the candidate's Christian character and practical ability, and

6. Certificate of membership in a Lutheran church, together with recommendations from the pastor of the applicant.

Students from other colleges must furnish statements of equivalent value and character.

The committee on matriculation will hold a *colloquium* with the new applicants during the first week of the scholastic year, in the third week in September. *If the students arrive later, they cannot be matriculated before the beginning of the following scholastic year.*

Each course of study extends thru one full year or more.

COURSES

The whole plan of instruction is divided into twenty-one distinct courses as specified in the catalog. The classes have from one to five lectures and recitations a week in each course. The courses cover all the important subjects taught in the best theological seminaries of our Church and aim to equip students properly for the ministry. The student must pass oral or written examinations in these twenty-one courses to become a graduate of the Seminary.

Altho several of the courses are elective as to order, the students are recommended to study according to the following plan: Junior

year: I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, XIa; Middle year: VIIIa, IXa, X, XIb, XIIIa, XIV, XVIIa, XVIII; Senior year: XIc, XII, XIIIb, XV, XVI, XVIIb, XIX, XX.

No student is allowed to enter the Senior class unless he has passed satisfactory examinations in the preceding courses.

The peculiar plan of this Institution forbids the admission *ad eundem gradum* of students who have taken part of a course at other seminaries or universities. But a student, in addition to the courses which he has selected, may offer for examination whatever subject he has previously mastered. No one, however, can be granted the B. D. degree unless he has been a regular resident student for the number of years the regulations and courses require. As a rule, all students should take a full three years' course at this seminary.

The degree of Bachelor of Divinity, B. D., is the standard of graduation from our Seminary and this degree is granted to all *regular* students who are Bachelors of Arts, and who with decided credit have completed all the courses of the Seminary, presented the thesis as required,[1]) and been duly approved by the professors in charge of the subject and by the Faculty.

Graduates with the S. M. degree may later receive the B. D. degree if by examinations in all subjects required, they raise their testimonials according to preceding conditions and write the thesis.

In order to give time for review no final examinations are held with the Junior and Middle classes before May 15.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

I. THEOLOGICAL PROPEDEUTICS — 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

This course gives a general survey of all the theological sciences. Philip Schaff's Theological Propedeutic is used as a text-book and Heinrici's Encyklopädie as reference book.

II. PHILOSOPHY — 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

This course embraces Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, and Philosophy of Religion. The instruction is given by lectures based upon outlines and textbooks and by assignments and seminar work. In the Junior year Introduction to Philosophy is offered during the Fall term and History of Philosophy during the Spring term; the Philosophy of Religion is presented in the Middle year.

[1]) Candidates for the B. D. degree should select their subjects for the thesis and have them approved by the Faculty during the Spring term of the Middle year, and be ready to submit the thesis not later than February 1st of the Senior year. The subject may be chosen from the Exegetical, the Historical, or the Systematic departments.

Text-books and Books of Reference: Jerusalem's Introduction to Philosophy; Ladd's Philosophy of Religion; Thilly's History of Philosophy, and Pontus Wikner's Filosofiens historia, utgifven af S. G. Youngert.

III. INTRODUCTION TO SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This subject is offered during the Junior year and embraces introduction to Dogmatics, Ethics, and Apologetics. Instruction is given by recitations and lectures. Students are required either to present written answers to questions in the text-book or a typewritten essay on some of the more important topics.

Text-Book: Weidner's Introduction to Dogmatic Theology.

Books of Reference: Introductions in standard works of Systematic Theoiogy.

IV. ELEMENTARY HEBREW 3 hours.

The work in Hebrew during the Junior year covers fifty lessons in Harper's Method and Manuel and Elements of the Hebrew Grammar. Additional chapters in Genesis are translated. A working vocabulary is memorized. A written examination is required on the Hebrew paradigms and some selected passage for translation.

The text-books used are Harper's Hebrew Method and Manual, Harper's Elements of Hebrew, Kittel's Hebrew Bible, and some standard Hebrew Dictionary.

V. GREEK JUNIOR 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

The regular studies in this department embrace the reading and explication of the Gospels and the Acts. A written examination is required on such parts of these books as the professor may assign. The N. T. Syntax is reviewed in lectures and notes.

The text of Nestle (or Westcott-Hort) is used.

EXEGETICAL THEOLOGY

VI. BIBLICAL INTRODUCTION

a) OLD TESTAMENT 1 hour.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

The General Introduction to the Old Testament embraces the subjects of the canon, the original languages of Scripture, textual criticism, and principles of Scriptural interpretation. The Special Introduction deals with the authorship, integrity, design and structure of the individual books of the Bible; it also takes account of the contents and critical problems of each book.

Text-book: A short Introduction to the Old Testament by F. Ernest Spencer.

Besides the class room instruction students prepare papers on topics assigned by the professor, and these papers are read and discussed in the class.

b) History of Israel 1 hour.

This course is given by lectures, which the students copy. Discussions of important historical data take place in the class at most of the lectures given. The Mosaic era has been studied during 1916—1917.

New Testament 1 hour.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Lectures on the philological and historical apparatus for New Testament exegesis and text-criticism, and on the canon of the New Testament, using Hammond's Textual Criticism; M'Clymont's The New Testament and Its Writers (8vo ed.); Zahn's Introduction to the New Testament and Gregory's Canon and Text of the New Testament.

VII. HERMENEUTICS, THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

In this course, offered during the Junior year, the principles of the interpretation of the Bible are taught and applied. Lectures are delivered on theory and also on the application by illustrations in Exegesis. Each student is required to write an essay to prove his ability in applying the principles and this essay is also discussed and criticized in the class-room.

Text-Books: Hermeneutics by J. E. Cellérier or Outlines in vol. I of Weidner's Theological Encyclopedia; Notes on the Parables by Trench; The Miracles of our Lord by Laidlaw.

Books of Reference: Standard Commentaries.

VIII. ADVANCED HEBREW 2 hours.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

a. *Middle Year.*

Several historical books are read during the year, besides some psalms and some of the minor prophets. The word lists are reviewed as well as the main parts of the Hebrew grammar. A final examination is required on the wordlists and on translation of some assigned Hebrew text.

b. *Senior Year.*

The Senior year is not a language course, but a course in Old Testament Exegesis, when one of the major prophets or Deuteronomy is studied exegetically. All the principles of Hermeneutics are applied

to the Hebrew text, and all the doctrinal and critical points involved are carefully and thoroly discussed.

A written examination is required at the end of the course. During 1916—1917 Isaiah has been studied.

IX. GREEK MIDDLE AND SENIOR, AND NEW TESTAMENT EXEGESIS 4 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

This division embraces the reading and explication of the Greek Testament from Acts to Revelation with Boise's, Weiss's or similar notes on the Pauline Epistles. Written examinations are required and exegetical notes on some portion of the New Testament may be presented by the student in proof of scholarship.

X. BIBLICAL THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

This course has this year been a Seminar on salient Biblical Theological themes as: Essence of Christianity, Law and Gospel, Repentance, and the like.

XI. CHURCH HISTORY 6 hours.

PROFESSOR HULT

The entire Church History is offered during the three years, Kurtz's Church History being the chief text-book, other reference work suggested in the courses of study, according to the changing needs. Students pass examinations in the course.

In the third year a general survey of the 19—20 century is taken, and then the remainder of the year is a full Church History Seminar on central issues and personalities of the Period.

XII. SYMBOLICS AND CONFESSIONS 2 hours.

PROFESSOR HULT

A careful study of the text-books is required. A course of lectures is also given by the professor on the Confession of the Reformed Churches and Sects in America. Examinations must be offered.

Text-Books: Forsander's Den Oförändrade Augsburgiska bekännelsen; Bensow's Lärobok i Symbolik; Concordia Pia (The Edition of the Augustana Synod).

SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

XIII. DOGMATICS AND HISTORY OF DOGMAS 4 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Middle and Senior years, but the beginning of the course is introduced during the Junior year.

Course A: Recitations and lectures cover Theology, Anthropology and Christology and also the corresponding course in the History of Dogmas.

Course B: Necessary repetitions. Recitations and lectures cover Soteriology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology and Eschatology and also the corresponding course in the History of Dogmas.

Text-Books: Lindberg's Dogmatik and Dogmhistoria; Schmid's Doc trinal Theology or Jacob's A Summary of the Christian Faith.

Books of Reference: Philippi's Glaubenslehre; Hagenbach's History of Dogmas, Seeberg's History of Doctrines; Fisher's History of Doctrine; Krauth's Conservative Reformation.

XIV. ETHICS AND SOCIOLOGY 2 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Middle year and covers Theoretical, Practical and Sociological Ethics. Theoretical Ethics is studied by recitations and lectures, and Practical Ethics, including Christian Sociology, by lectures based on a dictated outline.

Text-Books: Martensen's Christian Ethics; A dictated Outline in Practical Ethics and Christian Sociology.

Books of Reference and Collateral Reading: Luthardt: "History of Christian Ethics," "Kompendium der Teologischen Etik;" Dorner: "System of Christian Ethics;" Granfelt: "Den Kristliga Sedeläran;" Keyser: "A System of Christian Ethics;" Paulsen: "A System of Ethics;" Hayes: Introduction to the Study of Sociology."

XV. APOLOGETICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course or discipline aims at presenting as complete a system of Christian Apologetics as possible. The course is offered during the Senior year and given principally by lectures and partly by recitations, based on the text in the text-book which, altho rendered in a concise form, covers as fully as necessary besides Introduction: Theological, Anthropological, Soteriological, Pneumatological and Eschatological Apologetics. The students are required to write a Thesis on a subject approved by the professor.

Text-Book: Lindberg's Apologetics, A System of Christian Evidence. For books of reference and collateral reading see Bibliography in the Text-book.

PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

XVI. CATECHETICS, EVANGELISTICS, AND DIACONICS 2 hours.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

In this department special lectures are delivered on the respective branches and the prescribed text-books are studied for examination in the class.

XVII. HOMILETICS 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Senior Year

Fry's text-book on Homilectics is used as an outline, with lectures on the fundamental principles of preaching and practical exercises in the English language. The Senior Year is devoted mainly to class preaching and practical exercises in the Swedish language.

XVIII. LITURGICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Liturgics is studied during the Middle year. Instruction is given by recitations and lectures. The students are also trained in correct reading of the liturgy. A professor in the Conservatory instructs in the rendering of the musical parts or chanting.

Text-Book: Ullman's Liturgik.

XIX. CHURCH POLITY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Senior year. The course is both theoretical and practical, including also instruction in correct keeping of Church Records. Written answers to questions based on text-books and lectures are required.

Text-Book: Holmström's Kyrkorättslära och Lindberg's Syllabus i Kyrkorättslära.

XX. PASTORAL THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

Pastoral Theology is studied by Norrby's "Läran om Själavården" with close attention to both principles and practice, and with the needs of our Lutheran Church in America in full view. Examinations on text-book and lectures.

XXI. CHURCH MUSIC ANR HYMNOLOGY

PROFESSOR HULT

This course of lectures aims to give an intelligent grasp of hymning and church music as factors of church worship, and on methods of obtaining best results. Notes on lectures basis of examination.

In addition to the above courses theoretical and practical instruction is given by the Musical Director in the History of Church Music, the Organ and the Choir in the Sanctuary, and the Intoning of the Service. Also in Public Speaking by the Teacher of Elocution. These additional courses are required and due credit is given.

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

For those who wish to continue their theological studies the following courses leading to the degree of *candidatus sacræ theologiæ*, C. S. T., have been arranged.

I. INTRODUCTORY

No. 1. Theological Encyclopedia

PROFESSOR HULT

Minor. Study of the inner organization of the Theological Sciences, classification of the various departments, the principles and methods of the various departments, the principles and methods of its disciplines and investigation in regard to its select literature.

No. 2. Introduction to the Study of the Fundamentals of Religion.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Minor 1. The History of Religion:
- a) Origin, universality, development, differentiation and criticism of religious values.
- b) The History of some special religion.

Minor 2. Comparative Religion:
- a) A general survey of the entire field.
- b) Principles of the Science. Its speculative and practical value.
- c) Special study of some single religion, such as those of India, China, Egypt, the early Semites, Islam, Animism.
- d) A comparison between related or contiguous religions, such as those of Babylonia and the early Hebrews, the Romans and the Teutons, Israel and Christianity.

Minor 3. The Psychology of Religion:
- a) Biblical Psychology.
- b) Analysis of Religious Experience.

Minor 4. The Philosophy of Religion:
- a) Principles, Problems, and Results.
- b) The Religious Aspect of Philosophy.
- c) Monism and Dualism.
- d) The Philosophy of Theism.

II. EXEGETICAL THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

No. 3. Old Testament Study and Exegesis.

Major 1. The history of Israel and the Jews, from the earliest times to 135 A. D.

Major 2. An historical survey of the ancient History of Western Asia, with special references to the extra-Biblical sources for Hebrew and Jewish History.
Major 3. Introduction to the Old Testament, its Canon, Interpretation, Criticism and Versions.
Minor 1. The Old Testament Religion.
Minor 2. Semitic Art and Archeology in their bearing upon the study of the Bible.
Major 4. Hebrew Exegesis — Exegetical and Critical Study of either:
a) Course: Deuteronomy, Isaiah and Daniel, or
b) Course: Exodus, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel, or
c) Course: The twelve Minor Prophets, the Psalms and Job.
Minor 3. Special Elementary Courses in Assyrian, Arabic, Syriac, and Biblical Aramaic.

No. 4. New Testament Greek and Exegesis.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Introduction to the New Testament.

Major 1. Canon, Text, and Versions.
Minor 1. The need of a new English Version.
Minor 2. A critical study of the latest Swedish Version.
Major 2. Peculiarities of the New Testament Greek.
Minor 3. The Uses of the Aorist, the Participle, or the Subjunctive Mode.
Minor 4. Synonyms and Word Studies.
Minor 5. Patristic Greek, as exemplified by one of the early Church Fathers.
Minor 6. History of the New Testament Times.
Minor 7. Epochs in the Life of Jesus or the Life of Paul.
Major 3. Greek Exegesis: Critical and Exegetical study of, e. g.,
a) The Synoptic Gospels or the Acts,
b) The Gospel of John,
c) The Letter to the Romans,
d) The Letter to the Hebrews.
e) The Apocalypse.

III. HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR HULT

No. 5. Church History

Major 1. History of the Christian Church from its foundation to the Middle Ages.
Major 2. History of the Christian Church during the Middle Ages and the Reformation.

Major 3. History of the Christian Church from the seventeenth century to the present time.
Major 4. The History of the Church in the United States.
Minor 1. The Apostolic Age.
Minor 2. Patristics or a more detailed study of some Church Father.
Minor 3. The Reformation Period.
Minor 4. History of the Scandinavian Churches.
Minor 5. History of the Church in the Nineteenth Century.

No. 6. Symbolics and Confessions

Major. Symbolics and Confessions in general and their importance.
Minor 1. History and analysis of the Lutheran Confessions.
Minor 2. History and analysis of the Reformed Churches.

IV. SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

No. 7. Dogmatics and History of Dogmas

Major 1. Study of three complete Lutheran systems. Selections may be made from systems written in Latin, English, German or Swedish.

Major 2. Study of three complete non-Lutheran works. Selections may be made from systems written in English or German. If desirable one Lutheran work may be substituted for a non-Lutheran work.

Major 3. Research work in one department of dogmatics, the selection to be made from one of the seven main divisions: Theology, Anthropology, Christology, Soteriology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology and Eschatology. Or instead of one main division a special topic in any division may be chosen, scholarly research work to be proved by a treatise or thesis on the subject selected.

Minor 1. Study of a complete course of History of Dogmas, covering all the periods and leading doctrines. In the selection of works language will be optional.

Minor 2. Research work in one of the main periods, covering the development of the leading doctrines in such a period. Or the student may select one leading doctrine and follow its development through all the periods.

No. 8. Ethics and Sociology.

Major 1. Study of the History of Ethics, two systems of Christian Ethics, and as a comparative course one system of Moral Philosophy.

Major 2. Study of Social Ethics, Christian Sociology and as a comparative study History of Socialism and Socialism as a Science.

Major 3. Special research work in the field of Social Ethics and Sociology, the result to be presented in a treatise or thesis.

Minor 1. A thoro study of one ethical system and the special development of some division to prove special research work.

Minor 2. Special study and research work in some field of Sociology such as History of Sociology, Social Service, Social Control, Economics, Social Pathology, Socialism, etc., or the treatment of some practical work in social service.

No. 9. Apologetics and Polemics.

Major 1. History of Apologetics and study of at least one of the larger works so as to cover all the main questions in the apologetical science.

Major 2. A detailed study of some main division or subject, the result of such study to be proved by a treatise or thesis.
Assistance will be given in selection of suitable subjects.

Minor 1. The study of the Evidence of Christian experience as presented by some of the leading authors with a written synopsis on some leading work.

Minor 2. The study of the science of Polemics in general, its history and methods, or special heresies in churches and religious societies may be selected and arguments presented against errors and misapprehension of principal doctrines. In this course the relation of Polemics and Irenics may be studied, the vindication of the true unity and the disparagement of unionism in theory and practise.

V. PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

No. 10. Catechetics and Evangelistics.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

Minor 1. The History of Religious Education.

Minor 2. A study of the Child; Indoctrination; Formation of Christian Character; the relation of the Family, the Church, and the State to Religious Education.

Minor 3. Methods and Means; the Catechism; the Sunday-school; Confirmation; Bible Classes; Literature.

Minor 4. History of Foreign Missions.

Minor 5. Principles, Methods, and Present State of Foreign Missions.

Minor 6. Foreign Missions in some special Country or Field.

Minor 7. The Foreign Missions of the Lutheran Church.

Minor 8. Home and Inner Missions of the Lutheran Church.

No. 11. Homiletics.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Minor 1. History and Fundamental Principles of Homiletics.

Minor 2. The several types of Sermons, Preparation and Delivery. Modern Problems connected with the presentation of Christian truth.

No. 12. Liturgics and Christian Art.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Minor 1. The study of complete works in Liturgics and Christian Art, covering all the main topics.

Minor 2. Special research work in at least two leading subjects in Liturgics and Christian Art such as the following subjects: The Ancient Liturgics, the Church Year, The Main Elements in Worship, The Order of Public Worship, Hymnology, Music, Architecture, Christian Symbolism, Church furniture, etc.

Minor 3. Special treatment of one leading topic in Liturgics. Such treatment should be as complete as possible and presented in written form.

Minor 4. Special treatment of one main topic in Christian Art which must be as complete as possible and presented in written form.

No. 13. Church Polity.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Minor 1. The study of the science of church Polity, covering its history, theories and leading forms of church government.

Minor 2. Special research work in certain fields, such as the Roman Catholic, Lutheran and Reformed, or the leading church polities in any of the denominations in the Reformed Church.

Minor 3. Comparative study of leading ideas as expressed in the Episcopal, Territorial, Collegiate, Presbyterian and Congregational system.

Minor 4. The church polity of the Lutheran Church in the United States and special treatment of some practical issues.

No. 14. Pastoral Theology.

PROFESSOR HULT

Minor. The minister's life and pastoral activity, pastoral calls and care of souls, synodical and parish problems.

REGULATIONS AND DEGREES

A postgraduate student who has completed seven of the courses, four majors and three minors, receives the degree of *Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ.*

The requirements for the C. S. T. degree are "four majors and three minors,— one major from each of the four main departments, viz., Old Testament Exegesis, New Testament Exegesis, the Historical, and the Systematic departments; and one minor from the Introductory group, one from the Practical group, and a third from any one of the four main departments."

No one, however, may register for this degree unless he has passed the examinations and completed the requirements for the B. D. degree according to the curriculum of the Seminary and has previously acquired the A. B. degree from a recognized college. If a student is a graduate of some other Seminary he must prove by testimonials that his theological studies correspond to our course for the B. D. degree or comply with its requirements, and he must be an A. B. from a recognized college. Non-resident students qualifying for the B. D. degree are required, besides the matriculation and diploma fees, to pay a fee of five (5) dollars to the professor in the department of the topic selected.

At least one course should be completed each year; but under all circumstances a student must report progress before April 1st of each year, otherwise the name of the student will be dropped from the catalog without previous notice. These studies may be carried on by correspondence, but in his own interest the student is urged to make, as far as feasible, the major part of his work resident study. Candidates may present themselves for the required oral and written examinations at any time during the school year. By special arrangement other examinations may take the form of a written treatise.

The fee for the C. S. T. degree is $65, divided as follows: five (5) dollars registration fee to the treasurer of the Institution when matriculated; five (5) dollars for the diploma when the degree is conferred; ten (10) dollars for each major and five (5) dollars for each minor at the beginning of the course to the professor of the subject.

The degree of *Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor* is conferred upon a Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ who presents an acceptable thesis indicating

original and fairly exhaustive research work along the chosen line of study and giving evidence of being an actual contribution to the sum of theological science. The theme and the thesis must be approved by the Theological Faculty. The thesis must cover at least 75 printed or 100 typewritten pages, and be submitted in at least two copies. For the examination of the thesis by the several members of the Faculty a fee of twenty (20) dollars is required, and a charge of five (5) dollars is made by the Institution for the diploma when the degree is conferred. A candidate for the S. T. D. must have been in the ministry not less than seven years.

The above degrees are granted by the Board of Directors on the recommendation of the Theological Faculty and conferred at the Commencement Exercises of the Seminary.

Further information will be furnished by the individual professors on application to the Secretary. Address: Professor C. J. Södergren, 1010—28th Street, Rock Island, Ill.

The Conservatory of Music and School of Art.

THE CONSERVATORY YEAR

The school year in the Conservatory consists of thirty-six weeks divided into four terms as follows: two Fall terms of eight weeks each, and two Spring terms of ten weeks each.

CALENDAR

1917

Fall semester, first term, begins 9 a. m., Monday, Sept. 3.
Fall semester, first term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, Oct. 27.
Fall semester, second term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, Oct. 29.
Fall semester, second term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, Dec. 22.

1918

Spring semester, first term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, Jan. 7.
Spring semester, first term, ends 6 p. m., Monday, March 6.
Spring semester, second term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, March 18.
Spring semester, second term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, May 25.

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH. D., R. N. O., K. V. O.,
President.

JOHN VICTOR BERGQUIST, A. A. G. O.,
Director,
Professor of Piano, Organ, Harmony, Director of Handel Oratorio Society, Wennerberg Chorus (male voices).

REV. E. F. BARTHOLOMEW, PH. D., D. D., LL. D.,
Lecturer on Psychology in its Relation to Music.

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM
Professor of Painting and Designing.

ALGERT ANKER,
Professor of Violin and History of Music and Director of Orchestra.

LEWIS BODMAN CANTERBURY,
Professor of Voice.

ARVID SAMUELSON, Mus. Bac.,
Professor of Piano, Advanced Piano Pedagogy, and Director of Oriole Club (ladies' voices).

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, Sc. B., B. E.,
Teacher of Elocution and Public Speaking.

LILLIE CERVIN, B. S.,
Teacher of Piano, Assistant in Organ.

WILHELMINA CATHERINE WISTRAND,
Teacher of Public School Music, Piano, and Harmony.

ALTHEA BROWN,
Teacher of Voice.

ESTHER FRYXELL,
Teacher of Piano.

CARL HARRY KALQUIST,
Teacher of Wind Instruments, Director of Band.

LAWRENCE LUNDBERG, RUTH CARLMARK, MARTIN DAHLBERG, LEROY CARLSON,
Student Instructors.

ANNOUNCEMENT

In these days when almost every scheme of education must include a course of music, the question where such a course can best be obtained, is one of vital importance. The multiplicity of musical colleges and conservatories, to say nothing of private teachers, makes the solution of the above problem none the easier. It is the purpose of this catalog to show some of the advantages possessed by the Augustana Conservatory of Music.

Music is an important factor in a broader education, as an indispensable factor in cultural development, is gradually gaining ground. All the larger colleges and universities are placing the same in their curricula. Every individual who claims to be intelligent should feel the need of a better understanding and appreciation of music, the language of emotions.

We are living in a practical age, and much of the education in our day tends to develop the practical man; but man's needs are not only practical, they are also esthetic and sympathetic. We need in this country not only a full head and full pocket book, but a full heart as well; but the study of music is not the development of the emotions only, pure emotionalism weakens character. A musical education should develop the intellectual man as well. One of our great educators has said: "Music is the best mind trainer on the list." A musician

should be not only a reproducer of others' thoughts and ideas, but a broad intelligent thinker; not merely pianist, organist, violinist and singer, but musician. Then again, in order to be a broad musician, the student should know not only Bach, Beethoven, Brahms, Chopin, Liszt, etc., but Shakespeare, Holmes, Emerson, Longfellow, etc. A broad musical education means a broad intelligent grasp of the hopes, fears, and ambitions of man, analytically, comparatively, and historically.

An institution offering the student an opportunity for such study, a conservatory giving the music student such privileges is unquestionably better equipped to give the student the best advantages. Another feature not to be lost sight of is the fact that the student is brought in contact with other students who are his equals or superiors. This is one of the strongest possible incentives to hard work, and if the pupil has any talent or ambition at all, this competition is sure to bring it out. And not only the contact with music students, but the interchange of ideas with students along other lines is a distinct advantage to the music student.

COMBINED MUSIC AND LITERARY COURSES

As the Augustana Conservatory is able to offer many advantages in literary and scientific study on account of its affiliation with a College and Academy of the first rank, attention is called to the importance of properly selected studies for students, be they particularly gifted in music or not. A student of music will find it very difficult to carry all his high school or college studies and progress satisfactorily in music at the same time. Therefore, as the pupil's general education must not be stopped nor his music study too much neglected, a course must be selected that will give him a good, general education and at the same time afford him opportunity to give careful attention to his work in music. A great many students take advantage each year of some combined music and literary course, some making more of a specialty of general subjects, others specializing in music. The director as well as the various teachers will gladly assist in selecting subjects most necessary and helpful to the student and in arranging the various courses. By taking a regular four years' course in music, which includes a number of general subjects, the student will not only receive as much mental discipline and training as can be had from other courses during a similar period of time, but he will have the double advantage of being well equipped in music and having a good, practical knowledge of general subjects.

COURSES AND CREDITS

There is unquestionably a distinct advantage in placing the work done in a department of music on a strictly credit basis. The guess work on the part of teachers is corrected, the uncertainty in the prog-

ress of the student is to a great extent eliminated. The students learn from time to time just how the teachers rate their work. This is an incentive to those who are ambitious and a lash to those who are careless. To the student who is conscientious it is an encouragement.

The usual method of designating courses in music is by grades. But, in order to facilitate matters in giving credits, a plan of courses similar to the one used in the college and academy has here been adopted. By the word "course" is meant the work outlined in a subject for a semester.[1] Credits are based on the number of practice and lesson hours per semester. One credit is allowed each semester for every three hours weekly practice, or, for two half hour lessons per week.

The "courses" as indicated below for piano or violin require of the average student at least three hours daily practice (18 hours weekly) and two half hour lessons per week. Seven credits should therefore be allowed for one semester's work in either subject. However, owing to the unequal lengths of the semesters, seven credits are given in the fall and eight in the spring — fifteen credits for the year.

Four and five credits are allowed each semester for the "courses" in organ and voice as these courses require only approximately twelve hours practice and two lessons per week.

The work in theoretical and music-literary subjects is credited in the same manner as that in college or academy subjects.

DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Diplomas are conferred upon students who have been in the conservatory at least one year and who have completed one of the regular four year courses for graduation or a postgraduate course, or, the two years' course in Public School Music together with a four year high school course or its equivalent.

Teacher's certificates are issued to students who have completed the course up to and including the junior year in the regular four year courses or the two years' course in Public School Music minus a high school course.

Students having completed the course in Methods (see Public School Music) will be granted a certificate.

---

[1]) It will be noted, however, in the description of the courses below that the work is outlined for the year rather than for the semester. This is done because of the difficulty of being absolutely specific in outlining work in as subtle and elastic a subject as music. But as marks of standing and credits are given at the end of each semester, it is necessary to divide the year's work into two parts and therefore convenient to designate each part as a "course."

REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

Students taking a four year course and who wish to receive a graduate's diploma must have 160 credits apportioned as follows:

Maj. Subj.	Theory, etc.	Recital	Piano	English	*Electives	Total
Piano—60	27	10		27	36	160
Organ—27	26	10	45	27	25	160
Violin—60	27	10	15	27	21	160
Voice—27	23	10	45	27	28	160

For a diploma in the Public School Music course 94 credits and a four year high school course, or equivalent, including 4 years English, are required.

Credit will be given for work done elsewhere.

Students must have some preliminary training in music before entering a regular four year course. No credits are allowed for this preparatory work.

OUTLINE OF COURSES

Graduates Diploma.

Piano as major subject.

First Year.

Piano courses, 1-2.....15 credits
Theory courses, 1-2, 3-4..... 4 "
English courses, 3-4*..... 8 "

Second Year.

Piano courses, 3-4.....15 credits
Theory courses, 5-6, 7-8..... 6 "
English, 5-6*..... 9 "

* (See outline of courses in Academy.)

Third Year (Junior).

Piano courses, 5-6.....15 credits
Sight Playing ..... 2 "
Theory courses, 9-10..... 4 "
History of Music course, 1-2..... 2 "
Advanced Piano Pedagogy ..... 2 "
English, 7-8 .....10 "
Recital (Optional) .....(5) "

Fourth Year (Senior).

Piano courses, 7-8.....15 credits
Psychology ..... 2 "

---

[1]) The electives may be musical or literary, or both.

History of Music, 3-4 ..... 2 credits
Normal ..... 2 "
Theory (course 13) ..... 1 "
Recital ..... 10 "
Electives during course ..... 36 "

Organ as major subject.

FIRST YEAR.

Before taking up the organ the pupil shall have finished the preparatory and first year in piano. ..... 27 credits

SECOND YEAR.

Organ, 1-2 ..... 9 credits
Piano, 3-4 ..... 15 "
Theory, 5-6, 7-8 ..... 6 "
English, 5-6 ..... 9 "

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Organ, 3-4 ..... 9 credits
Piano, 5-6 ..... 15 "
Theory, 9-10 ..... 4 "
History of Music, 1-2 ..... 2 "
English, 7-8 ..... 10 "
Recital (Optional) ..... (5) "

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Organ, 5-6 ..... 9 credits
Sight Playing ..... 2 "
History of Music, 3-4 ..... 2 "
Psychology ..... 2 "
Theory, 11-12-13 ..... 5 "
Recital ..... 10 "
Electives during course ..... 25 "

Violin as major subject.

FIRST YEAR.

Violin, 1-2 ..... 15 credits
Theory, 1-2, 3-4 ..... 4 "
English, 3-4 ..... 8 "

SECOND YEAR.

Violin, 3-4 ..... 15 credits
Theory, 5-6, 7-8 ..... 6 "
Piano ..... 7 "
English, 5-6 ..... 9 "

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Violin, 5-6	15 credits
Theory, 9-10	4 "
Piano	8 "
History of Music, 1-2	2 "
Ensemble	2 "
English, 7-8	10 "
Recital (Optional)	(5) "

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Violin, 7-8	15 credits
Psychology	2 "
History of Music, 3-4	2 "
Ensemble	2 "
Normal	2 "
Theory, 13	1 "
Recital	10 "
Electives during course	21 "

With Voive as major.

FIRST YEAR.

Before entering this course in voice the student shall have finished the preparatory and first year in piano..... 27 credits

SECOND YEAR.

Voice, 1-2	9 credits
Piano, 3-4	15 "
Theory, 5-6, 7-8	6 "
English, 5-6	9 "

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Voice, 3-4	9 credits
Piano, 5-6	15 "
Theory, 9-10	4 "
History of Music, 1-2	2 "
English, 7-8	10 "
Recital (Optional)	(5) "

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Voice, 5-6	9 credits
History of Music, 3-4	2 "
Psychology	2 "
Theory, 13	1 "
Ensemble	2 "
Recital	10 "
Electives during course	28 "

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

FIRST YEAR.

Theory

a. Courses 1-2 (notation, terminology, elementary ear training and sight singing) ..... 2 credits
b. Courses 3-4 (sight singing and ear training) 2 hours per week ..... 2 "
c. Courses 7-8 (harmony) 2 hours per week ..... 4 "
d. Melodic construction (Spring term 1 hr. per week).. 1 "

Pedagody of Music

a. Methods — Study of Rote Songs (Fall term 1 hour per week). ..... 1 "
b. Child Voice (Fall term 1 hour per week)..... 1 "
c. Primary grades (Spring term 2 hours per week).... 2 "
d. Class observation (Spring term 3 hours per week).. 1 "

Elementary Psychology (Fall term 3 hours per week).... 3 "
History of Music (Fall term 2 hours per week)..... 4 "
Piano courses 1-2 .....15 "
Voice courses 1-2 ..... 9 "
Ensemble—chorus or orchestra ..... 2 "
Drawing (optional) ..... 8 "

SECOND YEAR.

Theory

a. Courses 5-6 (ear training and sight singing) 2 hours per week ..... 2 credits
b. Courses 9-10 (harmony) 2 hours per week ..... 4 "
c. Elementary Form and Analysis (Fall term 1 hr. per week) ..... 1 "
d. Appreciation (Spring term 1 hour per week)..... 1 "

Pedagogy of Music

a. Methods — Intermediate, Grammar and High School Chorus conducting. Study and conducting of school orchestras (4 hours per week) ..... 8 "
b. Practice teaching (3 hours per week) ..... 3 "

History of Education and General Pedagogy ..... 2 "
Piano courses 3-4 .....15 "
Voice courses 3-4 ..... 9 "
Ensemble — Chorus or orchestra ..... 2 "
Drawing (Optional) ..... 8 "

COLLEGE AND ACADEMY CREDITS FOR MUSIC

The College faculty has considered the granting of College and Academy credits for work in music, and decided as follows:

1. That we recognize music as a subject for entrance to college to the extent of one-half or one unit.

2. That we allow ten credits in our academy for a two year course in music, as outlined in the accompanying statement, at the rate of two credits for each fall term and three for each spring term; provided that these credit-hours are entered in the regular way on the student's course-slip.

3. That we allow a maximum of ten credits to students enrolled in college, the number of credits per term and the other conditions being the same as above stated for academy students.

COLLEGE

Applied Music Course.

Piano, Organ, Violin, or Voice. Advanced grades.
2 years, one lesson per week.
History of Music.
Ensemble — Chorus, Orchestra or Band.
2 years. 10 credits.

Public School Music.

Methods—advanced (Including Sight singing, Ear training and practice teaching).
Harmony. 1st year.
History of Music.
Ensemble work (Chorus, Orchestra, Band).
2 years. 10 credits.

Theory Course.

Harmony, 2nd year.
Musical Essentials and appreciation.
History of Music.
Ensemble—Chorus, Orchestra or Band. 10 credits.

ACADEMY

Applied Course.

Piano, Organ, Violin or Voice intermediate grades.
(2 years, 1 lesson a week).
Sightsinging—1st and 2nd years.
2 years. 10 credits.

Public School Music Course.

Methods. Primary.
Sightsinging and Ear training 1st and 2nd years.
Ensemble. (Chorus, Orchestra or Band).
2 years. 10 credits.

Theory Course.

Harmony. 1st year.
Psychology in its relation to Music.
Sightsinging and Ear training 1st and 2nd years.
Ensemble. 2 years. 10 credits.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

THE PIANOFORTE DEPARTMENT

The course in pianoforte is designed to equip the student for a career as soloist or teacher, or both, and diplomas and certificates are granted accordingly.

The course is based on the dynamic and technical possibilities of the modern grand piano and its literature; a comprehensive study of the muscles of the shoulder, arm, wrist, hand and finger, the control of which is absolutely essential to the attainment of mastery of the art of piano-playing.

The prescribed course requires about five years of the regular student of average ability, presuming practically no knowledge of the instrument when entering the school and also presuming a natural talent and maturity of character.

Due credit will be given to students having completed partial courses elsewhere or for work taken under accredited private instructors.

Advanced and graduate students will have the opportunity of playing with instructors in concerted numbers.

Those not candidates for graduation may have the privilege of electing work according to their ability and preparation.

The course is practically as follows:

Preparatory.

Fundamental principles of piano technic applied according to individual needs. Koehler, Op. 50. Sonatinas by Heller and Kuhlau. Easy compositions by Reinecke, MacDowell and Lichner.

First Year.

COURSES 1—2.

Scales and arpeggios: Loeschhorn, Op. 65; Duvernoy, Op. 120; Sonatinas by Heller, Lichner and Dussek. Easy compositions by Merkel, Jensen, Reinecke and Mendelssohn. 7—8=15 credits.

Second Year.

COURSES 3—4.

Major and minor scales in thirds, sixths, octaves and tenths; Seventh chord arpeggios. Octave studies begun. Beren's Velocity and works

of Czerny. Bach, Two and Three-part Inventions. Sonatas by Clementi, Haydn and Mozart. Compositions by Grieg, Mendelssohn, Moszkowski, Schubert and MacDowell. 7—8=15 credits.

Third Year (Junior).

COURSES 5—6.

Scales and arpeggios in various notions and forms. Tone production and study of trill. Selected studies of Cramer; Pedal studies by Gorno and Whiting; Kullak, Octave Studies; Preludes and Fugues of Bach. Sonatas by Mozart, Weber and Beethoven. Ensemble playing in compositions of modern writers. Compositions by Chopin, Mendelssohn, Schubert, Grieg, MacDowell, etc. 7—8= 15 credits.

Fourth Year (Senior).

COURSES 7—8.

Advanced technical work: Clementi, Gradus ad Parnassum; Scales in double thirds. Bach, Well Tempered Clavichord. Sonatas by Mozart, Schubert and Beethoven. Studies by Chopin, Liszt and Godowsky. Various works by romantic composers, viz., Chopin, Liszt, Schubert, Arensky, Schumann and Debussy. Concertos by Schumann, Chopin, Beethoven, Mendelssohn, Saint-Saëns and Grieg. 7—8=15 credits.

The above courses are suggested to give a general idea of the standard maintained and cannot be adhered to strictly, as the needs of no two individuals are exactly the same.

POST-GRADUATE PIANO COURSE.

This course is established to give the graduates of this school and others schools of equal grade, who wish to pursue an artist's career, additional training and finish. The course will be two years in length, on the completion of which a post-graduate diploma will be given, signed by the Director and instructor. A complete recital must be given by each candidate during the second year and a thesis prepared.

The following works, or their equivalents, represent the post-graduate course:

Last five sonatas by Beethoven. Arrangement of Bach's organ works by Liszt, d'Albert and Busoni. Sonatas of Chopin, Liszt, Brahms and MacDowell. Paganini-Brahms, Variations. Transcendental Etudes of Liszt. Balakirew, Fantasie Orientale "Islamey." Godowsky arrangements of Chopin Etudes. Concertos by Beethoven, Tschaikowsky, Brahms and Liszt.

COURSE IN PIANO SIGHT-PLAYING.

A course in piano sight-playing will be conducted for those who are unable to read instrumental music at sight. Proficiency in this subject

is strictly insisted upon before graduating from the piano department. Lessons are given in classes of three and special attention is given to rhythm, embellishments, accompaniments and transposition. This course is open only to students of courses 5-6-7-8. One year=2 credits.

Course in Advanced Pedagogy.

A course in advanced pedagogy is given to equip graduates for their profession as teachers of music. This course covers all subjects relating to the needs of a musical instructor and is invaluable especially to those expecting to devote their lives to the profession of teaching music. This course aims to emphasize the essentials in the teacher's equipment. Spring term, two periods a week, 2 credits.

Interpretation Classes.

The director of the piano department will conduct a course in pianoforte interpretation which will be open to seniors and post-graduates of this school and others of equal standing. This course will consist of discussion, criticism and demonstration and special coaching for individual members preparing for recitals. These classes will be limited to six members each. One year=2 credits.

THE ORGAN DEPARTMENT

Courses 1—2.

Some good organ school, such as C. E. Clements. Easier trios for organ. Hymnology. 4—5. 9 credits.

Courses 3—4.

Hymnology (Phrasing, Registration, Transposition). The church service. Easier works of Bach, Guilmant, Rheinberger and others. 4—5. 9 credits.

Courses 5—6.

Practical modulation and accompanying. The larger works of Bach, Mendelssohn, Guilmant, Widor and others. At least three sonatas from standard works, and three from Bach's studied, a recital to complete the courses. 4—5. 9 credits.

Post-Graduate Courses (2 years).

A continuation of Courses 5—6. The larger works of the great masters. A comprehensive understanding of the literature for the organ.

THE VOICE DEPARTMENT

Foreword

Prospective students in this department should bear in mind that the study of Voice presents some aspects radically at variance with piano, organ, violin, or any instrumental study. Of these differences the two most important are:

First, the fact that the playing of a piano, violin, organ, etc., is a *purely artificial accomplishment* — that is, no person by nature and with no previous knowledge of a piano or violin can play at all; while every human being can to some degree *and has from the cradle constantly produced vocal articulation and sounds.* It follows, that variations in *natural* ability to sing in any hundred beginning vocal students is *much more pronounced;* and from this it again follows that any curriculum or course of study must be capable of much less rigid application in the individual cases, than in the case of piano, violin or instrumental study.

The second point to be remembered is this: In the production of tone from any musical instrument — voice, piano, violin, organ, etc., — there are three elements: 1) a motor force, 2) a vibrating element, and 3) a resonating element, i. e., a sounding board. The important fact is often overlooked that in piano study the second and third of these elements, i. e., the strings and sounding board, are *artificially constructed* of steel and wood, in the *human voice* the entire three elements are *flesh* and *blood actuated by the most delicate nervous impulses,* the exact nature of which is still in doubt in the minds of the greatest scientific authorities.

Any curriculum of Voice study is thus subject to larger modifications than is the case in instrumental study, and on the sympathetic insight of teacher and the loyal co-operation in mind as well as body of the pupil will depend ultimate success. How much of a truth this is — how greatly a mental concept of vocal tone transcends any possible apposition of ligaments, muscles, etc., however admirable, may be inferred from the fact that while a beginning piano or violin student is generally advised to practice a number of hours daily, Mrs. Marchesi and Signor Manuel Garcia, perhaps the two greatest authorities in the realm of pure Italian "Bel Canto," advise a vocal beginner to practise 10 or 15 minutes at a time only, several times daily, — a total of not over *one hour daily.*

Modified always by the important limitations noted above, the curriculum for a three year Vocal Course will be as follows:

COURSES 1—2.

(1) A careful preliminary explanation of the vocal functions, breath actuation and control; the action of the laryngeal muscular system — the "coup de Glotte"; the location and functions of the resonance cavities in the head and face, and the articulating mechanism of the tongue and jaw.

(2) The portamento scale; exercises for blending the registers and equalizing the scales, when needed.

(3) Attack and tone placing, with gradual progression in scales and arpeggios of increasing speed, power and difficulty.

(4) Simple songs of a sustained nature, regarded principally as Vocal Exercises; also Concone's Vocal Exercises.

(The basis of study will be the Old Italian Method, as exemplified in Marchesi's "Art of Singing," and Garcia's "Art du Chant," which will be the text-books used. 4—5. 9 credits.

Courses 3—4.

(1) Marchesi and Garcia Exercises continued, including the establishing and control of single tones, swelling and diminishing them (the old Italian "mezza di voce"). Scales of increasing power and agility.

(2) Songs of increased difficulty and superior classical composition and form, increasing the musical and esthetic knowledge and taste of the pupil. These songs will include the simpler German Lieder, French Chansons, and a few of the less difficult Opera Arias of a legato nature. The attention of the student will then be gradually directed from technical considerations — the tone placing, breath control, etc. — to the interpretative side, including careful attention to the wofully neglected consideration of pure vowel production and a just enunciation of consonants and diphthongs. 4—5. 9 credits.

Courses 5—6.

Special studies in Agility, Bravura, and the adequate Declamation of Recitatives, both free and in tempo. Oratorio and Operatic Arias of increased difficulty, and the Lieder of Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Grieg, Richard Strauss, Max Reger, etc.; French songs of the old school, — Gounod, Massanet, Godard; and of the newer school, — De Bussy, Ravel, Gabriel Fauré, and Henry DuParc. In brief, as much of the required accomplishment of a finished singer as may be permitted by the time and the capacity, physical and mental, of the pupil.

On graduation, the student will be expected to sing acceptably, from memory, selections from the standard oratories, such as:

(Soprano)—"Hear ye, Israel," from Mendelssohn's "Elijah"; "With Verdure Clad," from Haydn's "Creation"; "I will extol Thee,' from Costa's "Eli," etc.

(Alto)—"Oh Rest in the Lord," from "Elijah"; "He was despised," from Handel's "Messiah."

(Tenor)—"Be Thou Faithful," from Mendelssohn's "St. Paul"; "Comfort Ye," and "Every Valley," from Handel's "Messiah"; "If with all your hearts," from Mendelssohn's "Elijah."

(Bass)—The "Messiah" solos; "Rolling in Foaming Billows," from Haydn's "Creation," and the "Pro Peccatis," from Rossini's "Stabat Mater."

Pupils will also be required to have a reasonable repertoire of the standard Operatic Arias, German Lieder, and French and Italian songs

from the sixteenth century to the present day. All this means concentrated work on the mental equally with the physical side, and it is desired that students in this department bring such an attitude to the work here indicated. 4—5. 9 credits.

THE VIOLIN DEPARTMENT

The courses in this department cover practically all technical phases and styles in violin playing. It is the aim of the department to lay a broad and deep foundation and to study the individual needs of the student. While the poetical or interpretative side of playing is always kept in mind, the student is early given to understand that *technic* is the real *liberator of the spirit* within, the means by which the spirit expresses itself, and must, therefore, be most carefully and diligently studied with that end in view.

All students are given the privilege of ensemble practice. Advanced students are required to attend orchestral rehearsals regularly and must learn to play the viola, subject, however, to the discretion of the teacher.

Preparatory.

Laoureaux Violin School; Sevcik, Op. 6; Wohlfart, Op. 54; Keyser, Op. 20, Bk. 1. Easy pieces and duos by Beazley, Dancla, Rosenbecker, and others.

First Year.

COURSES 1—2.

Laoureaux Violin School, Part II; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bk. I, and Op. 2; Wohlfart, Op. 74; Kayser, Op. 20, Bk. II; Sevcik, Op. 7 and Op. 8, begun. Selected pieces and duos. 7—8. 15 credits.

Second Year.

COURSES 3—4.

David's Violin School, Part II; Kayser, Op. 20, Bk. III; Mazas, Op. 36, Bks. I and II; Sevcik, Op. 8, continued; Bauer, Scales and Arpeggios; Sevcik, Op. 2; Kreutzer Etudes begun. Pieces by Bach, Handel, etc., sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, concertos by De Beriot, Kreutzer, and Viotti. 7—8. 15 credits.

Third Year (Junior).

COURSES 5—6.

Kreutzer Etudes; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bk. III; Sevcik, Op. 2; Fiorillo Etudes; sonatas, Mozart, Mendelssohn, Beethoven, and pieces from various composers; concertos by De Beriot, Mozart, Rode, Viotti. 7—8. 15 credits.

Fourth Year (Senior).

COURSES 7—8.

Rode, 24 caprices; Rovelli, 12 studies; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bks. III and IV; concertos and concert pieces by Rode, Spohr, Hubay, Wieniawski and others. 7—8. 15 credits.

POST-GRADUATE COURSES (2 YEARS)

Bach solo sonatas; Grand studies by Gavinies, Dont, Paganini, etc.; standard concertos and concert pieces by modern composers.

VIOLA AND VIOLINCELLO

Courses in Viola and 'Cello playing are also offered which are designed to equip the student for general solo and orchestra work.

ACCOMPANYING AND ENSEMBLE

The director of the violin department will give a course in accompanying and in piano and string ensemble to which players of the piano who are sufficiently advanced will be admitted. Standard violin solos and sonatas for piano and violin will be studied and played. Opportunity will also be given to study trios, quartets, etc., in which case practice may be had in playing with the chamber music organizations. (See page 122).

THE THEORY DEPARTMENT

*Courses 1—2. Notation study of the scales.
1 hour a week. 2 credits.

*Courses 3—4. Sight singing and ear training.
2 hours a week. 2 credits.

*Courses 5—6. Sight singing and ear training.
2 hours a week. 2 credits.

Courses 7—8. Harmony—Intervals, triads, seventh chords. Harmonization of melodies. 2 hours a week. 4 credits.

Courses 9—10. Altered chords, suspensions, foreign tones. Harmonization of melodies. 2 hours a week. 4 credits.

Courses 11—12. Counterpoint. 2 half hours a week. 4 credits.

*Course 13. Analysis and Appreciation. 1 hour a week. 1 credit.

*Course 14. The Orchestra and its instruments.
1 hour a week. 1 credit.

*History of Music. Courses 1—2, 1 hour per week. 2 credits.
Courses 3—4, 1 hour per week. 2 credits.

*Psychology in its relation to music. 1 hour a week. 2 credits.

*Lectures on Liturgics. 1 credit.

*Lectures on Physics of sound. 1 credit.

*Ensemble work (Chorus, Orchestra or Band) and accompaniment.
2 credits.

*Normal work. Lectures on touch and tone formation. Teaching repertoire. Practical work under the supervision of the teacher.

NOTE. Courses marked with an asterisk are free, subject to rules and regulations.

HISTORY OF MUSIC

To properly understand music or any other art, it is necessary to have a knowledge of the history of its development and an acquaintance with the conditions under which it began and reached its maturity. Two courses in Music History are offered. The first course gives a general survey of music and its development from the earliest times to the present; the second course embraces special topics in the History of Music. Each course 2 credits.

PSYCHOLOGY IN MUSIC

Psychology is now regarded as the fundamental science, the science which must shape the methods of studying and teaching every other subject. Correct scientific knowledge of the human mind and of its various modes of activity, together with a working knowledge of the nervous system, lies at the bottom of all educational philosophy. Psychology stands in a most important and practical relation to the study of music. The demand of the present is that methods of studying and teaching music must be based on sound pedagogical and rational principles, and it is the office of psychology to discover and formulate such principles. The signs of the times indicate that along this line of progress the best results are to be achieved for the years to come. Augustana Conservatory, recognizing these facts and principles, makes the study of psychology an important part in its courses of study. A full course on the Relation of Psychology to Music is given, extending thruout the year, which all candidates for graduation are required to take. 2 credits.

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC DEPARTMENT

To meet the requirements of the supervisor and special teacher of music in the public schools, a two year course is offered, tho the time required for the completion of the work depends on the ability and training, the student has had previous to entrance. Those students who have a general musical education, may at entrance take an examination, and, if they pass, arrangements will be made, so that they may complete the course in less time.

The law of the State of Illinois requires graduation from a four year's high school, or an equivalent preparation, including four units in English. If less than four secondary units in English are certified, one year must be pursued in College. This course having been planned in conformity with the requirements of the state laws, our diploma is

accepted as a proof of efficiency, and a State certificate granted to the holder upon application to the Department of Public Instruction. If a high school course has not been completed students may take the course in the Academy here, and complete it while carrying on the work in music. Extra time will be necessary in this case. A certificate is granted to students completing the course in Methods including Ear training, Sight singing, Harmony, Practice teaching and History of Music.

THEORY—Courses 1 and 2.

Notation and terminology —A complete review of rudiments, major and minor scales, key signatures, key relation, rhythmic types, rhythmic figures, ear training. In this course the pupil gains the power to think tones and sense rhythm.

Sight reading — In order to complete this course pupils must be able to sing at sight, in all keys, including the divided beat and simple chromatic progressions.

Solfeggio Melodia Book I.

THEORY—Courses 3 and 4.

Ear Training — Longer phrases in major and minor keys, also chromatic progressions. Intervals and two-part phrase.

Sight Singing — Skips to and from chromatic tones.

Solfeggio Melodia Book II.

THEORY—Courses 5 and 6.

Ear Training — Harmonic. The primary and secondary triads of the major and minor scales. Cadences. Modulations.

Sight Singing — Advanced Solfeggio Melodia Book III.

Child Voice — The protection, possibilities, and compass of the child voice. The girl and the boy voice compared. Mutation, special attention to the less gifted child, treatment of monotones.

Melodic construction and Elementary Form. The principles governing progression of tones, and the relations of accent to meter; rhythmic varieties applied to melody. The phrase period. The two and three part form.

PEDAGOGY OF MUSIC.

This course is devoted to the study of methods and material. Special attention is given to the selection, teaching and interpretation of rote songs. The work of each grade is taken up in detail and the problems of melody and rythm are classified, systematically arranged, presented and drilled. The various series of books published for public school use are examined, in order that the student may be familiar with the best material

available and know how to use the same to best advantage. *Practice teaching* is done, under critic teacher, a complete eighth grade school affords an opportunity for teaching under supervision and criticism of the instructor. Special attention is given to the work of the high school, courses outlined in musical appreciation, sight singing, theory, history of music. Other topics considered are: the school chorus, orchestra, glee clubs, and a practical course of conducting.

GENERAL INFORMATION

TIME NECESSARY

The time required to finish any of the preceding courses is different according to the circumstances. First, it depends on the pupil's advancement on entering the Conservatory, and secondly, on his talents and industry.

It is advisable to take ample time for the work required, as hurried work never brings satisfactory results.

EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations in the instrumental and vocal departments are not left to the sole approval of the individual teachers, but must be held before the President and Conservatory faculty.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

1. Students are not received at the beginning of the term for a shorter period than a whole term. All pupils entering the Conservatory after the beginning of the term must register at the rate of single lessons for the remainder of the term, which means a loss of discount to those taking two lessons per week.

2. Pupils obliged to leave during any term are given no rebates unless for a continuous half term's absence. In special cases of protracted illness extending over two or more weeks the pupil will be allowed the privilege of taking the lost lessons in a later term, provided notice of such illness has been given at once to the professor in charge of the subject.

3. Upon leaving the Conservatory each pupil is entitled to a testimonial, specifying the time passed at the institution and the standing in the studies pursued.

4. Regular attendance of pupils is expected at all recitals and concerts given by the faculty and students.

5. No student during his senior year will be allowed to appear in public without permission from his teacher.

6. Altho not compulsory, it is advisable that pupils in all departments take two lessons per week.

7. Students taking two private lessons a week, are entitled to three free subjects in Theory, and two subjects in the Academy or Freshman year in College without extra charge. Students taking one lesson a week will be entitled to one free subject, in Theory only.

TUITION

J. Victor Bergquist, Arvid Samuelson, Algert Anker, L. B. Canterbury

Two lessons a week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$22.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	22.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Single lessons	1.50

Preparatory and intermediate grade students in Violin may be given a reduction in tuition, subject, however, to the discretion of the Director and the teacher.

Lillie Cervin

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$16.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	16.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	20.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	20.00
Single lessons	1.25

Althea Brown

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$12.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	12.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	15.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	15.00
Single lessons	1.00

Esther Fryxell

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$ 9.60
Second fall term (8 weeks)	9.60
First spring term (10 weeks)	12.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	12.00
Single lessons	.75

Classes in Theory

Two hour lessons per week:

First fall term	$ 8.00
Second fall term	8.00

First Spring term 10.00
Second Spring term 10.00

Classes in Sight Playing

Two half-hour lessons per week:

First fall term .....$ 6.00
Second fall term 6.00
First spring term 8.00
Second spring term 8.00

Class in Piano Pedagogy or Interpretation, each fall term $1.50, each spring term $2.00.

Student Instructors

A special children's beginners class under the supervision of the teachers of the Conservatory, will be organized, the lessons to be given by students in the Junior and Senior Years.

Tuition for these classes.

One lesson, private, per week:

First fall term $2.00
Second fall term 2.00
First spring term 2.50
Second spring term 2.50

It is to be observed that all subjects in theory to students enrolled for two private lessons a week, with the exception of Harmony and Counterpoint, are free. Any student enrolled for one lesson, or regular students from other departments who wish to take up any of the free subjects in theory, can do so at the rate of $1.50 for each fall term and $2.00 for each spring term.

Public School Music

Pedagogy of Music (including Methods and Practise teaching):

Each fall term $16.00
Each spring term 20.00
Methods (partial course) per week 1.00
(Including sight singing and ear training.)

Theory (see tuition for classes in courses in Theory).

Piano, Voice, Violin or Organ (see terms of the different teachers).

For all free subjects, see Rules and Regulations.

Other Expenses in the Conservatory

1. Diplomas in any of the courses.....$5.00
2. Rental—Pedal organ, one hour a day, per hour..... .15
   Rental—Pipe organ, per hour..... 25 & .30

3.	Rental—Piano, 1 hour a day, per month	1.00
	Rental—Piano, 2 hours a day, per month	1.90
	Rental—Piano, 3 hours a day, per month	2.50
	Additional hours, per month, per hour	.50
4.	Registration fee per conservatory term	.50
5.	Physical Culture (optional)	
	Gymnasium fee	1.00

THE SCHOOL OF ART

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM, ARTIST.
From the Royal Academy of Art, Stockholm, Sweden.

In connection with the Conservatory of Music instruction is given in Drawing and Designing in the various branches of Painting.

SCOPE OF WORK

Thoro instruction is given in Drawing, Light and Shade, Still-life, the Cast, Antique, Fruits, Flowers, Decorative work, etc., thru the usual mediums, Oil, Charcoal, Crayon and Pencil.

The methods are such as will lead most directly to work from nature and life, an end so easily attained by any earnest art student.

ANTIQUE

The advantages of this study from the antique cast are the knowledge we get of the ideal human form and the opportunity it affords the student for careful, cool, reflective study, thus fortifying the student against the difficulties occurring in work from life.

SKETCH CLASS

A sketch class, from life, is formed, care being taken so to arrange the pose that the students' sketches may be of service to them when they wish to introduce a figure into landscape-sketches or compositions.

LIFE OR PORTRAIT CLASS

The object of this study is to give the students a thoro drill in the study of realistic flesh-color, expression, position, drapery, harmony, etc.

PORTRAITS

Instruction will be given to those wishing to color photographs (the Solar print) in oil or water colors, or finish in India-Ink.

Any one with ordinary ability can, by this means, soon learn to execute life-size portraits nearly as perfect as the photographs from which they are taken, and often with better expression.

SACRED ART

Prof. Grafström has during the year, as during previous years, painted a large number of altar pieces for churches in all parts of the country, and these works of sacred art are more and more becoming

recognized as productions of the very highest artistic merit. Congregations desiring to adorn their houses of worship with appropriate altar pieces of thoro artistic design and execution should communicate with Prof. Grafström.

ART EXHIBITION

During Commencement week, a free exhibition in the Art Room is given, which will explain, better than words, the grade and success of the work done in the School of Art.

TUITION IN ART DEPARTMENT

Each fall term, of 8 weeks, two lessons per week.....$15.00
Each spring term, of 11 weeks, two lessons per week 21.00
Annual Registration Fee 1.00

A student paying the above tuition in advance is allowed to work in the Art Room five days of each week.

Arrangements for a smaller number of lessons per week can be made with the professor of the subject.

CALENDAR

See page 66.

ELOCUTION

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, SC. B., B.E.

The training offered the pupil in the department of oral expression has for its aims:

1. The cultivation of observation, reasoning, memory and poetic imagination.
2. The development of the individuality of each pupil.
3. The freeing of his voice and body for the full manifestation of thought and emotion.
4. To give him command of himself and skill in the use of his several powers.
5. To arouse in him a desire to know the best in literature, and to vocally interpret it.
6. To awaken the mind of each student to a just appreciation of the correlation of the arts.

The following courses are offered:

A fundamental course in articulation, pronunciation, phrasing, principles of grouping, bodily expression, and voice culture.

A course in the analytical study and vocal interpretation of the best English and American writers.

A course in dramatic expression.

A course in public speaking in which pupils are trained to "think upon their feet," and express themselves in clear forcible speech.

Constant endeavor is used to make all the work of this department of practical service to the student either as a means of general culture or as a training in more adequate and effective expression of himself in the business of every day life.

GRADUATION

A diploma is given upon the completion of the following course:

First Year

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Fundamental Principles of Expression	4	Fundamental Principles of Expression	4
Voice Culture	1	Voice Culture	1
Vocal Expression	3	Vocal Expression	3
English	3	English	3
Physical Culture	1	Physical Culture	1
Psychology	3	Dramatic Art	3

Second Year

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Vocal Expression	3	Vocal Expression	3
Development of Expression	4	Public Speaking	4
Oratory	3	Literary Interpretation	3
Recitals	3	Recitals	5
Bodily Expression	2		

Entrance Requirements 120 credits earned in any recognized high school or academy.

Pupils taking two private lessons a week receive class instruction without extra charge.

TUITION IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ELOCUTION

Each fall term of 8 weeks	One private lesson per week, 60 minutes each	$12.00
	One private lesson per week, 30 minutes each	6.00
	Two private lessons per week, 60 minutes each	24.00
	Two private lessons per week, 30 minutes each	12.00
Each spring term of 10 weeks	One private lesson per week, 60 minutes each	15.00
	One private lesson per week, 30 minutes each	7.50
	Two private lessons per week, 60 minutes each	30.00
	Two private lessons per week, 30 minutes each	15.00

CALENDAR

See page 66.

The Commercial Department.

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

ANDREW KEMPE, A.B., M. ACCTS., LL.B.,
Principal of Commercial Department.

ARTHUR ANDERSON MILTON, LL.B., SECRETARY,
Teacher of Penmanship, Bookkeeping, Banking, Advanced Accounting, Salesmanship, Commercial Geography, Typewriting, and Lettering.

ETTA SETTERDAHL,
Teacher of Shorthand, English, and Spelling.

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B. S.,
Teacher of Arithmetic.

REEFFE CHARLES CRAKES, M. ACCTS.,
Assistant in Bookkeeping. [1])

WALTER CARL EDWARD SPENCER, GRAD. ACCT.,
Assistant in Bookkeeping. [2])

GENERAL STATEMENT

Twenty-nine years ago the Board of Directors of Augustana College, perceiving the great demand for practical business training among the youth of this country, founded in intimate connection with other departments of the institution, the Augustana Commercial Department. This department has since grown, from a comparatively small beginning, into a thoroly equipped business training school, preparing annually, in a most thoro manner, a large number of young people for the various lines of business.

The department offers two courses of study which are as complete, symmetrical, and practical as untiring efforts, close observation of business methods, and experience can render dem. Instruction in the Christian religion is also provided for in that a regular course of Bible Study is offered to all students. The faculty is composed of skilled and carefully trained teachers, and the patronage consists of a class of young people who are characterized by intelligence, good character, ambition, and an earnest devotion to their own real interests.

[1]) During Fall Term.
[2]) During Spring Term.

Course Leading to Graduate Accountant.

Entrance Requirements:

The entrance requirements for this course is the completion of Eighth Grade work, or its equivalent.

Course.

1. Bookkeeping .....10 hours a week for 34 weeks.
   Four Sets of "20th" Century Bookkeeping.
   Office Practise in College Bank.....2 weeks.
2. Commercial Arithmetic .....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Civil Government .....5 hours a week for 16 weeks.
4. Commercial Law .....5 hours a week for 20 weeks.
5. Penmanship .....4 hours a week for 36 weeks.
6. Spelling and Defining .....3 hours a week for 36 weeks.
7. Correspondence .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
8. English Grammar .....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
   (Academy I or equivalent).
9. Christianity .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.

Students completing the above course with a grade of from 60% to 79% on Final Examination (excepting Spelling 90%) will be entitled to a Certificate for such work.

Students completing the above course with a grade of 80% or more on Final Examinations (excepting Spelling 90%) will be entitled to the degree Graduate Accountant.

The following subjects are offered as electives.

1. Advanced Accountancy .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
   Wholesale Accounting.
   Commission and Jobbing.
   Cost Accounting.
   American National Banking.
   Adding Machine Exercises.
   Special Sets:
   Lumber Accounts.
   Farm Accounts.
   Furniture Accounts.
2. Lettering and Ornate Penmanship....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
3. Advertising and Salesmanship .....1 hour a week for 16 weeks.

STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

1. Stenography .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
2. Typewriting .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Spelling and Defining ..... 3 hours a week for 36 weeks.
4. English ..... 5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
5. Correspondence ..... 1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
6. Christianity .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
7. Commercial Law .....5 hours a week for 20 weeks.

REMARKS ON COURSES OF STUDY

BOOKKEEPING

The student assumes the position of bookkeeper for some person engaged in business at the beginning of his work, and continues in this capacity until the course is completed. This is much better than having him use his own name and keep books for himself, since it is a known fact that very few men engaged in business keep their own books, this being done by the bookkeeper who is employed for that purpose. The student receives a salary from the beginning until the work is completed, the same being increased from time to time as his knowledge of bookkeeping increases. He makes no entries on his books except from the transactions made by his employer, which are indicated to him by the business papers representing the transaction, or by direct instruction of his employer. These business papers and instructions are put up in envelops designated "Business Transactions," as explained hereafter.

Since the student, who has assumed the position of bookkeeper, knows nothing in regard to the principles of bookkeeping, or the method of recording the transactions, it is necessary that he be given instructions in regard to these. The instructions are contained in a book, designated as the "Reference Book," and the student is given references to this book by either paragraph number or the page on which the transactions are to be found. Thus when he opens an envelop and finds therein a business transaction, he is given any needed instruction by his employer in regard to this, and is then referred to the Reference Book for the principles involved and the method of recording the transaction on his books.

PART I

The object of this work is to give the student a thoro explanation of the principles of bookkeeping and their application. In this work only two books are introduced, the Journal as the book of original entry, and the Ledger, as that of complete entry. By constant use of the Journal where the debits and credits of each transaction are clearly set forth, the student will soon learn that each transaction must affect at least two accounts, each amount being equal, and that where more than two accounts are affected, the debits and credits arising therefrom must be equal.

The transactions to be recorded cover a period of three months' time, January, February, and March. For the first few days' work, only one transaction is placed in an envelop, which is to prevent the student from getting confused, but after the first few days' work is completed a number of transactions are placed in each envelop and cover a period of two or three days. Each business paper, which

represents a transaction to the student, is a reproduction of some form in use by some business house or bank. The transactions are identical with those in any business community, the student assuming the position of bookkeeper for Mr. Goodwin, who is engaged in the retail grocery business. In this work the student takes off four Trial Balances, makes three Balance Sheets, and closes the Ledger three times. In addition he is given a thoro drill in bill making, writing notes and checks, dealing with a bank, and the handling of the various other business papers used in every day business. The explanation for the doing of each of these is given in the Reference Book.

PART II

In this work the student assumes the position of bookkeeper for C. W. Kneeland, who is engaged in retail business. The object of this work is to teach the practical application of the principles of debits and credits by introducing the Sales-book, Invoice-book, and Cash-book. The student is given a thoro explanation of the uses and advantages of each of these, also an analysis showing the work saved by their introduction. The work of this part covers a period of three months, each envelop containing the instructions for three days. In addition to learning the use of the above-named books, the student is taught how to render statements of accounts to customers on the first of the month, the use of special columns in the Cash-book, the entries required when a partner is admitted into the business, and various other important points. In this work the student takes off three Trial Balances, makes two Balance Sheets, and closes the Ledger twice. The Trial Balances have from 50 to 65 accounts, which makes the work more interesting to the student, it being necessary for him to depend on his own accuracy in keeping a history of so many accounts.

PARTS III AND IV

Part III introduces Wholesale bookkeeping, and Part IV Corporation and Manufacturing. The two cover a period of four months and require four Trial Balances, two Balance Sheets, and the closing of the Ledger twice. The transactions are identical with those which occur in the territory of any wholesale house. The advantages of special ruling, loose leaf devices, and the various short cuts used in modern accounting are clearly set forth. An opportunity is given the student to practically apply his knowledge of bookkeeping and test his ability to keep books.

BANKING.

Each student of bookkeeping is a bookkeeper, doing the work just as it is done in an office. Since the bookkeepers in the business world, to a certain extent, make the transactions for the banks, the students

will make the transactions for a bank in the school room. The checks and money which he receives must be deposited; drafts and other papers left for collection; notes discounted; New York exchange purchased; change obtained; checks certified; and there are various other transactions which the bookkeeper must transact with the bank. By having the advanced student act as a banker for those students in the bookkeeping work, an excellent practical course in banking is obtained. The student in the bank learns to make the proper record on the Individual Ledger, Collection and Discount Register, New York Exchange Book, Teller's Book, Remittance Register, General Cash Book, and General Ledger.

ARITHMETIC AND RAPID CALCULATION

Special attention is paid to the work in this branch, and very complete courses are offered. No student can expect to progress satisfactorily in the science of accounts, without having a thoro understanding of the subject of Arithmetic. *One hour's class work a day during the entire course* is devoted to the subject in general, and a half-hour each day is devoted to exercises in rapid addition, substraction, multiplication, fractions, interest, discount, averaging accounts, etc. These drills are of the greatest value, making the students not only rapid and accurate, but giving them confidence in themselves.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT

The education of an American citizen must always be considered incomplete without a thoro knowledge of the government under which he lives. The Commercial Department, therefore, offers a complete course in Civil Government. The subject is taught in such a manner as to acquaint the student with the functions of the various parts of the government machinery, the relations of the states to each other and to the general government and such other facts as will enable him to perform intelligently the duties of citizenship.

COMMERCIAL LAW

Altho the student is carefully drilled in the execution of business papers while pursuing the study of Bookkeeping, a course in Commercial Law is added to supplement his knowledge. It is not expected that the student will acquire professional knowledge of the subjects, as this would require a thoro course in a school of law. The purpose is to acquaint him thoroly with the legal principles which constitute the foundation of law. The course embraces thoro instruction in the following branches of business law: Contracts, Negotiable Papers, Guaranty and Suretyship, Interest and Usury, Sales of Personal Property, Bailments, Agency, Partnership, Joint-Stock Companies, Corpora-

tions, Fire, Life, and Marine Insurance. The student is required to commit to memory many of the legal papers, thus enabling him to draw them without referring to a book of forms.

PENMANSHIP

All students receive daily drills in Business Writing. A clean, legible, rapid business hand is not an inherited gift; but any person of good intelligence may secure such a hand, unless physically unable to learn. The time required to accomplish this result varies from three months to one year, and is dependent upon previous opportunities and natural aptitude. A special Penmanship diploma is awarded to those who acquire proficiency in plain business writing.

SPELLING AND DEFINING

Daily written exercises of graded work are given. The student is not only taught to spell and pronounce words, but is required to define and memorize them, thus greatly increasing his readiness in the use of English.

PRACTICAL ENGLISH

The ability to write the English language fluently and correctly is a great accomplishment for any young man or woman. Special attention is therefore given to grammatical drill and to correct use of the English language in speaking and writing.

BUSINESS CORRESPONDENCE

This feature of the course aims to give the pupil such suggestions regarding the requisites of correspondence as will enable him to construct, arrange, paragraph, and punctuate a business letter, so that it shall convey its intended meaning without unnecessary verbiage or confusion, and shall appear to the best advantage.

ADVANCED ACCOUNTANCY

At the outset an apparatus and a reference book, containing the principles and laws of bookkeeping, are put into the hands of the student and are employed by him for the purpose of carrying on all the practical business operations and bookkeeping entries which are daily performed in regular business offices.

The apparatus consists of a Bureau which contains a budget of series of transactions. The budget consists of a number of sheets or leaves secured together, upon which are printed the neccessary instructions and between which are contained the business papers, vouchers, and other memoranda, which furnish to the student the data from which he makes the proper entries, and performs the necessary office work.

Each budget is so arranged that as each sheet or leaf is raised or

torn off, the business papers, etc., of the transaction, or a number of transactions, are exposed for the consideration of the student. The sheets are so secured that the interleaved matter cannot be removed or examined until the sheet and business papers are torn off or removed.

WHOLESALE SET

The purpose of this set is to illustrate a wholesale business conducted by a partnership, at first consisting of two persons. An additional partner is admitted later. The business of a wholesale grocery house is represented, with many of the peculiarities of the trade in groceries treated incidentally. The terms of credit, discounts, business methods, form and customs of this and many other wholesale lines are fully discussed and carefully observed in working up the set.

This set illustrates the business of a jobbing and commission house January, February, March, and April in which ten different books are introduced.

The transactions for the months of January and February are illustrated by all the business papers received and issued. The transactions for March and April are supplied in memorandum form, the purpose being to direct the student's attention to the use of special columns in the various books of account. The business papers are omitted, because he has had ample practise in the preparation of all classes of papers pertaining to this line of business in the work of the two preceding months.

A valuable feature is the very full information given in regard to the established customs, practices and usages that are everywhere followed in executing the various transactions illustrated.

JOBBING AND COMMISSION SET

This set illustrates the business of a jobbing and commission house conducted as a corporation. The transactions illustrate the organization of a corporation, the issuing of the certificates of stock and the opening of the books, the series covering every phase of the jobbing and commission business with numerous closings of the books showing the disposition of the profits in accordance with the various instructions of the Board of Directors.

In addition to the transaction recorded in the regular set of books the budget contains a series of supplementary exercises in corporation accounts, for the opening and closing of corporation accounts and books under all the conditions to be met with, which are explained and elucidated for the training of the student.

COST ACCOUNTING

This is also a corporation set and introduces the special features of Cost Accounting. The business is conducted for the purpose of manufacturing gas engines, and includes the ordering of the parts,

and, in some instances, their manufacture. The machining and assembling of the parts, and the completion of the engines called for in production orders, are based upon figures taken from actual production orders of a large manufacturer of gas engines. Indeed, the different manufacturing costs are taken from actual figures, with slight variations here and there, to bring about such results as are necessary to illustrate the different phases of practical manufacturing.

Time tickets, payroll sheets and other incidental papers and forms are used. Every detail of the business of an actual manufacturing concern is shown, and the various features of the usual manufacturing business have been so fully and carefully covered that the set can be used as a perfect illustration of a system of manufacturing accounts which may be installed in any concern, whether of large or small proportions.

In working up the set, the student fills various positions. He acts as the bookkeeper in recording transactions in the general books as an accountant in the preparation of various statements and other documents required to exhibit the results of the business transacted, as stores or material clerk, as cost clerk in recording the cost of materials, labor and manufacturing expenses on production orders and in figuring the cost of finished goods, as stock clerk and as payroll and time clerk.

BANKING

This set introduces the subject of American National Banking, in a very interesting and complete manner.

ADVERTISING AND SALESMANSHIP

The aim of this course is to emphasize the essential principles of Salesmanship and their application. In the course of the year the student is required to make selling talks.

LETTERING AND ORNATE PENMANSHIP

It is the aim of these subjects to teach the student such lettering and writing as may be used in marking packages, labels, diagrams, plans, index records, documents, titles, show card writing, commercial designs, etc.

DICTATION

We have recently added to our already complete course the dictation of business letters in our advanced departments.

These letters are dictated by those in our Practical room to the advanced students in the Shorthand department.

This feature is not only very interesting, but helpful to all the students. It gives confidence in letter writing to those who dictate, and affords the very best practise to those studying shorthand, as it is office experience.

INSERT. To be read immediately before the paragraph headed *"Dictation,"* page 102.

THE STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

The principal aim of this course is to fit young men and women for positions as stenographers or private secretaries.

Class instruction is given, and so suited to the peculiarities of each student as to bring out the best results possible.

STENOGRAPHY

Our Shorthand Course qualifies young men and women for high-class positions in all lines of stenographic work, as amanuenses, teachers in business colleges, and for the Civil Service.

The Benn Pitman System of Shorthand has always been taught in our school. The Gregg System has been used also the past year.

After having completed the theory, the student enters upon the work in Eldridge's Shorthand Dictation Exercises, a special text-book designed as a guide to the work of accurate reporting. There are hundreds of letters in this book which have been selected with the greatest care, in order to give the student a thoro drill in the art of letter writing. The articles given are selections similar to those employed in the United States Civil Service examinations.

TYPEWRITING

The students of our Stenographic Course begin their work on the typewriter the very first day. We teach the "Touch System" from the beginning, and therefore the student learns to operate with blank keyboards. The advantages of the Touch System may readily be seen, for the operator is not required to takes his eyes from the notes to watch the keys of the machine while transcribing them.

The typewriting room is fitted with a sufficient number of standard machines exclusively, including the Remington, Underwood, Royal, L. C. Smith, and Oliver. No expense is spared in securing the best instruction in this important subject.

The typewriting room is in charge of a special and efficient teacher. A great deal of actual work is done in this department, including mimeographing of all kinds for regular customers, the orders being sent in from the various departments of the College.

We teach Typewriting thoroly, as this subject is not to be taught by half measures and ours is not a school of half methods. Thoroness is our maxim, and our reward is the success of our graduates.

A Certificate of Proficiency is awarded to students making a grade of 50 net words per minute.

THE PRACTISE DEPARTMENT

To properly fit the student, the daily routine work of the office is performed constantly. Large numbers of actual business letters are dictated to the student, who takes them down in phonography and then transcribes his notes quickly and neatly upon the typewriter. All work is handed in to be criticized; the errors are marked plainly and the sheets returned to the student, to be correctly rewritten. Thus his attention is vividly called to his deficiencies, and the importance of absolute accuracy is repeatedly impressed upon him. The various processes of letter press copying are taught, each student copying his approved work into proper books, according to one of these methods. Due attention is given to drill in folding letters, the use of the typewriter appliance for writing on postal cards or note paper, directing envelopes, regulating the margins, etc. Each student indexes his own letter-book, files the letters, and performs other duties about the office.

These letters are handed to the teachers for approval. Our aim is to furnish business men the very best help possible, and judging from the number of calls we are receiving for bookkeepers and stenographers, we believe our efforts are appreciated by the business men.

The Pitman and Gregg Systems of Shorthand are both taught in our school. After completing the theory, the student is given a thoro course in dictation and transcription from his shorthand notes. This work includes letters from various kinds of business offices, civil service work, legal forms, articles, etc.

PHRASEOGRAPHY

Discriminating attention is given to phrasing, or the joining together of two or more common and frequently recurring words, thus saving the time consumed in lifting the pen or pencil. The pupil is shown what may be done in this respect, consistently with legibility, and, as equally important, is advised what not to do. The text-book used contains six thousand of the most useful phrases, written in the briefest manner.

BUSINESS LETTERS

Hundreds of business letters, prepared especially for this course, are next dictated. These cover a wide range of subjects and form numerous complete series of correspondence, such as will occur in the future office work of the stenographer. Correspondence is opened with various firms, and the student is expected to keep informed of the progress of the different negotiations.

SPEED-CLASSES, DRILLS, ETC.

The graded speed-class, both in phonography and typewriting, produces marked improvements combined with good work. The students can read the phonographic notes fluently, they are also to read each other's writing, as well as shorthand publications.

SPELLING

The course offered in this subject is calculated to correct errors of spelling and fix in the mind of the future stenographer not only the orthography of the word, but its usual meaning.

ENGLISH

Three years of High School English or its equivalent is required for graduation in the shorthand course.

COMMERCIAL LAW

A course in Commercial Law is also required in the Shorthand Department.

CREDITS

For credits given for work in the Commercial Department see Elective Units, page 17 of this catalog.

TEXT-BOOKS AND STATIONERY

The cost of text-books and stationery for the full business course varies from $10 to $13; blank books and forms are made to order from the best quality of paper. The cost of books, etc., for the course in shorthand is about $6.50.

TIME REQUIRED

To complete the Business course, the bright, ambitious student averages about nine months, altho many remain longer. Students are advanced as rapidly as is consistent with thoro work.

To become proficient in phonography, typewriting, etc., to fill a first-class situation acceptably, the average learner requires from five to eight months. Students acquainted with business forms, already well drilled in spelling, grammar, punctuation, etc., have been prepared in three to five months sufficiently well to take fairly good positions. Unless compelled to do so by special circumstances, it is not advisable to rush unduly thru the work, as those who take a thoro course are practically certain of a higher salary and more permanent employment.

FURTHER INFORMATION

BUILDINGS

The College building is neatly and comfortably furnished thruout and heated by steam. Nothing which can add to the comfort, convenience and utility of a first class school has been omitted in the general equipment.

RECITATION HOURS

The regular hours of study and recitations are from 8 a. m. to 4 p. m., five days of the week. Regular hours each week are set aside for physical training in a well-equipped gymnasium.

DISCIPLINE

It is assumed that the young men who enter this institution are gentlemen, and they are treated uniformly as such. The development of other characteristics will immediately sever the student's connection with the school.

GRADUATION AND DIPLOMA

The requirements for graduation in the different courses are simply sufficient to give a high standing to the courses and to insure the

ability of graduates to fill and retain satisfactorily first class positions.

In order to secure the degree of Graduate Accountant, it is necessary to pass a grade of 80% in all final examinations except in spelling in which a grade of 90% is required. Students completing the Graduate Accountant course but failing to secure 80% in one or more subjects, will be given a diploma. In the Stenographic course, the average working speed of one hundred words per minute in Phonography for not less than 10 consecutive minutes and an average speed of not less than 40 words net per minute is required in typewriting.

All degrees and diplomas will be awarded at the annual graduation exercises of the department during the commencement week.

EXPENSES

The necessary expenses are exceedingly low. Each item is reduced to the very lowest limit so as to bring the advantages of a thoro business education within the reach of all.

Rooms heated and furnished may be secured at the institution at from 60 cents to $1.20 per week.

Board may be had at the dining hall for $3.00 a week, or in private families with furnished rooms for $5.00 to $6.00 a week.

TUITION

Graduate Accountant Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks	$30.00
Spring term, 20 weeks	35.00
School year, 36 weeks	60.00
By the week	2.00
Annual Gymnasium Fee	1.00

Stenographic Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks	$30.00
Spring term, 20 weeks	35.00
School year, 36 weeks	60.00
By the week	2.00
Annual Gymnasium Fee	1.00

Tuition for students not taking the regular course.

Minimum charge	$ 5.00
One hour per day, Fall term	7.00
One hour per day, Spring term	8.50
Two hours per day, Fall term	12.00
Two hours per day, Spring term	14.00

Three or more hours per day, full tution.

The charges for diplomas are as follows:

Graduate Accountant	$5.00
Stenographic Course	1.00
Certificate upon completion of Graduate Accountant course without degree	1.00

Library Fee.

An annual Library fee of One Dollar is charged all students in this department.

SPECIAL ADVANTAGES.

This department stands in the closest relationship with the other departments of Augustana College and Theological Seminary, and students in the Commercial Department may pursue any one study in the Academic or Normal Departments, either as visitors or as regular members, without extra charge. This intimate connection cannot but act favorably upon all who take the business course, as it spurs them on to greater efforts, and broadens their views, by reminding them that all is not contained in the debits and credits of an account. Furthermore, a business man needs the ease and grace that come from contact with others; and this intermingling of a large number of well informed, zealous students, having various tastes and ambitions, and representing all parts of the United States, cannot but have much of the desired effect. Among the numerous societies at the College may be mentioned the Phrenokosmian and the Adelphic.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION.

Instruction being largely individual, students may enter at any time during the school year. All applications for admission, or requests for further information, should be addressed to the President of the institution.

General Information

GOVERNMENT

Augustana College and Theological Seminary is owned, supported, and controlled by the Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod. Its governing body is a Board of Directors, composed of the President of the Synod, the President of the Institution, and sixteen members — eight ministers and eight laymen, elected by the Synod for a term of four years. The meetings of the Board are held at the institution.

FACULTIES.

All matters pertaining to the institution as a whole which do not come under the jurisdiction of the Board of Directors or the President are in the hands of the General Faculty, which is composed of all the permanent professors of the institution.

There are four Special Faculties in charge of the following departments respectively: The Theological Seminary; the Collegiate, Academic, and the Normal Departments; the Conservatory of Music and School of Art; the Commercial Department.

The president of the institution is *ex officio* chairman of each faculty.

DIVISION OF THE SCHOOL YEAR.

The school year of thirty-six weeks is divided into two terms: the Fall term, embracing a period of sixteen weeks (September—December), and the Spring term, embracing a period of twenty weeks (January—June).

PUBLIC WORSHIP

Chapel services, which all students are required to attend, are held in the chapel every school-day morning. Divine services are held in the Chapel each Sunday evening during term-time. All students living at the college are expected to attend these services. General and class prayer-meetings are held each week by the students.

REGULATIONS

There are but few specific rules of government, as each student is expected to be exemplary in manners and morals, and to deport himself as becomes a student of a Christian institution.

The attendance of such students only is desired as will make faithful use of the educational opportunities afforded.

Intemperance, profanity, theater-going, playing at cards and billiards,

and whatever hinders the highest mental, moral, and religious culture, or violates the courtesy due to instructors or fellow students, are prohibited.

EXPENSES

The necessary expenses are exceedingly low. Each item is reduced to the very lowest limit, so as to bring the advantages of an education within the reach of all. The total necessary expenses for the entire school year range from $200 to $300.

On application, heated and furnished rooms may be secured at from 60 cents to $1.20 per week.

Board may be had at the dining hall for $3.00 a week, or in private families with furnished rooms for from $5 to $6.

All payments must be made in advance, and no money is refunded for unused tuition.

A Matriculation Fee of $5 is charged in the Theological, Collegiate, Academic, and Normal departments.

A Graduation Fee of $5 is charged in the Theological, Collegiate, Normal, and Music departments, and of $1 in the Commercial department.

The Gymnasium Fee, $3.00 for the Fall term, and $4.00 for the Spring term, is required of all students in the Collegiate, Academic, and Commercial departments. This fee entitles students to admission to all varsity events, and includes use of swimming-pool and towel-service.

TUITION

The tuition Fee in the various departments is as follows

Theological Seminary	No tuition.	
Collegiate Department	Fall term	$20.00
	Spring term	25.00
Academic Department	Fall term	16.00
	Spring term	20.00
Preparatory Department	Fall term	16.00
	Spring term	20.00
Commercial Department	Fall term	30.00
	Spring term	35.00
	Per year	60.00

A Library Fee is charged as follows

Academy, per term	1.00
College and Seminary, per term	2.00
Other departments (optional), per term	1.00

Laboratory fees are charged as follows

Biology.

Course 4 (Botany)	$2.00
Course 7 (Zoology)	2.00

Course 8 (Physiology)	2.00
Course 11 (Zoology)	3.00
Course 12 (Zoology	3.00
Course 21 (Botany)	3.00
Course 22 (Botany)	3.00

Chemistry.

Course 9	3.00
Course 10	3.00
Course 11	3.00
Course 12	3.00
Course 13	3.00
Course 14	3.00
Course 21	3.00
Course 22	3.00
Course 23	3.00
Course 24	3.00

Geology.

Course 22	2.00

Physics.

Course 7	2.00
Course 8	2.00
Course 21	3.00
Course 22	3.00

For single subjects the following charges are made:

In the Academy	Fall term, per hour	$1.00
	Spring term, per hour	1.25
In the College	Fall term, per hour	2.00
	Spring term, per hour	2.50

If a student enrolled in the Academy take eight hours or more of College studies, he shall pay college tuition.

LADIES' HALL.

For the accomodation of lady students who prefer a home under the immediate auspices of the institution, a Ladies' Hall has been established. The rooms are carpeted, furnished, lighted, and heated, but each occupant is expected to provide herself with combs, toilet soap, towels, sheets, pillow cases, counterpane, blankets or a heavy comforter, and curtains. The hall is under the supervision of Mrs. Olive Rydholm as Principal.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM

MARCUS SKARSTEDT, A.M., B.L.S., LIBRARIAN.

History. For many years the library occupied a single large room on the third floor of the main building of the institution. A portion of this room, divided off from the rest by a railing, and fitted up with tables and chairs, served as a reading room, while the rest was fitted up with wooden stacks for the storing of books. This arrangement served its purpose admirably for a number of years until the gradually accumulating collections made it more and more evident that the library was in sore need of larger and more adequate accomodations. In the opportune time this need was satisfied in a manner so fitting and beautiful as to exceed even the fondest dreams of those most interested in the literary collections of the institution. In the year 1909 it was announced that the Denkmann family, for a long time close friends of the institution and of the principles upon which it is founded, had decided to erect upon the campus a library building costing not less than $100,000 as a fitting memorial to the memory of their parents and a gift to Augustana College and Theological Seminary. Work was begun upon the foundation almost immediately, and in the spring of 1911 the building was completed at a total cost of about $208,000. In May of the same year, by the aid of the students and teaching force of the institution, the books were transferred from the old home to the new, and are now stored on the shelves of the magnificent building.

Building. The building is a modernized version of the Italian renaissance. It is built of the best quality of Missouri limestone, rests on a massive foundation of concrete, and is surmounted by a high tile roof. It is 120 feet long and 96 feet deep, and the major part of the building has three floors. The predominant characteristic in the plan of architecture, both as to the interior and the exterior, is that of massiveness. In addition to its architectural beauty the interior of the building possesses the advantage of very practical arrangement.

The first floor contains the Memorial Hall, with Mosaic floor and walls lined with huge slabs of Italian marble; a lecture room with a seating capacity of about 150, and fitted with raised floor and all modern appliances for illustrated scientific lectures, etc.; and the administrative offices of the institution. From either side of the Memorial Hall large marble staircases lead to the second floor, on which are found the reading room, librarian's offices, etc.

The reading room, extending the full length of the building, is pronounced one of the most beautiful and comfortable rooms of its kind in the country. The tables and other furnishings are in quartersawed oak and provide a seating capacity of about 200, while the shelving about the walls accomodates about 300 current periodicals and some 3,000 reference volumes. Fronting each entrance is a large catalog case, and above the rectangle formed by the catalog cases, the loan

desk, and the doors leading to the offices and stacks, is a beautiful art-glass dome which receives its light from a skylight. The museum, just above the reading room, is fitted up with wall cases and floor cases for the preservation of collections, and this room receives its light from a row of skylights.

The rear part of the building contains a basement which has the unpacking room, seven private study seminars, and rest rooms for ladies and men. The rest room for ladies has also a small room annexed which serves as a kitchen for those students who, because of distance, are prevented from taking lunch at home. Above the basement is the stack shaft providing room for four mezzanines, three of which are put in. The stacks are of Art Metal steel construction, and the mezzanines have glass floors. Above this shaft store rooms are provided for newspaper collections, etc. A portion of the first floor stacks is at present partitioned off and used as an alumni room. Here are kept the pictures, etc., of the various graduating classes.

The building is equipped with the latest and most up-to-date heating, lighting, ventilating, and cleaning appliances.

Collections. Starting with a nucleus of 5,000 volumes, chiefly historical works, presented to the library in 1862 by Charles XV, then king of Sweden, the library now possesses 24,577 volumes and 21,927 pamphlets, the latter being chiefly scientific publications received in exchange for the Augustana Library Publications, of which seven have thus far been published. It has no special collections except a collection of books on missions which is constantly being increased thru the efforts of the Augustana Students' Foreign Mission Society. There is, however, connected with the library a collection of files of Swedish-American newspaper and other periodicals which is said to be one of the largest of its kind in the world. The library receives currently over 200 periodicals including local and Chicago newspapers, general and departmental American and foreign periodicals, all the more prominent Swedish-American newspapers, and many college publications.

Provisions for growth. The growth of the library has been due largely to the generosity of friends. This is especially true of the many current periodicals which are regularly filed away. Altho the library has always suffered because of an unusually meager book fund, yet it feels grateful for the growth which in spite of that fact has been made possible thru the interest and kindness of a host of friends. A permanent book fund is now made possible by the fact that the library fee, paid by the students and other users of the library, is used exclusively for the purchase of books. The book fund was in 1912 further favored by being made the recipient of a gift from Consul C. A. Smith of $25,000, the income of which is to be used only for the purchase of books for the library. Further gifts have come to the library from the Denkmann family amounting to over $1,200, to be used

for binding periodicals for the reference shelves. During the last year there have been added to the library by purchase and gift 2,357 volumes and 1,527 pamphlets.

The list of donors for the last year up to April 1, 1917, is as follows:

	Vol.
American Jewish committee	1
Argentine Republic commission	1
A. T. & S. F. railway	1
Augustana Book Concern	25
Augustana College	1
Bahai library committee	2
Bankers loan and securities co.	4
Benneville, James de	1
Bergendoff, Conrad	4
California university	1
Carlson, E. W.	1
Carnegie endowment for international peace	1
Ceder, Ephraim	1
Conn. agricultural exp. station	1
Depew, Chauncey	1
Federal council of churches of Christ in America	2
Felt & Tarrant mfg. co.	1
Freeman, Mrs. Theodore, Jr	38
General education board	1
Goddard, Dwight	2
Hanson, Thure	1
Harvard university	1
Hill, S. M.	1
Hogner, Richard	5
Holt, Hamilton	3
Illinois	15
Illinois university	2
Iowa	3
Iowa conference of the Augustana Synod	1
Kahn, Otto H.	1
Kempe, Andrew	4
Kuder, C. F.	1
Lake Forest college	2
Library of congress	2
Lundquist, Mrs.	26
Lutheran church work & observer	1
Malm, L. L.	4
Martensen, Alfred	1
Maxim, Hudson	2

DENKMANN MEMORIAL LIBRARY—EAST END VIEW.

READING AND REFERENCE ROOM.

Michigan agricultural board	1
Minnesota college	1
National canners' association	1
National wholesale liquor dealers' association	2
N. Y. education department	1
N. Y. state board of charities	56
N. Y. state university	3
Norlie, O. M.	7
Nyvall, David	8
Odelberg, Richard	2
Olson, Clifford	36
Palmgren, David	1
Pearson, W. E.	1
Peck, George B.	1
Pennsylvania university	1
Rockefeller, John D. Jr.	1
Ryden, George	1
Silversten, Carl J.	1
Smithsonian institution	9
Stockholm, Sweden	5
Strong, Augustus H.	1
Sward, Martin P.	1
Swedish engineers' society of Chicago	1
Swedish historical society of America	1
Tavenner, Clyde H.	12
Telleen, J.	2
Texas university	1
Thompson, Slason	1
United shoe machinery co.	1
U. S. government	14
Unknows givers	15
Uppström, Aivva	2
Wallin, A. R.	2
Washington university, St. Louis	1
Wilson, H. W. co.	1
Yale university	10

Classification, etc. The revised Dewey Decimal Classification is used for all the books, except that a special classification of religion is used for the books on religion. A dictionary card catalog is being made which enters all books in a single alphabet by author, title, and subject or subjects. All current periodicals, all files of bound magazines of general interest, and several hundred general reference volumes are kept on the reading room shelves where they may be consulted without formality. An assorted collection of books on religion is also kept in the reading room.

Use. The use of the library is open to anyone upon payment of the library fee. Books may be drawn for a period of two weeks with the privilege of renewal if necessary, and the library arrangements are such that students may do reference work under most favorable conditions. All books belonging to the library are kept in the library building, but generous arrangements are made with the several departments as regards reference books for laboratory use. The library and reading room are open every weekday from 7:45 a. m. to 9 p. m., except on Saturday, when they close at 6 p. m. The use of the library is subject to the rules, a copy of which may be had at the loan desk.

Students of the institution have access also to the excellent city libraries of Rock Island, Moline, and Davenport.

THE MUSEUM

MARCUS SKARSTEDT, A.M., B.L.S., CURATOR.

The natural history collections formerly housed on the upper floor of the main building are now permanently located in the museum room of the Denkmann Memorial Library building. Ample space and opportunity are here given for the proper display of the collections.

All of the various departments of natural history are quite well represented. Especially is this true of the geological department with its thousands of fossil and mineralogical specimens, and the zoological department containing hundreds of well preserved specimens of mammals, birds, reptiles, and fishes.

The museum also contains valuable ethnographical collections from many parts of the world; a numismatic collection of over 1,200 representative coins and medals besides a large number of rare and valuable notes and paper money; an excellent stamp collection; and a collection of rare and interesting books and manuscripts.

It has many miscellaneous articles and specimens of particular interest.

The museum has during the year been the recipient of gifts from Adolph Hult, Andrew Kempe, and L. A. Lawrence.

There are no regular museum hours, but those desiring to examine the collections may gain permission to do so by applying to the curator.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY

This department is located on the third floor of the main college building, occupying the space which was formerly devoted to the Library and the Museum. During the summer of 1911 these quarters were entirely remodeled and converted into laboratory and recitation rooms for the department of Biology and Geology. There are in all

five rooms. On the south side is a spacious biological laboratory, adjoining which is a supply room. Facing the north are two rooms, one, a lecture room, and the other a laboratory for advanced work. The north and south rooms are separated by a hall at the rear of which is the instructor's private room. The laboratories are provided with water, gas and electricity. They are equipped with models, charts, apparatus and sinks; also chemicals, rocks, minerals and preserved materials for use in the various laboratory courses. The biological equipment is added to year by year.

THE LABORATORY OF PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The departments of physics and chemistry are at present housed in Ericson Hall, a two-story brick structure situated north of the main buildings. The first floor is devoted to physics and contains a lecture room seating twenty-five students, and a physics laboratory provided with work tables for about the same number of students working at one time. The apparatus cases are stocked for lecture demonstrations and individual laboratory work in elementary and advanced physics.

The chemical department occupies the second floor which consists of a lecture room seating twenty-five students, a laboratory for elementary and advanced work, a balance room, and store room. The laboratory has work tables for forty students working at one time and is supplied with gas, electric current, draft hoods, etc. This department has recently received a considerable addition of apparatus and equipment both for elementary and advanced work. A room in the basement has been fitted up for work in assaying and metallurgy.

THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS AND THE ARCHIVES

PROF. C. W. FOSS, GUARDIAN AND ARCHIVIST

Ethnographical and Numismatic

The Ethnographical Collection contains numerous and valuable specimens from India, Africa, Palestine and Persia; relics of the late war; and implements, weapons, amulets, and personal ornaments of the American Indians.

The Numismatic Collection consists of numerous specimens of gold, silver, copper, and bronze coins, together with medals and tokens. There is also a large collection of postage and revenue stamps, old paper money, fractional currency, foreign and Confederate notes, and continental and colonial paper money.

Historical

The Historical Collection of American Lutheran and Scandinavian American Literature has been steadily growing during the year. Complete and nearly complete files of the leading American Lutheran

periodicals (English, German, Swedish, Norwegian, Danish, Icelandic, and Finnish) have been secured and carefully arranged, also files of most of the Swedish-American periodicals.

Contributions to this collection are kindly solicited. Books, periodicals, pamphlets, catalogs, minutes of synods and conferences, and whatever pertains to the history of the Lutheran Church in America or to the history of the Scandinavians in this country will be thankfully received.

There are now something over six hundred different papers and periodicals in the Swedish-American and American Lutheran collections taken together. These papers are all arranged in volumes and filed away in suitable cases and cataloged so that any one wishing to consult some particular number of any periodical can do so at a moment's notice by applying to the Archivist.

There are also large collections of duplicates. Parties wishing to complete their files may secure them either by purchase or by fair exchange.

An interesting collection is that of the local church papers or young people's papers. But this collection is not nearly complete. It is hoped that pastors and young people's societies will kindly send in their papers, if possible from the first issue. Large numbers of them have been received during the present year.

For contributions to this department our thanks are due to the following persons: Dr. C. E. Lindberg, Augustana Theological Seminary; Augustana missionaries in China; Rev. and Mrs. C. W. Landahl, Tarpingtien, China; Rev. F. A. Johnsson, Galesburg, Ill.; Karl P. Silberg, Augustana College; Augustana Book Concern, Rock Island, Ill.; Secretaries of various Lutheran Synods and Conferences, Lutheran Colleges, Seminaries, Academies, Orphan Homes, Hospitals, etc.; Publishers of newspapers and periodicals, as the following: Augustana, Svenska Tribunen-Nyheter, Svenska Amerikanaren, Kuriren, Monitoren, Omaha Posten, Vårt Land, Svenska Veckoposten, Skandinavia, Iowa Posten, Svenska Amerikanska Västern, Pacific Tribune, Nordstjernan, Minnesota Stats Tidning, Svenska Folkets Tidning, Svenska Amerikanska Posten, Sändebudet, Chicago-Bladet, Utah Korrespondenten, Svea, Utah-Posten, Medborgaren, Missions-Vännen, Svenska Amerikanska Tribunen, Nya Veckoposten, Finska Amerikanaren, Skandia, Svenska Tidningen Canada, Lindsborgs-Posten, Lindsborg Record, Marinette Tribunen, Svenska Posten, Arbetaren, Texas Posten, Swedish Pacific Press, Svenska Nordvästern, California Veckoblad, Duluth Posten, Musik Tidning, För Svenska Hem, The Lutheran Herald, The Lutheran, The United Lutheran, The Lutheran Guide, The Lutheran Companion, The Lutheran Standard, The Lutheran Church Work, The Lutheran Mission Worker, Young Folks, Foreign Missionary, The Lutheran Observer, Lutheran Church Visitor, Der

Lutheraner, Lehre und Wehre, Kirchenblatt, Kirchen-Zeitung, Missions-Bote, Missions-Taube, Kinder und Jugendblatt, Kirchliche Zeitschrift, Danskeren, Ev. Luth. Kirketidende, Lutheraneren, and others.

Contributions to these collections should be sent to the Guardian of the Historical Collection, Prof. C. W. Foss, Rock Island, Ill.

THE AUGUSTANA OBSERVER.

The *Augustana Observer* is a self-supporting monthly paper published by the Lyceum. It aims to reflect the sentiments and the ideals of the student body, strengthen the bonds of comradeship between the students, and also to keep the alumni and the friends of Augustana in touch with the life and work of the institution. The editorial staff is elected annually from the acting members of the Phrenokosmian and the Adelphic literary societies.

The subscription price is 75 cents per annum, single copies 10 cents. Sample copies may be had on application.

The following are the members of the staff for the year 1917:

Harry C. Anderson, '18.....Editor in Chief
Robert Polson, '20 ..... Business Manager
Elmer Swanson, '19 ..... Ass't Business Manager

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

Dr. E. F. Bartholomew ..... Faculty
Ferdinand Cederburg, '19 .....General News
Mae Olson, '18 .....Organizations
Harry Kalquist, '18 .....Musical Notes
C. George Engdahl, '16.....Theological Seminary
L. E. Jones, '15.....Alumni
Simon Fagerstrom, '19.....Exchanges
Eben Forsling, '19 .....Athletics
Roy V. Peel, '19.....Observatory

THE STUDENTS' UNION

The students' union of Augustana College and Theological Seminary was organized Nov. 5, 1892, for the purpose of uniting the students of the institution into one body. A student enrolled in any department, and who pays the assessment levied, is a member of the organization. Business of general interest to the student body is transacted. The annual meeting is held the third Tuesday in May. Special meetings are held whenever the occasions require it.

OFFICERS

President, Harry C. Anderson.
Vice president, Alexander Elmblad.
Secretary, Rudolph Hanson.
Treasurer, Ferdinand Cederburg.

THE AUGUSTANA FOREIGN MISSION SOCIETY

Organized by students in 1886 and incorporated in 1895, this society has had a steady growth, and is now strong numerically, numbering among its members not only students but also professors of the institution and ministers and laymen of the Synod.

Its aim is to arouse and maintain, especially among the students, a lively interest in the extension of God's kingdom in heathen lands, and, by means of membership fees, contributions, etc., to render pecuniary aid to the Synod in its foreign mission work.

At the institution the society furnishes mission literature, arranges lectures and conducts mission study classes, one large class which meets Sunday afternoon, and several smaller classes which meet some hour during the week. Members of the society also visit congregations and conduct services in the interest of the mission cause.

Every member who has paid $10 in membership fees becomes a life member.

This year $600 will be donated to the General Council's mission in India, $600 to the Augustana Synod's mission in China, and $400 to the mission in Porto Rico.

The officers are: Herbert Anderson, President; John Benson, Vice President; John A. Martin, Secretary; Dr. Carl A. Blomgren, Treasurer. The treasurer's address is 825—35th St., Rock Island, Ill.

THE PHRENOKOSMIAN SOCIETY

This is the oldest society at the institution and was organized in 1860 in Chicago, Ill., where the institution was then located. Its object is to further the literary improvement and intellectual development of its members. The meetings, which are held on Wednesday p. m. of each week, are conducted in the English and Swedish languages alternately, and begin with devotional exercises. The programs, consisting of essays, debates, orations, declamations, music, criticism, etc., are interesting and instructive. A weekly paper, The Phrenokosmian, is published by the society, and read at every regular meeting. Students from any department of the institution may become members of the society, and upon leaving the school they become honorary members.

THE ADELPHIC SOCIETY

This is the younger of the two prominent literary societies of the institution. It was organized in 1883, and incorporated in 1884. The society holds its meetings on Wednesday p. m. of each week. The exercises are conducted in the English language and consist of essays, orations, declamations, music, etc. These exercises aim to supplement the class-room work by promoting culture and fostering a fraternal spirit among its members. The various officers are elected

each month, thus affording all an opportunity for practise in conducting public meetings. The society also publishes a paper, The Censor, containing articles on subjects of general interest, college news, etc. All students of the institution are eligible to membership in the society.

The Adelphic Orchestra, organized for the purpose of filling a long-felt need within the society, not only takes an active part in the regular programs of the society, but plays a prominent role in college activities in general.

The Adelphic Society is a charter member of the Illinois Intercollegiate Association of Literary Societies, composed of literary societies representing the universities as well as the most prominent colleges in Illinois.

A joint reception is given by the Adelphic and Phrenokosmian societies at the beginning of each school term. The chief object of this reception is to furnish an opportunity for new students to become acquainted with the rest of the school-family as soon as possible.

THE CONCORDIA SOCIETY

This society was organized February 4, 1898, by students of the Theological Seminary. The aim of the society is the promotion of Evangelical Lutheran Theological culture, and the strengthening of Evangelical Lutheran faith.

Every student of the Theological Seminary is a member. The society has met, during the school year, every other Friday afternoon, when programs, consisting of discussions, or lectures by specially invited speakers, have been rendered.

THE LYCEUM

The Lyceum is composed of the three leading literary societies of the institution, namely: the Phrenokosmian, the Adelphic, and the Concordia. Its general object is to promote the literary interests of the institution. The Lyceum publishes "The Augustana Observer." During the school-year a lecture course of ten numbers has been successfully carried out.

SVENSKA VITTERHETSSÄLLSKAPET

This society was organized in the fall of the year 1896 for the study of Swedish literature and culture. Its membership is limited to eighteen, and unanimity is required for election. The society meets once a month for literary discussions, reading of essays, criticism, and original productions.

TEGNÉR-FÖRBUNDET

This society was organized April 4, 1901, for the study of Swedish literature. Only those students who have a good knowledge of Swedish

and show interest in the language and literature of Sweden are eligible to membership. Meetings are held twice a month. The society publishes a monthly, *Tomten.*

IDUNA

The Iduna Society was organized by the members of the Second Class Academy, November 21, 1902. The purpose of the society is to promote the use of the Swedish language among the younger students. All students are eligible to membership. Meetings are held once a week. The society publishes a monthly called *Iduna.*

OLOV RUDBECK

This society was organized April 4, 1910, for the study of Swedish literature, art and culture. Its membership is limited to twelve and unanimity is required for election. Only students who have a good knowledge of Swedish and show interest in the language and literature of Sweden are eligible.

The society meets twice a month. Its studies are conducted in the manner of a Seminar class under the direction of the professor of the Swedish language and literature.

DEBATING CLUBS

Besides the above named literary societies, there are the five following debating clubs:

The Gladstone Debating Club, organized 1893. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Webster Debating Club, organized in 1902. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Torgny Debating Club, organized in the fall of 1904. This is a Swedish debating club. The membership is limited to eighteen. Weekly meetings are held.

The Balfour Debating Club, organized in 1905. The membership is limited to eighteen. Weekly meetings are held.

The Edward Everett Debating Club, organized in 1913. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Lincoln Debating Club, organized in 1913. This is an Academy Debating Club. The membership is limited to 20. Weekly meetings are held.

THE BOARD OF CONTROL OF FORENSICS

The Board of Control of Forensics, established by the Board of Directors upon petition of the Debating League during the past year, has charge of all matters pertaining to intercollegiate and interclub debates.

Membership of the Board is made up of the President and Treasurer of the institution, one member of the Board of Directors, two members

of the general faculty, and four student members, nominated by the several debating clubs and elected by the Debating League. During the past year the following have served on this Board: Dr. G. A. Andreen and Prof. A. Kempe, ex officio members; Rev. A. F. Bergstrom, representing the Board of Directors; Dr. E. F. Bartholomew and Dr. C. W. Foss, representing the general faculty; Lael Johnson (Edward Everett), Harold R. Lundgren (Gladstone), Leonard Kendall (Balfour), Simon Fagerstrom (Webster), representing the Debating League.

OFFICERS

President, Dr. G. A. Andreen,
Secretary, Harold Lundgren,
Treasurer, Prof. A. Kempe.

AUGUSTANA DEBATING LEAGUE

The Debating League consists of the Webster, Balfour, Gladstone and Edward Everett debating clubs. It is an advisory body to the Debating Board of Control.

OFFICERS

President, Gladys Dunleavy,
Secretary, Helen Reinemund.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL TRAINING

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B.S.,

DIRECTOR OF GYMNASTICS AND ATHLETICS

For the physical training and development of students there is provided a moderately well equipped gymnasium. It is well heated and lighted, the main floor being the gymnasium proper. In the basement there are shower-baths and locker rooms. The locker rooms are well equipped with new steel lockers. In this building a systematic course of training is pursued, the aim of which is to train the student so that every part of the physical being may be well developed. The exercises that are given are of such a character that all are able to do them. They are as follows: marching, maze running, free hand calisthenics, dum bell work, floor work, light apparatus work and games.

Careful attention is given to the physical condition of the students and no one is allowed to engage in any excessive exercise or to attempt anything which is likely to be attended with risk. Before entering any of the classes each student is required to undergo a physical examination by a competent physician.

For outdoor athletics, Ericson field furnishes ample room for baseball and track and field athletics. On other parts of the campus are found tennis courts.

To meet the requirements in physical training students are required to take at least two hours' prescribed exercise per week under the direction of the instructor, for which one credit will be given.

THE AUGUSTANA ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION

As a result of a resolution adopted by the Synod at its meeting in Rock Island in June, 1910, inter-collegiate athletic relations, except as regards football, have been resumed at Augustana College. All inter-collegiate games and contests are under the direction of a Board of Control, whose duty it is to arrange schedules for games and to enforce the eligibility rules of the institution.

AUGUSTANA PROHIBITION LEAGUE

This league was organized February 13, 1911, to promote broad and practical study of the liquor problem and related social and political questions, to advance the principles of prohibition and secure the enlistment of students for service and leadership in the overthrow of the liquor traffic. This organization is affiliated with the Inter-collegiate Prohibition Association but has no connection with any political party. It provides several temperance programs during the year and holds a local oratorical contest annually, the winner of this contest representing Augustana in the State contest. Any student is eligible to membership.

OFFICERS.

President, Simon Fagerstrom.
Vice President, Adolph Fant.
Secretary, Gertrude Jacobson.
Treasurer, Leonard Kendall.
Reporters, Robert Olmsted, L. Kendall.

THE LUTHER BIBLE SOCIETY

The Luther Bible Society was organized in 1913 for the study of the Bible. The membership is limited to eighteen and unanimity is required for election. Only students who show that they are interested in Bible study are eligible for membership. The society meets every Sunday evening at 6 o'clock. The studies are conducted under the leadership of the members, each leading in turn. At frequent intervals the society endeavors to hold lectures on different phases of Bible study, at which times the meetings are open to all. The aim of the society is to make its members more interested in Bible study and to make them more famaliar with the Bible. The organization fills a long felt need and during the past year has been very active. Its officers are:

Julius Johnson, President.
Paul Pearson, Vice President.
Carl A. Anderson, Sec'y Treas.

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE BAND

This band was organized in 1874. Students and others who are proficient on some band instrument are admitted upon application as members. Applications are made to the director, and upon recommendation candidates are admitted by a two-thirds vote of the band. Rehearsals are held every Wednesday afternoon from 4:30 to 6 o'clock and every Saturday morning from 10:30 to 12, under the direction of Director Carl H. Kalquist.

OFFICERS.

Director,—Carl H. Kalquist
President—Elmer Swanson
Vice President—Paul Johnson
Secretary—Carl Lindahl
Treasurer—Emil J. Johnson
Librarian—Erwin Sailer
Manager—Emil J. Johnson
Assistant Manager—Martin Trued

ROSTER.

Cornets—C. H. Kalquist, Elmer Swanson, Martin Trued, Virgilius Ferm, Irving Anderson, Robert Polson, Ferdinand Cederburg, Perry Taber.

Trombones—Clarence Trued, Martin Dahlberg, Herbert Magney, Paul Pearson.

Baritone—Theodore Lenz.

E-flat Bass—Lowell Kay.

BB-flat Bass—John Casto, Hugo Gibson.

B-flat Clarinets—Hjalmar Fryxell, Martin Carlson, Carl Lindahl, Alexander Elmblad, Luther Kron, Yngve Carlson.

E-flat Clarinet—Fred Freytag.

Piccolo—Paul Johnson.

Saxophones—Erwin Sailer, Arthur T. Johnson.

Altos—Edgar Johnson, Emil J. Johnson, Hugo Larson, A. B. Dahlgren.

Drums—C. W. Johnson, Rudolph Hanson.

THE AUGUSTANA ORCHESTRA

The object of this organization is to study standard works of the older as well as of the more modern composers, giving players who possess sufficient command of some orchestral instrument excellent opportunities for ensemble practise. Among the more important numbers in the repertoire of the orchestra are the following:

Symphonies: Haydn's *Military* and *London;* Mozart's *Jupiter;* and Beethoven's D major, No. 2.

Overtures: Schubert's *Rosamunde;* Mozart's *Die Entführung;* Herold's *Zampa;* Suppe's *Poet and Peasant;* Rossini's *Barber of Seville;* Nicolai's *Merry Wives of Windsor,* and *Festival Overture.*

Oratorios: Handel's *Messiah and* Haydn's *Creation.*

Advanced students in the vocal or instrumental departments of the institution are given the privilege of singing or playing with the orchestra at stated intervals during the year.

MEMBERS

Director—Prof. Algert Anker.
First Violins—Harry Kalquist, Hulda Peterson, Helga Granere, Leona Haywood, Jenny Swanquist, Andora Larrison, Stowell Musson.
Second Violins—Hjalmar Fryxell, Carl Holmen, Eugene Burton, Esther Pihlstrom, Philip Lecata, Veva Marley.
Violas—Ludvig Mellander, Gust Thiering.
Cellos— Bessie Friestat, Anna Leaf, Richard Swanson.
Basses—Steve Ruefer, A. J. Burton.
Flutes—Hugo Gibson, Paul Johnson.
Clarinets—L. W. Kling, Martin Carlson.
Oboe—Joseph Moore.
Cornets—Martin Trued, Elmer Swanson.
Horns—Max Giersch, Lawrence Swanson
Trombones—Martin Dahlberg, Clarence Trued, Clarke Swanson.

THE AUGUSTANA CHAMBER MUSIC ORGANIZATIONS

The director of the Violin department has organized at the College a string quartet, a string trio, and a piano trio for the purpose of studying the classic masterpieces in the department of chamber music. During the year the following compositions have been studied and performed:

Trio in C—Piano, violin, and cello.....*Haydn*
String Trio No. 1.....*Pergolesi*
String Trio No. 5 .....*J. Stamitz*
String Quartet—Selections from *Schubert* and *Bacherini*
Clarinet Quintet .....*Mozart*

THE HANDEL ORATORIO SOCIETY

In January, 1881, Dr. O. Olsson gathered together at Augustana College the first oratorio society in this section of the Mississippi Valley, having as its object the study and rendering of oratorio works. The society then organized has continued in existence, in one form or another, till the present time.

From the founding of the oratorio society to the present day the following persons have served as leaders of the chorus: Joseph Osborn,

P. A. Edquist, Jas. Moody, Dr. G. Stolpe, G. E. Griffith, V. Tengwald, A. D. Bodfors, F. E. Peterson, Christian Oelschlagel, Emil Larson, Mrs. Edla Lund, and J. Victor Bergquist. Following are some of the works rendered: Händel's *Messiah*, Haydn's *Creation*, Spohr's *Last Judgement*, Gaul's *Holy City*, Gade's *Zion*, Bach's *God's Time is Best*, Cowen's *Song of Thanksgiving*, Stolpe's *Reformation Cantata*, Wennerberg's *Psalms of David*, and *Christmas Oratorio*, Farmer's *Mass*, Mendelssohn's *Elijah*, Stainer's *Daughter of Jairus*, Bennet's *Woman of Samaria*, Coomb's *The Vision of St. John*, Patton's *Isaiah*, Bergquist's *Golgotha*, etc.

During the present year one concert has been given, December 19th, when Handel's *Messiah* was given assisted by the Moline Choral Union. Mrs. Geistweit Benedict, Soprano, Althea Brown, Alto, Edward Walker, Tenor, Gustaf Holmquist, Bass, and the College Orchestra.

OFFICERS

Director, Prof. J. Victor Bergquist
President, Dr. G. A. Andreen
Vice President, Dr. Otto Bostrom
Secretary, Olga Larson
Librarian, Reuben Kron

MEMBERS

Sopranos—Amy Anderson, Evelyn Anderson, Martha Anderson, Minnie Anderson, Ruth Carlson, Olga Edlen, Ruth Eliason, Teckla Hanson, Thelma Helquist, Edith Hill, Ethel Johnson, Florence Johnson. Mrs. Kraft, Esther Larson, Olga Larson, Mrs. Martin, Ruth Nelson, Ruth Olson, Elizabeth Peterson, Esther Peterson, Regina Rosenberg, Mabel Steinman, Etta Setterdahl, Lydia Stenborg, Edna Wilson, Amanda Eastberg, Laura Woodburn.

Altos—Bertha Ahlquist, Pearl Crone, Bertrude Carlson, Inez Gull, Gerda Hiller, Edith Johnson, Esther Johnson, Lael Johnson, Vendla Johnson, Ebba Leaf, Louise Kinquist, Esther Nelson, Mabel Peterson, Margaret Searle, Esther Stenborg, Edith Swanson, Florence Swanson, Florence Thoren, Hazel Westerlund, Florence Anderson, Elsie Collins.

Tenors—Svante Erling, Vernon Erickson, Aldo Aronson, Carl Freeman, Elmer Friedlund, Clarence Granlund, Carl Gustafson, G. W. Henry, Eric Heurlin, Alexander Bernstein, Ralph Hult, Hjalmar Jackson, C. A. Johnson, Constant Johnson, Luther Lindstrom, Herbert Nordlander, Walter Peterson, Bert Samuelson, Rudolph Swanson, George Randolph.

Bass—Geo. Anselm, A. T. Bergquist, Otto Bostrom, Earl Brodd, C. O. Bostrom, F. Cederburg, F. Granquist, Luther Krone, Reuben Kron, Arthur Larson, Oscar Johnson, Geo. Engdahl, Theo. Lenz, Albin

Lindgren, Anders Nelson, Herbert Olander, Reuben Palm, Wilbur Palmquist, Arthur Peterson, Paul Pearson, Paul Randolph, Enoch Sanden, Joel Seedoff, Lawrence Sodergren, Victor Pearson.

THE WENNERBERG MALE CHORUS

This chorus was organized in 1901 and is the Glee club par excellence of the institution. Its primary object is the promotion of high-class male chorus singing, the repertoire consisting of selections from standard Swedish, English and American composers. The chorus has during the last few years made annual concert tours thruout the central part of the Synod's territory. This year it extended its tour thru parts of Illinois, Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Washington D. C., and Connecticut.

Officers

Director, Prof. J. Victor Bergquist
President, G. W. Henry
Vice President, Constant Johnson
Recording Secretary, Anders W. Nelson
Treasurer, Hugo E. Gibson
Manager, Andrew Kempe
Assistant Manager, Theodore Rydbäck
Curator, Hjalmar Bergh
Accompanist, Martin Dahlberg

Members

First Tenors—Hjalmar Bergh, G. W. Henry, Herbert Nordlander, Carl Swanson, Karl H. Freeman, Rudolph J. Swanson.

Second Tenors—Theodore Rydbäck, Clarence O. Granlund, Constant Johnson, Vernon A. Erickson.

First Basses—Virgilius Ferm, Hugo E. Gibson, Joel Seedoff, Elmer T. Peterson.

Second Basses—Paul Randolph, Arthur V. Swedberg, Anders W. Nelson, Wilbur N. Palmquist, Emil J. Johnson, Otto H. Boström.

THE CLEF CLUB

The Clef Club is a musical organization, which is made up largely of Conservatory students. It was organized in 1913 and since then it has had a rapid growth. Programs are given every Friday afternoon at 5 P. M. at the College Chapel to which the public is invited. The Clef Club has brought such artists here as Carol Robinson, Hazel Huntley, and also local artists. Lectures have been given by Dr. E. F. Bartholomew, Dr. W. A. Colledge, and dramatic readings by Mr. R. E. Pattison Kline of Chicago.

Officers

President, Hulda Peterson
Vice President, Elizabeth Olmsted
Secretary and Treasurer, Helga Granere

THE ORIOLE CLUB

This club was organized in 1915 under the direction of Prof. Arvid Samuelson and fills a long felt want among the ladies. They have as their object the procuring of a new pipe organ for Augustana. This year several concerts were given in neighboring places.

Officers

Director, Prof. Arvid Samuelson
President, Althea Brown
Vice President, Ruth Nelson
Secretary-Treasurer, Inez Gull
Business Manager, Olga Larson
Librarian, Helga Granere
Accompanist, Le Roy Carlson

Members

Martha Anderson, Mildred Blomgren, Althea M. Brown, Ruth Carlmark, Olga Edlen, Ruth Eliason, Helga Granere, Inez Gull, Edith Hill, Leona Haywood, Edith Johnson, Olga Larson, Myrtle Larson, Juliet McElvain, Freda Mattsen, Ruth Nelson, Helen Parker, Esther Petterson, Hazel Westerlund, Edna Wilson.

THE ENDOWMENT FUND SOCIETY

The Augustana College and Theological Seminary Endowment Fund Society was organized in the spring of 1894, and chartered by the State of Illinois. Its object, as its name implies, is to secure endowments for this institution. Its active members are, for the most part, ladies living in Rock Island and Moline, tho any lady paying the sum of $1.20 annually and subscribing to the society's constitution is elegible to membership. Its honorary members pay one dollar annually or ten dollars at one time for life membership and are found in almost every part of the Synod. All moneys secured by the society are conscientiously cared for, and invested and loaned out on first class securities only.

The society has received a number of substantial gifts from various sources, but the greater part of its funds is made up of membership fees, and now, at the close of its twenty-third fiscal year, it has to its credit the sum of $9,727.83.

While pursuing its original object of gathering an endowment, the society has endeavored to maintain a social standing and a level of culture in keeping with the dignity of such an organization.

For a number of years informal programs have been given at the meetings, while ten years ago its first year-book was published, giving programs with topics and dates of meetings, hostesses for each, together with other information valuable to the society. Since then the year-book has been issued regularly and has contributed much toward the permanency and development of the society.

Contributions, donations, and bequests are hereby solicited. They should be sent to the General Treasurer, Mrs. Mauritz Johnson, 1439 Thirteenth Street, Moline, Ill.

The present officers are: President, Mrs. C. W. Foss, Vice President, Mrs. L. G. Abrahamson, Recording Secretary, Mrs. A. R. Wallin, Corresponding Secretary, Mrs. O. V. Holmgrain, Treasurer, Miss Etta Setterdahl, General Treasurer, Mrs. Mauritz Johnson, Organizer of Auxiliary Societies, Prof. A. Kempe, Auditing Committee: Miss Josephine Peetz, Mrs. Geo. W. Johnson, Mrs. Algert Anker, Year-Book Committee: Mrs. E. T. Anderson, Mrs. Wm. Gamble, Miss Flora Abrahamson, Nominating Committee: Mrs. C. G. Thulin, Mrs. Axel Stock, Mrs. H. L. Becker.

THE ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Augustana College was organized by the first graduating class of the College in the spring of 1877. With a very few exceptions all the alumni are enrolled as members. Its objects are promoting of literary and scientific culture, especially in the halls of Alma Mater, the reunion of early friends and colaborers in literary pursuits, and the revival of the pleasant associations that entwine themselves about student life. The association holds its annual meeting on Commencement day.

Some five years ago the Association began the work of soliciting contributions among the members toward a fund to be known as the Alumni Scholarship Fund. Approximately one in ten of the alumni have responded so far, and the fund is now about $700, with pledges aggregating $100 still to be redeemed. When the fund shall have reached $1,000, the interest will be available for the promotion of scholarship at Augustana.

Officers

President, Grant Hultberg
First Vice President, Rev. J. N. Brandelle
Second Vice President, Dr. J. Westerlund
Third Vice President, Prof. A. R. Wallin
Recording Secretary, Mrs. K. T. Anderson
Treasurer, Carl Londberg.

THE STUDENTS' AID FUND OF AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

This fund has recently been established by the Synod to aid needy students who are preparing for the ministry. Applications for aid may be handed in at any time to the committee which has charge of this fund. The committee is appointed by the Synod and consists of the professors of the Theological Seminary and four professors from the College.

The following rules have been adopted by the committee:

Art. I. Regular students in the Theological Seminary, also regular students in the Academy or in the College, who are preparing for the ministry and who are in need, may receive aid from this fund, but a student in the Academy or College in order to receive aid:

a) Must have pursued studies one school-year at the institution with marked intelligence and good deportment.

b) Must present to the committee a written testimonial from his pastor as to his character and Christian life.

c) Must have in view entering the Theological Seminary after graduation from the College.

Art. II. a) The amounts paid shall not exceed ten dollars per month to each student, and $90 shall be the limit of loans granted during any 24 months to any one student.

b) A beneficiary student of this fund shall upon the completion of his Seminary course, or if he decides to enter some other profession, then immediately and in any case before he leaves the institution, give a note covering the full amount of aid received by him from this fund; such note to be payable to the Students' Aid Fund, and bearing interest at the rate of 2 per cent. the first year, 3 per cent, the second year, 4 per cent. the third year, 6 per cent. for subsequent years after date. All notes become due 3 years after the ordination of the beneficiary.

Art. III. Donations to this fund of one hundred dollars or larger amounts shall be deposited in a Savings Bank as a permanent fund of which the interest alone may be used.

Art. IV. Additions or amendments to these rules may be made by a unanimous vote of the entire committee in charge of the Students' Aid Fund.

THE MRS. N. FORSANDER SCHOLARSHIP

In memory of his wife Johanna Charlotta, who died January 30, 1909, Professor Dr. N. Forsander has donated to Augustana College and Theological Seminary the sum of one thousand dollars to be known as the Mrs. N. Forsander Scholarship. The annual proceeds of this fund shall be given to some student of this Theological Seminary,

who is well known as an earnest Christian both in faith and life, as a diligent student especially in Church History, and as having gifts for ministerial work.

THE O. H. THORSTENBERG SCHOLARSHIP

Mr. O. H. Thorstenberg of Assaria, Kansas, donated by will one thousand dollars to the institution to establish a scholarship, the annual income of which is to be used to assist some worthy student, male or female, who intends to serve the Church as pastor, teacher or organist.

THE ANNA WESTMAN STIPEND

On February 10, 1911, the sum of fifty dollars was received by the College faculty, accompanied by a communication from a lady who wished no public mention to be made of her name, stating that she obligated herself "to donate annually, for an indefinite period of years, a sum of money to be used as a benefit to one or more deserving, industrious lady students pursuing studies in the Collegiate department of Augustana College, the beneficiaries to be chosen by a committee of the College faculty.

It was further stated that "this fund shall be known as the 'Anna Westman Stipend,' being given as an appreciative memorial to Miss Westman, who was the friend and helper of young women struggling, like herself, to obtain a college education," and further, that "this fund shall be announced annually on January 7th, the date of Miss Westman's birth, or as soon thereafter as is possible."

Miss Anna Westman was graduated from Augustana College in 1892, and was instructor in Mathematics at the institution for two years. She died in Cleveland, Ohio, August 1, 1910.

THE CLASS OF '85 SCHOLARSHIP

A scholarship was established in the spring of 1911 by the alumni of the class of 1885, subject to the following regulations:

Art. I. Name:—This scholarship shall be known as the Class of '85 Scholarship.

Art II. Purpose:—This scholarship is an expression of love and gratitude to the Alma Mater from the members of the class of '85, and its purpose is to encourage and aid the cause of higher education at Augustana.

Art. III. Value:—This scholarship shall have a face value of not less than $1,000.00, and shall yield an annual income of not less than $50.00, to be available in two installments, one at the end of each of the two terms of the school-year.

Art IV. Provisions:—This scholarship shall be conferred by the College faculty upon:

Sec. 1. A member of the Freshman class of Augustana College,

Sec. 2. Whose deportment and diligence are approved by the faculty,

Sec. 3. Whose average standing in all required subjects of any course of the Freshman year shall be the highest.

Sec. 4. The faculty may for any cause withhold the scholarship, or confer it upon a student who does not fulfill the requirements of Sections 1—3 of this article.

THE DR. N. FORSANDER SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of thirteen hundred dollars ($1,300) has been collected by Dr. N. Forsander from among his personal friends for the purpose of establishing a scholarship at Augustana College and Theological Seminary, named by the Board of Directors the Dr. N. Forsander Scholarship. The annual income of this scholarship shall be given to some student of this Theological Seminary, who is well known as an earnest Christian, who is faithful and diligent in his studies, and who has gifts fitting him for the holy ministry, preference being given to one who intends to devote himself to the work of foreign missions. The beneficiary of this fund shall be appointed by the Theological faculty.

THE SEMINARY DORMITORY FUND

The sum of $1,000 was on Sept. 11, 1912 donated to the Institution by Dr. N. Forsander, which amount together with the interest is to be used for a dormitory for students of The Theological Seminary. With the interest this fund now amounts to $1,109.98.

LOCATION AND BUILDINGS

Rock Island, a city of about twenty-five thousand inhabitants, is beautifully located on the banks of the Mississippi River. The bold bluffs on the Illinois side of the river here recede to a distance of about a mile, leaving a beautiful and gently rising plain, upon which the city is built. In beauty of scenery, healthfulness of location and climate, Rock Island stands foremost among Illinois towns. Three great lines of railroads, the *Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific*, the *Chicago, Burlington and Quincy*, and the *Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul*, center here, rendering the city easy of access from all parts of the country. The institution is situated in the eastern part of the city near the base of a prominent bluff, from which the view is both striking and picturesque. Opposite lies the city of Davenport, Iowa, commandingly located on the bluffs which rise almost directly from the river. To the east the eye rests on the tall chimneys of the busy city of Moline, rendered famous by her manufacturers. Directly in front

of the College grounds, in the middle of the river, is the government island of Rock Island, containing over nine hundred acres of land upon which the government's largest arsenal is built. On the lower end of the island rests the iron railroad and wagon bridge which spans the river at this point, thus rendering Davenport easily accessible.

The grounds of the institution consist of about thirty-six acres of land. One of the street car lines, extending from the business parts of Rock Island to those of Moline and passing by all the passenger depots of both cities, also passes by the corner of the College grounds on 7th Ave. and 38th St.

The following buildings, belonging to the institution, are located on the grounds:

The New College Building, occupied since February, 1888, is located near the center of the grounds, fronting Seventh avenue. It is a stone structure of the pure Renaissance style. The basement and the first floor are devoted to the recitation rooms and lecture halls of the Collegiate and Academic Departments, and faculty rooms. The second floor contains the recitation rooms and lecture halls of the Theological Department, Cable Hall, and the Chapel, which occupies two stories in the east end of the building. The third floor is given to the Art Department, Biological laboratory and recitation rooms.

The Denkmann Memorial Library, the corner stone of which was laid Jan. 21, 1910, and which was dedicated May 31, 1911, is the gift to the institution of the sons and daughters of the late Mr. and Mrs. Fredrick C. A. Denkmann of Rock Island. The names of these generous donors are: Mrs. Marie Antoniette Reimers, Mrs. Apollonia Adelaide Davis, Mrs. Elsie Augusta Marshall, Mrs. Catherine Wentworth, Mrs. Susanne C. Hauberg, Mr. Edward P. Denkmann and Mr. Fredrick C. Denkmann. The building, located in the northwestern part of the campus, is a magnificant structure of marble-like stone, with the most sumptuous interior appointments. The ground floor contains a lecture room, a memorial hall, administration offices, etc. The second floor contains the great main reading room, extending across the whole front, 120 feet long by 48 feet wide. On the third floor is a large room set apart for the Museum. The rear of the building contains stack-rooms for 100,000 volumes, librarian's office, seminar rooms, waiting rooms, etc.

The Old College Building, occupied since 1875, is a large brick structure situated on Seventh avenue, east of the New building. It is devoted principally to students' rooms, the household department, and class-rooms of the Commercial department.

The New Gymnasium Building is one story and basement, brick and steel construction, size 90 by 140 feet. The dressing rooms with ample locker facilities, a swimming pool 60 by 25 and a large store room are

located in the basement. The main assembly hall together with the balcony seats 2,000. Above the balcony a first class running track, 14⅔ laps to the mile with cork carpet, is constructed. The gymnasium is equipped with new and ample paraphernalia. For concert purposes there is a stage which seats two hundred people and a first class pipe organ is also installed.

The Ladies' Hall, a large brick structure, is located near the eastern side of the grounds. On the ground floor suitable rooms are used by the School of Music as practice rooms.

Ericson Hall, a brick building, is located in Ericson Park. It is at present used for the Chemical and Physical laboratories.

Besides the above there are two frame buildings located on Thirty-fifth street and used as residences.

THE CHARTER

Section 1. Be it enacted by the People of the State of Illinois, represented in the General Assembly, That Erland Carlsson, T. N. Hasselquist, Carl Johan P. Peterson, Ole Anderson, Iver Lawson, John Amondson, Carl Stromberg, John Field, and their successors in office, to be elected as hereinafter provided, be and are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic, under the name and style of the *Augustana College and Theological Seminary*, and by that name and style shall have perpetual succession with power to sue and be sued, implead and be impleaded, and shall be capable in law of taking and holding by gift or grant, devise, or otherwise, and of purchasing and holding, and conveying, both in law and equity, any estate or interest therein, real, personal or mixed, and shall have power to execute and fulfill all such trusts as may be confided in said corporation, and take, hold, use, manage, lease, and dispose of all such trust property that may in any manner come to said corporation, charged with any trust or trusts in conformity therewith; to have and to use a common seal, and to alter same at pleasure.

Sec. 2. Said corporation shall have power to establish and maintain in or near the town of Paxton, Ford Co., Illinois, or any other suitable place within the State of Illinois, a college and theological seminary under the patronage and control of the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod in North America. And the persons herein before mentioned as incorporators shall constitute the first board of trustees, or directors. Their successors shall also be chosen, and the institution be governed by the said Augustana Synod, as provided for by the Constitution of the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Seminary already enacted by said Synod; which Constitution the Synod shall have power to amend or alter as the needs and development of the institution may require; *Provided always*, that such amend-

ments or alterations, or by-laws, which the Synod may enact, shall be made in conformity with the Constitution of said Synod, and not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois.

Sec. 3. It is also provided that the trusteen or directors shall respectively hold their office until their successors are elected and qualified.

Sec. 4. In case of vacancy in the board of trustees or directors, by death or otherwise, between the meetings of the Synod, the said board may, by ballot, fill such vacancy, by the election of a person or persons of the Lutheran Church, and such a person or persons so elected, shall hold their office until the next meeting of the Augustana Synod, when such vacancy shall be filled by the Synod.

Sec. 5. In case any of the trustees or directors should, at any time, cease to be members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, they shall thenceforth cease to be trustees, and their place may be filled in the manner specified in section four.

Sec. 6. The board of trustees or directors shall have power also to confer the usual degree of Doctor of Divinity, Master of Arts, Bachelor or Arts, or any other Literary or Scientific degrees, on such person or persons as they may deem entitled thereto, on the recommendation of the faculty.

Sec. 7. The doctrines taught in the Seminary department of said institution shall conform to and be in harmony with the doctrines held and maintained by the Augustana Synod as defined in article two of the Constitution of said Synod, in the following words, to wit, "As a Christian body in general, particularly as an Evangelical Lutheran, this Synod acknowledges that the Holy Scriptures, the revealed word of God, are the only sufficient and infallible rule and standard of faith and practice, and also retains and confesses not only the three oldest symbols (the Apostolic, the Nicene, and the Athanasian), but also the unaltered Augsburg Confession, as a short and correct summary of the principal Christian doctrines as understood and explained in the other symbolical books of the Lutheran Church." Any deviation by the professors and teachers from the doctrinal standard shall be deemed sufficient cause to be dealt with as described in Art. 6 of the Constitution of the Seminary, adopted at the Synodical meeting in Clinton, Wisconsin, June 5th to 11th, A. D. 1860.

Sec. 8. The property of said corporation, both real and personal, not exceeding the value of One Hundred Thousand Dollars, shall forever remain free from taxation.

Sec. 9. This act to take effect and be in force from and after its passage, and to be deemed a public act. Approved Feb. 16th, 1865, and amended March 10th, 1869.

Vide Private Laws of the State of Illinois, Vol 1 (1865), page 21, also Vol. 1 (1869), page 37.

HISTORICAL SKETCH

Nearly three hundred years ago Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden conceived the idea of establishing a Swedish colony in the New World. His heroic death at Lützen in 1632 seemed to put an end to his plans, but his daughter Queen Christina with the advice of the great statesman Oxenstjerna sought to realize the hopes of the dead king. In 1637 Swedish colonists, "the Pilgrim Fathers of the North", sailed from Gothenburg to America in two ships (Kalmar Nyckel and Fogel Grip), which arrived at the Delaware River in the middle of March 1638. Fort Christina was founded and, during the years immediately following, settlements were made at Philadelphia, Wilmington and other neighboring places. From the first, Swedish Evangelical Lutheran churches were founded, the first clergyman being R. Torkillus from Skara and Gothenburg. The colonists dealt with the Indians in a friendly and fair spirit and won their confidence. The first missionary among the Indians in America was Johannes Campanius during the years 1643—1648, who began his work even before John Eliot of Massachusetts went forth as missionary among the aborigines. Campanius learned the language of the Indians and translated Luther's catechism, with explanations, into their tongue, a copy of which translation is found in the library of Augustana College and Theological Seminary.

The descendants of these Swedish colonists took part in the Revolutionary war and in the forming of the government of the United States. One of these, John Morton, cast the decisive vote by which Pennsylvania in the Continental Congress joined the other colonies in the declaration of Independence and was one of the signers of that act. Another descendant of these pilgrim Swedes was John Hanson, the first president of Congress under the Constitution of 1789. The children of these colonies have taken active part in the upbuilding of their states. The virtual founder of Pennsylvania University was Charles Stillé, a colonial Swede, and some of the chancellors have claimed Swedish colonial descent.

The great tide of emigration from Northern continental Europe did not begin, however, till the years between 1840 and 1850. The pioneers who then came made their way mainly to the northern Mississippi valley, founding their homes in the large unsettled tracts of northern Illinois and Iowa, later in Wisconsin, Minnesota and other states. These immigrants had been members of the Lutheran Church in the mother country, and were as a rule a religious and churchly people, wishing to retain their religious heritage on the new soil. Earnest, pious men came over as pastors, and Lutheran congregations were early established among the Swedes and Norwegians. At the organization of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Northern Illinois in 1851, several Scandinavian pastors were present and took part in the organi-

zation. The scattered Scandinavian and American Lutherans in this section of the country were thus joined in one Synod. The Scandinavians increased rapidly and before 1860 they constituted about one-half of the Synod, and formed three separate conferences. This Synod and other Lutheran bodies in the West established a school, known as the Illinois State University, at Springfield, Ill., for the special purpose of educating Lutheran ministers. At a meeting of the Synod in 1855, the question of establishing a Scandinavian professorship at the University was favorably considered, and at a subsequent meeting a resolution to establish such a professorship was adopted, and Rev. L. P. Esbjörn, the first of the pioneer pastors, was elected to the chair. He entered upon his duties in the fall of 1858, and served two years, having among his pupils (in the subject of mathematics) the son of Abraham Lincoln, who sometimes consulted with Esbjörn concerning his son's studies. Prof Esbjörn resigned this professorship in the spring of 1860. Differences with regard to the doctrinal basis of the Synod existed from the beginning between the Scandinavians and American members. Professor Esbjörn's resignation brought matters to a crisis. The Scandinavians met in convention in Chicago, Ill., April 23—27, 1860, and after long deliberation unanimously resolved on April 27 (which date is therefore celebrated at Augustana as Founders' day) to organize a synod for themselves, and to establish a theological Seminary of their own. The organization of the Synod, which was to be known as the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod, was completed at a subsequent convention held at Jefferson Prairie, near Clinton, Wis., June 5—11 the same year. It is to these meetings that Augustana College and Theological Seminary traces its origin. It was for three years located at Chicago, the instruction mainly being given in the old church then located on Superior st., between Wells and La Salle streets.

These were years of harship for the young institution. The call of Abraham Lincoln for volunteers in the Civil war was heeded by some of the students and by many who otherwise would have become students of Augustana, two of the sons of president Esbjörn enlisting in the army. In 1863, when Prof. Esbjörn resigned, the institution was moved to Paxton, Ill., where Prof. T. N. Hasselquist became its head, which position he retained till his death in 1891. The institution was incorporated under the laws of Illinois in 1863 and named Augustana College and Seminary and afterward by a special act of the legislature in 1865, a charter was granted which was amended by a supplementary act by the same body in 1869, since which time the institution has been known by its present name.

Instruction was given both in Seminary and College subjects from the very beginning, and college classes were formed as early as 1866.

Every year from 1861 students were sent forth from the theological Seminary to enter the work of the ministry of the Augustana Synod, being able to supply only in part the ever growing needs of the Church. The first graduating class from the College department received the degree of A. B. in 1877, since which time this has been an ever growing department of the institution.

In 1887 the Conservatory of Music was added, and the following year a Business Department was organized. The Normal Department was established in 1891. In connection with the Conservatory of Music a School of Art was established by the Board of Directors in 1895.

The original plan of the Seminary was to have at least three professors, one for each of the leading languages used—Swedish, Norwegian, and English. This plan was not fully realized until 1868, when Rev. S. L. Harkey was elected to the chair of the English language and Rev. A. Wenaas to that of the Norwegian. The whole plan, however, was completely changed in 1870, when the Norwegians withdrew and organized a separate synod and established an institution of their own.

The courses of instruction in the Theological Seminary were gradually made to embrace two years, and from 1874 there were two regular classes in the Seminary until 1890, when the university plan was adopted, and the instruction was arranged in distinct and independent courses. This plan was approved by the Synod in 1891. The number of courses was first fourteen, but has since increased to twenty. Ten departments of instruction have gradually been established in the College proper, viz.: Swedish, English and Philosophy, Latin, Greek, Modern Languages, Christianity, History and Political Science, Biology and Geology, Physics and Chemistry, and Mathematics and Astronomy.

Swedish and English were provided for in the original plan. Around the Swedish chair clustered Christianity, German, and the Classics; and around the English chair, History, Philosophy, Mathematics, and the Sciences. As a rule these subjects were taught in the language around which they were grouped. Latin and Swedish were for many years taught by the same professor, but in 1883 Latin was made a separate chair, and Swedish and Christianity were united into one chair and taught by two professors, one in the College proper and one in the Preparatory Department. In 1890 both these professors resigned, and the two subjects were separated into distinct departments. Greek and German were likewise united in one chair for a number of years, but in 1887 the chair of Modern Languages was established and German was assigned to it. Greek thus became a separate chair. Mathematics and Natural Science were separated in 1881. The latter was further separated into the chair of Biology and Geology and that of Physics and Chemistry in 1888. The chair of History and Political Science was established in 1884. During the last decade all subjects

in the College and Academy are taught in English, except the Swedish language and literature. Both of these departments belong to the North Central Association and as a first class American College fulfill the high requirements of this Association. In the Theological Seminary the instruction is given by means of both English and Swedish, as the pastor in our Synod needs to master both these languages.

The institution as a whole has always been open to students of good moral character, without regard to language, race, nationality, or creed. Lady students were allowed to attend instruction in the various classes, but were not matriculated until 1886. Of the students in the Theological Seminary, 825 have been ordained to the holy ministry. In the Collegiate Department 602 have graduated with the degree of A. B., and 40 with the degree of B. S. The Commercial Department numbers 1,027 graduates, the Conservatory of Music 153, and the Normal School 37. The graduates of the present year are not included in any of the above figures.

The first president of the institution was Prof. L. P. Esbjörn, who served during the first three years. When the institution was removed to Paxton, in 1863, Dr. T. N. Hasselquist, who had just accepted a call to the new congregation at that place, was appointed to take charge of the school until a permanent professor and president could be secured. The position, however, became permanent, and he served as president until his death in 1891.

Dr. O. Olsson was elected to succeed him. His death occurred on May 12, 1900.

Dr. C. W. Foss served as Acting President until the summer of 1901, when Dr. Gustav Andreen, of Yale University, was elected to the presidency.

Graduates, Degrees and Diplomas, 1916

BACHELOR OF DIVINITY

Gustav Knut Andeen	Attleboro, Mass.
Thure Valdemar Anderson	Kenoro, Ont., Canada
John Billdt	Wahoo, Nebr.
Efraim Ceder	Rock Island
Paul David Engstrand	Leonardville, Kans.
William Robert Frendberg	Grassflat, Pa.
Oscar Otto Gustafson	Funk, Nebr.
Sigurd Linne Hanson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Aron Theodore Johnson Hjerpe	Dorchester, Mass.
Joseph Walton Kempe	Red Oak, Iowa
Arthur William Knock	St. Peter, Minn.
Anton Mander Lundeen	Newman Grove, Nebr.
Carl Samuel Odell	Kansas City, Kans.
Carl Hjalmar Olson	St. Paul, Minn.
Hjalmar Rudolf Peterson	St. Peter, Minn.
David Verner Swanson	Axtell, Nebr.
Rev. Haldor Thorsen	Calgary, Alta, Canada

GRADUATES WITH THE S. M. DEGREE

Carl Emil Bergquist	New Britain, Conn.
Otto Theodor Eklund	Mediapolis, Iowa
William Albert Ericson	Lindsborg, Kans.
Hugo Benjamin Haterius	Olivia, Texas
Martin Luther Lawrence Swanson	North Easton, Mass.
George Martin Thimell	Rockford
Walter August Tilberg	Dwight, Kans.

HOSPITANTS

Gustav Gottfred Carlson	Spokane, Wash.
John Parson Warner	New Haven, Conn.
Abraham Wattman	Roseau, Minn.
Erick August Bongfeldt	Hopkins, Minn.

MASTER OF ARTS

Isidor John Broman	Rock Island

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Hildegarde Maria Anderson	Rock Island
Martin Theodore Anderson	Madrid, Iowa
Adolph Martin Benson	Voxtorp, Sweden
Elmer Bernhard Benson	Rock Island
Adolph Theodore Bergquist	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Swanhild Anna Margareta Blomgren	Rock Island
Karl Johan Broholm	Skagern, Sweden
Charles Hillier Cords	Coal Valley
Greta Marie Curry	Rock Island
Eleanor Dorothy Dahlen	Rock Island
Gladys Mae Dunleavy	Rock Island
Carl George Engdahl	Titusville, Pa.
Knut Eric Erickson	Aurora
Virgilius Thure Anselm Ferm	Chicago
Hugo Emanuel Gibson	Rock Island
Clarence Oscar Granlund	Rock Island
Della Ruth Harris	Rock Island
Henning Adolph Hill	Marquette, Mich.
Ethel Linnea Isaacson	Escanaba, Mich.
Carl Peter Constant Johnson	Genoa, Nebr.
Thorsten Ludvig Johnson	Keokuk, Iowa
Arthur Anders Levin	Marquette, Mich.
Alvin Leonard Lugn	Mediapolis, Iowa
John Wilbert Lundahl	Rock Island
Alvin Daniel Mattson	Manson, Iowa
Geneva Craig McKeag	Rock Island
Hazel Jeanette McKeag	Rock Island
Gustav Edwin Nelson	Eau Claire, Wis.
George Olson	Hancock, Mich.
Oliver Leonard Olson	Moline
Rudolph Ludvig John Olson	Malvern, Iowa
Vera Jane Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Johan Pearson	Lockport
Elmere Nathaniel Petersen	Big Rapids, Mich.
Helen Louise Reinemund	Muscatine, Iowa
Theodore Luther Rydback	Rock Island
Victoria Swanbeck	Swea City, Iowa
Eva Caroline Swanson	Geneseo
Edwin Johnson Vikman	Rockford

GRADUATES OF THE CONSERVATORY

PIANO

Diploma

Lola May Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Leon Walter Jelinek	Crete, Nebr.
Wava Catholine Lindstrom	Sherrard
Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Daisy Lorina Strand	Dayton, Iowa
Rosalie Cornelia Tragordh	Princeton

Certificate

Gertrude Kathryn Gabelman	Davenport, Iowa
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan
Edith Emelia Olson	Salt Lake City, Utah

ORGAN

Postgraduate Diploma

Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island

Diploma

Ethel Genevieve Bengston	Oakland, Nebr.
Amy Elvira Granlund	Rock Island

VOICE

Effie Charlotte Johnson	Du Bois, Pa.
Esther Euphemia Lindell	Rockford

VIOLIN

Diploma

Helen Florence Irene Peterson	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island

Certificate

Mabel Eugenia Bohman	Rock Island

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

Sigrid Eleanor Bengtson	Ludington, Mich.
Ruth Elizabeth Johnson	Moscow, Idaho

EXPRESSION

Gladys Mae Dunleavy	Rock Island
Edythe Frostrom	Bristow, Nebr.
Elva Lorena Hoag	Battle Creek, Mich.
Alma Louise Johnson	Moscow, Idaho

ART

Paul Seitz	Rock Island
Alma Louise Johnson	Moscow, Idaho

GRADUATES OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

MASTER OF ACCOUNTS

Reeffe Charles Crakes	Kendall, Mich.
Rudolph John Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.

GRADUATE ACCOUNTANT

Everett Magnus Anderson	Center Sta., Rock Island
Warren Spencer Bengston	Rock Island
Oscar Edwin Emanuel Blick	New Windsor
Carl Edwin Blomdahl	Rhinelander, Wis.
George Chase	Moline
Elin Albertina Eng	Jennings, Mich.
Joseph Theodore Faust	Moline
George Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Walter Carl Edward Spencer	Portville, N. Y.
Richard Albin Wyman	Moline

CERTIFICATE

In Bookkeeping

Glen Samuelson	Osco

In Shorthand

Winifred Abbott	Rock Island
Herbert W. Berglund	Moline
Grace Hildegard Borg	Rock Island
Beata Eberhardt	Chicago
Rudolph Englund	Rock Island
Agnes Ericson	Ironwood, Mich.
Åsynja Esbjorn	Rock Island
Dora Harshack	Rock Island
Carmin V. Hill	Hampton
Ethel W. Johnson	Moline
Hazel Balch Kerr	Moline
Beatrice Linshield	Moline
Florence A. Long	Rock Island
Theresa I. McFadden	Rock Island
Agnes McGinnis	Rock Island
Nellie A. Nelson	Ironwood, Mich.
Earle Olson	Galesburg
Florence O'Niel	Rhinelander, Wis.
Florence O. Peterson	Galva
Goldie Alice Peterson	Moline
Naomi D. Peterson	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
Pearl Rose	Moline

Esther Storbech	Rock Island
Joseph Sundell	Rock Island
Rudolph Swanson	Boone, Iowa
Eva Swedberg	Rhinelander, Wis.
Rudolph Erickson	Negaunee, Mich.
Maia Jurgemeyer	Rock Island
Alice Souter	Moline

Roll of Students, 1917

THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

POSTGRADUATES

Candidates for the degree Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor

Rev. O. M. Norlie, A.B., B.D., C.S.T. — Minneapolis, Minn.
Has completed the course.

Rev. J. H. Ford, A.B., B.D., C.S.T. — Parkers Prarie, Minn.
Has completed the course.

Candidates for the degree Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ, C.S.T.

Rev. Emil Gottfrid Chinlund, A.B., B.D. — Omaha, Nebr.
Has completed courses 13, 21, 24, 17, 5, Major 2; 3, Minor 3.

Rev. H. D. Hoover, Ph.D., Pres. Carthage College — Carthage, Ill.

Rev. Adolf A. Wilfrid, A.B., B.D. — Mount Jewett, Pa.

Rev. V. E. Holmstedt, A.B., B.D. — Manhattan, Kans.

Rev. H. E. Sandstedt, A.B., B.D. — Portland, Ore.
Has completed courses 1, Minor; 5, Major 2, Minor 1.

Rev. Anton Linder, A.B., B.D. — Bradford, Pa.

Rev. E. P. Karleen, A.B., B.D. — Sioux City, Ia.

Rev. N. A. Nelson, A.B., B.D. — Osceola, Nebr.
Has completed all the courses.

Rev. E. W. Magnusson, A.B, B.D. — Geneseo

Rev. Jno. E. Oslund, A.B., B.D. — Center City, Minn.
Has completed course 2, Minor 1; 11, Minor 2.

Rev. Axel C. Anderson, A.B., B.D. — North Easton, Mass.
Has completed course 4, Major 1; 2, Minor 2.

Rev. Waldo C. Ekeberg, A.B., B.D. — Peoria

Rev. Gustave Carlson, A.B., B.D. — Gardner, Mass.

Rev. Edwin Olmon, A.B., B.D. — Saskatchewan, Can.

Rev. Ture V. Anderson, A.B., B.D. — Missoula, Mont.

Candidates for the degree Divinitatis Baccalaureus

Rev. Haldor Thorsen, A.B. — Tacoma, Wash.
Has completed the course.

Rev. B. A. Olsen, A.B. — Seneca
Has completed the course.

Rev. A. W. Tilberg, A.B. — Moline
Has completed the course.

Rev. A. M. Knudsen, A.B. — Boulder, Colo.

Rev. H. T. Egedahl, A.B. — Monitor, Alta., Can.
Has completed the course.

Rev. C. C. A. Jensen, A.B. — Clear Lake, Iowa
Has completed the course.

Rev. Olof Holen, A.B. — Tacoma, Wash.
Has completed the course.

REGULAR STUDENTS

SENIOR CLASS

Svante Anderson Erling — Fergus Falls, Minn.
A.B., Augustana College, 1914

Frank Gustav Granquist — Rock Island
A.B., Augustana College, 1914

Henry George Hanson — Burtrum, Minn.
A.B., Augustana College, 1914

Gustaf Wilhelm Henry — Seattle, Wash.
A.B., Augustana College, 1914

Ralph Daniel Hult — Kearney, Nebr.
A.B., Augustana College, 1913

Karl Johansson — Batavia
A.B., Augustana College, 1914

Carl Arthur Johnson — Weston, Nebr.
A.B., Augustana College, 1914

Henning Leonard Johnson — Lanse, Pa.
A.B., Upsala College, 1914

Carl Anderson Julius — Lindsborg, Kans.
A.B., Bethany College, 1914

Johan Alfred Lundgren — Kane, Pa.
A.B., Upsala College, 1909

Arthur Eugene Olson — Wahoo, Nebr.
A.B., Augustana College, 1914

Victor Rosenius Pearson — Wahoo, Nebr.
A.B., Augustana College, 1915

Arthur Lawrence Peterson — Bertrand, Nebr.
A.B., Bethany College, 1913

Herbert Carl Morton Swanson — Hepburn, Iowa
A.B., Augustana College, 1913

Bert Martin Samuelson — Rock Island
A.B., Augustana College, 1910

Lawrence Joseph Södergren — Holdrege, Nebr.
A.B., Bethany College, 1913

Levin Julius Trued — Ceresco, Nebr.
A.B., Augustana College, 1914

MIDDLE CLASS

Leonard Alexander A.B., Upsala College, 1915	Kenosha, Wis.
Gustavus Herbert Anderson A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Paul Harold Andreen A.B., Augustana College, 1911	Rock Island
Victor Emanuel Beck A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	St. James, Minn.
Carl August Bengtson A.B., Bethany College, 1915	Longmont, Colo.
Adolf Theodor Bergquist A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Anton Emanuel Bomgren A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Washington, Conn.
Carl Oscar Bostrom A.B., Upsala College, 1915	Portland, Conn.
Otto Henry Boström A.B., Augustana College, 1910 Ph.D., Yale University, 1916	Rock Island
Charles William Erickson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1913	St. Hilaire, Minn.
Frank Harry Hanson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Burtrum, Minn.
Frank William Hanson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Burtrum, Minn.
Eric Julius Heurlin A.B., Bethany College, 1904	Wahoo, Nebr.
Arthur Oscar Hjelm A.B., Upsala College, 1916	Springfield, Mass.
Ernest Hjalmar Jackson A.B., Bethany College, 1915	Malmo, Nebr.
Albert John Johnson Upsala College, 1915	Orion
Magnus Arthur Johnson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Gary, Ind.
Otto Philip Johnson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	Crooks, Minn.
Lawrence Edwin Jones A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Warren, Pa.
Julius Albin Larson A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Canton
Johannes Emanuel Lindberg A.B., Lund University, Sweden, 1911	Chicago

Albin Lindgren A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	Lindstrom, Minn.
Herbert Sigfrid Magney A.B., University of Minnesota, 1915	Minneapolis, Minn.
Carl David Waldemar Nelson A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Marathon, Iowa
Johan Fredrik Nelson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Batavia
Theodore Bengt Nordale A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Minneapolis, Minn.
Martin Oscar Olson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Chicago
Halvar George Randolph A.B., Upsala College, 1913	Springfield, Mass.
Ernst Julius Sakrison A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	St. Peter, Minn.

JUNIOR CLASS

Carl Gideon Harrison Ahnquist A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Tacoma, Wash.
John Benson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Hastings, Minn.
Wilhelm Rudolph Bergh A.B., Upsala College, 1916	Houtzdale, Pa.
Carl Oscar Carlson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Aneby, Sweden
Carl George Engdahl A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Titusville, Pa.
Ture Virgilius Anselm Ferm A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Chicago
Carl Johan Franzén A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Rockford
Hugo Emanuel Gibson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Rock Island
Clarence Oscar Granlund A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Rock Island
Elmer Julius Holt A.B., Bethany College, 1916	Lindsborg, Kans.
Carl Peter Constant Johnson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Genoa, Nebr.
Ernest Arthur Larson A. B., Augustana College, 1914	Ashtabula, Ohio
August Peterson Lawrence A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Gowrie, Iowa

Carl Fredrik Mathias Lindberg A. B., Augustana College, 1914	Omaha, Nebr.
Alvin Daniel Mattson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Manson, Iowa
Nils Ludvig Melander A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Duluth, Minn.
Gustav Edwin Nelson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Eau Clairs, Wis.
George R. Olson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Hancock, Mich.
Ernest Arvid Palm A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Ludington, Mich.
Johan Pearson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Lockport
Walter Fritiof Peterson A.B., Bethany College, 1916	Bertrand, Nebr.
Theodore Luther Rydbäck A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Denver, Colo.
Edwin Johnson Vikman A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Rockford

HOSPITANTS

SENIOR YEAR

Emil Benzon	Rock Island
Nils Anders Blomstrand	Aurora, Nebr.
Ragnar Per Emil Byrenius	öland, Sweden
Olof Hans Miller	Leonardville, Kans.
Fred Gustav Olson	Gladstone, Mich.

MIDDLE YEAR

Gustav Albert Björk	Rock Island

JUNIOR YEAR

Carl Pontus Petersson Senior Class, Augustana College.	Rock Island

NON-RESIDENT HOSPITANT STUDENT

Samuel M. Hill	Colton, Ore.

THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT

POSTGRADUATES

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts

Marion Albert Andreen — Class of '13 — Stillwater, Okla.

MAJOR SUBJECT—Physics.

MINOR SUBJECT—Chemistry.

Rev. John Alfred Benander — Class of '00 — Rockford
MAJOR SUBJECT—English.
MINOR SUBJECT—Swedish.

Rev. Charles E. Bengtson — Class of '00 — Kansas City, Mo.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Sociology.
MINOR SUBJECT—Ancient History.

Rev. Per Ernst Bergstrom — Class of '03 — Holmes C'y, Minn.
MAJOR SUBJECT—German.
MINOR SUBJECT—Swedish.

Rev. Carl Wm. Carlson, Bethany Coll., — Class of '10 — Worcester, Mass.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Psychology.
MINOR SUBJECT—Ethics.

John Wheaton Casto, Penn College, — Class of '03 — Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—Roman Archeology.
MINOR SUBJECT—Economics.

Rev. Efraim Ceder Upsala College, — Class of '10 — Buenos Ayres, S.A.
MAJOR SUBJECT—History of Swedish Literature.
MINOR SUBJECT—History and Political Science.

Rev. Edward Ekstrom — Class of '10 — Moline
MAJOR SUBJECT—Swedish Literature.
MINOR SUBJECT—Swedish Language.

Rev. George Fahlund — Class of '04 — De Kalb
MAJOR SUBJECT—Ancient History.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Rev. Thure Abraham Holmer — Class of '09 — Rajahmundry, India.
MAJOR SUBJECT—English.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Rev. Frans Erik Wilhelm Kastman — Class of '07 — Ironwood, Mich.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Swedish.
MINOR SUBJECT—English.

Rev. Joseph Walton Kempe — Class of '14 — Creston, Iowa
MAJOR SUBJECT—History.
MINOR SUBJECT—Political Science.

Rev. Johan August Landin — Class of '08 — Chicago
MAJOR SUBJECT—Sociology.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Karl Gottfrid Larson — Class of '15 — Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—Physics.
MINOR SUBJECT—Chemistry.

Johannes Emanuel Lindberg
Lunds privata elementarläroverk — Class of '11 — Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—History of Philosophy.
MINOR SUBJECT—Philosophy of Religion.

Gotthard Lindholm G. A. College, Class of '13 Litchfield, Minn.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Physics.
MINOR SUBJECT—Geology.

Anna Marie Lindquist Class of '11 Chicago
MAJOR SUBJECT—Psychology.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Nelson Arthur Siegfrid Miller, U. of Ia. Class of '15 Warren, Minn.
MAJOR SUBJECT—English Literature.
MINOR SUBJECT—English Language.

Carl Edward Nelson G. A. College, Class of '03 Rock Island
MAJOR SUBJECT—Swedish.
MINOR SUBJECT—English.

Rev. Lawrence Fred. Nordstrom, Upsala, Class of '12 Port Richmond, New York, N. Y.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Sociology.
MINOR SUBJECT—Physiology.

Rev. Sven Gustav Ohman, D. D. Class of '15 New Britain, Ct.
MAJOR SUBJECT—English.
MINOR SUBJECT—Swedish.

Rev. Ernst Edwin Ryden Class of '10, Jamestown, N. Y.
MAJOR SUBJECT—English.
MINOR SUBJECT—History.

Julius Adam Reinemund Class of '11 Muscatine, Iowa
MAJOR SUBJECT—English Literature.
MINOR SUBJECT—Philosophy.

Oliver Leonard Troxel, Northw. College, Class of '14 Litchfield, Minn.
MAJOR SUBJECT—Philosophy of Education.
MINOR SUBJECT—Mathematics.

RESIDENT GRADUATES

Hildegard Maria Anderson	Rock Island
Adolf Martin Benson	Voxtorp, Sweden
Ralph Daniel Hult	Wahoo, Nebr.
Karl Gottfrid Larson	Rock Island

UNDERGRADUATES

SENIOR CLASS

Carl Arthur Anderson	East Tawas, Mich.
Rachel Anderson	Galesburg
Arthur Garfield Benson	Rock Island
Luther John Benson	Rock Island
Abby Denman Blakemore	Rock Island
Carl Leonard Carlson	Portville, N. Y.
Ruth Amalia Carlson	Moline
Anna Ingeborg Cesander	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Marie Theresa De Vere	Davenport, Iowa

Victor Alexander Elmblad	Skanee, Mich.
Edmond Russell Fredrickson	Essex, Iowa
Hjalmar Edward Fryxell	Moline
Gerda Marie Hiller	Rock Island
Carl Titus Amadeus Holmen	Rock Island
Arthur Theodore Johnson	Chesterton, Ind.
Emil Julius Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Lael Alberta Regina Johnson	Red Wing, Minn.
Lillian Henrietta Johnson	Gary, Ind.
Egner Johnny Larsen	Mead, Nebr.
Esther Hildegard Larson	Smethport, Pa.
Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Harold Raymor Lundgren	Mt. Jewett, Pa.
John Anderson Martin	Turlock, Calif.
Bessie Lavina Miller	Rock Island
John Arthur Molander	Marinette, Wis.
Julius Vincent Nordgren	Galva
Petrus Herbert Nordlander	Rock Island
Ruth Florents Olson	Sioux City, Iowa
Nils Holger Pearson	Providence, R. I.
Elmer Theodore Peterson	Chicago
Carl Pontus Petersson	Rock Island
Karl Peter Silberg	Ironwood, Mich.
John Nilson Steimer	Sjöbo, Sweden
Arthur Valdemar Swedberg	Rhinelander, Wis.

JUNIOR CLASS

Harry Carl Anderson	Minneapolis, Minn.
Laura Annette Anderson	Rock Island
Esther Miriam Andreen	Rock Island
Clarence Edward Blomberg	Rock Island
Blanche Mildred Carpenter	Rock Island
Arnold Ferdinand Cederburg	Axtell, Nebr.
Pearle Irene Crone	Rutland
Edna Eugenia Curry	Rock Island
Harriet Calista Darling	Rock Island
John David Ekstrom	Del Valle, Texas
Vernon Alexis Ericson	Wakefield, Nebr.
Adolf Emil Theodore Fant	Ophiem
Inez Marguerite Gull	Goodhue, Minn.
Rudolph Gustaf Hanson	Sioux City, Iowa
Charles Winfield Holmgren	Moline
Edgar Herman Johnson	Wausa, Nebr.
George Franklin Johnson	Moline
John Emil Leonard Johnson	Round Rock, Texas

John Herman Johnson	Rock Island
Carl Harry Kalquist	Newport, R. I.
Reuben Paul Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Anna Myrtle Otelia Larson	Fairfield, Iowa
Joseph Emanuel Lind	Wahoo, Nebr.
Helen Janet Miller	Somers, Wis.
Edmund David Nelson	Moline
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Mae Christina Olson	Reynolds
Paul Victor Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Eva Velta Robb	Rock Island
Clarence Oliver Samuelson	Mead, Nebr.
Carl Axel Bernard Swanson	Omaha, Nebr.
Irvin Carl Swenson	Dayton, Iowa
Glenn Alex Trevor	Moline
Donald McLean Vance	Rock Island

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Albin Arthur Adel Anderson	Wahoo, Nebr.
David Edward Anderson	Chicago
Florence Mabel Anderson	Wakefield, Nebr.
Gerald Joseph Clarence Anderson	Boxholm, Iowa
Margaret Catharine Anderson	Rock Island
George Nathaniel Anselm	Moscow, Idaho
Anders Emery Benander	Boston, Mass.
Hjalmar Henry Bergh	Marquette, Mich.
Oscar Fredrick Bohman	Moline
Hazel Anderson Brashear	Moline
Noble Elmer Brewer	Abilene, Kans.
James Donald Bruner	Rock Island
Elizabeth Dietz Bryan	Rock Island
Laurence Joel Eckstrom	Worcester, Mass.
Allen Townsend Eddy	Milan
Robert William Erickson	Winburne, Pa.
Simon Emanuel Fagerstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
James Levi Fitzpatrick	Rock Island
Louise Emelia Fivey	Rock Island
Carl Joseph Forsberg	Chicago
Eben Verner Forsling	Sioux City, Iowa
Philip Sheaff Franzen	Keokuk, Iowa
Paul Joel August Gustafson	So. St. Paul, Minn.
Fae Rebecca Hanna	Rock Island
Gertrude Leona Jacobson	Geneseo
August Julius Johnson	Chicago
Emil Johnson	Kila, Sweden

Karl Edward Johnson	Rock Island
Paul Oliver Johnson	Springfield
Albert Leonard Kendall	Ottumwa, Iowa
Hugo Christian Larson	Rock Island
Theodore Samuel Lenz	Hawkeye, Iowa
Carl Nathaniel Lindahl	Oakland, Nebr.
George Albert Magnuson	Lancaster, Minn.
Marion Frances Maroney	Rock Island
Earl Pehr Martinson	St. Charles
Anders Wilhelm Nelson	Kearney, Nebr.
John Elmer Nelson	Moline
Arthur Benjamin Nicholson	Chesterton, Ind.
Herbert Theodore Olander	Mt. Jewett, Pa.
Carl Ewald Palmer	Escanaba, Mich.
Reuben Nathaniel Palmer	Chisago City, Minn.
Wilbur Nathaniel Palmquist	Lawton, Iowa
Roy Victor Peel	Des Moines, Iowa
John Raoul Redstrom	Escanaba, Mich.
Franklin Bliss Rinck	Rock Island
Elmer Emanuel Logan Swanson	Sioux City, Iowa
Ellen Richards Thompson	Rock Island
Martin Ferdinand Trued	Ceresco, Nebr.
Edna Erika Wilson	Lake City, Minn.

FRESHMAN CLASS

Alvin Almer	New London, Minn.
August Samuel Anderson	Chicago
Evelyn Alice Anderson	Sioux City, Iowa
Roy Andrew Anderson	Des Moines, Iowa
William Axel Anderson	Marinette, Wis.
Clarence Harold Anderzon	Valparaiso, Nebr.
Aldo Ernest Aronson	Iron River, Mich.
Forrest Clifford Baumbach	Rock Island
Helmer Benson	Rock Island
Florence Edna Bladel	Rock Island
Edwin Matheus Blomquist	Metropolitan, Mich.
Norma Camilla Brown	Davenport, Iowa.
Arthur Carl Brunell	Chicago
Edward Julius Carlson	Swedesburg, Iowa
Gertrude Caroline Carlson	Escanaba, Mich.
Roger Martin Carlson	Harcourt, Iowa
Elsie Cornelia Collins	Wakefield, Nebr.
Martin Emanuel Collins	Essex, Iowa
Howard Malcolm Cooper	Moline
Martin Luther Cornell	Watertown, Minn.

Roena Festella Darling	Rock Island
Albert Eliason	Wahoo, Nebr.
John Alfred Elson	Cleveland, Ohio
Clarence Erwin Englund	Willmar, Minn.
Frederick Clark Freytag	Reynolds
Carl Axel Emanuel Gustafson	Funk, Nebr.
Carl Edwin Johnson	Ridgway, Pa.
Eskil Cornelia Johnson	Ogden, Iowa
Harold William Johnson	Rock Island
Ida Albertina Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Oscar Martin Johnson	Reed City, Mich.
Louise Beatrice Kinquist	Sioux City, Iowa
Luther Philip Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Mabel Larson	Washington, Iowa
Amos Lundquist	East Moline
Marvin Harrison Lyon	Moline
Charlotte Eugenia Murray	Rock Island
Byron Nelson	Chicago
Maurice Leland Nordgren	Galva
Elizabeth Olmsted	Rock Island
Robert Ernst Olmsted	Rock Island
Hannah Tillie Olson	Gladstone, Mich.
Paul Rufus Pearson	Concord, Nebr.
Alfred Bernhard Peterson	Ogden, Iowa
Arthur Herman Peterson	Nöre Lena, Sweden
Eva Dorothy Peterson	Moline
Magnhild Sophia Peterson	Arlington, Iowa
Roger Oliver Peterson	Moline
Robert Fritjof Polson	Montello, Mass.
Esthena Johanna Randolph	Boone, Iowa
David Redfield	Davenport, Iowa
Leon Edward Robinson	Rock Island
Carl Milo Rylander	Altona
Glenn Gilman Samuelson	Osco
Enoch Natanael Sandén	Blidsberg, Sweden
Elza Scharfenberg	Mazeppa, Minn.
Vivian Schroder	Rock Island
Blanche Lucy Searle	Geneseo
Margaret Searle	Rock Island
Joel Frederick Seedoff	Rockford
Carl Wendell Sodergren	Rock Island
Rudolph Bernard Stone	McKeesport, Pa.
Richard Linné Swanson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Rudolph Julius Swanson	Wahoo, Nebr.

Edd William Swedberg	Rhinelander, Wis.
David Edwards Thompson	Roodhouse
Eric Herbert Wahlstrom	Töreboda, Sweden
Ruth Davidson Weed	Rock Island
Mabel Wilhelmina West	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
Hazel Mae Westerlund	Orion
Archie Lawrence Wilson	Creston, Iowa

SPECIAL AND UNCLASSIFIED COLLEGE

Carl Oscar Algot Anderson	Missoula, Mont.
Martha Catherine Anderson	Des Moines, Iowa
Robert Charles Campbell	Rock Island
Richard Whitney Carter	Rock Island
Reeffe Charles Crakes	Kendall, Mich.
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Ruth Eliason	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Esther Mable Fant	Ophiem
Marie Duncan Freytag	Reynolds
Nina Marie Hedlund	Osceola, Nebr.
Edith Leonore Eileen Johnson	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Mamie Melinda Johnson	Cambridge
Van Emanuel Johnson	Sioux City, Iowa
Wallace Nathaniel Johnson	Sioux City, Iowa
Blanche Chrystabel Lucas	Rock Island
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kans.
Aline Jane Martin	Rock Island
Edward William Meek	Rock Island
Leona Elva Nelson	Lynn Center
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Ebba Laurentcia Olson	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Frank Peterson	Gladstone, Mich.
Winifred Virginia Reck	Sebring, Fla.
Erwin Richard Sailer	Tripp, S. D.
John Ephraim Seth	Moline
Walter Carl Edward Spencer	Akron, Ohio
Goldie Weinrott	Moline

THE ACADEMY

FOURTH CLASS

Gustav Fredrik Andree	St. Paul, Minn.
Mildred Hildegard Ione Blomgren	Rock Island
Carl Hjalmar Freeman	Ottumwa, Iowa
Arvid Johnson	Rockford

Esther Concordia Johnson	Rock Island
Victor Emanuel Johnson	Montrose, S. D.
Frans Joseph Luther Johnsson	Galesburg
Charles Henry Krone	Moline
Peter Alfred Martinson	Hvellinge, Sweden
Carl Gustaf Okerblom	Lynn Center
Otto Emanuel Olson	Lodgepole, Nebr.
Lester Samuelson	Orion

THIRD CLASS

Cuno Albion Anderholm	Gardner, Mass.
Evelyn Margaret Anderson	Rock Island
Ralph Gustave Bengston	Rock Island
Carl Gustaf Carlson	Hällefors, Sweden
George Henry Chase	Moline
Harold Hass	Coal Valley
Henning Leonard Hassel	Mayger, Ore.
Clarence Carl Hermann	Moline
Axel Gunnar Holmstrom	Brainerd, Minn.
Lester Richard Horst	Rock Island
Bernhard Olof Johnson	Bureå, Sweden
Arthur Gustav Larson	Rockford
Gustav Fredrick Luther Lindstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
Eugene Theodore Lothgren	Chicago
Anna Mauritzson	Rock Island
Victor August Walter Mennicke	Geneseo
Carl Levi Nelson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Daisy Maria Simmon	Milan
Emil Alfred Swanson	Moline
George Wissing	Sioux City, Iowa

SECOND CLASS

Carl Oscar Anderson	Galva
Melvin Edward Fulton Anderson	Lynn Center
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Edwin Mirinus Enberg	Rock Island
Margaret Louise Franing	Rock Island
Elmer Friedlund	Kingsburg, Calif.
Per Oscar Theodore Johnson	Chicago
Anna Barbara Kempe	Rock Island
Hermine Martha Kiessig	Davenport, Iowa
Juliet McElvain	Moline
Arthur Stowell Musson	Moline
Charles August Strandberg	Potter, Nebr.
Blanche Elna Wangelin	Milan

FIRST CLASS

Anna Anderson	Rock Island
Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Frank Applegren	Galesburg
Robert Collier	Belvidere
John Elmer Dahlgren	Gilbert, Mich.
Esther Marie Erickson	Lynn Center
Thure Nathaniel Fagerstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
Arthur Edwin Haltmeyer	Moline
Lillian Elvera Hayes	Sherrard
Henry Gustaf Hedlund	Detroit, Mich.
Florence Nellie Johnson	Moline
Vendla Marie Johnson	Rock Island
Clara Dorothea Lange	Rock Island
Anna Kathryn Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
John Fred Mangelsdorf	Rock Island
Hazel Irene Misner	Milan
Dorothy Nelson	Cambridge
Esther Victoria Nelson	Prophetstown
Esther Louisa Nothstein	Rock Island
Martin Nathaniel Peterson	Chicago
Birger Swenson	Chicago

SPECIAL AND UNCLASSIFIED ACADEMY

Bertha Ingeborg Ahlquist	Mölltorp, Sweden
Alfred Leander Anderson	Missoula, Mont.
Minnie Emelia Anderson	Orion
Mabel Eleanor Arnell	Rock Island
Etta Evans Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Paul Arthur Benson	New Windsor
Elsie Dorothy Bildahl	Rockford
Oscar Edwin Emanuel Blick	New Windsor
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Yngve Oscar Carlson	Moline
Benny Theodore Erholm	Anacortes, Wash.
Helga Johanna Granere	Rock Island
Teckla Marie Hanson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Leona Haywood	Rock Island
Thelma Helquist	So. Bend, Ind.
Edith Luella Hill	Delmar, Iowa
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Ethel Matilda Johnson	Rock Island
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Vincent Johnson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.

Edward William Mangelsdorf	Rock Island
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Evelyn Mills	Rock Island
Maria Sculdfried Pearson	Rock Island
Anna Florentine Peterson	West Brook, Minn.
Elvira Elizabeth Peterson	Rock Island
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Ruby Mathilda Peterson	Galesburg
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Edward John Stark	Newberry, Mich.
Esther Laurinda Victoria Stenborg	Center City, Minn.
Lydia Elvira Marie Stenborg	Center City, Minn.
Clifford Stone	Rock Island
Helen Storbeck	Rock Island
Edith Christina Swanson	Loveland, Colo.
Reuben Arthur Swanson	East Moline
Perry Taber	Prophetstown
Florence Anna Geneva Thoren	Denver, Colo.
Clarence Samuel Trued	Ceresco, Nebr.
Loni Lina Vullgraf	Farmersburg, Iowa
Laura Woodburn	Hillsdale

PREPARATORY

Marie Anderson	Rock Island
Ruth Alfrida Olivia Anderson	Albert City, Iowa
Constance Hildegard Olivia Benna	Albert City, Iowa
Sören Peter Christensen	Denmark
Aaron Christopher Hermanson	Rimforsa, Sweden
Frank Oscar Johnson	Eau Claire, Wis.
Esther Maria Pihlstrom	Nyskoga, Sweden
Esther Quist	Albert City, Iowa
Granville Hudson Sherwood	Rock Island
Leonard Westberg	Eau Claire, Wis.

THE SUMMER SCHOOL

Martha Ackerlind	Rock Island
Hildegard Maria Anderson	Rock Island
Judith Anderson	Moline
Clara Priscilla Blakemore	Rock Island
Kathryn Brabander	Moline
Mildred Chapman	Rock Island
Nettie Dodge	Rock Island
Helen Dodson	Rock Island
Irene Florence Dodson	Rock Island
Margaret Ferry	Rock Island

Karl Victor Froude	Rock Island
Clara Grandin	Rock Island
Dora Hartz	Rock Island
Winifred Huntoon	Rock Island
Fannie Inglis	Rock Island
Mrs. Louise Koch	Rock Island
Mary Lannen	Rock Island
Karl Gottfrid Larson	Rock Island
Signe Alfrida Larson	Rock Island
Victor August Walter Mennicke	Geneseo
June Nelson	Rock Island
Oliver Leonard Olson	Moline
Emma Seefeldt	Milan
Edith Stanley	Rock Island
Mabel Sundehn	Rock Island
Minnie Vogel	Rock Island
Grace Weatherhead	Moline
Mrs. Ida Weed	Rock Island
Mrs. Dacie Williams	Rock Island
Leonora Witherspoon	Rock Island

CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

PIANO

Bertha Ingeborg Ahlquist	Mölltorp, Sweden
Mary Louise Ainsworth	Moline
Bernard Anderson	Rock Island
Evelyn Alice Anderson	Sioux City, Iowa
Geneva Fredricka Anderson	Rock Island
Harold Anderson	Moline
Helen Anderson	Rock Island
Herbert Anderson	Moline
Ingegerd Maria Anderson	Rock Island
Lillian Hildegard Anderson	Moline
Lucille Anderson	Moline
Ruth Alfrida Olivia Anderson	Albert City, Iowa
Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Ila Leone Anthony	Moline
Mabel Arnell	Rock Island
Lola Mae Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Ethel Julia Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Etta Evans Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Adeline Beaver	Rock Island
Victor Emanuel Beck	St. James, Minn.

Helen Becker	Moline
Constance Hildegard Olivia Benna	Marathon, Iowa
Mildred Dorothea Benzon	Rock Island
Laverne Bergendahl	Moline
Carl Bergstrom	Moline
Elaine Bergstrom	Moline
Wilfrid Carl Bersell	Rock Island
Carl Oscar Bostrom	Portland, Conn.
Barney Brotman	Rock Island
Arthur Cameron	Rock Island
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Buel Gabriella Carlson	Moline
Ebba Carlson	Moline
LeRoy Carlson	Geneva
Victor Carlson	Moline
Anna Ingeborg Cesander	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Audrey May Cropper	Swift Current, Canada
Wilma Curtis	Rock Island
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Wilford John Eiteman	Rock Island
Ruth Eliason	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Edwin Mirinus Enberg	Rock Island
Dorothy Falk	Moline
Pearl Falk	Moline
Anna Faust	Moline
Nellie Myrtle Faust	Moline
Nellie Florin	Carbon Cliff
Marie Duncan Freytag	Reynolds
Vera Gustafson	Moline
Linna Cathers Hall	Moline
Teckla Marie Hanson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Adeline Hawkinson	Moline
Nina Marie Hedlund	Osceola, Nebr.
Thelma Pauline Helquist	So. Bend, Ind.
Aaron Hermanson	Rimforsa, Sweden
Edith Luella Hill	Delmar, Iowa
Judith Pauline Huline	Cambridge
Mildred Anna Ingraham	Davenport, Iowa
Gertrude Jacobson	Geneseo
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Ethel Matilda Johnson	Rock Island
Frances Johnson	Moline
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Oscar Martin Johnson	Reed City, Mich.

Otto Philip Johnson	Crooks, S. D.
Esther Vivian Johnston	Rock Island
Carl Elwood Holcomb Kraft	Rock Island
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn
Frieda Marie Lindblom	Rock Island
Olive Lindblom	Rock Island
Wava Catholine Lindstrom	Sherrard
Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Marvin Charles McNeill	Rock Island
Herbert Sigfrid Magney	Duluth, Minn.
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Elsa Mauritzson	Rock Island
May Nelson	Rock Island
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Signe Linnea Nelson	Rock Island
Violet Nelson	Moline
Viva Ninemires	Rock Island
Mildred Odean	Moline
Elizabeth Olmsted	Rock Island
Rolf August Olson	Manistique, Mich.
Adele Eugenia Olson	Rock Island
Earle Ferdinand Olson	Galesburg
Ebba Laurentcia Olson	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Ernest Arvid Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Anna Florentine Peterson	West Brook, Minn.
Beulah Peterson	Moline
Elvira Elizabeth Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Peterson	Orion
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Mable Peterson	Oakland, Nebr.
Viola Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Esther Quist	Albert City, Iowa
Ellen Rosene	Rock Island
Dorothy Elizabeth Scherrer	Rock Island
Margaret Searle	Rock Island
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan
Marion Sohner	Moline
Hazel Spaulding	Rock Island
Mabel Ruby Steinman	Rockford
Esther Laurinda Victoria Stenborg	Center City, Minn.
Lydia Elvira Marie Stenborg	Center City, Minn.

Ardes Stock	Moline
Irene Amy Streed	Moline
Ida Sturm	Rock Island
Edith Christine Swanson	Loveland, Colo.
Perry Taber	Prophetstown
Mina Tanner	Milan
Florence Anna Geneva Thoren	Denver, Colo.
Florence Annalene Vanatta	Taylor Ridge
Edna Voss	Rock Island
Edna Erika Wilson	Lake City, Minn.
Mrs. Minerva French Warner	Bluffton, Ind.
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale

ORGAN

Bertha Ingeborg Ahlquist	Mölltorp, Sweden
Martha Catherine Anderson	Des Moines, Iowa
Etta Bailey	Orion
LeRoy Carlson	Geneva
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Blanche Ehler	Rock Island
Ruth Eliason	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Aaron Hermanson	Rimforsa, Sweden
Judith Pauline Huline	Cambridge
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Lydia Wilhelmina Johnson	Rock Island
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Murrel Lindorff	Rock Island
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Vincent Nordgren	Galva
Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Hanna Elizabeth Peterson	Little Falls, Minn.
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Esther Quist	Albert City, Iowa
Mrs. E. M. Reading	Davenport, Iowa
Hazel Spaulding	Rock Island
Mabel Ruby Steiuman	Rockford
Samuel Clarence Trued	Ceresco, Nebr.
Grace Ullemeyer	Rock Island

VIOLIN

Frances Anderson	Rock Island
Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Loise Katherine Boline	Rock Island

Allden Eugene Burton	Rock Island
Blanche Ehler	Rock Island
Elizabeth Gaylord	Rock Island
Helga Granere	Rock Island
Leona Hamer Haywood	Rock Island
Carl Holmen	Essex, Iowa
Genevieve Hunt	Moline
Ernest Hjalmar Jackson	Malmo, Nebr.
Kenneth Stempel Kempe	Rock Island
Karl Kirkman	Rock Island
Andorra Larson	Moline
Philip Licata	Rock Island
Wava Catholine Lindstrom	Sherrard
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kans.
Culver Wilson Masters	Rock Island
David Richard Maxwell	Hampton
Joseph Moore	Moline
Arthur Stowell Musson	Moline
Carl Arthur Nelson	Rock Island
Mary Catherine Paul	Moline
Esther Alice Peterson	Orion
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Maria Pihlstrom	Nyskoga, Sweden
Harold Romme	Rock Island
Sam Ruben	Rock Island
Grace Saville	Walcott, Iowa
John Henry Ernest Stapp	Rock Island
Ludvig Andrew Stapp	Rock Island
Jenny Emelia Swanquist	Moline

CORNET

Howard Elmer Johnson	Moline
Perry Taber	Prophetstown

VOICE

Martha Catherine Anderson	Des Moines, Iowa
Ruth Alfrida Olivia Anderson	Albert City, Iowa
Zana Anderson	Republic, Mo.
Ethel Julia Barr	Davenport, Iowa
Carl August Bengtson	Longmont, Colo.
Constance Hildegard Olivia Benna	Marathon, Iowa
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Laura Christine Carlson	Erie, Pa.
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Ruth Eliason	Swedeburg, Nebr.

Carl Hjalmar Freeman	Ottumwa, Iowa
Teckla Marie Hanson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Nina Marie Hedlund	Osceola, Nebr.
Thelma Pauline Helquist	So. Bend, Ind.
Edith Luella Hill	Delmar, Iowa
Elmer Julius Holt	Bridgeport, Kans.
Judith Pauline Huline	Cambridge
Emil Julius Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Ethel Mathilda Johnson	Rock Island
Mildred Lillian Johnson	Moline
Mrs. John Martin	Rock Island
Ithiel George Morgan	Silvis
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Ruth Florents Olson	Sioux City, Iowa
Victor Rosenius Pearson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Hannah Elizabeth Peterson	Little Falls, Minn.
Mable Peterson	Oakland, Nebr.
Roger Oliver Peterson	Moline
Walter Fritiof Peterson	Bertrand, Nebr.
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Esther Quist	Albert City, Iowa
Paul Victor Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Emma Rohr	Rock Island
Glenn Gilman Samuelson	Osco
Marjorie Haas Samuelson	Moline
Lawrence Joseph Sodergren	Holdrege, Nebr.
Irene Amy Streed	Moline
Jessie Myrtle Strombeck	Moline
Rudolph Julius Swanson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Edna Voss	Rock Island
Hazel Mae Westerlund	Orion
Edna Erika Wilson	Lake City, Minn.

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Ruth Eliason	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan

THEORY

Evelyn Alice Anderson	Sioux City, Iowa
Martha Catherine Anderson	Des Moines, Iowa
Mabel Arnell	Rock Island
Lola Mae Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa

Le Roy Carlson	Geneva
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Ruth Eliason	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Marie Duncan Freytag	Reynolds
Helga Granere	Rock Island
Leona Hamer Haywood	Rock Island
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Ethel Matilda Johnson	Rock Island
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Lydia Wilhelmina Johnson	Reed City, Mich.
Oscar Martin Johnson	Rock Island
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Elizabeth Olmsted	Rock Island
Earl Ferdinand Olson	Galesburg
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Anna Florentine Peterson	West Brook, Minn.
Hannah Elizabeth Peterson	Little Falls, Minn.
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Esther Quist	Albert City, Iowa
Winifred Virginia Reck	Sebring, Fla.
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan
Mabel Ruby Steinman	Rock Island
Edith Christine Swanson	Loveland, Colo.
Samuel Clarence Trued	Ceresco, Nebr.

CLASSES IN HISTORY OF MUSIC, ANALYSIS, SIGHT SINGING, EAR TRAINING, AND SIGHT PLAYING

Martha Catherine Anderson	Des Moines, Iowa
Mabel Arnell	Rock Island
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Le Roy Carlson	Geneva
Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Ruth Eliason	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Marie Duncan Freytag	Reynolds
Helga Granere	Rock Island
Leona Hamer Haywood	Rock Island
Ethel Matilda Johnson	Rock Island
John Edward Francis Johnson	Newport, R. I.
Oscar Martin Johnson	Reed City, Mich.

Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kans.
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Earl Ferdinand Olson	Galesburg
Helen Isabel Parker	Rock Island
Anna Florentine Peterson	West Brook, Minn.
Hannah Elizabeth Peterson	Little Falls, Minn.
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan
Mabel Ruby Steinman	Rockford
Edith Christine Swanson	Loveland, Colo.
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale

SCHOOL OF ART

August Samuel Anderson	Chicago
Minnie Emelia Anderson	Rock Island
William Axel Anderson	Marinette, Wis.
John William Berglund	Rock Island
Abby Blakemore	Rock Island
Mildred Blomgren	Rock Island
Ruth Carlson	Moline
Audrey May Cropper	Swift Current, Sask., Can.
Victor Alexander Elmblad	Skanee, Mich.
Effie Farrell	Moline
Nina Marie Hedlund	Osceola, Nebr.
Gerda Hiller	Rock Island
Emil Julius Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Eskil Cornelia Johnson	Ogden, Iowa
Esther Johnson	Rock Island
Lillian Johnson	Gary, Ind.
Louise Beatrice Kinquist	Sioux City, Iowa
Luther Philip Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Mabel Larson	Washington, Iowa
Theodor Samuel Lenz	Hawkeye, Iowa
Louella Fanny Long	Rock Island
Earl Pehr Martinson	St. Charles
Peter Alfred Martinson	Gowrie, Iowa
Byron Nelson	Chicago
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Otto Emanuel Olson	Lodgepole, Nebr.

Ruth Florents Olson	Sioux City, Iowa
Magnhild Peterson	Arlington, Iowa
Roger Oliver Peterson	Moline
Enoch Natanael Sanden	Blidsberg, Sweden
Elza Scharfenberg	Mazeppa, Minn.
Mrs. Emil Schroder	Davenport, Iowa
Karl Peter Silberg	Ironwood, Mich.
Eunice Alice Squire	Rock Island
Florence Olivia Swanson	Altona
Hazel Mae Westerlund	Orion
Archie Lawrence Wilson	Creston, Iowa

SCHOOL OF ELOCUTION

PRIVATE PUPILS

Hildegard Maria Anderson	Rock Island
Mabel Arnell	Rock Island
Etta Evans Barr	Davenport, Iowa
John Luther Benson	Rock Island
Ragnar Per Emil Byrenius	Öland, Sweden
Marhea Camblin	Rock Island
Victoria Carlson	Moline
Anna Ingeborg Cesander	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Ella Goldman	Rock Island
Mrs. Fay Gregg	Rock Island
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Eskil Cornelia Johnson	Ogden, Iowa
John Herman Johnson	Chicago
Louise Beatrice Kinquist	Sioux City, Iowa
Anna Myrtle Larson	Moline
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kans.
Ebba Lurentcia Olson	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Mae Christina Olson	Reynolds
Esthena Johanna Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Winifred Virginia Reck	Sebring, Fla.
John Ephraim Seth	Moline
Esther Laurinda Victoria Stenborg	Center City, Minn.
Lydia Elvira Marie Stenborg	Center City, Minn.
Florence Olivia Swanson	Altona
Goldie Bertha Weinrott	Moline

COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

MASTER OF ACCOUNTS COURSE

Alf Leander Anderson	Missoula, Mont.
Carl Anderson	Missoula, Mont.
Ralph Bengston	Rock Island
Oscar Edwin Blick	New Windsor
Earl Fredrick Brodd	Cambridge
Paul Emil Carius	Moline
George Carlson	Wataga
Carl Freeman	Ottumwa, Iowa
Julius Verne Jacobson	Geneseo
John Lueschen	Davenport, Iowa
Edward William Meek	Rock Island
Eric Paul Torsten Olsson	Courtland ,Kans.
Walter Carl Edward Spencer	Akron, Ohio
Loni Lina Vullgraf	Farmersburg, Iowa
Charles LeRoy Wagner	Moline
George Wissing	Sioux City, Iowa

GRADUATE ACCOUNTANT COURSE

Albert August Anderson	Kenora, Ontario, Canada
Albert Leonard Anderson	Orion
Alf Leander Anderson	Missoula, Mont.
Carl Anderson	Missoula, Mont.
Evelyn Anderson	Rock Island
Melvin Edward Fulton Anderson	Lynn Center
Sigrid Marie Anderson	Prophetstown
Raymond Oliver Asplund	Orion
Paul Arthur Benson	New Windsor
Ralph Bengston	Rock Island
Euphemia Billburg	Rock Island
Paul Raymond Bjorling	Altona
Angela Beatrice Bourgaise	Davenport, Iowa
James Everett Bowes	Rock Island
Earl Fredrick Brodd	Cambridge
Paul Emil Carius	Moline
Carl Martin Carlson	Woodhull
George Carlson	Wataga
Herbert George Carlson	Harcourt, Iowa
Yngve Carlson	Moline
Leonard Claasen	Dayton, Iowa
Howard Malcolm Cooper	Moline
John Elmer Dahlgren	Gilbert, Mich.
Leland Fredrick Dempsey	Rock Island

Esther Mabel Fant	Ophiem
Eben Forsling	Sioux City, Iowa
Carl Freeman	Ottumwa, Iowa
Blanche Catherine Glockhoff	Rock Island
Florence Marie Goemble	Geneseo
Edwin Gustafson	Orion
Harold Hass	Coal Valley
Thelma Helquist	So. Bend, Ind.
Lester Horst	Rock Island
Julius Verne Jacobson	Geneseo
Alice Evelyn Johnson	Moline
Clifford Johnson	Chariton, Iowa
Edith Leonore Eillen Johnson	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Mauritz Harry Johnson	Sycamore
Oscar Frank Johnson	Eau Claire, Wis.
Verner Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Vincent Johnson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Walter Ranold Johnson	Ogden, Iowa
Gertrude Kerr	Rock Island
Constantine Knanishu	Rock Island
Johan Hagbert Kronberg	Dayton, Iowa
Arthur Gottfried Larson	Rock Island
Hazel Marie Laughead	Alexis
Mary Louisa Lentz	Rock Island
John Lueschen	Davenport, Iowa
Joel Ferdinand Lundquist	Rockford
Juliet McElvain	Moline
Edward William Mangelsdorf	Rock Island
John Fred Mangelsdorf	Rock Island
Edward William Meek	Rock Island
William Fay Moffett	Reynolds
Albert Mueller	Taylor Ridge
Arthur Stowell Musson	Moline
Carl Leonard Nelson	Rhinelander, Wis.
Fred John Nelson	Davenport, Iowa
Elmer Hedin Nicholson	Rhinelander, Wis.
Eric Paul Torsten Olsson	Courtland, Kans.
Ruby Mathilda Peterson	Galesburg
Lester Samuelson	Orion
Vernon Raymond Samuelson	Orion
Jonas Olger Strand	Dayton, Iowa
Oliver Emil Strandberg	Onida
Arthur Swanson	Moline
Florence Olivia Swanson	Altona
Reuben Arthur Swanson	East Moline

Lucille Swift	Camden, Mich.
Albert Taber	Rock Island
Charles LeRoy Wagner	Moline
Edward Anthony Wayne	Reynolds
Leonard Westberg	Eau Claire, Wis.
George Wissing	Sioux City, Iowa

STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

Sigrid Marie Anderson	Prophetstown
Ila Leone Anthony	Moline
Bessie Baker	Rock Island
Warren Bengston	Rock Island
Elsie Dorothy Bildahl	Rockford
Oscar Edwin Blick	New Windsor
Angela Beatrice Bourgaise	Davenport, Iowa
Paul Emil Carius	Moline
Laura Christine Carlson	Erie, Pa.
Yngve Carlson	Moline
Myrtle May Cheney	Milan
Raymond Tegner Colson	Moline
Audrey May Cropper	Swift Current, Sask, Can.
Grace Veronia Duffy	Rock Island
Esther Mabel Fant	Ophiem
Blanche Catherine Glockhoff	Rock Island
Florence Marie Goemble	Geneseo
Marjorie Graham	Rock Island
Grace Helen Griswold	Rock Island
Edwin Gustafson	Orion
Hildur Herrstrum	Moline
Alice Evelyn Johnson	Moline
Edith Lenore Eillen Johnson	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Vincent Johnson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Gertrude Kerr	Rock Island
Gertrude Lewis	Rock Island
Blanche Christabel Lucas	Rock Island
Elliott Monett Lundberg	Chicago
Joel Ferdinand Lundquist	Rockford
Helen Adams McKahin	Moline
Edward William Mangelsdorf	Rock Island
Rose Mansfield	Rock Island
Aline Jane Martin	Rock Island
Edward William Meek	Rock Island
William Fay Moffett	Reynolds
Carl Leonard Nelson	Rhinelander, Wis.
Leone Elva Nelson	Lynn Center
Elmer Hedin Nicholson	Rhinelander, Wis.

Rolf August Olsen	Manistique, Mich.
Eric Paul Torsten Olsson	Courtland, Kans.
Bertha Pedersen	Rock Island
Mable Peterson	Oakland, Nebr.
Ruby Matilda Peterson	Galesburg
Roger Peterson	Moline
Elsie Elizabeth Russ	Moline
Dorothy Elizabeth Scherrer	Rock Island
Hazel Spaulding	Rock Island
Mildred Alfreda Spencer	Rock Island
Walter Carl Edward Spencer	Akron, Ohio
Helen Matilda Storbeck	Rock Island
Arthur Swanson	Moline
Florence Olivia Swanson	Altona
Lucille Swift	Camden, Mich.
Albert Taber	Rock Island
Florence Anna Geneva Thoren	Denver, Colo.
Mary Lee Thompson	Rock Island
Charles LeRoy Wagner	Moline
Edward Anthony Wayne	Reynolds
Fred Ralph Wessman	Red Oak, Iowa

SUMMARY OF ENROLMENT

1916—1917

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Theological Seminary:			
Postgraduates	24		
Undergraduates	69		
Special Hospitants	8		
	101		
Collegiate Department:			
Postgraduates	23	1	24
Resident Graduates	3	1	4
Seniors	23	11	34
Juniors	23	11	34
Sophomores	40	10	50
Freshmen	48	23	71
Special and Unclassified	11	16	27
	171	73	244
Academic Department:			
Fourth Class	10	2	12
Third Class	17	3	20
Second Class	8	5	13
First Class	10	11	21
Special and Unclassified	13	29	42
	58	50	108
Preparatory Department	5	5	10
Summer School	4	26	30
Conservatory of Music	56	131	187
School of Art	15	22	37
School of Elocution	4	21	25
Commercial Department	66	43	109
Net Total*	406	264	670

*After deducting for those counted more than once.

SUMMER SCHOOL

During the months of July and August, 1916, a Summer school for teachers was conducted at Augustana College. The results, in respect to attendance, quality of work done, and practical benefit, were so gratifying that it was decided to make this a permanent feature of the Institution. Accordingly announcement is hereby made that during the Summer of 1917 courses in English Literature, Psychology, Principles of teaching and History of Education are offered to afford the teachers and those preparing to teach in our public schools an opportunity to improve their equipment for their professional work. These courses will be of strictly College grade and will be given in double periods of an hour and a half each for six weeks, five days each week, so that the work done will be equivalent to that of twelve weeks with forty-five minute periods. By this arrangement, which has proved entirely satisfactory in the past and is practised at the State Normal schools, students will be able to earn three full semester hours in each of the subjects named. The credits earned in this way are recognized by the local school authorities and also by the State Examining Board at Springfield; they will count not only for State Certificate but also for graduation at this and other Colleges.

Additional courses, of Academy or high school grade, will be offered in English Grammar, U. S. History, Civics, Arithmetic, and Algebra for the benefit of those who may wish to review or make up in these branches preparatory to examination for second grade certificate or for entrance to College, provided a sufficient number enroll to justify the giving of such courses.

The term will begin Monday, June 25th, and will end Friday, Aug. 3rd.

RATES OF TUITION

For College grade work $12.00
For Academy grade work 10.00

For further particulars address the President, Gustav Andreen, Rock Island, Ill.

INDEX

Academic Department, 12, 16, 20.
Adelphic Society, 118.
Admission, College and Academy,
  General Requirements, 16.
  On Certificate, 18.
  Into the Seminary, 54.
Advanced Credits, 18.
Aid Fund, 129.
Alumni Association, 128.
Appointments, Committe on, 9.
Archives, 115.
Art School, 91.
Athletic Association, 122.
Athletics, 119.
Augustana Prohib. League, 120.

Band, 123.
Bible Society, 122.
Biological Laboratory, 114.
Board of Control:
  Of Athletics, 9.
  Of Forensics, 9, 120.
  Of Public Meetings, 9.
Board of Directors, 4.
Board and Room, 108.
Bookkeeping, 97.
Buildings, 131.

Calendars:
  Academy, College and Seminary, 3.
  Commercial Department, 3.
  Conservatory, 69.
Charter, 133.
Christianity, 18.
Clef Club, 126.
Collegiate Department, 12, 14 ff.
Collegiate Faculty, 14, 15.
Commercial Department:
  Faculty, 95.
  General Statement, 95.
Committees, Standing, 9, 10.
Concordia Society, 119.
Conservatory of Music, 12, 69 ff.
Courses of Instruction:
  Preparatory, Academy, College, 25.
  Theological Seminary, 56 ff.
  Conservatory, 78.
  Commercial Department, 96 ff.
Courses of Study:
  Preparatory and Academic, 20 ff.
  College, 22 ff.
  Normal, 50, 51.
  Seminary, 55 ff.
  Postgraduate, in College, 52.
  Postgraduate, in Seminary, 62.
  Conservatory, 73 ff.
  Commercial Department, 96 ff.
  School of Art, 91.
  Elocution, 13.
  Select, 18.
Credits, Advanced, 18.
Curator of Archives, 9, 115.

Debating Clubs, 120.
Debating League, 121.
Degrees, Diplomas, and Graduates for 1916, 139 ff.
Denkmann Memorial Library, 110 ff., 132.
Departments and Courses:
  Preparatory, 12, 20.
  Academic, 12, 20 ff.
  Collegiate, 12, 21 ff.
  Normal, 12, 50.
  Theological, 12, 54 ff.
  Conservatory, 12, 69 ff.
  Commercial, 13, 95.
  Art, 12, 91.
  Elocution, 13, 93.
Diplomas, 50, 52, 67, 72, 106.

Elective Units, 16, 17.
Elocution, 93.
Endowment Fund Society, 127.
Enrolment, Regulations, 18.
Enrolment, Summary, 172.
Ethnographical Collection, 115.
Executive Committee of Board, 4.
Examinations in Music, 87.
Expenses:
  Board and Room, 108.
  Fees, 108, 109.
  Tuition. See *Sub* Tuition.

Faculties:
  General, 5—8.
  Collegiate, 14, 15.
  Seminary, 54.

Conservatory, 69.
Commercial, 95.
Foreign Mission Society, 118.

General Information, 107, (Cons.) 87.
Graduation, 21, 50, 56, 73, 104.
Graduation, 21, 50.
Groups of Studies, 21—25.
Gymnastics, General, 121.

Handel Oratorio Society, 124.
Historical Collections, 115 ff.
Historical Sketch, 135.

Iduna Society, 120.
Information, General, 107.

Laboratories, 114, 115.
Ladies' Hall, 109.
Ligrary and Reading Room, 110 ff.
Location and Buildings, 131.
Luther Bible Society, 122.
Lyceum, 119.

Matriculation in the Seminary, 54.
Matron, 10.
Mission Society, 118.
Museum, 114.
Musical Organizations, 124 ff.

Normal Department, 50.

Observer, Augustana, 117.
Officers of the Board, 4.
Officers and Standing Committees, 9, 10.
Olov Rudbeck, 120.
Oratorio Society, 124.
Orchestra, 123.
Organ, Course in, 80.
Oriole Ladies' Chorus, 127.

Penmanship, 100.
Phonography, Insert facing p. 102
Phrenokosmian Society, 118.
Physical Culture, 121.
Physics and Chemistry, Laboratory, 115.
Piano, Course in, 78.
Postgraduate Courses:
College, 52.
Seminary, 62 ff.
Preparatory Department, 20.
Principal of Ladies' Hall, 10.
Prohibition League, 122.
Reading Room, 110.
Registrar, 10.
Roll of Students, 144.
Rules and Regulations:
Academy and College, 53.
Seminary, 67.
Conservatory, 87.

Scholarships, 129 ff.
School of Art, 12, 91.
Secretary:
General Faculty, 9.
College Faculty, 9.
Theological Faculty, 9.
Conservatory Faculty, 9.
Commercial Faculty, 9.
Select Courses, 18.
Seminary, 54 ff.
Seminary Dormitory Fund, 131.
Shorthand, Insert facing p. 102.
Societies:
Adeplhic, 118.
Augustana For. Mission, 118.
Augustana Endow. Fund, 127.
Concordia, 119.
Debating Societies, 120.
Iduna, 120.
Olov Rudbeck, 120.
Phrenokosmian, 118.
Svenska Vitterhetssällskapet, 119.
Tegnér-Förbundet, 119.
Stenography, Insert facing p. 102.
Students' Aid Fund, 129.
Students' Union, 117.
Studies, Groups of, 21—25.
Summary of Enrolment, 172.
Svenska Vitterhetssällskapet, 119.
Swedish Language, 19, 47.

Teacher's Certificate Course, 50.
Tegnér-Förbundet, 119.
Theological Seminary, 54 ff.
Theory, Course in, 84.
Tuition:
Academy, College, and Normal, 108.
Conservatory, 88 ff.
School of Art, 92.
Elocution, 94.
Commercial Department, 105.
Typewriting, Insert facing p. 102.

Units for Admission, 16, 17.

Voice, Study of, 80.
Violin, Course in, 83.

Wennerberg Chorus, 126.
Worship, Public, 107.

Year, Division of, 107.

A u H 1

AUGUSTANA BULLETIN

Issued Quarterly by Augustana College and Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

SERIES XIII | MARCH 31, 1918 | No. 1

CATALOG

OF

Augustana College and Theological Seminary

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.

1917—1918

FIFTY-EIGHTH YEAR

R L

Entered April 18, 1905, at Rock Island, Illinois, as second class matter under Act of Congress of July 16, 1894

Not
Microfilm
Project

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

TO STUDENTS

who now serve our Government in the Army or Navy!

Greeting!

You have shown your love of Country and devotion to her just cause by going forth, almost 200 strong, from the halls of Alma Mater. She rejoices in the splendid reports, which have come concerning you from the camps. She expects still greater things of you in service and in sacrifice, that victory may come to us in this titanic struggle for the welfare of humanity. She hopes some day to bid you welcome home again, and in all your experiences she invokes upon you God's blessing!

A Service Flag, with the appropriate number of stars, was dedicated in the College Chapel on January 29, 1918. The names of all Augustana students now following the colors are given at the end of this catalog.

CATALOG

OF

Augustana College and Theological Seminary

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.

1917–1918

Fifty-eighth Year

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.
AUGUSTANA BOOK CONCERN, PRINTERS AND BINDERS
1918

CALENDAR

1918

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	..	..	..	..	..	..

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..

Easter Sunday, March 31. Pentecost, May 19.

1919

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	..	..	..	..	..	..

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

Easter Sunday, April 20. Pentecost, June 8.

School Calendar

1918

FALL TERM

Registration and Examinations for Admission and Promotion	9 A. M., Monday and Tuesday, September 2 and 3.
Public Opening in Chapel	9 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 4.
Recitations in College, Academy, Conservatory, and Commercial Department begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 4.
Matriculation for the Seminary	Tuesday and Wednesday, Sept. 24 and 25.
Opening Services in the Seminary	7:30 P. M., Wednesday, Sept. 25.
Reformation Day	Thursday, October 31.
Thanksgiving Recess	Thursday and Friday, Nov. 28 and 29.
Term ends	6 P. M., Thursday, Dec. 19.

1919

SPRING TERM

Recitations in the Conservatory begin	8 A. M., Monday, Jan. 6.
Registration and Examinations for Admission and Promotion	9 A. M., Monday and Tuesday, Jan. 6 and 7.
Public Opening in Chapel	9 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 8.
Recitations in College, Academy, and Commercial Department begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 8.
Lectures in the Seminary begin	9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 15.
Easter Recess in the Seminary begins	5 P. M., Wednesday, April 9.
Easter Recess in the College, Academy, and Commercial Department begins	Noon, Thursday, April 17.
Easter Recess ends	8 A. M., Tuesday, April 22.
Easter Recess in the Seminary ends	8 A. M., Wednesday, April 23.
Founders' Day	Sunday, April 27.
Recitations and Lectures cease	6 P. M., Friday, May 23.
Commencement Exercises	May 23—27.

FALL TERM 1919

Registration	Sept. 1 and 2.
Recitations begin	Sept. 3.
Seminary opens	Sept. 24.

Board of Directors

MEMBERS

Rev. LAWRENCE ALBERT JOHNSTON, D. D., R. N. O., President of Synod, *ex officio* member.

Rev. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, Ph. D., R. N. O., K. V. O., President of the Institution, *ex officio* member.

	TIME EXPIRES
Rev. A. THEODORE EKBLAD, A. M., Superior, Wis	1918
Rev. JOHN EKHOLM, Ph. D., Swedesburg, Iowa	1918
Mr. ANDREW JOHNSON, M. D., Omaha, Nebr	1918
Consul LAWRENCE LOUIS MALM, Cleveland, Ohio	1918
Rev. JOSEPH ALFRED ANDERSON, A. M., Boxholm, Iowa	1919
Mr. JOHN HENRY HAUBERG, A. B., LL. B., Rock Island, Ill	1919
Mr. KNUT THEODORE ANDERSON, Rock Island, Ill	1919
Rev. GOTTFRED NELSON, Chicago, Ill	1919
Rev. ERIC PETER OLSSON, D. D., Courtland, Kans	1920
Rev. JOHAN FREDERICK SEEDOFF, Rockford, Ill	1920
Judge LEONARD TELLEEN, Cambridge, Ill	1920
Mr. BYRON LINDGREN, Minneapolis, Minn	1920
Rev. AMANDUS FRIDOLF BERGSTROM, Moline, Ill	1921
Rev. CARL ALFRED LUND, Escanaba, Mich	1921
Mr. NILS ANTON NELSON, Chicago, Ill	1921
Mr. CHARLES JOHN EKFELT, Ottumwa, Iowa	1921

OFFICERS

Rev. JOS. A. ANDERSON, Boxholm, Iowa, President.
Rev. A. THEO. EKBLAD, Superior, Wis., Secretary.
Prof. ANDREW KEMPE, Rock Island, Ill., Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Rev. JOS. A. ANDERSON, Pres.
Dr. G. A. ANDREEN, *ex officio*.
Mr. JOHN H. HAUBERG.
Mr. K. THEO. ANDERSON, Sec'y.
Prof. ANDREW KEMPE, *ex officio*.
Rev. A. F. BERGSTROM.
Rev. J. F. SEEDOFF.
Mr. C. J. EKFELT.

Faculty and Instructors

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.
731—35th St.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Vice President.
741—34th St.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B. D.,
Secretary of the General Faculty.
1739—11th Ave., Moline

CLAUDE W. FOSS, PH.D.,
Professor of History and Economics.
3808—8th Ave.

CHARLES LINUS EUGENE ESBJORN, A.M.,
Professor of the German Language and Literature.
Cor. 9th Ave. and 34th St.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Professor of English Literature and Philosophy.
741—34th St.

REV. NILS FORSANDER, D.D., R.N.O.,
Professor Emeritus of Church History, Pastoral Theology, etc.
608—38th St.

REV. CONRAD EMIL LINDBERG, D.D., LL.D., R.N.O.,
Professor of Systematic Theology, Apologetics and Church Polity.
3826—7th Ave.

———[1])
Oscar II Professor of Natural History.

REV. CARL OTTO GRANERE, PH.D.,
Librarian Emeritus.
1311—38th St.

ISAAC MORENE ANDERSON, A.M.,
Professor of the Greek Language and Literature.
937—43rd St.

LINUS WARNER KLING, A.M.,
Professor of Latin and French.
626—38th St.

REV. JULES GÖTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, B.D.,
Ericsson Professor of the Swedish Language and Literature.
970—38th St.

[1]) Duties performed during the year by Prof. A. D. Udden and Dr. L. Ostrom.

REV. CARL AUGUST BLOMGREN, PH.D.,
Professor of Hebrew, Old Testament Exegesis, and Evangelistics.
825—35th St.

REV. SVEN GUSTAF YOUNGERT, PH.D., D.D.,
Professor of Philosophy, Theological Propedeutics, Biblical Introduction, Catechetics and Liturgics.
960—38th St.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A.M.,
Professor of English in the Academy.
842—44th St.

JOHN PETER MAGNUSSON, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Chemistry.
2829—11½ Ave.

REV. CARL JOHANNES SÖDERGREN, A.M.,
Professor of New Testament Exegesis and Homiletics.
1010—38th St.

REV. SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B.D.,
Professor of Christianity.
1647—37th St.

WILLIAM EMANUEL CEDERBERG, SC. B., PH.B., A.M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.
3906—7th Ave.

PETER WILLIAM BENZON, A.B.,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.
3922—8th Ave.

ANDREW KEMPE, A.B., M. ACCTS., LL.B.,
Principal of Commercial Department. Professor of Commerce, College.
3932—8th Ave.

JOHN VICTOR BERGQUIST, A.A.G.O.,
Director of Conservatory of Music, Professor of Piano, Organ and Theory, and Director of Händel Oratorio Chorus and Wennerberg Male Chorus.
1000—38th St.

AXEL REYNOLD WALLIN, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Latin in the Academy, Instructor in Education and Spanish in College.
1418—33rd St.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B.D.,
Professor of Church History, Symbolics, Biblical and Pastoral Theology and Hymnology.
1739—11th Ave., Moline

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Drawing.
831—44th St.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, SC.B., B.E.,
Professor of Elocution and Public Speaking.
727—19th St.

ALGERT ANKER,
Professor of Violin and History of Music. Director of Orchestra.
3906—7th Ave.

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B.S.,
Director of Gymnastics and Athletics. Instructor in Commercial Arithmetic and Preparatory United States History.
1408—16th Ave.

EMIL ALEXIUS EDLEN, A.B., B.S., M.D.,
Medical Examiner.
1428—12th St., Moline

ARTHUR ANDERSON MILTON, LL.B., M.Accts.,
Instructor in Penmanship, Bookkeeping, Banking, Advanced Accounting, Arithmetic and Typewriting.
4211—7th Ave.

ARVID SAMUELSON,
Professor of Piano, Advanced Piano Pedagogy, and Director of Oriole Club.
1726—28th St.

IVAR SOPHUS SKOUGAARD, A.B.,
Professor of Voice.
828—28th St.

ANTON DAVID UDDEN, A.B.,
Professor of Biology, Geology, Physics and Astronomy, Fall term.
4316—9th Ave.

JAMES FRANKLIN PAGE, B.Pd., B. Ph., A.M.,
Assistant Professor of English.
3906—7th Ave.

LOUIS OSTROM, A.B., M.D.,
Assistant Professor of Zoology, Spring term.
1037—21st St.

WILHELMINA CATHERINE WISTRAND,
Instructor in Public School Music, Piano, and Harmony.
902—5th Ave., Moline

ESTHER FRYXELL,
Instructor in Piano.
715—3rd St., Moline

ALTHEA BROWN,
Instructor in Voice.
1202—12th St., Moline

KARL GOTTFRID LARSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Natural Science, Academy.
707—38th St.

OTTO HENRY BOSTRÖM, A.M., Ph.D.,
Instructor in History, Academy.
3814—7th Ave.

MAMIE MELINDA JOHNSON,
Acting Librarian.
2851—7th Ave.

ELMER THEODORE PETERSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Latin, German, Civics, and History, Academy.
707—38th St.

LAURA ANNETTE ANDERSON,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Geography, Spring term.
3908—8th Ave.

LEROY CARLSON
Assistant in Piano.
Dormitory

CARL GEORGE ENGDAHL, A.B.,
Teaching Assistant in Christianity, Academy.
1011—44th St.

SIMON EMANUEL FAGERSTROM,
Teaching Assistant in German, Academy.
Dormitory

ADOLPH EMIL THEODORE FANT,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Arithmetic, Spring term.
4121—7th Ave.

VIRGILIUS THURE ANSELM FERM,
Director of Band.
Dormitory

VERA CELESTIA HOVEY,
Instructor in Shorthand, Commercial English, and Office Training.
624—36th St.

FREDA ELIZABETH MATTSON,
Student Assistant in Piano.
4121—7th Ave.

HELEN JANET MILLER,
Teaching Assistant in Mathematics, Academy, Spring term.
1218—3rd Ave.

REV. WALTER TILLBERG, A.B., B.D.,
Teaching Assistant in Christianity, Academy, Spring term.
1440—14th St., Moline

RUBY EVELYN JOHNSON,
Ladies' Swimming Instructor.
3103—15th St., Moline

HUGO CHRISTIAN LARSON,
Assistant in Chemistry, Fall term.
3906—8th Ave.

JOSEPH EMANUEL LIND,
Assistant in Chemistry, Spring term.
1124—38th St.

HARRY EDGAR OLSON,
Assistant in Zoology.
4121—7th Ave.

ERIC HERBERT WAHLSTROM,
Assistant in Physics, Academy.
Dormitory

Officers and Standing Committees

Matriculation Committee in Seminary—Rev. Dr. L. A. Johnston, President of the Augustana Synod, Rev. Dr. G. A. Brandelle, Vice President of Synod, Rev. Jos. A. Anderson, Secretary of Synod, Pres. G. A. Andreen, Professors C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren (Secretary), S. G. Youngert, C. J. Södergren, and Adolf Hult.

Committee on Appointments— President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren, S. G. Youngert, C. J. Södergren, S. J. Sebelius (Secretary), and Adolf Hult.

Committee on Students' Aid—President G. A. Andreen, Professors C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren (Treasurer), S. G. Youngert, C. J. Södergren, Adolf Hult (Secretary), C. W. Foss, C. L. E. Esbjörn, J. Mauritzson (Chairman), and S. J. Sebelius (Vice Chairman).

Library and Museum Committee—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Miss Mamie Johnson (Secretary), Professors C. J. Södergren, J. Mauritzson, Adolf Hult, and A. W. Kjellstrand.

Library Staff—Miss Mamie Melinda Johnson, Acting Librarian; Drusilla Vera Erickson, Library assistant; Simon Fagerstrom, Gerald Anderson and Hilvy Ryden, student Library assistants.

Board of Control of Public Meetings—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors C. J. Södergren (Secretary), I. M. Anderson, J. Victor Bergquist, and A. Kempe.

Board of Control of Athletics—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors C. A. Blomgren, L. W. Kling, A. R. Wallin, A. Kempe (Treasurer), Messrs. Joseph Lind, Clarence Blomberg, R. M. Conrad (Manager), and Julius Johnson (Secretary).

Board of Control of Forensics—President G. A. Andreen, Prof. A. Kempe, Rev. A. F. Bergstrom, Dr. E. F. Bartholomew, Dr. C. W. Foss, Blanche Searle (Secretary), Simon Fagerstrom, James Fitzpatrick, and J. A. Elson.

Curator of Archives—Prof. C. W. Foss.

Acting Librarian and Curator of Museum—Miss Mamie Johnson.

Secretary of General Faculty—Prof. Adolf Hult.

Secretary of Theological Faculty—Prof. C. J. Södergren.

Secretary of College Faculty—Prof. A. R. Wallin.

Secretary of Conservatory Faculty—Miss Althea Brown.

Secretary of Commercial Faculty—Prof. A. Milton.

Class Guardians in Seminary—Senior: Prof. C. J. Södergren; Middle: Prof. C. A. Blomgren; Junior: Prof. A. Hult.

Class Guardians in College and Academy—Senior: Prof. S. J. Sebe-

lius; Junior: Prof. E. F. Bartholomew; Sophomore: Prof. C. W. Foss; Freshman: Prof. C. L. Esbjorn; Fourth Class: Prof. L. W. Kling; Third Class: Prof. W. E. Cederberg; Second Class: Prof. A. R. Wallin; First and Preparatory Class: Prof. A. W. Kjellstrand.

Class Guardians in Conservatory—Prof. J. Victor Bergquist and Miss Althea Brown.

Class Guardians in Commercial Department—Prof. A. Kempe and Miss Vera Hovey.

Committee on Absences, Seminary—Prof. A. Hult.

Committee on Absences, College and Academy—Prof. C. L. E. Esbjorn.

Committee on Absences, Commercial Department—Prof. A. Milton.

Committee on Absences, Conservatory Department—Prof. J. Victor Bergquist.

Enrolling Officer and Registrar, College and Academy—Prof. C. L. E. Esbjorn.

Assistant Registrar, College and Academy—Prof. Peter Benzon.

Schedule Committee, College and Academy—Professors W. E. Cederberg and C. L. E. Esbjorn.

Committee on Student Organizations, General Faculty—Professors J. Mauritzson, C. J. Södergren, and J. Victor Bergquist.

Committee on Student Organizations, College and Academy—Professors C. L. E. Esbjorn, A. W. Kjellstrand, and I. M. Anderson.

Committee on Curriculum, College—Professors C. L. E. Esbjorn, L. W. Kling, and W. E. Cederberg.

Committee on Scholarships—Professors C. W. Foss, S. J. Sebelius, and P. Benzon.

Committee on Rules, College and Academy—Prof. L. W. Kling.

Editor of Catalog—Pres. G. A. Andreen.

Principal of Ladies' Hall—Mrs. Olive Rydholm.

Matron—Mrs. Hilda Watson.

General Statement

Augustana College and Theological Seminary is owned and supported by the Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod of North America. While it is, therefore, a denominational institution, and as such aims to serve, primarily, the interests of the Lutheran Church, it is not sectarian in any narrow sense of the term. It throws its doors open to all who desire a liberal education based upon the Christian religion and permeated by the Christian spirit. Its original scope, which was that of a school for the education of ministers of the gospel, has from time to time been broadened, so that at the present time the institution, while retaining the Theological Seminary as a university department, aims to prepare, directly or indirectly, for all occupations and professions, by giving, in a variety of departments, the general culture or special training which modern conditions require. Its courses of instruction are patterned after the most modern and approved models, and qualitatively, at least, Augustana College aims to be in the front rank of American institutions of learning. The English language is used as a medium of instruction in all subjects, except the Swedish language and literature, and some of the theological branches. The subject of Swedish, however, naturally occupies a prominent position in the curriculum. Indeed the most ample facilities are provided for the study of the language, history and literature of the Northland. This not only because the institution is mindful both of its origin and of its future mission as an exponent of Swedish-American culture, but because it studies to supply the present day practical needs of its students.

All the departments of the institution, except the Theological Seminary, are open to students of both sexes.

The location of the institution is such as to leave little to be desired on the score of accessibility, healthfulness, and beauty of surroundings. It is the object of the management to throw about the student all the influences which favor a healthy and harmonious physical, mental, and moral development.

Departments and Courses

The institution comprizes the following eight Departments or Schools:

I. THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT, in which boys and girls deficient in common school branches are prepared for admission to the Academy.

II. THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT has in view the twofold object, first, of preparing students for entering College, and, secondly, of affording young men and women whose circumstances do not permit their taking a college course the opportunity of acquiring a more complete general education than can be obtained in the common schools.

III. THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT is designed to give the systematic discipline in liberal studies usually required for the baccalaureate degree. The curriculum is arranged on a combined "group" and elective system, and the degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred on all who successfully complete the course of study in any group of this department.

IV. THE NORMAL DEPARTMENT is designed to prepare for teaching in public or parochial schools. See College Department: Education and Teachers' Certificates.

V. THE THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT affords instruction and training in all the theoretical and practical subjects entering into a proper preparation for the gospel ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

VI. THE POST-GRADUATE DEPARTMENT offers courses leading to advanced degrees in literary and scientific as well as theological studies, under the direction of the Collegiate and Theological Faculties respectively.

For courses leading to the degree of Master of Arts, see Collegiate Department, Post-Graduate Courses.

For courses leading to advanced theological studies, see Theological Seminary, Post-Graduate Courses.

VII. THE CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC AND SCHOOL OF ART, the former of which embraces four distinct courses: Preparatory; a Teachers' Certificate course, extending usually over three years and designed to train teachers of music; a Diploma course of one additional year, designed to furnish a thoro musical education; and a Post-graduate course of two years, intended for those who desire to pursue higher musical studies. In the *School of Art* instruction is given in

Drawing and various branches of Painting, and also in Elocution and Physical Culture.

VIII. THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT affords young men and women opportunities for acquiring a thoro business training under Christian influences. The courses of study are the same as those of other first-class business colleges. The course in Phonography and Typewriting aims principally to fit young men and women for positions as stenographers or private secretaries. The instruction is individual, and so suited to the peculiarities of each student as to bring out the best results possible. The course in *Penmanship* is designed to meet the requirements of those who wish to become teachers of penmanship and pen art, or who desire to obtain positions as policy writers, designers, engrossers, etc.

The Collegiate, Academic and Preparatory Departments

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

CLAUDE W. FOSS, PH.D.,
Professor of History and Economics.

CHARLES LINUS EUGENE ESBJORN, A.M.,
Professor of the German Language and Literature.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Professor of English Literature and Philosophy.

———————————[1])
Oscar II Professor of Natural History.

ISAAC MORENE ANDERSON, A.M.,
Professor of the Greek Language and Literature.

LINUS WARNER KLING, A.M.,
Professor of Latin and French.

REV. JULES GÖTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, B.D.,
Ericsson Professor of the Swedish Language and Literature.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A.M.,
Professor of English in the Academy.

JOHN PETER MAGNUSSON, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Chemistry. Physics, Spring term.

REV. SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B.D.,
Professor of Christianity.

WILLIAM EMANUEL CEDERBERG, SC.B., PH. B., A.M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing. Astronomy, Spring term.

PETER WILLIAM BENZON, A.B.,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing. Geology, Spring term.

AXEL REYNOLD WALLIN, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Latin in the Academy, and Instructor in Education and Spanish in College.

[1]) Duties performed during year by Prof. A. D. Udden and Dr. L. Ostrom.

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Drawing.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, Sc.B., B.E.,
Professor of Elocution and Public Speaking.

ANDREW KEMPE, A.B., M.Accts., LL.B.
Professor of Commerce, College.

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B.S.,
Director of Gymnastics and Athletics. Instructor in Preparatory U. S. History, Fall term.

EMIL ALEXIUS EDLEN, A.B., B.S., M.D.,
Medical Examiner.

ANTON DAVID UDDEN, A.B.,
Professor of Biology, Geology, Physics, and Astronomy, Fall term.

JAMES FRANKLIN PAGE, B.Pd., B.Ph., A.M.,
Assistant Professor of English.

LOUIS OSTROM, A.B., M.D.,
Assistant Professor of Zoology, Spring term.

KARL GOTTFRID LARSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Natural Science, Academy.

OTTO HENRY BOSTRÖM, A.M., Ph.D.,
Instructor in History, Academy.

ELMER THEODORE PETERSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Latin, German, Civics, and History, Academy.

LAURA ANNETTE ANDERSON,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Geography, Spring term.

CARL GEORGE ENGDAHL, A.B.,
Teaching Assistant in Christianity, Academy, part of Spring term.

SIMON EMANUEL FAGERSTROM,
Teaching Assistant in German, Academy.

ADOLPH EMIL THEODORE FANT,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Arithmetic, Spring term.

HELEN JANET MILLER,
Teaching Assistant in Mathematics, Academy, Spring term.

REV. WALTER TILLBERG, A.B., B.D.,
Teaching Assistant in Christianity, Academy, part of Spring term.

HUGO CHRISTIAN LARSON,
Assistant in Chemistry, Fall term.

JOSEPH EMANUEL LIND,
Assistant in Chemistry, Spring term.

HARRY EDGAR OLSON,
Assistant in Zoology.

ERIC HERBERT WAHLSTROM,
Assistant in Physics, Academy.

RUBY EVELYN JOHNSON,
Ladies' Swimming Instructor.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Applicants for admission must furnish satisfactory evidence of good moral character and of such scholarship as will enable them successfully to pursue the courses of study in the classes to which they are assigned. Students coming from other institutions, whether high schools, academies, or colleges, should present a properly certified, detailed statement of their work at such institutions. *This statement, for which a blank will be furnished on application, should, if possible, be in the hands of the President of the institution before the fifteenth day of August in case the student expects to enter in September, and before the fifteenth day of December when the student expects to enter in the following January. It is desirable that a catalog of the institution attended should accompany the credits.*

THE ACADEMY

For admission to the Academy an ordinary common-school education is required. Applicants for admission deficient in the common-school branches will be assigned to the Preparatory Department.

THE COLLEGE

A candidate will be admitted into the Freshman class upon presentation of *fifteen entrance units* as defined by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, viz.:

English	3 units
One Foreign Language	2 units
Algebra	1 unit
Plane Geometry	1 unit
Science	1 unit
History	1 unit
Electives	6 units
Total	15 units

• The electives must be made up from the subjects in the list below. No subject is accepted for an amount less than the minimum or greater than the maximum mentioned in the list, and *not more than four units may be offered in vocational subjects.*

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Elective Units

Christianity will be credited hour for hour. Maximum of credits allowed		14 credits
Civics		½ or 1 unit
Drawing.	Art Drawing	½ unit
	Mechanical Drawing	½ to 2 units
Elocution		½ unit
Economics		½ unit
English		½ or 1 unit
Foreign Language.	French	1 to 4 units
	German	1 to 4 units
	Greek	1 to 3 units
	Latin	1 to 4 units
History		½ to 3 units
History of Education		½ unit
Mathematics.	Algebra, Advanced	1 unit
	Arithmetic, Commercial or Advanced	½ to 1 unit
	Geometry, Solid and Spherical	½ unit
	Trigonometry, Plane	½ unit
Music		½ or 1 unit
Pedagogy		½ unit
Psychology		½ unit
Science.	Astronomy	½ unit
	Botany	½ or 1 unit
	Chemistry	½ or 1 unit
	Geology	½ unit
	Physics	1 unit
	Physiography	½ or 1 unit
	Physiology	½ or 1 unit
	Zoology	½ or 1 unit
Swedish		1 to 4 units

Vocational Subjects

Advanced Accounting	½ to 2 units
Agriculture	½ to 2 units
Bookkeeping	½ to 2 units
Commercial Geography	½ to 2 units
Commercial Law	½ to 2 units
Domestic Science	½ to 2 units
Elementary Law	½ to 2 units
Manual Training	½ to 2 units
Stenography and Typewriting	½ to 2 units

Group Prerequisites

The electives should include the "prerequisites" of the group the student wishes to enter. (See the statement of group requirements

under Outline of Courses of Study, College). A candidate lacking any of these prerequisites will have the opportunity of making them up in the Academy.

ADVANCED CREDITS

No advanced credits will be given to candidates for admission to College, except

1) for work of a distinctively college grade, in which case the candidate must pass an examination in such work upon entering College; and
2) for the work done by graduates of our own Academy in excess of the 15 units required for admission into College, for which extra work 10 college credits will be allowed.

ADMISSION ON CERTIFICATES

Applicants furnishing certificates of work successfully completed at any institution of a grade equal to that of Augustana College or at any high school or academy on the accredited list of the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools will be given credit for such work without examination. In all other cases applicants for admission will be admitted by examination or on probation. No student will be received into the Freshman class who lacks more than 1 unit in the number of the required entrance credits. All entrance conditions must be removed within a year. For dates of examination for admission see Calendar, page 3.

SELECT COURSES

Students who do not wish to take a full course may select such studies in any department as they are prepared to pursue to advantage. But all such select courses are subject to the approval of the Faculty.

ENROLMENT

Students are not enrolled in any department of instruction until they have registered in the President's office, and have paid their tuition for the term in the Treasurer's office.

Applicants may be received at any time, but attendance at the opening of each term must be considered the rule, as work in all classes begins promptly on the first day, and students coming later are at a great disadvantage.

CHRISTIANITY

Every student is required to pursue the study of Christianity during each term of his residence at the institution. But no student is required to make up any courses in Christianity below the class in which he is first enrolled.

SWEDISH

A very full course in the Swedish language and literature may be taken in connection *with each of the groups in College.*

It should not, however, be inferred that a student must either take no Swedish at all or else the entire course. He may take up any course for which he is properly qualified and may then discontinue the study at the end of any complete course.

It should be added that for the benefit of high school graduates and other students coming from schools where no opportunity has been offered for the study of Swedish, a three hour course in Swedish Grammar will be given thruout the first year in College, thus affording a reasonably thoro, tho brief, preparation for the study of Swedish literature. Students of Swedish parentage are urged to devote as much time as possible to the study of the language of their forefathers. Sentimental considerations aside, the practical advantages of such study to the clergyman, the teacher, the physician, the lawyer, the business man, the cultured man in any walk of life, are sufficiently obvious without being specially pointed out.

Outline of Courses of Study

NOTE. In the following schedules the numeral in parenthesis after each subject denotes the number of the course as described under "Courses of Instruction" (pp. 25 and ff.). The other numeral after each subject denotes the number of "credits" for the course in question and corresponds to the number of recitations in the subject per week for one term—two hours of laboratory work, drawing, or elocution counting the same as one recitation.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Readings (1)	2	Bible Readings (2)	2
Arithmetic (1)	5	Arithmetic (2)	5
English (1)	5	English (2)	5
Geography (1)	3	Geography (2)	3
Penmanship (1)	2	Penmanship (2)	2
U. S. History (1)	5—22	U. S. History (2)	5—22

ACADEMY

FIRST CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Geography (3)	2	Bible Geography (4)	1
Algebra (3)	5	Algebra (4)	5
English (3)	4	English (4)	5
Latin (3)	5	Latin (4)	5
Physiography (3)	4—20	Botany (4)	4—20

SECOND CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Biblical Biography (5)	1	Biblical Biography (6)	1
General History (5)	5	General History (6)	5
English (5) or Swedish (5)	4	English (6) or Swedish (6)	4
Latin (5)	5	Latin (6)	5
Plane Geometry (5)	5—20	Plane Geometry (6)	5—20

THIRD CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Teachings (7)	1	Bible Teachings (8)	1
English (7)	4	English (8)	4
Any three of the following:		Any three of the following:	
Latin (7)	5	Latin (8)	5
German (7)	5	German (8)	5
Algebra (7)	5	Solid Geometry (8)	5
Zoology (7)	5	Physiology (8)	5
Physics (7)	5—20	Physics (8)	5—20

FOURTH CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
History of Missions (9)	1	History of Missions (10)	1
English (9)	4	English (10)	4
Any three of the following:		Any three of the following:	
Latin (9)	5	Latin (10)	5
German (9)	5	German (10)	5
Chemistry (9)	5	Chemistry (10)	5
Catechetical Training (9b)	5	Swedish (10)	5
Civics (9)	5—20	United States History (10)	5—20

GRADUATION FROM THE ACADEMY

The completion of the following units is required for graduation from the Academy:

English	3
Latin	2
Algebra	1
Geometry	1
Science	1
History	1
Elective	7
	Total 16=160 credits.

The regular (not elective) courses in Christianity are also required, except that no student is required to make up any courses in Christianity below the class in which he is first enrolled.

COLLEGE

The studies offered in the College are arranged in ten parallel courses or "groups" with leading subjects as follows:

I. Classical Languages.
II. Modern Languages.
III. Latin and Science.
IV. Physical Science.

V. Biological Science.
VI. Mathematics.
VII. English.
VIII. History.
IX. Education.
X. Commerce.

The groups are assumed to be equally difficult and honorable and are designed to promote specialization along some particular line of study of the student's own choice, while at the same time insisting upon certain fundamental disciplines with which it is believed every educated man of the present day should be familiar.

The following requirements in Science and Foreign Language apply to all the groups:

General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language.

A. Science. A student who presents less than two units of science for admission must earn not less than six college credits in science.

B. Foreign Language. A student who presents less than four units of foreign language for admission is required to take two years of foreign language in college. Those offering four or more units for admission are required to take one year in college.

I. The Classical Group.

Prerequisite: four units of Latin.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History—Greek (11), Roman (12)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12) or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Greek (11), (12), (13), (14), (21), (22)	28	"
Latin (11), (12)	6	"
Christianity and electives	68	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

II. The Modern Language Group.

Prerequisite: two units of German.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History—Medieval (13), Modern (14)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
German (11), (12), (13), (14)	16	"
French (11), (12), (13), (14), (21), (22)	26	"
Christianity and electives	60	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

III. The Latin-Science Group.

Prerequisites: four units of Latin, one unit of Chemistry, and one unit of Biology.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Latin (11), (12)	6	"
Chemistry (11), (12)	8	"
Biology (11), (12), or (21), (22)	8	"
Geology (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and electives	72	"
	120	"

IV. The Physical Science Group.

Prerequisites: one unit of Physics, one unit of Chemistry, and one-half unit of Advanced Algebra.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Chemistry (11), (12), (13), (14), (23), (24)	24	"
Physics (21), (22), (23), (24)	10	"
Mathematics (11), (12)	8	"
Christianity and electives	60	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

V. The Biological Science Group.

Prerequisites: one unit of Physics, one unit of Chemistry, and one unit of Biology.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Drawing (Biological) (15), (16)	2	"
Chemistry (11), (12)	8	"
Biology (11), (12), (21), (22)	16	"
Geology (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and Electives	70	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VI. The Mathematical Group.

Prerequisites: a half unit of Advanced Algebra and a half unit of Solid and Spherical Geometry.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Drawing (Mechanical) (15), (16)	4	"
Mathematics (11), (12), (17), (18), (21), (22), also (23), (24), or (25), (26), or (27), (28)	28	"
Physics (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and electives	62	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VII. The English Group.

English (11), (12), (13), (14), (17), (18), (23), (24), (25), (26), (27), (28)	30	credits
History—English (15), American (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12)	2	"
Christianity and electives	82	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VIII. The History Group.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16), (21), (22) or (24), (25), (26)	30	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Economics (21), (22)	6	"
Christianity and electives	72	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

IX. The Education Group.

Prerequisite: a half unit of Civics.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (13), (14), (16)	9	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Psychology (11)	3	"

Education (12), (13), (14), (21), (22), (23), (24)	23	"
Christianity and electives	73	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

X. The Commercial Group.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Commerce (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16), (21), (22), (23), (24), (25), (26), (27), (28)	38	"
Psychology (11)	3	"
Economics (21), (22)	6	"
Christianity and electives	55	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The following courses of study are numbered by terms, the school year being divided into two terms, Fall and Spring. The odd numbers designate the Fall term courses and the even numbers those of the Spring term. Courses 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9 are the Fall term courses of the Preparatory class, the First, the Second, the Third, and the Fourth classes of the Academy, respectively, while the numbers 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 indicate the Spring term courses of the same classes. In College, Freshman and Sophomore courses are numbered from 11 to 20, and Junior and Senior courses are numbered from 21 up. No elective course will be given unless a sufficient number of students apply for the same.

ASTRONOMY

COLLEGE

21. Descriptive Astronomy.
Reading of text-book; lectures; practise in the identification of constellations and stars and in the finding of the positions of the members of the solar system, and in the use of a small telescope. 1 hour.

22. Descriptive Astronomy.
Continuation of Course 21. 1 hour.

23. Spherical and Theoretical Astronomy.

Time, latitude, and longitude determination. The elements of celestial mechanics. Prerequisites: Mathematics 18, 21; Astronomy 21, 22. 2 hours.

24. Spherical and Theoretical Astronomy.

Continuation of Course 23. 2 hours.

BIOLOGY

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

4. Elementary Botany.

Reading of text-books; examinations of a series of types of the larger divisions of the plant kingdom; a brief course in the general classification of plants; drills in descriptive terminology by means of charts; determination of seventy-five species of phenogams. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

7. Elementary Zoology.

Recitations from a text-book and lectures on elementary morphology; dissection of ten or twelve types, vertebrates and invertebrates; determination of about 200 museum specimens. Should be elected by all who wish to take Advanced Zoology. Three hours recitations and two periods of two hours each laboratory work. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

8. Elementary Physiology.

Text-book recitations, lectures, and demonstrations. The laboratory work will supplement the recitations with experiments, dissections, and the examination of anatomical preparations and models. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

COLLEGE

11. Invertebrate Zoology.

Recitations, lectures, reference reading and laboratory work upon the morphology, physiology and life history of the principal types of invertebrate animals.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

12. Vertebrate Zoology.

Recitations, lectures, reference reading and laboratory work upon the morphology, physiology and life history of the principal

types of vertebrates. The comparative anatomy of various types will also be considered.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

21. Physiological Botany.

Recitations, lectures and reading of reference works; qualitative and quantitative experiments upon the various physiological activities of plants. Applications of plant physiology to agriculture will also be considered.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

22. Morphological Botany.

Recitations, lectures and reference reading upon the structures and relationships of the various groups of the plant kingdom. The laboratory work will consist in staining and mounting and the examination of plant structures by microscopic methods.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

BOTANY

See *Biology*.

CHEMISTRY

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

9 and 10. Elementary Chemistry.

Class-room and laboratory work.

This is a beginners' course designed to meet the requirements of those who can devote only one year to chemistry. It also serves as an introduction to a more systematic study of the subject.

Three hours of class exercises and four hours of laboratory work thruout the year. Each course 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Inorganic Chemistry.

This is a course in the fundamental principles of chemistry. The work is based on a course of laboratory experiments, from which the subject is developed and amplified by individual instruction in the laboratory and class-room. Such texts as Alexander Smith's "General Chemistry for Colleges," or W. A. Noyes' "Inorganic Chemistry" indicate the scope of the work.

Two hours lectures and recitations, four hours laboratory practise thruout the year. Each course 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

13. Qualitative Analysis.

This course includes the chemistry involved in the analytical separations and tests of the common metals and acids, and a complete qualitative analysis of some commercial substances.

Two hours lectures and recitations, four hours laboratory practise during the first semester. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

14. Quantitative Analysis.

The course comprises the quantitative analysis, by gravimetric and volumetric methods, of a few selected minerals and commercial substances.

One hour lecture and recitation work, six hours laboratory practise during the second semester. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

21 and 22. Organic Chemistry.

A theoretical and experimental study of the aliphatic and aromatic series of carbon compounds. Prerequisites: Courses 11 and 12.

Two hours recitations, four hours laboratory practise. Each course 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for these courses.

23 and 24. Physical Chemistry.

The gaseous, liquid, and solid states of matter, stoichiometry, chemical and physical equilibria and the phase rule, chemical dynamics, thermochemistry, electrochemistry, actinochemistry. Prerequisites: Courses 11, 12, 13 and 14.

Two hours recitations and lectures, four hours laboratory practise thruout the year. Each course 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

25 and 26. Advanced Quantitative Analysis.

Analysis of silicates, alloys, iron and steel, assay of gold and silver ores.

Two 2-hour periods per week. Each course 2 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for these courses.

CHRISTIANITY

Instruction in the science of the Christian religion is intended to supply an essential element in a liberal education with a view to completeness of character. Aside from its inherent worth and its bearing

on the higher issues of life, it also aims to provide such information and to foster such principles as will enable the graduate to discharge the duties of Christian citizenship, and in every vocation to achieve something more than material success.

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Bible Readings.

Text-book by Schmauk. Each course 2 hours.

ACADEMY

3 and 4. Bible Geography.

Geography of Palestine and other Bible lands, Babylonia, Egypt, Asia Minor, etc., in a historical setting.

Text-book: Schmauk, Bible Geography.

Course 3, 2 hours; Course 4, 1 hour.

5 and 6. Biblical Biography.

A study of the leading characters in the Bible.

Text-book: Whitteker, Bible Geography. Each course 1 hour.

7 and 8. Bible Teachings.

An elementary course in Christian doctrine and morality.

Text-book: Joseph Stump, Bible Teachings. Each course 1 hour.

9 and 10. History of Foreign Missions.

Text-books: Howe, A Brief History of Missions; Smith, The Uplift of China. Each course 1 hour.

9b. Catechetical Training (elective).

This course is designed especially for students who expect to teach in the parochial or Sunday schools of our Church. The course will contain the following features: Review of Catechism and Bible History; principles and methods of teaching; practical exercises.

Text-book, lectures and notes. Given in Swedish. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Bible Literature.

The course aims to set forth the story of the Bible as a whole; how its various books came to be written and what results they achieved; and, finally, how these books were preserved thru the centuries and thus handed down to us. Each course 1 hour.

13 and 14. The Life of Christ.

An historical study of the life and teaching of our Lord based on the four Gospels.

Recitations from a suitable text-book. Notes. Two sections in English, one in Swedish. Each course 2 hours.

21 and 22. CHURCH HISTORY.

Recitations from a suitable text-book. Notes and lectures. One section in English, one in Swedish. Each course 2 hours.

23. MESSAGES OF THE PROPHETS.

A study of the social teachings of the Prophets. Recitations from text-book. Notes. 2 hours.

Alternative:

25. CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE.

The essentials of the doctrines of the Christian Religion. Text-book: Ullman, Kristlig religionslära. 2 hours.

24. MESSAGES OF ST. PAUL.

A study of select portions of the doctrinal letters of St. Paul, with special introduction to each letter; assigned topics for discussion. 2 hours.

Alternative:

26. CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE. 2 hours.

28. CATECHETICAL TRAINING (elective).

This course is designed especially for students who expect to teach in the parochial or Sunday schools of our Church. The course will contain the following features: History of Christian Education after the Reformation; review of Catechism and Bible History; principles and methods of teaching; practical exercises. Recitations from text-book. Lectures and notes. Given in Swedish. 2 hours.

CIVICS

See *Political Science.*

COMMERCE

COLLEGE

11 and 12. THE MATHEMATICS OF INVESTMENTS.

Interest and annuities; amortization of interest-bearing debts; valuation of bonds; sinking funds; depreciation; elements of life insurance. Each course 3 hours.

13 and 14. COMMERCIAL LAW.

Contracts; negotiable instruments; agency; bailments; partnership; corporations; personal property; real property; torts; suretyship, guaranty and insurance; management of decedents' estates; the intestate law, wills and trust estates; study of selected cases. Each course 2 hours.

15 and 16. Advanced Accounting.

The application of accounting to bookkeeping; study of balance sheets and trading and profit and loss statements; advanced forms of final statements; statements of affairs and deficiency accounts; realization and liquidation; cost accounts; auditing; supplementary exercises are furnished for additional practise.

Each course 3 hours.

21 and 22. Industrial History.

Relation of commerce and industry to geography; commercial products; topography, climate and other physical conditions affecting the commercial progress of the several countries, and their productions, industries and commerce; the development of manufactures; study of government reports. Each course 3 hours.

Will not be given in 1918—19.

23 and 24. Business Organization and Management.

Economic environment; equipment; management; the labor force; record of the workers; record of raw material and finished and unfinished goods. Each course 3 hours.

Will not be given in 1918—19.

25 and 26. American Government.

A study of the organization and workings of American government in all its branches. Lectures, text-book and library readings. Each course 3 hours.

Will not be given in 1918—19.

27 and 28. Corporation and Trust Problems.

The instruments of corporation finance; trading on the equity; watered stock; the market and the price; amortization; capitalization and the state; study of hypothetical cases.

Each course 2 hours.

Will not be given in 1918—19.

DRAWING

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Free-Hand Drawing.

These courses include instruction in drawing, light and shade, portrait, landscape, composition, animals, fruits, flowers, etc.; in charcoal, crayon, and pencil. Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

13 and 14. Free-hand Drawing.

These courses are a continuation of Courses 11 and 12.

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

For advanced courses in Drawing see *School of Art.*

15 and 16. Biological Drawing.

Exercises in shading and perspective. Diagrammatic drawing. Drawings illustrating the construction of the microscope. Microscopic drawing from mounted slides.

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

17 and 18. Elementary Mechanical Drawing.

Lettering; principles of isometric, cabinet and orthographic projections with applications on plane sections and interesections of surfaces; sketches and working drawings.

Required in the Mathematical group.

Each course 4 hours, 2 credits.

19 and 20. Descriptive Geometry.

Theory of orthographic projection; discussion, proof, and graphic solution of theoretical and practical problems.

Prerequisites: Drawing 17 and 18.

Each course 4 hours, 2 credits.

ECONOMICS

COLLEGE

21. Money and Banking.

The first part of this course consists of a study of Money and Credit. The second part includes a study of the Principles of Banking, Banking in the U. S. and Foreign Banking Systems. Each student is required to prepare and read a paper on some topic in the course. Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

22. Political Economy.

The first part of the course is devoted to the principles of Political Economy, and the second part to the discussion of the questions relating to the practical application of these principles. Each student is required to prepare a paper on some economic subject. Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

EDUCATION

COLLEGE

11. Psychology.

See Philosophy 11. 3 hours.

12. Principles of Teaching.

Psychological principles of teaching, types of teaching, classroom management. Text-book, lectures, collateral reading, reports. 3 hours.

13. History of Education.

Development of educational aims and practises since days of Greece, with particular stress on time since Rousseau. 3 hours.

14. Classroom Management.

A study of the routine and judgment factors of Classroom Management. The following are some of the problems that will be considered: routine and habit, the daily program, hygiene, discipline, and attention. 3 hours.

21. Principles of Education.

Consideration of the bases, aims, content, and values of education. Introduction to philosophy of education. Seminar on current educational problems and movements. 3 hours.

22. Child Development.

A survey of modern experimental studies dealing with physical and mental growth from childhood to maturity. The facts so far determined will be presented with special reference to their meaning to the teacher.

Prerequisites: Education 11 and 12. 3 hours.

23. Secondary Education.

The American High School, in regard to its organization, curriculum, methods of teaching. Comparative study of European systems. 4 hours.

24. Educational Administration and Supervision.

Study of the organization and management of the American public school system, in its relation to community as well as to educational theory. Educational measurements and surveys. 4 hours.

ELOCUTION

COLLEGE

11. Principles of Expression.

A fundamental course in articulation, pronunciation, phrasing, principles of grouping, bodily expression and voice culture. 2 hours, 1 credit.

12 Public Speaking.

This course includes the study of the principles of effective speaking and the delivery of extemporaneous speeches. 2 hours, 1 credit.

13. Literary Interpretation.

An interpretative study is made of classical and contemporaneous poetry and drama with reference to oral presentation. The voice is trained to express both thought and feeling.

Prerequisites: Courses 11 and 12. 2 hours, 1 credit.

14. Oratory.

The course in oratory includes the study and delivery of great orations. Each student is required also to present at least one original oration.

Prerequisites: Courses 11, 12 and 13. 2 hours, 1 credit.

ENGLISH

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Reading: Hawthorne's *Tanglewood Tales;* Spelling; Practical Exercises in sentence writing. Each course 5 hours.

For those unable to speak and read the English language a more elementary course will also be given. The number of hours and the character of the instruction in this course will depend upon the needs of the students assigned to it.

ACADEMY

3. Grammar.

Review of the essentials of English grammar; Irving's *Sketch Book;* Selected short stories from other authors. 4 hours.

4. Elementary Composition.

Oral and written exercises in Description and Narration. Readings: Hawthorne's *Twice Told Tales;* Selections from American poets. 5 hours.

5. Elementary Composition.

Oral and written exercises in Exposition and Argumentation. Readings: Franklin's *Autobiography; Lady of the Lake.* Written reports on assigned topics. 4 hours.

6. Historical Etymology and Literature.

Textbook on Etymology; Analysis of from 500 to 800 Latin, Greek, and Anglo-Saxon derivatives with written exercises in their use. Readings: Webster's *Bunker Hill Orations; Roger de Coverly Papers.* Written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

7. Composition and Literature.

Letter writing, Figures of Speech, Poetry and Versification. Readings: Two plays of Shakespeare; *Vision of Sir Launfal; Ancient Mariner.* Written reports on assigned topics. 4 hours.

8. Advanced Course in English Grammar.

Study of the English sentence; its analysis and structure. Selections from authors studied with special reference to these points. 4 hours.

9. AMERICAN LITERATURE.

History of American Literature. Study of American authors, with analyses and written reports on assigned readings.

4 hours.

10. HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Text-book course, supplemented by lectures; written reports on assigned readings; two book reports. 4 hours.

COLLEGE

11. COMPOSITION AND RHETORIC.

Elements of writing — words, sentences, paragraphs, whole compositions — are studied. Text-book, individual conferences, study of literary productions with regard to these elements, and frequent themes.

Required in all groups. 3 hours.

12. COMPOSITION AND RHETORIC.

The forms of discourse — description, narration, exposition, argumentation and persuasion. Text-book, illustrative material. Daily themes. Qualities of style.

Required in all groups. 3 hours.

13. ANGLO-SAXON.

The Phonology and Inflection of Anglo-Saxon will first be studied. After a few selective readings in the Anglo-Saxon, Beowulf will be taken up and read as far as time will allow. One hour per week will be given to composition and rhetoric, continuing course 12.

Required in the English Group. 4 hours.

14. ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

Selections from Lounsbury's *History of the English Language*, Trench, *On the Study of Words*, and Bradley's *The Making of English*, with especial reference to etymology and historical development of words. Part of this course will continue the composition and rhetoric work.

Required in the English Group. 4 hours.

15. ARGUMENTATION AND DEBATE.

The theory of argumentation and debating. Study of specimens of argumentation, and exercises in brief drawing and debating.

Elective. 2 hours.

16. PRACTICAL DEBATING.

Credit is given for practical work on Intercollegiate teams.

Elective. 2 hours.

17. English Literature.

Survey of English poetry from Chaucer to the beginning of romanticism. At least one work of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Dryden, and Pope will be studied. Lectures on the historical development of English poetry during this period.

Required in all groups. 2 hours.

18. English Literature.

The development of the English essay. Selections from the following authors are studied: Addison and Steele, Lamb, De Quincey, Macaulay, Carlyle, Ruskin, Arnold, Lowell, and Emerson. Lectures, tracing the historical development of the essay.

Required in all groups. 2 hours.

23. The Romantic Movement.

Lectures on the history of romanticism. Discussion of the forces at work in the romantic movement. Reports on assigned topics.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

24. English Fiction.

Lectures on the history, development, and significance of the English novel. Reports on assigned topics. Analysis of typical characters in fiction. Use of text-book.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

25. Epic Art.

Lectures on Epic Art. Study of Milton's *Paradise Lost.*

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

26. Browning and Tennyson.

Lectures. Critical and interpretative study of selected poems of Browning and Tennyson with special reference to the literature of the Victorian period. Browning and Tennyson are separate courses, and are given alternate years.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

27. Dramatic Art.

Lectures on dramatic art. Study of Shakespeare's plays. Analysis of characters. Theses on assigned plays. Preparation of charts to illustrate the technique of the drama.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

28. Literary Criticism.

Lectures on the principles and science of criticism. Reports on assigned readings.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

29. English Seminar.
Critical study of English and American masterpieces. Biographical and critical theses. Elective. 2 hours.

FRENCH

COLLEGE

11. Elementary French.
Fraser and Squair's Shorter French Course, lessons I—XL; aural and oral work. Reading begun. 5 hours.

12. Elementary French.
Grammar lessons XLI—LII; irregular verbs; Bierman and Frank's Conversational French Reader completed. Reading of about 250 additional pages of easy French. 5 hours.

13. Second Year French.
Reading of 250 pages of modern texts; sight readings. Grammar continued. 4 hours.

14. Second Year French.
Reading of 250 pages of modern prose; one classical play; exercises in conversation. 4 hours.

21. Third Year French.
Matzke's Primer of French Pronunciation. Corneille's *Le Cid*, Moliére's *Le Misanthrope*, Racine's *Esther* and *Athalie*. 300 pages of modern prose. 4 hours.

22. Third Year French.
Composition. Conversation. Vreeland and Michaud's Anthology of French Prose and Poetry. 500 pages of modern prose 4 hours.

GEOGRAPHY

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Descriptive Geography. Each course 3 hours.

GEOLOGY

ACADEMY

3. Physiography.
Recitations from a suitable text-book; practical studies consisting of observations of weather changes and examinations of weather maps, study of topographic maps, and of local topography. 4 hours.

COLLEGE

21. METEOROLOGY.

Recitations from text-book; manipulation of meteorological instruments; study of cyclones and anticyclones from files of daily weather maps; tabulation of the elements of local weather and climate. 4 hours.

22. GEOLOGY.

Reading of a suitable text-book; lectures on the classification and genesis of the more common rocks, and land forms, with work in identifying the most common minerals, rocks and fossils; two or three field excursions. Desirable as preparation: Elementary Zoology.

Three hours of recitations; one period of two hours of laboratory work. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

GERMAN

ACADEMY

7. ELEMENTARY GERMAN.

Brief introductory survey of etymology, using Thomas' Practical German Grammar. Reading of 100 pages of easy prose, with coincident special study of the German verb. Constant practise in pronunciattion. 5 hours.

8. ELEMENTARY GERMAN.

Reading of 300 pages of easy modern prose. Grammar in close connection with reading. Special study of the German noun. Translation into German. 5 hours.

9. SECOND YEAR GERMAN.

Composition. Reading of one play of Schiller. 5 hours.

10. SECOND YEAR GERMAN.

Narrative prose. Modern plays. Colloquial German. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. THIRD YEAR GERMAN.

A drama of Schiller or Goethe. Modern narrative prose. 4 hours.

12. THIRD YEAR GERMAN.

Modern narrative prose. Poll's German Prose Composition. 4 hours.

13. FOURTH YEAR GERMAN.

German conversation. Discussion of grammatical questions in German. Collateral reading of modern prose. 4 hours.

14. Fourth Year German.
Classical dramas. History of literature. German essays. Collateral reading of modern prose. 4 hours.

GREEK

COLLEGE

11. First Year Greek.
The most essential facts of the language; daily exercises in forms; the acquiring of a fair working vocabulary. The amount of work done is equivalent to the first fifty lessons in White's First Greek Book. 5 hours.

12. First Year Greek.
Course 11 continued. One book of the *Anabasis* carefully studied with special reference to mastery of forms and the fundamental constructions. 5 hours.

13. Xenophon's Anabasis; Composition.
Books II—III of the *Anabasis*. The elements of Greek syntax studied in connection with the reading of the text, together with one exercise each week in Greek prose composition. 5 hours.

14. (1) Xenophon's Anabasis; Composition.
Continuation of course 13. Book IV of the *Anabasis*.

(2) Homer.
Introduction of the Epic dialect and to the Homeric hexameter. Books I and II of the *Iliad* or *Odyssey*. 5 hours.

21. Homer.
Continuation of course 14 (2). Books III—VI of the *Iliad* or their equivalent. 4 hours.

22. Plato.
The *Apology* carefully read, with a rapid reading of as many of the minor dialogs as time will permit. 4 hours.

23. Oratory.
Representative orations of Lysias and Demosthenes. 2—4 hours.

25. Tragedy.
Introduction to Greek tragedy, Euripides's *Alcestis* or Sophocles's *Antigone*. Outlines of history of Greek literature with special reference to the origin and development of the drama. 2—4 hours.

27. Hellenistic Greek.
Critical study of the Greek of this period; rapid reading of some of the historical portions of the New Testament or the Septuagint and careful study of some of the Pauline epistles. 2—4 hours.
Note. Courses 23, 25, 27 will be given in alternate years or at the option of the class.

24. History.
Selections from Thucydides and Herodotus. 2—4 hours.

26. Advanced Course in Tragedy.
Rapid reading of selected plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. 2—4 hours.

28. Hellenistic Greek.
Continuation of course 27. 2—4 hours.
Note. Courses 24, 26, 28 will be given in alternate years or at the option of the class.

HISTORY

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Elementary Course in United States. Each course 5 hours.

ACADEMY

5 and 6. Elementary Course in General History. Each course 5 hours.

10. High School Course in United States History. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. History of Eastern Nations and Greece.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

12. Roman History.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

13. History of Medieval Europe.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

14. History of Modern Europe.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

15. English History.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

16. American History.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

21. History of Babylonia, Assyria, and Egypt.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

22. Advanced Course in Greek History.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

24. Advanced Course in Roman History.*
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

25. Constitutional History of England.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

26. Constitutional History of the United States.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

LATIN

ACADEMY

3. First Year Latin.
Daily recitations from a text-book. Special emphasis laid on forms, vocabularies, essentials of grammar, and correct pronunciation. 5 hours.

4. First Year Latin.
Continuation of Course 3. Reading of connected prose. Vocabulary of about 500 words. 5 hours.

5. Caesar.
Rapid review of forms. Ritchie's *Fabulae Faciles.* Especial attention will be given to vocabularies. Grammar and composition. 5 hours.

6. Caesar.
Commentaries, four books. Grammar and composition. Reading at sight; drill in vocabularies; memorizing of brief passages of text. Walker's Cæsar will be used. 5 hours.

7. Cicero.
Two orations of Cicero. Review of forms; vocabularies; exercises in grammar and composition. Sight reading. 5 hours.

8. Cicero and Ovid.
Three orations of Cicero. Reading at sight. Ovid's *Metamorphoses,* about one thousand lines. Essentials of prosody and scansion; grammar and composition continued. 5 hours.

---

* Not given in 1918—19.

9. VERGIL.
The *Aeneid*, two books. Introduction to epic poetry; prosody reviewed; scansion of text read; grammar and composition; translation at sight. 5 hours.

10. VERGIL.
The *Aeneid*, four books. Grammar and composition. Outlines of classical mythology. Translation at sight. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Rapid review of essentials of grammar. Cicero's *De Senectute*. 3 hours.

12. A selection of Latin verse from Ennius to Boethius. 3 hours.
Courses 11 and 12 are required in the classical group and as prerequisites for the following courses.

13. LIVY.
Selections. 3 hours.

14. HORACE.
Selections from the Epodes; the Odes, two books or equivalent. Study of lyric metres. 3 hours.

21. LETTERS OF CICERO.
Rapid reading course. 2 hours.

22. ROMAN COMEDY.
The *Rudens* and the *Trinummus* of Plautus. 2 hours.

23. LATIN COMPOSITION. 1 hour.

24. LATIN COMPOSITION.
Continuation of Course 23. 1 hour.
Of the college courses outlined above, Courses 13 and 14 will not be offered during the year 1918—19.
Students desiring a recommendation to teach should complete with high standing at least two years of the reading courses outlined above and in addition the year of Latin composition.

LIBRARY SCIENCE

COLLEGE

12. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work designed to give students systematic instruction in proper use of libraries. Course includes work in the following subjects: library methods, classification, cataloging; book-binding and care of books; elementary book selection; general indexes; elementary reference; public

documents; note-taking; investigation of a topic in a library; bibliography. By problems and other assigned work the student is brought in actual contact with the books and methods of the library. 3 hours.

LOGIC

See *Philosophy.*

MATHEMATICS

PREPARATORY

1. Arithmetic.

   Review of fundamental rules and fractions; compound numbers, including the metric system. 5 hours.

2. Arithmetic.

   Percentage; interest; ratio and proportion; involution and evolution; mensuration. 5 hours.

ACADEMY

3. Algebra.

   Fundamental rules, including synthetic division; factoring; common factors and multiples. 5 hours.

4. Algebra.

   Fractions; equations containing fractions; systems of equations; graphic solution of equations; involution and evolution; logarithms; quadratic equations. 5 hours.

5. Plane Geometry.

   Rectilinear figures and the circle; ratio and proportion; similar figures — three books. 5 hours.

6. Plane Geometry.

   Areas of polygons and circles; regular polygons and circles — two books. 5 hours.

7. Advanced Algebra.

   Review of quadratic equations, the graph, and logarithms; progression; compound interest and annuities; the binomial theorem; ratio and proportion; indeterminate equations. 5 hours.

8. Solid and Spherical Geometry.

   Lines and planes in space; polyhedrons, cylinders, cones, and the sphere. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Elementary Mathematical Analysis.

A course in algebra, trigonometry, and plane analytical geometry.

Prerequisites: One and one-half units of entrance algebra, and one unit of plane geometry.

Required in the mathematical and in the physical science groups. Each course 4 hours.

13 and 14. ALGEBRA AND TRIGONOMETRY.

Elementary algebra including a study of graphs, followed by trigonometry. Intended for students who offer only one unit of entrance algebra, and one unit of plane geometry.

Each course 3 hours.

15 and 16. COLLEGE ALGEBRA.

Courses supplementary to courses 11 and 12.

Each course 2 hours.

Prerequisites: One and one-half units of entrance algebra. Recommended to all students who take Mathematics 11 and 12.

17 and 18. CALCULUS.

An elementary course in calculus including solid analytic geometry.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12. Each course 2 hours.

Required in the mathematical group.

21. ADVANCED ANALYTIC GEOMETRY.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. 4 hours.

Required in the mathematical group.

22. ADVANCED CALCULUS.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18, 21. 4 hours.

Required in the mathematical group.

Only two of the following courses are offered each term.

23 and 24. THEORY OF EQUATIONS.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

25 and 26. MODERN GEOMETRY.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

27 and 28. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS,

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

29 and 30. ANALYTICAL MECHANICS.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18.

Each course 2 or 3 hours.

SPHERICAL AND THEORETICAL ASTRONOMY.

See Astronomy 23, 24.

SURVEYING.

See Surveying.

Students in the mathematical group are required to take Mathematics 23—24, or 25—26, or 27—28.

METEOROLOGY

See *Geology.*

MUSIC

See *Conservatory of Music.*

PEDAGOGY

See *Education.*

PHILOSOPHY

11. ELEMENTARY PSYCHOLOGY.

Study of text-book. Lectures. Practical applications to the principles of teaching and to human life. Required in the Education group. 3 hours.

13. LIQUOR PROBLEM.

Lectures. Papers and class discussions on various phases of alcoholism. 1 hour.

14. LIQUOR PROBLEM.

Continuation of Course 13. 1 hour

21. LOGIC.

Elements of deductive logic. Use of text-book. 2 hours.

22. PSYCHOLOGY.

Advanced course in psychology. Lectures. Use of text-book. Theses on assigned topics. 3 hours.

23. SOCIOLOGY.

Lectures. Use of text-book. Study of social problems. Theses on assigned topics. 2 hours.

24. ETHICS.

Lectures. Study of text-book. 2 hours.

25. ESTHETICS.

Lectures. Practical exercises in Art analysis. Study of pictures, statuary, buildings, landscapes, etc. 2 hours.

26. HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY.

General history of philosophy. Use of text-book. Lectures. 3 hours.

PHONETICS AND GENERAL LINGUISTICS

COLLEGE

21. The Physiology of speech sounds with applications to various languages. 2 hours.

22. General Linguistics. 2 hours.

PHYSICS

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

7 and 8. Elementary Physics.

Three hours each week are given to lectures or recitations, and two periods, two hours each, to laboratory work. In the class-room the work consists in lecture demonstrations and recitations from a text-book. In the laboratory a course of experiments, parallel to the work in the class-room, is performed and reported under the supervision of an instructor. About 85 experiments are performed and reported in writing by each student during the year. The first term covers Mechanics and Heat; the second, Electricity, Sound, and Light. The course is intended to give a general knowledge of the subject and to prepare for more advanced work. Each course 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

COLLEGE

21. Mechanics, Molecular Physics and Heat.

Prerequisites: Physics 7 and 8. The course consists in a series of precision measurements, the theory of each experiment being fully developed in the class-room. A knowledge of Trigonometry is required for this course. Two hours of lectures and two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

22. Electricity, Sound and Light.

This course is a continuation of Course 21. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

23. Problems in Physics.

One hour per week is given to problem work in Physics. The course is designed to accompany Course 21. 1 credit.

24. Problems in Physics.

Similar to 23. 1 credit.

PHYSIOGRAPHY

See *Geology*.

PHYSIOLOGY

See *Biology*.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

ACADEMY

9. Civil Government.

The first half of the course is devoted to the study of the Constitution of the United States, the second half to local and state government. 5 hours.

PSYCHOLOGY

See *Philosophy*.

SURVEYING

COLLEGE

12. Surveying.

An elementary course in land surveying; use of tape, compass, level, transit, and solar attachment. Recitations, field work, and drawing. Usually four hours of field work and drawing. 2 credits.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11 and 12 or 13 and 14, and Drawing 15 and 16.

SWEDISH

ACADEMY

5. First Year Swedish.

Elements of Grammar, using Vikner's *Swedish Grammar*. Special study of nouns and verbs. Particular stress on principal parts of verbs, plural forms and genders of nouns and comparison of adjectives; composition. Reading of 250 pages of prose. 4 hours.

6. First Year Swedish.

Study of grammar continued. Composition. Exercises in Orthography. Reading of 250 pages of prose. 4 hours.

10. Second Year Swedish.

Study of the Swedish sentence; its analysis and structure. Punctuation. Review of etymology. Exercises in Orthography. Themes. Reading of at least 500 pages of modern prose and poetry. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Swedish Grammar.

The same as courses 5, 6 and 10. These courses are intended especially for those who enter College without having studied Swedish. To those who have taken Swedish in the Academy they also furnish an opportunity to review the subject of Grammar. Each course 3 hours.

13. Svensk Historia.

Sverges historia från äldsta tider till 1611. Särskild vikt läges på studiet av de fyra ståndens uppkomst och utveckling, de inbördes striderna mellan svenska partiet och unionspartiet, seder och bruk i folkets dagliga liv samt Gustav Vasas regering. 3 hours.

14. Svensk Historia.

Sverges historia från 1611 till närvarande tid. Särskild uppmärksamhet ägnas åt studiet av Sverges inre utveckling under 1600 och 1700-talen samt av dess insats i världshistorien under Gustav II Adolf och Karl XII. Mera grundligt studeras också den politiska, sociala och ekonomiska utvecklingen under det senaste halvseklet. 3 hours.

21. Stilistik.

Dispositionsövningar. Stillära med särskild uppmärksamhet fäst vid de olika stilarternas uppkomst och nuvarande användning. Studium av språkriktighetsreglerna. 3 hours.

22. Temaskrivning.

Denna kurs, som är baserad på kursen i stilistik, omfattar skrivning av temata och uppsatser, övningar i brevskrivning och i journalistisk stil samt skrivna översättningar från engelska till svenska med särskild vikt lagd vid idiomatiska uttrycks korrekta återgivande. 3 hours.

23. Svenska Litteraturens Historia.

Historisk framställning av den svenska litteraturen från folkvandringstiden till 1809. Warburgs lärobok i svensk litteraturhistoria följes, men huvudsakligen meddelas undervisningen genom föreläsningar. Prov på de olika författarnas diktkonst studeras, rikligare ju närmare vår egen tid. 4 hours.

24. Svenska Litteraturens Historia.

Fortsättning av föregående kurs. Särskilt studium ägnas åt Tegnérs lyriska dikter och *Fritiofs saga*, Atterboms *Lycksalighetens ö*, Runebergs episka dikter och *Fänrik Ståls sägner* samt åt vår egen tids författare: Viktor Rydberg, Strindberg, Fröding, Selma Lagerlöf, Heidenstam och Karlfelt. 4 hours.

25 and 26. Norska.

Studium av norska språket och litteraturen i huvudsakligt syfte att skickliggöra den studerande att läsa och förstå norskt språk samt göra honom i någon mån bekant med Norges litteratur. Arbeten av Ibsen och Björnson samt, i den mån tiden medgiver, av andra moderna författare genomgås.

Will be given in 1918—19.

27 and 28. Danska.

Denna kurs är av samma art som den föregående norska. I regel genomgås 1 à 2 av Holbergs komedier, ett drama av Oehlenschläger samt arbeten av mera moderna författare.

Will be given in 1919—20.

ZOOLOGY

See *Biology*.

GRADUATION

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred by the Board of Directors on persons who have satisfactorily completed all the prescribed work, as well as the required amount of elective work, in any of the ten groups of the College curriculum, in all 120 credits, to which must be added the required credits in gymnastics. A diploma fee of five dollars is charged.

TEACHERS' CERTIFICATES

The requirements of the Illinois Teachers' Certificating law for second grade certificates, first grade certificates, high school teachers' certificates, special certificates, and supervisory certificates may be met by taking courses offered in Augustana College. The provisions of the law applying to students of this institution are as follows:

I. County Certificates.

1. One year of work will be accepted as the equivalent of the junior year's work in a normal school in granting of a second grade county certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English	6 semester hours.
Mathematics or Natural Science	6 semester hours.
History or Social Science	6 semester hours.
Education (Educational Psychology, History of Education, School Administration or Principles and Methods of Teaching)	6 semester hours.
Electives	6 semester hours.
Total	30 semester hours.

2. Two years of work will be accepted as the equivalent of a normal school graduation in the granting of a first grade county certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English	6 semester hours.
Mathematics or Natural Science	6 semester hours.

History or Social Science..... 6 semester hours.
Education (Educational Psychology, History of Education, School Administration or Principles and Methods of Teaching).. 6 semester hours.
Practise Teaching* ..... 6 semester hours.
Electives .....30 semester hours.

Total..... 60 semester hours.

3. A high school teachers' certificate may be issued without examination to a graduate of Augustana College provided the applicant offers within three years after graduation certified credits, accompanied by faculty recommendation of ability to teach in the high school and shows credit for at least three semester hours each of Educational Psychology and Principles and Methods of Teaching.

4. Two years of work will admit a candidate to the examination for a county high school certificate, provided the credits have been certified by the president and registrar.

5. Two years of work will admit the candidate to the examination for a county supervisory certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English ..... 6 semester hours.
Mathematics ..... 6 semester hours.
History of Education..... 3 semester hours.
Natural Science ..... 6 semester hours.
Educational Psychology ..... 3 semester hours.
Principles and Methods of Teaching..... 3 semester hours.
Electives .....33 semester hours.

Total..... 60 semester hours.

The completion of 15 units of secondary work alone in a recognized high school or academy is the entrance requirement for each of the above outlined courses.

II. State Certificates.

a. *Four-year Certificates.*

Graduates of Augustana College will be admitted to the State examination as follows:

1. For a four-year elementary school certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful teaching, two of which shall have been in the elementary schools of Illinois, on a first grade county certificate.

2. For a four-year high school certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful teaching, two of which shall have been in

* The College will endeavor to provide opportunity for practise teaching, but does not guarantee such opportunity to every student.

Illinois, on a first grade, high school or supervisory county certificate.

3. For a four-year supervisory certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful teaching, two of which shall have been in Illinois, on a county supervisory certificate.

b. *Life Certificates.*

At the time of its expiration any four-year State certificate shall, upon evidence of successful teaching or supervision satisfactory to the Superintendent of Public Instruction, become valid and endorsed for life.

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

The offering of graduate courses is henceforth optional with the heads of the respective college departments.

Courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts are subject to the following conditions:

1. Only persons who have received a Bachelor's degree from this institution or one of equal rank, and who sustain a good moral character, are eligible candidates.

2. In average cases it is expected that two years' time will be required to complete the course.

3. Resident study at or within easy reach of the institution is, as a rule, insisted upon.

4. Professional studies are not accepted for the Master's degree.

5. The subjects pursued shall be a major and a minor, together with a thesis on some subject in connection with the major study. The amount of work required in the major and minor shall be equivalent to one year of ordinary academic work, the work on the thesis being additional to this. The estimated proportion is: the major 20 points, the minor 10 points, the thesis 15 points. The courses are under the immediate direction of a committee of the faculty, consisting of the professors in charge of the departments to which the subjects chosen belong.

6. The candidate is required to present himself at the College, for final examination, at least one week before Commencement. The examination may be taken in instalments at the discretion of the professor in charge of the department.

7. The candidate must submit his thesis to the faculty by the first of May prior to his graduation, the theme having been reported to the faculty for approval at least six months before the presentation of the thesis. This thesis, which is to disclose as much original research as possible, may be publicly read and defended by the author at a time and place appointed for that purpose. It shall be carefully examined by each professor under whom the candidate shall have pursued his studies, and upon recommendation of this committee shall be accepted

or rejected by the faculty. At least two bound copies of the thesis, which must be typewritten or printed, shall be deposited in the College Library.

8. Applicants are limited in their choice of subjects to those branches of study for which instruction is provided in the several established Collegiate departments.

9. A fee of sixty dollars is charged, of which fifty dollars must be paid at the time of registration, and ten dollars at the time of graduation.

10. Each candidate shall report progress to the Secretary of the faculty not later than the first of February of each year.

For further information, apply to the Enrolling Officer or to the heads of the departments concerned.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Students entering a class at any time subsequent to the first hour of a term in that subject will be reported absent by the instructor, and must account for all the hours lost by such delay in entering. While new students may be received at any time, they will find it very much to their interest to be on hand on Registration day, as work in all classes begins promptly the first day of the term.

All students are required to attend divine service at least once every Sunday; and also the daily Chapel exercises, unless excused by the President.

Certificates of standing are given at the end of each term.

The standing of students in each subject is marked on a scale of 100, the minimum limit for passing in each subject being 60, and the average 80.

Mid-term reports concerning the progress in study of the younger students are sent to their parents or guardians. Also in the case of older students on request, or when the faculty deems such reports desirable.

Any student whose standing and progress in any subject are not satisfactory to the teacher may be dropped at any time during the term.

Attendance upon instruction in the undergraduate courses is required. Deviations from this rule are allowed only under exceptional circumstances. Should any student wish to earn credits by private work and examination, he must submit a petition to this effect to the faculty thru the enrolling officer. The faculty will not, however, grant any such petition unless it be accompanied by the recommendation of the professor in charge of the department concerned, and unless the petitioner has earned an average standing of at least 85 for the term

last preceding. The minimum grade for approval in the examination is also 85 per cent.

Professional men who have not completed the College course but desire to do so by non-resident study are generally accorded this privilege, but at least one year of resident study is required for the degree of A. B.

Resident study on the part of seniors thruout the year is, as a rule, required.

The Theological Seminary

FACULTY

Rev. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, Ph.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

Rev. NILS FORSANDER, D.D., R.N.O.,
Professor Emeritus.

Rev. CONRAD EMIL LINDBERG, D.D., LL.D., R.N.O.,
Professor of Systematic Theology, Apologetics and Church Polity.

Rev. CARL AUGUST BLOMGREN, Ph.D.,
Professor of Hebrew, Old Testament Exegesis, and Evangelistics.

Rev. SVEN GUSTAF YOUNGERT, Ph.D., D.D.,
Professor of Philosophy, Theological Propedeutics, Biblical Introduction, Catechetics and Liturgics.

Rev. CARL JOHANNES SÖDERGREN, A.M.,
Professor of New Testament Exegesis and Homiletics.

Rev. ADOLF HULT, B.D.,
Professor of Church History, Symbolics, Biblical Theology, Pastoral Theology, and Hymnology.

ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION

The Theological Seminary prepares students for the ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, with the special needs of the Augustana Synod in view. The efficient service of the Church requires that its pastors be men of Christian experience and character, confessional fidelity, large vision, and disinterested motives, with a sincere concern for the cause of Christ and the welfare of souls, and with the readiness of a true witness to make sacrifices for the furtherance of the Kingdom. The call of the Lord and His Church is for able preachers of the Law and the Gospel, devoted pastors, efficient leaders, qualified teachers, educated theologians, and consecrated missionaries. To this end all the courses of the Seminary are directed. A spirit of loyalty and solidarity, knowledge of important detail, interest in the work and faith in the mission of the Synod are further qualifications with which the Seminary aims to equip and imbue its candidates for the gospel ministry of its own Church.

A full classical course is regarded as constituting a normal preparation for the Seminary. The rule, therefore, is that all candidates for admission as regular students in the Seminary must be graduates of a recognized College, the courses of which must have included: English, Swedish, German, Latin and Greek according to the following requirements:

1. *Swedish:* For candidates who intend to serve congregation using the Swedish language all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course B. Candidates for English work are excused from College Swedish.

2. *English:* a) For candidates who intend to serve Swedish congregations all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course B, or an equivalent.

b) For candidates in exclusively English work all required courses in Academy and College according to Classical Course A.

3. *German:* Two years German as a minimum.

4. *Latin:* Two years Latin as a minimum.

5. *Greek:* Two years Greek as a minimum.

All applications for admission to the Seminary should be presented before the first day of September, or if possible by the first of June, of the school year; all such applications to be sent to the President or to the Secretary of the Faculty, Prof. C. J. Södergren, 1010—38 st., Rock Island, Ill.

Each applicant who is a graduate of any of the colleges of the Synod will present to the Matriculation Committee, consisting of the Theological Faculty, the President, Vice-President and Secretary of the Synod, the following documents.

1. A formal application for admission to the Seminary.

2. A brief biography, a full account of his Christian experience, and explicit statement of the motives which induce him to devote his life to the ministry of the gospel.

3. A certificate of graduation.

4. A statement of all the College credits.

5. Satisfactory testimonials from the authorities of the institution previously attended as to the candidate's Christian character and practical ability, and

6. Certificate of membership in a Lutheran church, together with recommendations from the pastor of the applicant.

Students from other colleges must furnish statements of equivalent value of character.

The committee on matriculation will hold a *colloquium* with the new applicant during the first week of the scholastic year, in the third week in September. *If the students arrive later, they cannot be matriculated before the beginning of the following scholastic year.*

Each course of study extends thru one full year or more.

COURSES

The whole plan of instruction is divided into twenty distinct courses as specified in the catalog. The classes have from one to three lectures and recitations a week in each course. The courses cover all the important subjects taught in the best theological seminaries of our Church. The student must pass oral or written examinations in these twenty courses to become a graduate of the Seminary.

Altho several of the courses are elective as to order, the students are recommended to study according to the following plan: Junior year: I, IIa, III, IV, V, VI, Xa; Middle year: IIb, VIIa, VIIIa, IX, Xb, XIIa, XIII, XVIa, XVII, XX; Senior year: VIIIb, Xc, XI, XIIb, XIV, XV, XVIb, XVIII, XIX.

No student is allowed to enter the Senior class unless he has passed satisfactory examinations in the preceding courses.

The peculiar plan of this Institution forbids the admission *ad eundem gradum* of students who have taken part of a course at other seminaries or universities. But a student, in addition to the courses which he has selected, may offer for examination whatever subject he has previously mastered. No one, however, can be granted the B. D. degree unless he has been a regular resident student for the number of years the regulations and courses require. As a rule, all students should take a full three years' course at this seminary.

The degree of Bachelor of Divinity, B. D., is the standard of graduation from our Seminary and this degree is granted to all *regular* students who are Bachelor of Arts, and who with decided credit have completed all the courses of the Seminary, presented the thesis as required,[1]) and been duly approved by the professors in charge of the subject and by the Faculty.

Graduates with the S. M. degree may later receive B. D. degree if by examinations in all subjects required, they raise their testimonials according to preceding conditions and write the thesis.

In order to give time for review no final examinations are held with the Junior and Middle classes before May 15.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

I. THEOLOGICAL PROPEDEUTICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT.

This course gives a general survey of all the theological sciences. Weidner's Theological Encyclopedia is used as text book. Philip Schaff's Theological Propedeutic is constantly referred to.

---

[1]) Candidates for the B. D. degree should select their subjects for the thesis and have them approved by the Faculty during the Spring term of the Middle year, and be ready to submit the thesis not later than February 1st of the Senior year. The subject may be chosen from the Exegetical, the Historical, the Systematic, or the Philosophical departments.

II. PHILOSOPHY 2 hours.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT.

This course embraces Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, History and Philosophy of Religion. The instruction is given by lectures based upon outlines and textbooks as well as by assignments and seminar work. In the Junior year Introduction to Philosophy is offered during the Fall term and History of Philosophy during the Spring term; the History and Philosophy of Religion is presented in the Middle year.

Text-books and Books of Reference: Hibben's Introduction to Philosophy; Montgomery's Religions of the Past and Present; Ladd's Philosophy of Religion; Schwegler's History of Philosophy, and Pontus Wikner's Filosofiens historia, utgifven af S. G. Youngert.

III. INTRODUCTION TO SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This subject is offered during the Junior year and embraces introduction to Dogmatics, Ethics, and Apologetics. Instruction is given by recitations and lectures. Students are required either to present written answers to questions in the text-book or a typewritten essay on some of the more important topics.

Text-Book: Weidner's Introduction to Dogmatic Theology.

Books of Reference: Introductions in standard works of Systematic Theology.

IV. ELEMENTARY HEBREW 3 hours.

The work in Hebrew during the Junior year covers fifty lessons in Harper's Method and Manual and Elements of the Hebrew Grammar. Additional chapters in Genesis are translated. A working vocabulary is memorized. A written examination is required on the Hebrew paradigms and some selected passage for translation.

The text-books used are Harper's Hebrew Method and Manual, Harper's Elements of Hebrew, Kittel's Hebrew Bible, and some standard Hebrew Dictionary.

In addition a collateral course is given in English Bible, Old Testament. 1 hour.

V. GREEK JUNIOR. 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

The regular studies of this department embrace the reading and explication of one of the Gospels and the Acts. In order to familiarize the student with the vocabulary and construction of the language, verses from the parts assigned are repeated from memory at each recitation. A written examination on the ground covered is required. The N. T. Syntax is reviewed in lectures and notes.

The text of Nestle (or Westcott-Hort) is used.

In addition a collateral course is given in English Bible, New Testament. 1 hour.

VI. BIBLICAL INTRODUTION. 3 hours.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT.

a. General Introduction and Hermeneutics, embracing the original languages and the Canon of the Old and New Testaments. b. Special Introduction, dealing with the authorship, integrity, design and structure of the several books, together with the historical criticism of the same. c. History of Israel and Contemporary History of the Old and New Testaments. d. Textual Criticism. e. Biblical Hermeneutics.

These sciences are offered by means of lectures, text-books and seminar work. Text-books to be used 1918—1919: J. G. Lansing, Introduction to the Old Testament; McClymont, The New Testament and Its Writers; Hammond, Textual Criticism of the New Testament; Cellérier, Outlines of Biblical Hermeneutics in vol. I of Weidner's Theological Encyclopedia; Gregory, Canon and Text of the New Testament; Angus Green, The Cyclopedic Handbook of the Bible.

VII. ADVANCED HEBREW 4 hours.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

a. *Middle Year.*

Several historical books are read during the year, besides some psalms and some of the minor prophets. The word lists are reviewed as well as the main parts of the Hebrew grammar. A final examination is required on the word lists and on translation of some assigned Hebrew text.

b. *Senior Year.*

The Senior year is not a language course, but a course in Old Testament Exegesis, when one of the major prophets or Deuteronomy is studied exegetically. All the principles of Hermeneutics are applied to the Hebrew text, and all the doctrinal and critical points involved are carefully and thoroly discussed.

A written examination is required at the end of the course. During 1917—1918 Isaiah has been studied.

VIII. GREEK MIDDLE AND SENIOR, AND NEW TESTAMENT EXEGESIS 4 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

This division embraces the reading and explication of the larger part of the New Testament from Romans to Revelation, with a thoro exegesis of one or more of the principal books. Each student reports on special assignments. In the Middle Year the practise of memorizing verses in the Greek is continued. In the Senior Year the recitations are largely in the nature of seminars, or round-tables. The students are encouraged to make a careful study of the best Commentaries

Written examinations are required, and exegetical notes on some portion of this part of the New Testament may be presented in proof of scholarship.

HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

IX. BIBLICAL THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

This course has this year been a Seminar on salient Biblical Theological themes as: Essence of Christianity, Law and Gospel, Repentance, and the like, with strong emphasis on the historical development in each case.

X. CHURCH HISTORY 5 hours.

PROFESSOR HULT

The entire Church History is offered during the three years, W. Walker, "A History of the Christian Church" (N. Y., 1918) this year to be the chief text-book, with assigned sections of Kurtz's "Church History as supplementary (or corrective). 1918—1919 special emphasis will be laid on Apostolic Christianity (historically viewed), the Reformation, Schleiermacher and the Nineteenth Century. Designated source reading will during the year be part of the course.

In the Senior year a briefer general survey of 19—20 Century is first taken with attendant examination, and then the remainder of the year is a full Church History Seminar on selected movements and personalities of the period, culminating in the contemporary situation of the Church. Each member of class reads at a Seminar. Notes on Seminar papers and on discussions required and to be submitted.

Students pass examinations on texts, source readings and lectures.

Encouragement and aid in the method and principles of historical inquiry applied to Sacred and Church History given all through the course.

During the coming year a definite amount of Source Reading will be assigned for each of the three years, examinations to cover this Source Reading.

XI. SYMBOLICS AND CONFESSIONS 2 hours.

PROFESSOR HULT

A careful study of the text-books is required. A course of lectures is also given by the professor on the Confession of the Reformed Churches and Sects in America. Examinations must be offered.

*Text-Books:*Bensow's Lärobok i Symbolik; Concordia Pia (The Edition of the Augustana Synod); Forsander's Den Oförändrade Augsburgiska bekännelsen.

SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

XII. DOGMATICS AND HISTORY OF DOGMAS 4 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Middle and Senior years, but the beginning of the course is introduced during the Junior year.

Course A: Recitations and lectures cover Theology, Anthropology and Christology and also the corresponding course in the History of Dogmas.

Course B: Necessary repetitions. Recitations and lectures cover Soteriology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology and Eschatology and also the corresponding course in the History of Dogmas.

Text-Books: Lindberg's Dogmatik and Dogmhistoria: Schmid's Doctrinal Theology, or Jacob's A Summary of the Christian Faith.

Books of Reference: Phillippi's Glaubenslehre; Hagenbach's History of Dogmas, Seeberg's History of Doctrines; Fisher's History of Doctrine; Krauth's Conservative Reformation.

XIII. ETHICS AND SOCIOLOGY — 2 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Middle year and covers Theoretical and Practical Ethics and Christian Sociology. Theoretical Ethics is studied by recitations and lectures, and Practical Ethics, including Christian Sociology, by lectures based on dictated outline.

Text-Books: Martensen's Christian Ethics; A dictated Outline in Practical Ethics and Christian Sociology.

Books of Reference and Collateral Reading: Luthardt: "History of Christian Ethics," "Kompendium der Teologischen Etik;" Dorner: "System of Christian Ethics;" Granfelt: "Den Kristliga Sedeläran;" Keyser: "A System of Christian Ethics;" Paulsen: "A System of Ethics;" Hayes: "Introduction to the Study of Sociology."

XIV. APOLOGETICS — 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course or discipline aims at presenting as complete a system of Christian Apologetics as possible. The course is offered during the Senior year and given principally by lectures and partly by recitations, based on the text in the text-book which, altho rendered in a concise form, covers as fully as necessary besides Introduction: Theological, Anthropological, Soteriological, Pneumatological and Eschatological Apologetics. The students are required to write a Thesis on a subject approved by the professor.

Text-Book: Lindberg's Apologetics, A System of Christian Evidence. For books of reference and collateral reading see Bibliography in the Text-Book.

PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

XV. CATECHETICS, DIACONICS AND EVANGELISTICS

1. Catechetics and Sunday School Work. — 2 hours.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

This course is devoted to the science of Christian instruction of the young for their exercise of practical membership in the church. Much

stress is laid on the application of the theory of Catechetics and on instruction in the Sunday-school.

Text-Books: Schéele's Kateketik, Gerberding's Catechetics; Hunt's Sunday School Hand Book and Farris' The Sunday School at Work.

2. Diaconics and Missions. 1 hour.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

Text-Books: Pfeiffer, Mission Studies; Wolf, Missionary Heroes of the Lutheran Church; Ohl, The Inner Mission; Speakers' Handbook of the Board of English Home Missions.

Topics are assigned and papers are prepared by the students and read and discussed in the class thruout the school year.

XVI. HOMILETICS 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

In the Middle Year Fry's text-book on Homiletics is used as an outline, with lectures on the fundamental principles of preaching. The members of the class are drilled in practical exercises in preaching and public reading of the Scriptures in the English language. The Senior Year is devoted mainly to class preaching and practical exercises in the Swedish language, with reports on special assignments in the History of Homiletics.

XVII. LITURGICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

Liturgics is studied during the Middle year. Instruction is given by recitations and lectures. The students are also trained in correct reading of the liturgy. A professor in the Conservatory instructs in the rendering of the musical parts or chanting.

Text-Book: Ullman's Liturgik.

XVIII. CHURCH POLITY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Senior year. The course is both theoretical and practical, including also instruction in correct keeping of Church Records. Written answers to questions based on text-books and lectures are required.

Text-Book: Holmström's Kyrkorättslära och Lindberg's Syllabus i Kyrkorättslära.

XIX. PASTORAL THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

Pastoral Theology is studied by Norrby's "Läran om Själavården" with close attention to both principles and practice, and with the needs

of our Lutheran Church in America in full view. Examinations on textbook and lectures.

XX. CHURCH MUSIC, HYMNOLOGY AND LITURGICAL RENDITION. 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT.

The course of lectures given in the Fall Term aims to give an intelligent grasp of hymning and church music as factors of church worship, and on methods of obtaining the best results. In the Spring Term practical exercises are held in Liturgical Renditions. Notes on lectures basis of examination.

In addition to the above courses theoretical and practical instruction in Voice Training is given by the Professor in Voice. Also in Public Speaking by the Teacher of Elocution. These additional courses are required, and due credit is given.

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

For those who wish to continue their theological studies the following courses leading to the degree of *candidatus sacræ theologiæ*, C. S. T., have been arranged.

I. INTRODUCTORY SCIENCES.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

No. 1. THEOLOGICAL ENCYCLOPEDIA.

Minor 1. Study of the inner organization of the Theological Sciences, classification of the respective departments with the special principles and methods applying to these disciplines together with selection of literature.

No. 2. INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF RELIGION.

Minor 1. The History of Religion:
- a. Origin, universality, development and differentiation of Religion.
- b. Historical development of the various forms of Religion or General History of Religions.

Minor 2. Comparative Religion:
- a. A general survey of the entire field.
- b. A comparison between related or contiguous religions such as those of Babylonia and the early Hebrew people, the Romans and the Teutons, Israel and Christianity.

Minor 3. Psychology of Religion:
- a. Analysis of Religious Experience.
- b. Biblical Psychology.

Minor 4. Philosophy of Religion.
a. Origin and Nature of Religion.
b. Religion in its subjective and objective relations.
c. The Philosophy of Theism.
Minor 4. History of Philosophy.

No. 3. Introduction to the Study of the Bible.

A. *The Old Testament.*

Major 1. History of Israel and of the Jews from earliest time to 135 A. D.
Major 2. An historical survey of the ancient history of Western Asia with special references to the extra-Biblical sources for Hebrew and Jewish History.
Major 3. Introduction to the Old Testament, its Canon, Interpretation, Criticism and Versions.
Minor 1. The Apochrypha and Pseudepigrapha of the Old Testament.
Minor 2. Semitic Art and Archeology in their bearing upon the study of the Bible.

B. *The New Testament.*

Major 1. Canon, Text and Versions.
Major 2. Historical Introduction to the books of the New Testament.
Minor 1. History of the New Testament Times.
Minor 2. New Testament Interpretation, its principles and helps.

II. OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

A. *Majors.*

1. Deuteronomy: Critical translation and a study of the Pentateuchal problems.
2. Job: Critical translation and a study of the problem of suffering.
3. The Psalter: Critical translation of the main Psalms, and a study of Hebrew poetry.
4. Isaiah: Critical translation and interpretation of the main prophecies, with special emphasis laid on the doctrines of Isaiah.
5. Jeremiah: Critical translation and interpretation of the main prophecies and a special study of the political and religious life of Israel during his time.
6. Ezekiel: Critical translation of the main prophecies and a special study of the conditions of the Exile.
7. Daniel: Critical translation and interpretation of the Book, with a special study of its problems.
8. The Earlier Minor Prophets: Critical translation with an exegetical study of their teachings.
9. The Later Minor Prophets: Critical translation with a study of the historical setting and contents of these prophecies.

B. *Minors.*

1. The sacrifices and sacrificial rites of the Mosaic legislation.
2. The theocratic ideal form of government of the Old Testament.
3. The Old Testament problem of suffering.
4. The Old Testament conceptions of redemption.
5. The Old Testament law of divine retribution.
6. The Messianic types and prophecies of the Old Testament.
7. The Theophanies and Apocalyptic visions of the Old Testament.
8. Special elementary courses in Assyrian, Arabic, Syriac and Biblical Aramaic.
9. The Old Testament religion.

III. NEW TESTAMENT EXEGESIS

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Major 1. Critical and Exegetical study of any part of the New Testament, by agreement.
Major 2. Peculiarities of the New Testament Greek.
Major 3. The later discoveries of Papyrus Manuscripts and Fragments in their bearing on New Testament Exegesis.
Minor 1. The exegesis of the Logos passages.
Minor 2. "Righteousness" in the New Testament.
Minor 3. "Reconciliation" in the New Testament.
Minor 4. The historical framework of the Acts.
Minor 5. The "discrepancies" of the New Testament.
Minor 6. The element of Inspiration in the New Testament quotations from the Old Testament.
Minor 7. The need of a new English Version.
Minor 8. A critical study of the latest Swedish Version.
Minor 9. The Uses of the Aorist, the Participle, or the Modes.
Minor 10. Patristic Greek, as exemplified by one of the early Church Fathers.

IV. HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR HULT

No. 1. Church History

Major 1. History of the Christian Church from its foundation to the Middle Ages.
Major 2. History of the Christian Church during the Middle Ages and the Reformation.
Major 3. History of the Christian Church from the seventeenth century to the present time.
Major 4. The History of the Church in the United States.
Minor 1. The Apostolic Age.

Minor 2. Patristics or a more detailed study of some Church Father.
Minor 3. The Apostolic Letters and Apostolic Fathers compared.
Minor 4. The Reformation Period.
Minor 5. Athanasius, or Augustine, with study of their chief writings.
Minor 6. The Sacramental discussions of Luther, Zwingli and Calvin.
Minor 7. History of the Scandinavian Churches.
Minor 8. Olavus Petri's writings.
Minor 9. History of the Church in the Nineteenth Century.

No. 2. Symbolics and Confessions

Major. Symbolics and Confessions in general and their importance.
Minor 1. History and analysis of the Lutheran Confessions.
Minor 2. History and analysis of the Reformed Churches.

V. SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

No. 1. Dogmatics and History of Dogmas

Major 1. Study of three complete Lutheran systems. Selections may be made from systems written in Latin, English, German or Swedish.

Major 2. Study of three complete non-Lutheran works. Selections may be made from systems written in English or German. If desirable one Lutheran work may be substituted for a non-Lutheran work.

Major 3. Research work in one department of dogmatics, the selection to be made from one of the seven main divisions: Theology, Anthropology, Christology, Soteriology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology, and Eschatology. Or instead of one main division a special topic in any division may be chosen, scholarly research work to be proved by a treatise or thesis on the subject selected.

Minor 1. Study of a complete course of History of Dogmas, covering all the periods and leading doctrines. In the selection of works language will be optional.

Minor 2. Research work in one of the main periods, covering the development of the leading doctrines in such a period. Or the student may select one leading doctrine and follow its development through all the periods.

No. 2. Ethics and Sociology

Major 1. Study of the History of Ethics, two systems of Christian Ethics, and as a comparative course one system of Moral Philosophy.

Major 2. Study of Social Ethics, Christian Sociology and as a comparative study History of Socialism and Socialism as a Science.

Major 3. Special research work in the field of Social Ethics and Sociology, the result to be presented in a treatise or thesis.

Minor 1. A thoro study of one ethical system and the special development of some division to prove special research work.

Minor 2. Special study and research work in some field of Sociology such as History of Sociology, Social Service, Social Control, Economics, Social Pathology, Socialism, etc., or the treatment of some practical work in social service.

No. 3. Apologetics and Polemics

Major 1. History of Apologetics and study of at least one of the larger works so as to cover all the main questions in the apologetical science.

Major 2. A detailed study of some main division or subject, the result of such study to be proved by a treatise or thesis. Assistance will be given in selection of suitable subjects.

Minor 1. The study of the Evidence of Christian experience as presented by some of the leading authors with a written synopsis on some leading work.

Minor 2. The study of the science of Polemics in general, its history and methods, or special heresies in churches and religious societies may be selected and arguments presented against errors and misapprehension of principal doctrines. In this course the relation of Polemics and Irenics may be studied, the vindication of the true unity and the disparagement of unionism in theory and practise.

VI. PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

No. 1. Catechetics and Christian Education

Minor 1. The History of Religious Education.

Minor 2. Religious Child Study; Formation of Christian Character; The Family, the Church and the State in their respective relation to religious education.

Minor 3. Methods and Means: The Catechism, the Biblical History and the Church Book with Criticism of literature belonging to this department.

No. 2. Liturgics and Christian Art

Minor 1. Study of specially recommended general works in Liturgics and Christian Art, covering all the main topics.

Minor 2. Special research work in the greater subjects of Liturgics and Christian Art, such as the Ancient Liturgics, the Church Year, the Main Elements in Worship, Hymnology and Church Music and Christian Architecture.

Minor 3. Special and constructive study of some leading subject in Liturgics, such subject to be treated as fully as possible with the results presented in written form.

Minor 4. Special treatment of one main topic in Christian Art with the results offered in written form.

No. 3. Homiletics

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Minor 1. History and Fundamental Principles of Homiletics.

Minor 2. Studies in Biography.

Minor 3. The Theory of Preaching.

Minor 4. The Message of the Preacher.

Minor 5. The Modern Pulpit.

No. 4. Church Polity

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Minor 1. The study of the science of Church Polity, covering its history, theories and leading forms of church government.

Minor 2. Special research work in certain fields, such as the Roman Catholic, Lutheran and Reformed, or the leading church polities in any of the denominations in the Reformed Church.

Minor 3. Comparative study of leading ideas as expressed in the Episcopal, Territorial, Collegiate, Presbyterian and Congregational system.

Minor 4. The church polity of the Lutheran Church in the United States and special treatment of some practical issues.

No. 5. Pastoral Theology

PROFESSOR HULT

Minor 1. The minister's life and pastoral activity, pastoral calls and care of souls, synodical and parish problems.

Minor 2. Historical Survey of the doctrine of the Office ("Amtslehre").

No. 6. Diaconics and Missions

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

Minor 1. The History of Foreign Missions by Centuries, Centers and Agencies.

Minor 2. The Present State and Present Problems of Foreign Missions.

Minor 3. The Place of the United States and of our Lutheran Church in the Evangelization of the World.

Minor 4. The United States as a Home Mission Field.

Minor 5. The Inner Missions of the Lutheran Church.

Minor 6. The Agencies of Mercy in our age.

Minor 7. *Ethnology.*

a. The Ayrian Ethnology as a basis for missionary work in India and Persia.

b. The Mongolian Ethnology as a basis for missionary work in China and Japan.

c. The Semitic Ethnology as a basis for missionary work in Semitic Lands.

Minor 8. The Sacred Books of the East.

REGULATIONS AND DEGREES

A postgraduate student who has completed eight of the courses, five majors and three minors, receives the degree of *Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ*.

The requirements for the C. S. T. degree are "five majors and three minors,—one major from each of the five main departments, viz., Biblical Introduction, Old Testament Exegesis, New Testament Exegesis, the Historical, and the Systematic departments; one minor from the Practical group, and two additional minors from any two of the five main departments."

No one, however, may register for this degree unless he has passed the examinations and completed the requirements for the B. D. degree according to the curriculum of the Seminary and has previously acquired the A. B. degree from a recognized college. If a student is a graduate of some other Seminary he must prove by testimonials that his theological studies correspond to our course for the B. D. degree or comply with its requirements, and he must be an A. B. from a recognized college. Non-resident students qualifying for the B. D. degree are required, besides the matriculation and diploma fees, to pay a fee of five (5) dollars to the professor in the department of the topic selected for the supervision of the work and the examination of the thesis, and one (1) dollar to each of the five professors for the examination of reports on assignments or other written or oral examination.

At least one course should be completed each year; but under all circumstances a student must report progress before April 1st of each year, otherwise the name of the student will be dropped from the catalog without previous notice. These studies may be carried on by correspondence, but in his own interest the student is urged to make, as far as feasible, the major part of his work resident study. Candidates may present themselves for the required oral and written examinations at any time during the school year. By special arrangement other examinations may take the form of a written treatise.

The fee for the C. S. T. degree is $75, divided as follows: five (5) dollars registration fee to the treasurer of the Institution when matriculated; five (5) dollars for the diploma when the degree is conferred;

ten (10) dollars for each major and five (5) dollars for each minor at the beginning of the course to the professor of the subject.

The degree of *Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor* is conferred upon a Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ who presents an acceptable thesis indicating original and fairly exhaustive research work along the chosen line of study and giving evidence of being an actual contribution to the sum of theological science. The theme and the thesis must be approved by the Theological Faculty. The thesis must cover at least 75 printed or 100 typewritten pages, and be submitted in at least two copies. For the examination of the thesis by the several members of the Faculty a fee of twenty (20) dollars is required, and a charge of five (5) dollars is made by the Institution for the diploma when the degree is conferred. A candidate for the S. T. D. must have been in the ministry not less than seven years.

The above degrees are granted by the Board of Directors on the recommendation of the Theological Faculty and conferred at the Commencement Exercises of the Seminary.

Further information will be furnished by the individual professors on application to the Corresponding Secretary. Address: Dr. C. A. Blomgren, 825—35th St., Rock Island, Ill.

The Conservatory of Music and School of Art

THE CONSERVATORY YEAR

The school year in the Conservatory consists of thirty-six weeks divided into four terms as follows: two Fall terms of eight weeks each, and two Spring terms of ten weeks each.

CALENDAR

1918

Fall semester, first term, begins 9 a. m., Monday, Sept. 2.
Fall semester, first term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, Oct. 26.
Fall semester, second term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, Oct. 28.
Fall semester, second term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, Dec. 21.

1919

Spring semester, first term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, Jan. 6.
Spring semester, first term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, March 15.
Spring semester, second term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, March 17.
Spring semester, second term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, May 24.

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

JOHN VICTOR BERGQUIST, A.A.G.O.,
Director,
Professor of Piano, Organ, Harmony, Director of Handel Oratorio Society, Wennerberg Chorus (male voices).

REV. E. F. BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., LL.D.,
Lecturer on Psychology in its Relation to Music.

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Designing.

ALGERT ANKER,
Professor of Violin and History of Music and Director of Orchestra.

ARVID SAMUELSON, MUS. BAC.,
Professor of Piano, Advanced Piano Pedagogy, and Director of Oriole Club (ladies' voices).

IVAR SOPHUS SKOUGAARD,
Professor of Voice.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, Sc. B., B.E.,
Professor of Elocution and Public Speaking.

WILHELMINA CATHERINE WISTRAND,
Instructor in Public School Music, Piano, and Harmony.

ALTHEA BROWN,
Instructor in Voice.

ESTHER FRYXELL,
Instructor in Piano.

LEROY CARLSON,
Assistant in Piano.

VIRGILIUS THURE ANSELM FERM,
Director of Band.

FREDA ELIZABETH MATTSON,
Student Assistant in Piano.

ANNOUNCEMENT

In these days when almost every scheme of education must include a course of music, the question where such a course can best be obtained, is one of vital importance. The multiplicity of musical colleges and conservatories, to say nothing of private teachers, makes the solution of the above problem none the easier. It is the purpose of this catalog to show some of the advantages possessed by the Augustana Conservatory of Music.

Music as an important factor in a broader education, as an indispensable factor in cultural development, is gradually gaining ground. All the larger colleges and universities are placing the same in their curricula. Every individual who claims to be intelligent should feel the need of a better understanding and appreciation of music, the language of emotions.

We are living in a practical age, and much of the education in our day tends to develop the practical man; but man's needs are not only practical, they are also esthetic and sympathetic. We need in this country not only a full head and full pocket book, but a full heart as well; but the study of music is not the development of the emotions only, pure emotionalism weakens character. A musical education should develop the intellectual man as well. One of our great educators has said: "Music is the best mind trainer on the list." A musician should be not only a reproducer of others' thoughts and ideas, but a

broad intelligent thinker; not merely pianist, organist, violinist and singer, but musician. Then again, in order to be a broad musician, the student should know not only Bach, Beethoven, Brahms, Chopin, Liszt, etc., but Shakespeare, Holmes, Emerson, Longfellow, etc. A broad musical education means a broad intelligent grasp of the hopes, fears, and ambitions of man, analytically, comparatively, and historically.

An institution offering the student an opportunity for such study, a conservatory giving the music student such privileges is unquestionably better equipped to give the student the best advantages. Another feature not to be lost sight of is the fact that the student is brought in contact with other students who are his equals or superiors. This is one of he strongest possible incentives to hard work, and if the pupil has any talent or ambition at all, this competition is sure to bring it out. And not only the contact with music students, but the interchange of ideas with students along other lines is a distinct advantage to the music student.

COMBINED MUSIC AND LITERARY COURSES

As the Augustana Conservatory is able to offer many advantages in literary and scientific study on account of its affiliation with a College and Academy of the first rank, attention is called to the importance of properly selected studies for students, be they particularly gifted in music or not. A student of music will find it very difficult to carry all his high school or college studies and progress satisfactorily in music at the same time. Therefore, as the pupil's general education must not be stopped nor his music study too much neglected, a course must be selected that will give him a good, general education and at the same time afford him opportunity to give careful attention to his work in music. A great many students take advantage each year of some combined music and literary course, some making more of a specialty of general subjects, others specializing in music. The director as well as the various teachers will gladly assist in selecting subjects most necessary and helpful to the student and in arranging the various courses. By taking a regular four years' course in music, which includes a number of general subjects, the student will not only receive as much mental discipline and training as can be had from other courses during a similar period of time, but he will have the double advantage of being well equipped in music and having a good, practical knowledge of general subjects.

COURSES AND CREDITS

There is unquestionably a distinct advantage in placing the work done in a department of music on a strictly credit basis. The guess work on the part of teachers is corrected, the uncertainty in the progress of the student is to a great extent eliminated. The students learn from time to time just how the teachers rate their work. This is an

incentive to those who are ambitious and a lash to those who are careless. To the student who is conscientious it is an encouragement.

The usual method of designating courses in music is by grades. But, in order to facilitate matters in giving credits, a plan of courses similar to the one used in the college and academy has here been adopted. By the word "course" is meant the work outlined in a subject for a semester.[1] Credits are based on the number of pratise and lesson hours per semester. One credit is allowed each semester for every three hours weekly practise, or, for two half hour lessons per week.

The "courses" as indicated below for piano or violin require of the average student at least three hours daily practise (18 hours weekly) and two half hour lessons per week. Seven credits should therefore be allowed for one semester's work in either subject. However, owing to the unequal lengths of the semesters, seven credits are given in the fall and eight in the spring — fifteen credits for the year.

Four and five credits are allowed each semester for the "courses" in organ and voice as these courses require only approximately twelve hours practise and two lessons per week.

The work in theoretical and music-literary subjects is credited in the same manner as that in college or academy subjects.

DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Diplomas are conferred upon students who have been in the conservatory at least one year and who have completed one of the regular four year courses for graduation or a postgraduate course, or, the two years' course in Public School Music together with a four year high school course or its equivalent.

Teachers' certificates are issued to students who have completed the course up to and including the junior year in the regular four year courses or the two years' course in Public School Music minus a high school course.

Students having completed the course in Methods (see Public School Music) will be granted a certificate.

REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

Students taking a four year course and who wish to receive a graduates' diploma must have 160 credits apportioned as follows:

---

1) It will be noted, however, in the description of the courses below that the work is outlined for the year rather than for the semester. This is done because of the difficulty of being absolutely specific in outlining work in as subtle and elastic a subject as music. But as marks of standing and credits are given at the end of each semester, it is necessary to divide the year's work into two parts and therefore convenient to designate each part as a "course."

Maj. Subj.	Theory, etc.	Recital	Piano	English	*Electives	Total
Piano—60	25	10		25	40	160
Organ—27	27	10	45	25	26	160
Violin—60	27	10	15	25	23	160
Voice—27	23	10	45	25	30	160

For a diploma in the Public School Music course 94 credits and a four year high school course, or equivalent, including 4 years English, are required.

Credit will be given for work done elsewhere.

Students must have some preliminary training in music before entering a regular four year course. No credits are allowed for this preparatory work.

OUTLINE OF COURSES

Graduates Diploma.

Piano as major subject.

First Year.

Piano courses, 1-2.....15 credits
Theory courses, 1-2, 3-4..... 4 "
English courses, 3-4*..... 9 "

Second Year.

Piano courses, 3-4.....15 credits
Theory courses, 5-6, 7-8..... 2 "
English, 5-6* ..... 8 "

* (See outline of courses in Academy.)

Third Year (Junior).

Piano courses, 5-6.....15 credits
Sight Playing ..... 2 "
Theory courses, 9-10..... 4 "
History of Music course, 1-2..... 2 "
English, 7-8 ..... 8 "
Recital (Optional) .....(5) "

Fourth Year (Senior).

Piano courses, 7-8.....15 credits
Psychology ..... 2 "
History of Music, 3-4..... 2 credits
Normal ..... 2 "
Theory 9-10-13 ..... 5 "
Recital .....10 "
Electives during course .....40 "

[1]) The electives may be musical or literary, or both.

Organ as major subject.

FIRST YEAR.

Before taking up the organ the pupil shall have finished the preparatory and first year in piano.....27 credits

SECOND YEAR.

Organ, 1-2	9	credits
Piano, 3-4	15	"
Theory, 5-6	2	"
English, 5-6	8	"

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Organ, 3-4	9	credits
Piano, 5-6	15	"
Theory, 7-8	4	"
History of Music, 1-2	2	"
English, 7-8	8	"
Recital (Optional)	(5)	"

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Organ, 5-6	9	credits
Sight Playing	2	"
History of Music, 3-4	2	"
Psychology	2	"
Theory, 9-10-11-12-13	9	"
Recital	10	"
Electives during course	26	"

Violin as major subject.

FIRST YEAR.

Violin, 1-2	15	credits
Theory, 1-2, 3-4	4	"
English, 3-4	9	"

SECOND YEAR.

Violin, 3-4	15	credits
Theory, 5-6	2	"
Piano	7	"
English, 5-6	8	"

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Violin, 5-6	15	credits
Theory, 7-8	4	"
Piano	8	"
History of Music, 1-2	2	"
Ensemble	2	"
English, 7-8	8	"
Recital (Optional)	(5)	"

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Violin, 7-8	15 credits
Psychology	2 "
History of Music, 3-4	2 credits
Ensemble	2 "
Normal	2 "
Theory 9-10-13	5 "
Recital	10 "
Electives during course	23 "

With Voice as major.

FIRST YEAR.

Before entering this course in voice the student shall have finished the preparatory and first year in piano ..... 27 credits

SECOND YEAR.

Voice, 1-2	9 credits
Piano, 3-4	15 "
Theory, 5-6	2 "
English, 5-6	8 "

THIRD YEAR (JUNIOR).

Voice, 3-4	9 credits
Piano, 5-6	15 "
Theory, 7-8	4 "
History of Music, 1-2	2 "
English, 7-8	8 "
Recital (Optional)	(5) "

FOURTH YEAR (SENIOR).

Voice, 5-6	9 credits
History of Music, 3-4	2 "
Psychology	2 "
Theory 9-10-13	5 "
Ensemble	2 "
Recital	10 "
Electives during course	30 "

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

FIRST YEAR.

Theory

a. Courses 1-2 (notation, terminology, elementary ear training and sight singing) ..... 2 credits
b. Courses 3-4 (sight singing and ear training) 2 hours per week ..... 2 "
c. Courses 7-8 (harmony) 2 hours per week ..... 4 "
d. Melodic construction (Spring term 1 hr. per week) .. 1 "

Pedagody of Music
- a. Methods—Study of Rote Songs (Fall term 1 hour per week) ..... 1 "
- b. Child Voice (Fall term 1 hour per week) ..... 1 "
- c. Primary grades (Spring term 2 hours per week).... 2 "
- d. Class observation (Spring term 3 hours per week).. 1 "

Elementary Psychology (Fall term 3 hours per week).... 3 "
History of Music (Fall term 2 hours per week)..... 4 "
Piano courses 1-2 .....15 credits
Voice courses 1-2 ..... 9 "
Ensemble—Chorus or orchestra ..... 2 "
Drawing (optional) ..... 8 "

SECOND YEAR.

Theory
- a. Courses 5-6 (ear training and sight singing) 2 hours per week ..... 2 credits
- b. Courses 9-10 (harmony) 2 hours per week ..... 4 "
- c. Elementary Form and Analysis (Fall term 1 hr. per week) ..... 1 "
- d. Appreciation (Spring term 1 hour per week)..... 1 "

Pedagody of Music
- a. Methods—Intermediate, Grammar and High School Chorus conducting. Study and conducting of school orchestras (4 hours per week) ..... 8 "
- b. Practice teaching (3 hours per week) ..... 3 "

History of Education and General Pedagogy ..... 2 "
Piano courses 3-4 .....15 "
Voice courses 3-4 ..... 9 "
Ensemble—Chorus or orchestra ..... 2 "
Drawing (optional) ..... 8 "

COLLEGE AND ACADEMY CREDITS FOR MUSIC

The College faculty has considered the granting of College and Academy credits for work in music, and decided as follows:

1. That we recognize music as a subject for entrance to college to the extent of one-half or one unit.

2. That we allow ten credits in our academy for a two year course in music, as outlined in the accompanying statement, at the rate of two credits for each fall term and three for each spring term; provided that these credit-hours are entered in the regular way on the student's course-slip.

3. That we allow a maximum of ten credits to students enrolled in college, the number of credits per term and the other conditions being the same as above stated for academy students.

COLLEGE

Applied Music Course.

Piano, Organ, Violin, or Voice. Advanced grades.
2 years, one lesson per week.
History of Music.
Ensemble—Chorus, Orchestra or Band.
2 years. 10 credits.

Public School Music.

Methods—advanced (Including Sight singing, Ear training and practise teaching).
Harmony. 1st year.
History of Music.
Ensemble work (Chorus, Orchestra, Band).
2 years. 10 credits.

Theory Course.

Harmony, 2nd year.
Musical Essentials and appreciation.
History of Music.
Ensemble—Chorus, Orchestra or Band. 10 credits.

ACADEMY

Applied Course.

Piano, Organ, Violin or Voice, intermediate grades.
(2 years, 1 lesson a week).
Sight singing, 1st and 2nd years.
2 years. 10 credits.

Public School Music Course.

Methods. Primary.
Sight singing and Ear training, 1st and 2nd years.
Ensemble. (Chorus, Orchestra or Band.)
2 years. 10 credits.

Theory Course.

Harmony. 1st year.
Psychology in its relation to Music.
Sight singing and Ear training, 1st and 2nd years.
Ensemble. 2 years. 10 credits.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

THE PIANOFORTE DEPARTMENT

The course in pianoforte is designed to equip the student for a career as soloist or teacher, or both, and diplomas and certificates are granted accordingly.

The course is based on the dynamic and technical possibilities of the modern grand piano and its literature; a comprehensive study of the muscles of the shoulder, arm, wrist, hand and finger, the control of which is absolutely essential to the attainment of mastery of the art of piano-playing.

The prescribed course requires about five years of the regular student of average ability, presuming practically no knowledge of the instrument when entering the school and also presuming a natural talent and maturity of character.

Due credit will be given to students having completed partial courses elsewhere or for work taken under accredited private instructors.

Advanced and graduate students will have the opportunity of playing with instructors in concerted numbers.

Those not candidates for graduation may have the privilege of electing work according to their ability and preparation.

The course is practically as follows.

Preparatory.

Fundamental principles of piano technic applied according to individual needs. Koehler, Op. 50. Sonatinas by Heller and Kuhlau. Easy compositions by Reinecke, MacDowell and Lichner.

First Year.

COURSES 1—2.

Scales and arpeggios: Loeschhorn, Op. 65; Duvernoy, Op. 120; Sonatinas by Heller, Lichner and Dussek. Easy compositions by Merkel, Jensen, Reinecke and Mendelssohn. 7—8=15 credits.

Second Year.

COURSES 3—4.

Major and minor scales in thirds, sixths, octaves and tenths; Seventh chord arpeggios. Octave studies begun. Beren's Velocity and works of Czerny. Bach, Two and Three-part Inventions. Sonatas by Clementi, Haydn and Mozart. Compositions by Grieg, Mendelssohn, Maszkowski, Schubert and MacDowell. 7—8=15 credits.

Third Year (Junior).

COURSES 5—6.

Scales and arpeggios in various notions and forms. Tone production and study of trill. Selected studies of Cramer; Pedal studies by Gorno and Whiting; Kullak, Octave Studies; Preludes and Fugues of Bach. Sonatas by Mozart, Weber and Beethoven. Ensemble playing in compositions of modern writers. Compositions by Chopin, Mendelssohn, Schubert, Grieg, MacDowell, etc. 7—8=15 credits.

Fourth Year (Senior).

COURSES 7—8.

Advanced technical work: Clementi, Gradus ad Parnassum; Scales in double thirds. Bach, Well Tempered Clavichord. Sonatas by Mozart, Schubert and Beethoven. Studies by Chopin, Liszt and Godowsky. Various works by romantic composers, viz., Chopin, Liszt, Schubert, Arensky, Schumann and Debussy. Concertos by Schumann, Chopin, Beethoven, Mendelssohn, Saint-Saëns and Grieg. 7—8=15 credits.

The above courses are suggested to give a general idea of the standard maintained and cannot be adhered to strictly, as the needs of no two individuals are exactly the same.

POST-GRADUATE PIANO COURSE.

This course is established to give the graduates of this school and other schools of equal grade, who wish to pursue an artist's career, additional training and finish. The course will be two years in length, on the completion of which a post-graduate diploma will be given, signed by the Director and the instructor. A complete recital must be given by each candidate during the second year and a thesis prepared.

The following works, or their equivalents, represent the post-graduate course:

Last five sonatas by Beethoven. Arrangement of Bach's organ works by Liszt, d'Albert and Busoni. Sonatas of Chopin, Liszt, Brahms and MacDowell. Paganini-Brahms, Variations. Transcendental Etudes of Liszt. Balakirew, Fantasie Orientale "Islamey." Godowsky arrangements of Chopin Etudes. Concertos by Beethoven, Tschaikowsky, Brahms and Liszt.

COURSE IN PIANO SIGHT-PLAYING.

A course in piano sight-playing will be conducted for those who are unable to read instrumental music at sight. Proficiency in this subject is strictly insisted upon before graduating from the piano department. Lessons are given in classes of three and special attention is given to rhythm, embellishments, accompaniments and transposition. This course is open only to students of courses 5-6-7-8. One year=2 credits.

COURSE IN ADVANCED PEDAGOGY.

A course in advanced pedagogy is given to equip graduates for their profession as teachers of music. This course covers all subjects relating to the needs of a musical instructor and is invaluable especially to those expecting to devote their lives to the profession of teaching music. This course aims to emphasize the essentials in the teacher's equipment.

Spring term, two periods a week, 2 credits.

INTERPRETATION CLASSES.

The director of the piano department will conduct a course in pianoforte interpretation which will be open to seniors and post-graduates

of this school and others of equal standing. This course will consist of discussion, criticism and demonstration and special coaching for individual members preparing for recitals. These classes will be limited to six members each. One year=2 credits.

THE ORGAN DEPARTMENT

COURSES 1—2.

Some good organ school, such as C. E. Clements. Easier trios for organ. Hymnology. 4—5. 9 credits.

COURSES 3—4.

Hymnology (Phrasing, Registration, Transposition). The church service. Easier works of Bach, Guilmant, Rheinberger and others. 4—5. 9 credits.

COURSES 5—6.

Practical modulation and accompanying. The larger works of Bach, Mendelssohn, Guilmant, Widor and others. At least three sonatas from standard works, and three from Bach's studied, a recital to complete the courses. 4—5. 9 credits.

POST-GRADUATE COURSES (2 years).

A continuation of Courses 5—6. The larger works of the great masters. A comprehensive understanding of the literature for the organ.

THE VOICE DEPARTMENT

FOREWORD

Prospective students in this department should bear in mind that the study of Voice presents some aspects radically at variance with piano, organ, violin, or any instrumental study. Of these differences the two most important are:

First, the fact that the playing of a piano, violin, organ, etc., is a *purely artificial accomplishment* — that is, no person by nature and with no previous knowledge of a piano or violin can play at all; while every human being can to some degree *and has from the cradle constantly produced vocal articulation and sounds.* It follows, that variations in *natural* ability to sing in any hundred beginning vocal students is *much more pronounced;* and from this it again follows that any curriculum or course of study must be capable of much less rigid application in the individual cases, than in the case of piano, violin or instrumental study.

The second point to be remembered is this: In the production of tone from any musical instrument — voice, piano, violin, organ, etc., — there are three elements: 1) a motor force, 2) a vibrating element, and 3) a resonating element, i. e., a sounding board. The important fact is often overlooked that in piano study the second and third of these elements, i. e., the strings and sounding board, are *artificially*

constructed of steel and wood, in the *human voice* the entire three elements are *flesh* and *blood actuated by the most delicate nervous impulses*, the exact nature of which is still in doubt in the minds of the greatest scientific authorities.

Any curriculum of Voice study is thus subject to larger modifications than is the case in instrumental study, and on the sympathetic insight of teacher and the loyal co-operation in mind as well as body of the pupil will depend ultimate success. How much of a truth this is — how greatly a mental concept of vocal tone transcends any possible apposition of ligaments, muscles, etc., however admirable, may be inferred from the fact that while a beginning piano or violin student is generally advised to practise a number of hours daily, Mrs. Marchesi and Signor Manuel Garcia, perhaps the two greatest authorities in the realm of pure Italian "Bel Canto," advise a vocal beginner to practise 10 or 15 minutes at a time only, several times daily, — a total of not over *one hour daily*.

Modified always by the important limitations noted above, the curriculum for a three year Vocal Course will be as follows:

COURSES 1—2.

(1) A careful preliminary explanation of the vocal functions, breath actuation and control; the action of the laryngeal muscular system — the "coup de Glotte"; the location and functions of the resonance cavities in the head and face, and the articulating mechanism of the tongue and jaw.

(2) The portamento scale; exercises for blending the registers and equalizing the scales, when needed.

(3) Attack and tone placing, with gradual progression in scales and arpeggios of increasing speed, power and difficulty.

(4) Simple songs of a sustained nature, regarded principally as Vocal Exercises; also Concone's Vocal Exercises.

(The basis of study will be the Old Italian Method, as exemplified in Marchesi's "Art of Singing," and Garcia's "Art du Chant," which will be the text-books used. 4—5. 9 credits.

COURSES 3—4.

(1) Marchesi and Garcia Exercises continued, including the establishing and control of single tones, swelling and diminishing them (the old Italian "mezza di voce"). Scales of increasing power and agility.

(2) Songs of increased difficulty and superior classical composition and form, increasing the musical and esthetic knowledge and taste of the pupil. These songs will include the simpler German Lieder, French Chansons, and a few of the less difficult Opera Arias of a legato nature. The attention of the student will then be gradually directed from technical considerations — the tone placing, breath control, etc. — to the

interpretative side, including careful attention to the woefully neglected consideration of pure vowel production and a just enunciation of consonants and diphthongs. 4—5. 9 credits.

COURSES 5—6.

Special studies in Agility, Bravura, and the adequate Declamation of Recitatives both free and in tempo. Oratorio and Operatic Arias of increased difficulty, and the Lieder of Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Grieg, Richard Strauss, Max Reger, etc.; French songs of the old school, — Gounod, Massanet, Godard; and of the newer school, — Debussy, Ravel, Gabriel Fauré, and Henry DuParc. In brief, as much of the required accomplishment of a finished singer as may be permitted by the time and the capacity, physical and mental, of the pupil.

On graduation, the student will be expected to sing acceptably, from memory, selections from the standard oratories, such as:

(Soprano)—"Hear ye, Israel," from Mendelssohn's "Elijah"; "With Verdure Clad," from Haydn's "Creation"; "I will extol Thee," from Costas "Eli," etc.

(Alto)—"Oh Rest in the Lord," from "Elijah"; "He was despised," from Handel's "Messiah."

(Tenor)—"Be Thou Faithful," from Mendelssohn's "St. Paul"; "Comfort Ye," and "Every Valley," from Handel's "Messiah"; "If with all your hearts," from Mendelssohn's "Elijah."

(Bass)—The "Messiah' solos; "Rolling in Foaming Billows," from Haydn's "Creation," and the "Pro Peccatis," from Rossini's "Stabat Mater."

Pupils will also be required to have a reasonable repertoire of the standard Operatic Arias, German Lieder, and French and Italian songs from the sixteenth century to the present day. All this means concentrated work on the mental equally with the physical side, and it is desired that students in this department bring such an attitude to the work here indicated. 4—5. 9 credits.

THE VIOLIN DEPARTMENT

The courses in this department cover practically all technical phases and styles in violin playing. It is the aim of the department to lay a broad and deep foundation and to study the individual needs of the student. While the poetical or interpretative side of playing is always kept in mind, the student is early given to understand that *technic* is the real *liberator of the spirit* within, the means by which the spirit expresses itself, and must, therefore, be most carefully and diligently studied with that end in view.

All students are given the privilege of ensemble practise. Advanced students are required to attend orchestral rehearsals regularly and must learn to play the viola, subject, however, to the discretion of the teacher.

Preparatory.

Laoreaux Violin School; Sevcik, Op. 6; Wohlfart, Op. 54; Kayser, Op. 20, Bk. 1. Easy pieces and duos by Beazley, Dancla, Rosenbecker, and others.

First Year.

COURSES 1—2.

Laoreaux Violin School, Part II; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bk. I, and Op. 2; Wohlfart, Op. 74; Kayser, Op. 20, Bk. II; Sevcik, Op. 7 and Op. 8, begun. Selected pieces and duos. 7—8. 15 credits.

Second Year.

COURSES 3—4.

David's Violin School, Part II; Kayser, Op. 20, Bk. III; Mazas, Op. 36, Bks. I and II; Sevcik, Op. 8, continued; Bauer, Scales and Arpeggios; Sevcik, Op. 2; Kreutzer Etudes begun. Pieces by Bach, Handel, etc., sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, concertos by De Beriot, Kreutzer, and Viotti. 7—8. 15 credits.

Third Year (Junior).

COURSES 5—6.

Kreutzer Etudes; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bk. III; Sevcik, Op. 2; Fiorillo Etudes; sonatas, Mozart, Mendelssohn, Beethoven, and pieces from various composers; concertos by De Beriot, Mozart, Rode, Viotti. 7—8. 15 credits.

Fourth Year (Senior).

COURSES 7—8.

Rode, 24 caprices; Rovelli, 12 studies; Sevcik, Op. 1, Bks. III and IV; concertos and concert pieces by Rode, Spohr, Hubay, Wieniawski and others. 7—8. 15 credits.

POST-GRADUATE COURSES (2 YEARS)

Bach solo sonatas; Grand studies by Gavinies, Dont, Paganini, etc.; standard concertos and concert pieces by modern composers.

VIOLA AND VIOLINCELLO

Courses in Viola and 'Cello playing are also offered which are designed to equip the student for general solo and orchestra work.

ACCOMPANYING AND ENSEMBLE

The director of the violin department will give a course in accompanying and in piano and string ensemble to which players of the piano who are sufficiently advanced will be admitted. Standard violin solos and sonatas for piano and violin will be studied and played. Opportunity will also be given to study trios, quartets, etc., in which case practise may be had in playing with the chamber music organizations. (See page 122).

THE THEORY DEPARTMENT

NOTE. Courses marked with an asterisk are free, subject to rules and regulations.

*Courses 1—2. Sight singing and ear training.
2 hours a week. 2 credits.

*Courses 3—4. Sight singing and ear training.
2 hours a week. 2 credits.

*Courses 5—6. Notation study of the scales.
1 hour a week. 2 credits.

Courses 7—8. Harmony—Intervals, triads, seventh chords. Harmonization of melodies. 2 hours a week. 4 credits.

Courses 9—10. Altered chords, suspensions, foreign tones. Harmonization of melodies. 2 hours a week. 4 credits.

Courses 11—12. Counterpoint. 2 half hours a week. 4 credits.

*Course 13. Analysis and Appreciation. 1 hour a week. 1 credit.

*Course 14. The Orchestra and its instruments.
1 hour a week. 1 credit.

*History of Music. Courses 1—2, 1 hour per week. 2 credits.
Courses 3—4, 1 hour per week. 2 credits.

*Psychology in its relation to music. 1 hour a week. 2 credits.

*Lectures on Liturgics. 1 credit.

*Lectures on Physics of sound. 1 credit.

*Ensemble work (Chorus, Orchestra or Band) and accompaniment.
2 credits.

Sight Playing. 1 hour a week. 1 credit.

*Normal work. Lectures on touch and tone formation. Teaching repertoire. Practical work under the supervision of the teacher.
1 hour a week. 1 credit.

HISTORY OF MUSIC

To properly understand music or any other art, it is necessary to have a knowledge of the history of its development and an acquaintance with the conditions under which it began and reached its maturity. Two courses in Music History are offered. The first course gives a general survey of music and its development from the earliest times to the present; the second course embraces special topics in the History of Music. Each course 2 credits.

PSYCHOLOGY IN MUSIC

Psychology is now regarded as the fundamental science, the science which must shape the methods of studying and teaching every other subject. Correct scientific knowledge of the human mind and of its various modes of activity, together with a working knowledge of the nervous system, lies at the bottom of all educational philosophy. Psychology stands in a most important and practical relation to the study of music. The demand of the present is that methods of studying and

teaching music must be based on sound pedagogical and rational principles, and it is the office of psychology to discover and formulate such principles. The signs of the times indicate that along this line of progress the best results are to be achieved for the years to come. Augustana Conservatory, recognizing these facts and principles, makes the study of psychology an important part in its courses of study. A full course on the Relation of Psychology to Music is given, extending thruout the year, which all candidates for graduation are required to take. 2 credits.

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC DEPARTMENT

To meet the requirements of the supervisor and special teacher of music in the public schools, a two year course is offered, tho the time required for the completion of the work depends on the ability and training, the student has had previous to entrance. Those students who have a general musical education, may at entrance take an examination, and, if they pass, arrangements will be made, so that they may complete the course in less time.

The law of the State of Illinois requires graduation from a four years' high school, or an equivalent preparation, including four units in English. If less than four secondary units in English are certified, one year must be pursued in College. This course having been planned in conformity with the requirements of the state laws, our diploma is accepted as a proof of efficiency, and a State certificate granted to the holder upon application to the Department of Public Instruction. If a high school course has not been completed students may take the course in the Academy here, and complete it while carrying on the work in music. Extra time will be necessary in this case. A certificate is granted to students completing the course in Methods including Ear training, Sight singing, Harmony, Practise teaching and History of Music.

THEORY—Courses 1 and 2.

Notation and terminology—A complete review of rudiments, major and minor scales, key signatures, key relation, rhythmic types, rhythmic figures, ear training. In this course the pupil gains the power to think notes and sense rhythm.

Sight reading—In order to complete this course pupils must be able to sing at sight, in all keys, including the divided beat and simple chromatic progressions.

Solfeggio Melodia Book I.

THEORY—Courses 3 and 4.

Ear Training—Longer phrases in major and minor keys, also chromatic progressions. Intervals and two-part phrase.

Sight Singing—Skips to and from chromatic tones.

Solfeggio Melodia Book II.

THEORY—Courses 5 and 6.

Ear Training—Harmonic. The primary and secondary triads of the major and minor scales. Cadences. Modulations.

Sight Singing—Advanced Solfeggio Melodia Book III.

Child Voice—The protection, possibilities, and compass of the child voice. The girl and the boy voice compared. Mutation, special attention to the less gifted child, treatment of monotones.

Melodic construction and Elementary Form. The principles governing progression of tones, and the relatives of accent to meter; rhythmic varieties applied to melody. The phrase period. The two and three part form.

PEDAGOGY OF MUSIC.

This course is devoted to the study of methods and material. Special attention is given to the selection, teaching and interpretation of rote songs. The work of each grade is taken up in detail and the problems of melody and rhythm are classified, systematically arranged, presented and drilled. The various series of books published for public school use are examined, in order that the student may be familiar with the best material available and know how to use the same to best advantage. *Practise teaching* is done, under critic teacher, a complete eighth grade school affords an opportunity for teaching under supervision and criticism of the instructor. Special attention is given to the work of the high school, courses outlined in musical appreciation, sight singing, theory, history of music. Other topics considered are: the school chorus, orchestra, glee clubs, and a practical course of conducting.

GENERAL INFORMATION

TIME NECESSARY

The time required to finish any of the preceding courses is different according to the circumstances. First, it depends on the pupil's advancement on entering the Conservatory, and secondly, on his talents and industry.

It is advisable to take ample time for the work required, as hurried work never brings satisfactory results.

EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations in the instrumental and vocal departments are not left to the sole approval of the individual teachers, but must be held before the President and Conservatory faculty.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

1. Students are not received at the beginning of the term for a shorter period than a whole term. All pupils entering the Conservatory

after the beginning of the term must register at the rate of single lessons for the remainder of the term, which means a loss of discount to those taking two lessons per week.

2. Pupils obliged to leave during any term are given no rebates unless for a continuous half term's absence. In special cases of protracted illness extending over two or more weeks the pupil will be allowed the privilege of taking the lost lessons in a later term, provided notice of such illness has been given at once to the professor in charge of the subject.

3. Upon leaving the Conservatory each pupil is entitled to a testimonial, specifying the time passed at the institution and the standing in the studies pursued.

4. Regular attendance of pupils is expected at all recitals and concerts given by the faculty and students.

5. No student during his senior year will be allowed to appear in public without permission from his teacher.

6. Altho not compulsory, it is advisable that pupils in all departments take two lessons per week.

7. Students taking two private lessons a week, are entitled to three free subjects in Theory, and two subjects in the Academy or Freshman year in College without extra charge. Students taking one lesson a week will be entitled to one free subject, in Theory only.

TUITION

J. Victor Bergquist, Arvid Samuelson, Algert Anker, Ivar Skougaard

Two lessons a week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$22.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	22.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	27.00
Single lessons	1.50

Preparatory and intermediate grade students in Violin may be given a reduction in tuition, subject, however, to the discretion of the Director and the teacher.

Althea Brown

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$12.00
Second fall term (8 weeks)	12.00
First spring term (10 weeks)	15.00
Second spring term (10 weeks)	15.00
Single lessons	1.00

Esther Fryxell and LeRoy Carlson

Two lessons per week:

First fall term (8 weeks)	$ 9.60

Second fall term (8 weeks) 9.60
First spring term (10 weeks) 12.00
Second spring term (10 weeks) 12.00
Single lessons ..... .75

Classes in Theory

Two hour lessons per week:
First fall term ..... $ 8.00
Second fall term 8.00
First spring term 10.00
Second spring term 10.00
One hour periods, $4.00 and $5.00 per term.

STUDENT INSTRUCTORS

A special children's beginners class under the supervision of the teachers of the Conservatory, will be organized, the lessons to be given by students in the Junior and Senior Years.

Tuition for these classes

One lesson, private, per week:
First fall term $2.00
Second fall term 2.00
First spring term 2.50
Second spring term 2.50
Any student enrolled for one lesson, or regular students from other departments who wish to take up any of the free subjects in theory, can do so at the rate of $1.50 for each fall term and $2.00 for each spring term.

Public School Music

Pedagogy of Music (including Methods and Practise teaching):
Each fall term $16.00
Each spring term 20.00
Methods (partial course) per week 1.00
(Including sight singing and ear training.)
Theory (see tuition for classes in courses in Theory).
Piano, Voice, Violin or Organ (see terms of the different teachers).
For all free subjects, see Rules and Regulations.

Other Expenses in the Conservatory

1. Diplomas in any of the courses $5.00
2. Rental—Pedal organ, one hour a day, per hour ..... .15
   Rental—Pipe Organ, per hour ..... .25 & .30
3. Rental—Piano, 1 hour a day, per month 1.00
   Rental—Piano, 2 hours a day, per month 1.90
   Rental—Piano, 3 hours a day, per month 2.50
   Additional hours, per month, per hour ..... .50
4. Registration fee per conservatory term ..... .50
5. Physical Culture (optional).

THE SCHOOL OF ART

Olof Grafström, Artist.
From the Royal Academy of Art, Stockholm, Sweden.

In connection with the Conservatory of Music instruction is given in Drawing and Designing in the various branches of Painting.

SCOPE OF WORK

Thoro instruction is given in Drawing, Light and Shade, Still-life, the Cast, Antique, Fruits, Flowers, Decorative work, etc., thru the usual mediums, Oil, Charcoal, Crayon and Pencil.

The methods are such as will lead most directly to work from nature and life, an end so easily attained by any earnest art student.

ANTIQUE

The advantages of this study from the antique cast are the knowledge we get of the ideal human form and the opportunity it affords the student for careful, cool, reflective study, thus fortifying the student against the difficulties occurring in work from life.

SKETCH CLASS

A sketch class, from life, is formed, care being taken so to arrange the pose that the students' sketches may be of service to them when they wish to introduce a figure into landscape-sketches or compositions.

LIFE OR PORTRAIT CLASS

The object of this study is to give the students a thoro drill in the study of realistic flesh-color, expression, position, drapery, harmony, etc.

PORTRAITS

Instruction will be given to those wishing to color photographs (the Solar print) in oil or water colors, or finish in India-Ink.

Any one with ordinary ability can, by this means, soon learn to execute life-size portraits nearly as perfect as the photographs from which they are taken, and often with better expression.

SACRED ART

Prof. Grafström has during the year, as during previous years, painted a large number of altar pieces for churches in all parts of the country, and these works of sacred art are more and more becoming recognized as productions of the very highest artistic merit. Congregations desiring to adorn their houses of worship with appropriate altar

pieces of thoro artistic design and execution should communicate with Prof. Grafström.

ART EXHIBITION

During Commencement week, a free exhibition in the Art Room is given, which will explain, better than words, the grade and success of the work done in the School of Art.

TUITION IN ART DEPARTMENT

Each fall term, of 8 weeks, two lessons per week.....$15.00
Each spring term, of 11 weeks, two lessons per week..... 21.00
Annual Registration Fee 1.00

A student paying the above tuition in advance is allowed to work in the Art Room five days of each week.

Arrangements for a smaller number of lessons per week can be made with the professor of the subject.

CALENDAR

See page 70.

ELOCUTION

Iva Carrie Pearce, Sc. B., B.E.

The training offered the pupil in the department of oral expression has for its aims:

1. The cultivation of observation, reasoning, memory and poetic imagination.
2. The development of the individuality of each pupil.
3. The freeing of his voice and body for the full manifestation of thought and emotion.
4. To give him command of himself and skill in the use of his several powers.
5. To arouse in him a desire to know the best in literature, and to vocally interpret it.
6. To awaken the mind of each student to a just appreciation of the correlation of the arts.

The following courses are offered.

A fundamental course in articulation, pronunciation, phrasing, principles of grouping, bodily expression, and voice culture.

A course in the analytical study and vocal interpretation of the best English and American writers.

A course in dramatic expression.

A course in public speaking in which pupils are trained to "think upon their feet," and express themselves in clear forcible speech.

Constant endeavor is used to make all the work of this department of practical service to the student either as a means of general culture or as a training in more adequate and effective expression of himself in the business of every day life.

GRADUATION

A diploma is given upon the completion of the following course:

First Year

SPRING TERM		FALL TERM	
Fundamental Principles of Expression	4	Fundamental Principles of Expression	4
Voice Culture	1	Voice Culture	1
Vocal Expression	3	Vocal Expression	3
English	3	English	3
Physical Culture	1	Physical Culture	1
Psychology	3	Dramatic Art	3

Second Year

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Vocal Expression	3	Vocal Expression	3
Development of Expression	4	Public Speaking	4
Oratory	3	Literary Interpretation	3
Recitals	3	Recitals	5
Bodily Expression	2		

Entrance Requirements 120 credits earned in any recognized high school or academy.

Pupils taking two private lessons a week receive class instruction without extra charge.

TUITION IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ELOCUTION

Each fall term of 8 weeks:

One private lesson per week, 60 minutes each.....$12.00
One private lesson per week, 30 minutes each..... 6.00

Each spring term of 10 weeks:

One private lesson per week, 60 minutes each.....$15.00
One private lesson per week, 30 minutes each..... 7.50

CALENDAR

See page 70.

The Commercial Department

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

ANDREW KEMPE, A.B., M. ACCTS., LL.B.,
Principal of Commercial Department.

ARTHUR ANDERSON MILTON, LL.B., M. ACCTS., *Secretary,*
Teacher of Penmanship, Bookkeeping, Banking, Advanced Accounting, Typewriting, and Arithmetic.

VERA CELESTIA HOVEY,
Teacher of Shorthand, English, and Office Training.

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B.S.,
Teacher of Arithmetic and Spelling.

GENERAL STATEMENT

Thirty years ago the Board of Directors of Augustana College, perceiving the great demand for practical business training among the youth of this country, founded in intimate connection with other departments of the institution, the Augustana Commercial Department. This department has since grown, from a comparatively small beginning, into a thoroly equipped business training school, preparing annually, in a most thoro manner, a large number of young people for the various lines of business.

The department offers two courses of study which are as complete, symmetrical, and practical as untiring efforts, close observation of business methods, and experience can render them. Instruction in the Christian religion is also provided for in that a regular course of Bible Study is offered to all students. The faculty is composed of skilled and carefully trained teachers, and the patronage consists of a class of young people who are characterized by intelligence, good character, ambition, and an earnest devotion to their own real interests.

Course Leading to Graduate Accountant.

Entrance Requirements:

The entrance requirements for this course is the completion of Eighth Grade work, or its equivalent.

Course.

1. Bookkeeping .....10 hours a week for 34 weeks.
   Four Sets of "20th" Century Bookkeeping.
   Office Practise in College Bookkeeping.....2 weeks.
2. Commercial Arithmetic .....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Civil Government .....5 hours a week for 16 weeks.
4. Commercial Law .....5 hours a week for 20 weeks.
5. Penmanship .....4 hours a week for 36 weeks.
6. Spelling and Defining .....3 hours a week for 36 weeks.
7. Correspondence .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
8. English Grammar .....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
   (Academy I or equivalent.)
9. Christianity .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.

Students completing the above course with a grade of from 60% to 79% on Final Examination (excepting Spelling 90%) will be entitled to a Certificate for such work.

Students completing the above course with a grade of 80% or more on Final Examinations (except Spelling 90%) will be entitled to the degree Graduate Accountant.

The following subjects are offered as electives.

1. Advanced Accountancy .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
   Wholesale Accounting.
   Commission and Jobbing.
   Cost Accounting.
   American National Banking.
   Adding Machine Exercises.
   Special Sets:
   Lumber Accounts.
   Farm Accounts.
   Furniture Accounts.
2. Lettering and Ornate Penmanship ..1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
3. Advertising and Salesmanship .....1 hour a week for 16 weeks.

STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

1. Stenography .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
2. Typewriting .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Spelling and Defining ..... 3 hours a week for 36 weeks.
4. English ..... 5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
5. Office Training ..... 1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
6. Christianity ..... 1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
7. Commercial Law ..... 5 hours a week for 20 weeks.

Students completing the above course with less than three years of Academic English will be entitled to the usual Stenographic Diploma.

Students completing the above course with three years or more of Academic English will be entitled to a parchment diploma with distinction Graduate Stenographer.

REMARKS ON COURSES OF STUDY

BOOKKEEPING

The student assumes the position of bookkeeper for some person engaged in business at the beginning of his work, and continues in this capacity until the course is completed. This is much better than having him use his own name and keep books for himself, since it is a known fact that very few men engaged in business keep their own books, this being done by the bookkeeper who is employed for that purpose. The student receives a salary from the beginning until the work is completed, the same being increased from time to time as his knowledge of bookkeeping increases. He makes no entries on his books except from the transactions made by his employer, which are indicated to him by the business papers representing the transaction, or by direct instruction of his employer. These business papers and instructions are put up in envelops designed "Business Transactions," as explained hereafter.

Since the student, who has assumed the position of bookkeeper, knows nothing in regard to the principles of bookkeeping, or the method of recording the transactions, it is necessary that he be given instructions in regard to these. The instructions are contained in a book, designated as the "Reference Book," and the student is given references to this book by either paragraph number or the page on which the transactions are to be found. Thus when he opens an envelop and finds therein a business transaction, he is given any needed instruction by his employer in regard to this, and is then referred to the Reference Book for the principles involved and the method of recording the transaction on his books.

PART I

The object of this work is to give the student a thoro explanation of the principles of bookkeeping and their application. In this work only two books are introduced, the Journal as the book of original entry, and the Ledger, as that of complete entry. By constant use of the Journal where the debits and credits of each transaction are clearly set forth, the student will soon learn that each transaction must affect at least two accounts, each amount being equal, and that where more than two accounts are affected, the debits and credits arising therefrom must be equal.

The transactions to be recorded cover a period of three months' time, January, February, and March. For the first few days' work, only one transaction is placed in an envelop, which is to prevent the student from getting confused, but after the first few days' work is completed a number of transactions are placed in each envelop and cover a period of two or three days. Each business paper, which represents a transaction to the student, is a reproduction of some form in use by some business house or bank. The transactions are identical

with those in any business community, the student assuming the position of bookkeeper for Mr. Goodwin, who is engaged in the retail grocery business. In this work the student takes off four Trial Balances, makes three Balance Sheets, and closes the Ledger three times. In addition he is given a thoro drill in bill making, writing notes and checks, dealing with a bank, and the handling of the various other business papers used in every day business. The explanation for the doing of each of these is given in the Reference Book.

PART II

In this work the student assumes the position of bookkeeper for C. W. Kneeland, who is engaged in retail business. The object of this work is to teach the practical application of the principles of debits and credits by introducing the Sales-book, Invoice-book, and Cash-book. The student is given a thoro explanation of the uses and advantages of each of these, also an analysis showing the work saved by their introduction. The work of this part covers a period of three months, each envelop containing the instructions for three days. In addition to learning the use of the above-named books, the student is taught how to render statements of accounts to customers on the first of the month, the use of special columns in the Cash-book, the entries required when a partner is admitted into the business, and various other important points. In this work the student takes off three Trial Balances, makes two Balance Sheets, and closes the Ledger twice. The Trial Balances have from 50 to 65 accounts, which makes the work more interesting to the student, it being necessary for him to depend on his own accuracy in keeping a history of so many accounts.

PARTS III AND IV

Part III introduces Wholesale bookkeeping, and Part IV Corporation and Manufacturing. The two cover a period of four months and require four Trial Balances, two Balance Sheets, and the closing of the Ledger twice. The transactions are identical with those which occur in the territory of any wholesale house. The advantages of special ruling, loose leaf devices, and the various short cuts used in modern accounting are clearly set forth. An opportunity is given the student to practically apply his knowledge of bookkeeping and test his ability to keep books.

BANKING

Each student of bookkeeping is a bookkeeper, doing the work just as it is done in an office. Since the bookkeepers in the business world, to a certain extent, make the transactions for the banks, the students will make the transactions for a bank in the school room. The checks and money which he receives must be deposited; drafts and other papers left for collection; notes discounted; New York exchange purchased; change obtained; checks certified; and there are various other

transactions which the bookkeeper must transact with the bank. By having the advanced student act as a banker for those students in the bookkeeping work, an excellent practical course in banking is obtained. The student in the bank learns to make the proper record on the Individual Ledger, Collection and Discount Register, New York Exchange Book, Teller's Book, Remittance Register, General Cash Book, and General Ledger.

ARITHMETIC AND RAPID CALCULATION

Special attention is paid to the work in this branch, and very complete courses are offered. No student can expect to progress satisfactorily in the science of accounts, without having a thoro understanding of the subject of Arithmetic. One hour's class work a day during the entire course is devoted to the subject in general, and a half-hour each day is devoted to exercises in rapid addition, substraction, multiplication, fractions, interest, discount, averaging accounts, etc. These drills are of the greatest value, making the students not only rapid and accurate, but giving them confidence in themselves.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT

The education of an American citizen must always be considered incomplete without a thoro knowledge of the government under which he lives. The Commercial Department, therefore, offers a complete course in Civil Government. The subject is taught in such a manner as to acquaint the student with the functions of the various parts of the government machinery, the relations of the states to each other and to the general government and such other facts as will enable him to perform intelligently the duties of citizenship.

COMMERCIAL LAW

Altho the student is carefully drilled in the execution of business papers while pursuing the study of Bookkeeping, a course in Commercial Law is added to supplement his knowledge. It is not expected that the student will acquire professional knowledge of the subjects, as this would require a thoro course in a school of law. The purpose is to acquaint him thoroly with the legal principles which constitute the foundation of law. The course embraces thoro instruction in the following branches of business law: Contracts, Negotiable Papers, Guaranty and Suretyship, Interest and Usury, Sales of Personal Property, Bailments, Agency, Partnership, Joint-Stock Companies, Corporations, Fire, Life, and Marine Insurance. The student is required to commit to memory many of the legal papers, thus enabling him to draw them without referring to a book of forms,

PENMANSHIP

All students receive daily drills in Business Writing. A clean, legible, rapid business hand is not an inherited gift; but any person of good intelligence may secure such a hand, unless physically unable to learn. The time required to accomplish this result varies from three months to one year, and is dependent upon previous opportunities and natural aptitude. A special Penmanship diploma is awarded to those who acquire proficiency in plain business writing.

SPELLING AND DEFINING

Daily written exercises of graded work are given. The student is not only taught to spell and pronounce words, but is required to define and memorize them, thus greatly increasing his readiness in the use of English.

PRACTICAL ENGLISH

The ability to write the English language fluently and correctly is a great accomplishment for any young man or woman. Special attention is therefore given to grammatical drill and to correct use of the English language in speaking and writing.

BUSINESS CORRESPONDENCE

This feature of the course aims to give the pupil such suggestions regarding the requisites of correspondence as will enable him to construct, arrange, paragraph, and punctuate a business letter, so that it shall convey its intended meaning without unnecessary verbiage or confusion, and shall appear to the best advantage.

ADVANCED ACCOUNTANCY

At the outset an apparatus and a reference book, containing the principles and laws of bookkeeping, are put into the hands of the student and are employed by him for the purpose of carrying on all the practical business operations and bookkeeping entries which are daily performed in regular business offices.

The apparatus consists of a Bureau which contains a budget of series of transactions. The budget consists of a number of sheets or leaves secured together, upon which are printed the necessary instructions and between which are contained the business papers, vouchers, and other memoranda, which furnish to the student the data from which he makes the proper entries, and performs the necessary office work.

Each budget is so arranged that as each sheet or leaf is raised or torn off, the business papers, etc., of the transaction, or number of transactions, are exposed for the consideration of the student. The sheets are so secured that the interleaved matter cannot be removed or examined until the sheet and business papers are torn off or removed.

WHOLESALE SET

The purpose of this set is to illustrate a wholesale business conducted by a partnership, at first consisting of two persons. An additional partner is admitted later. The business of a wholesale grocery house is represented, with many of the peculiarities of the trade in groceries treated incidentally. The terms of credit, discounts, business methods, form and customs of this and many other wholesale lines are fully discused and carefully observed in working up the set.

This set illustrates the business of a jobbing and commission house January, February, March, and April in which ten different books are introduced.

The transactions for the months of January and February are illustrated by all the business papers received and issued. The transactions for March and April are supplied in memorandum form, the purpose being to direct the student's attention to the use of special columns in the various books of account. The business papers are omitted, because he has had ample practise in the preparation of all classes of papers pertaining to this line of business in the work of the two preceding months.

A valuable feature is the very full information given in regard to the established customs, practices and usages that are everywhere followed in executing the various transactions illustrated.

JOBBING AND COMMISSION SET.

This set illustrates the business of a jobbing and commission house conducted as a corporation. The transactions illustrate the organization of a corporation, the issuing of the certificates of stock and the opening of the books, the series covering every phase of the jobbing and commission business with numerous closings of the books showing the disposition of the profits in accordance with the various instructions of the Board of Directors.

In addition to the transaction recorded in the regular set of books the budget contains a series of supplementary exercises in corporation accounts, for the opening and closing of corporation accounts and books under all the conditions to be met with, which are explained and elucidated for the training of the student.

COST ACCOUNTING

This is also a corporation set and introduces the special features of Cost Accounting. The business is conducted for the purpose of manufacturing gas engines, and includes the ordering of the parts, and, in some instances, their manufacture. The machining and assembling of the parts, and the completion of the engines called for in production orders, are based upon figures taken from actual production orders of a large manufacturer of gas engines. Indeed, the different

manufacturing costs are taken from actual figures, with slight variations here and there, to bring about such results as are necessary to illustrate the different phases of practical manufacturing.

Time tickets, payroll sheets and other incidental papers and forms are used. Every detail of the business of an actual manufacturing concern is shown, and the various features of the usual manufacturing business have been so fully and carefully covered that the set can be used as a perfect illustration of a system of manufacturing accounts which may be installed in any concern, whether of large or small proportions.

In working up the set, the student fills various positions. He acts as the bookkeeper in recording transactions to the general books, as an accountant in the preparation of various statements and other documents required to exhibit the results of the business transacted, as stores or material clerk, as cost clerk in recording the cost of materials, labor and manufacturing expenses on production orders and in figuring the cost of finished goods, as stock clerk and as payroll and time clerk.

BANKING

This set introduces the subject of American National Banking, in a very interesting and complete manner.

ADVERTISING AND SALESMANSHIP

The aim of this course is to emphasize the essential principles of Salesmanship and their application. In the course of the year the student is required to make selling talks.

LETTERING AND ORNATE PENMANSHIP

It is the aim of these subjects to teach the student such lettering and writing as may be used in marking packages, labels, diagrams, plans, index records, documents, titles, show card writing, commercial designs, etc.

THE STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

The principal aim of this course is to fit young men and women for positions as stenographers or private secretaries.

Class instruction is given, and so suited to the peculiarities of each student as to bring out the best results possible.

STENOGRAPHY

Our Shorthand Course qualifies young men and women for high-class positions in all lines of stenographic work, as amanuenses, teachers in business colleges, and for the Civil Service.

The Gregg System of Shorthand has been taught in our school, and proved a system of results.

After having completed the theory, the student enters upon the

work in the Gregg Speed Studies, and the New Universal Dictation Course. These are text-books designed as guides to the work of accurate reporting. The Gregg Speed Studies contains letters that have been selected with great care to eliminate everything that does not comply with the best usage. The articles have been selected for their literary, informational, and vocabulary-building value. Many of the articles are similar to those employed in the United States Civil Service examinations.

PHRASEOGRAPHY

The student is taught to phrase the most common expressions of the English language by joining shorthand characters. The purpose of joining words and phrases is to eliminate the loss of time occasioned by passing from one word to another. The student devotes sufficient practise to these outlines to be able to execute them with rapidity and accuracy.

DICTATION

The Dictation Course is open only to students who have completed the Shorthand theory. The instruction is logical, and well-planned. Business letters, covering a wide range of subjects, are dictated to the student who takes them down in shorthand, and then transcribes them quickly and neatly upon the typewriter. These letters are then handed to the instructor to be corrected. Thus, the student's attention is called to his deficiencies. Naturally, the course is highly concentrated. Every moment of time must count for the up-building of accuracy, speed, and future Shorthand efficiency.

SPEED-CLASSES, DRILLS, ETC.

The students of the Speed-Classes in Shorthand and Typewriting are promoted according to their progress. The Shorthand Speed-Classes are given tests weekly. The first test consists of two letters dictated at 65 and 70 words per minute, and transcribed within twenty minutes upon the typewriter, with a grade af 90%. These tests are increased in speed, according to the progress of the student, until 115 words per minute is attained. A 500 word article. dictated at 100 words per minute, and turned in within twenty minutes, 95% perfect is given as the graduation test.

OFFICE TRAINING

The Office Training Course is a grouping of closely related subjects of the commercial course that are regarded as indispensable by business men. The students are taught to write letters of application for various positions. Some of the students are given personal interviews before the class, which is made very interesting, the teacher taking the point of view of the employer. Certain students are then employed as stenographers and bookkeepers, performing their duties a-

bout the office, which gives them training that increases their value in the business world.

The student is taught how to arrange business letters attractively, to fold letters properly, and how to enclose remittances, etc. The various systems of filing are taught, each student filing his own letters. The operation of the dictaphone is carefully explained, and its advantages discussed.

SPELLING

The course offered in this subject is calculated to correct errors of spelling and fix in the mind of the future stenographer not only the orthography of the word, but its usual meaning.

ENGLISH

Three years of High School English or its equivalent is required for graduation in the shorthand course.

COMMERCIAL LAW

A course in Commercial Law is also required in the Shorthand Department.

CREDITS

For credits given for work in the Commercial Department see Elective Units, page 17 of this catalog.

TEXT-BOOKS AND STATIONERY

The cost of text-books and stationery for the full business course varies from $10 to $13; blank books and forms are made to order from the best quality of paper. The cost of books, etc., for the course in shorthand is about $6.50.

TIME REQUIRED

To complete the Business course, the bright, ambitious student averages about nine months, altho many remain longer. Students are advanced as rapidly as is consistent with thoro work.

To become proficient in phonography, typewriting, etc., to fill a first-class situation acceptably, the average learner requires from five to eight months. Students acquainted with business forms, already well drilled in spelling, grammar, punctuation, etc., have been prepared in three to five months sufficiently well to take fairly good positions. Unless compelled to do so by special circumstances, it is not advisable to rush unduly thru the work, as those who take a thoro course are practically certain of a higher salary and more permanent employment.

FURTHER INFORMATION

BUILDINGS

The College building is neatly and comfortably furnished thruout and heated by steam. Nothing which can add to the comfort, convenience and utility of a first class school has been omitted in the general equipment.

RECITATION HOURS

The regular hours of study and recitations are from 8 a. m. to 4 p. m., five days of the week. Regular hours each week are set aside for physical training in a well-equipped gymnasium.

DISCIPLINE

It is assumed that the young men who enter this institution are gentlemen, and they are treated uniformly as such. The development of other characteristics will immediately sever the student's connection with the school.

GRADUATION AND DIPLOMA

The requirements for graduation in the different courses are simply sufficient to give a high standing to the courses and to insure the ability of graduates to fill and retain satisfactorily first class positions.

In order to secure the degree of Graduate Accountant, it is necessary to pass a grade of 80% in all final examinations except in spelling in which a grade of 90% is required. Students completing the Graduate Accountant course but failing to secure 80% in one or more subjects, will be given a diploma. In the Stenographic course, the average working speed of one hundred words per minute in Phonography for not less than 10 consecutive minutes and an average speed of not less than 40 words net per minute is required in typewriting.

All degrees and diplomas will be awarded at the annual graduation exercises of the department during the commencement week.

EXPENSES

The necessary expenses are exceedingly low. Each item is reduced to the very lowest limit so as to bring the advantages of a thoro business education within the reach of all.

Rooms heated and furnished may be secured at the institution at from 60 cents to $1.20 per week.

Board may be had at the dining hall for $3.50 a week, or in private families with furnished rooms for $5.00 to $6.00 a week.

TUITION

Graduate Accountant Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks	$30.00
Spring term, 20 weeks	35.00
School year, 36 weeks	60.00

By the week 2.00

Gymnasium Fee, Fall term, $3.00; Fall term, $4.00.

Stenographic Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks $30.00
Spring term, 20 weeks 35.00
School year, 36 weeks 60.00
By the week 2.00

Gymnasium Fee, Fall term, $3.00; Fall term, $4.00.

Tuition for students not taking the regular course.

Minimum charge .....$ 5.00
One hour per day, Fall term 7.00
One hour per day, Spring term 8.50
Two hours per day, Fall term 12.00
Two hours per day, Spring term 14.00

Three or more hours per day, full term tuition.

The charges for diplomas are as follows:

Graduate Accountant .....$ 5.00
Graduate Stenographer 5.00
Stenographic Course 1.00
Certificate upon completion of Graduate Accountant course without degree 1.00

Library Fee.

An annual Library fee of One Dollar is charged all students in this department.

SPECIAL ADVANTAGES.

This department stands in the closest relationship with the other departments of Augustana College and Theological Seminary, and students in the Commercial Department may pursue any one study in the Academic or Normal Departments, either as visitors or as regular members, without extra charge. This intimate connection cannot but act favorably upon all who take the business course, as it spurs them on to greater efforts, and broadens their views, by reminding them that all is not contained in the debits and credits of an account. Furthermore, a business man needs the ease and grace that come from contact with others; and this intermingling of a large number of well informed, zealous students, having various tastes and ambitions, and representing all parts of the United States, cannot but have much of the desired effect. Among the numerous socities at the College may be mentioned the Phrenokosmian and the Adelphic.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Instruction being largely individual, students may enter at any time during the school year. All applications for admission, or requests for further information, should be addressed to the President of the institution.

General Information

GOVERNMENT

Augustana College and Theological Seminary is owned, supported, and controlled by the Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod. Its governing body is a Board of Directors, composed of the President of the Synod, the President of the Institution, and sixteen members — eight ministers and eight laymen, elected by the Synod for a term of four years. The meetings of the Board are held at the institution.

FACULTIES

All matters pertaining to the institution as a whole which do not come under the jurisdiction of the Board of Directors or the President are in the hands of the General Faculty, which is composed of all the permanent professors of the institution.

There are four Special Faculties in charge of the following departments respectively: The Theological Seminary; the Collegiate, Academic, and the Normal Departments; the Conservatory of Music and School of Art; the Commercial Department.

The president of the institution is *ex officio* chairman of each faculty.

DIVISION OF THE SCHOOL YEAR

The school year of thirty-six weeks is divided into two terms: the Fall term, embracing a period of sixteen weeks (September—December), and the Spring term, embracing a period of twenty weeks (January—May).

PUBLIC WORSHIP

Chapel services, which all students are required to attend, are held in the chapel every school-day morning. All students are expected to attend divine services on Sunday. General and class prayer-meetings are held each week by the students.

REGULATIONS

There are but few specific rules of government, as each student is expected to be exemplary in manners and morals, and to deport himself as becomes a student of a Christian institution.

The attendance of such students only is desired as will make faithful use of the educational opportunities afforded.

Intemperance, profanity, theater-going, playing at cards and billiards, and whatever hinders the highest mental, moral, and religious culture,

or violates the courtesy due to instructors or fellow students, are prohibited.

EXPENSES

The necessary expenses are exceedingly low. Each item is reduced to the very lowest limit, so as to bring the advantages of an education within the reach of all. The total necessary expenses for the entire school year range from $250 to $300.

On application, heated and furnished rooms may be secured at from 60 cents to $1.20 per week.

Board may be had at the dining hall for $3.50 a week, or in private families with furnished rooms for from $5 to $6.

All payments must be made in advance, and no money is refunded for unused tuition.

A Matriculation Fee of $5 is charged in the Theological, Collegiate, Academic, and Normal departments.

A Graduation Fee of $5 is charged in the Theological, Collegiate, Normal, and Music departments, also in the Commercial Department for degree of Graduate Accountant and Graduate Stenographer; for certificate without degree, $1.00.

The Gymnasium Fee, $3.00 for the Fall term, and $4.00 for the Spring term, is required of all students in the Collegiate, Academic, and Commercial departments. This fee entitles students to admission to all varsity events, and includes use of swimming-pool.

TUITION

The tuition Fee in the various departments is as follows:

Theological Seminary	No tuition.	
Collegiate Department	Fall term	$20.00
	Spring term	25.00
Academic Department	Fall term	16.00
	Spring term	20.00
Preparatory Department	Fall term	16.00
	Spring term	20.00
Commercial Department	Fall term	30.00
	Spring term	35.00
	Per year	60.00

A Library Fee is charged as follows

Academy, per term	1.00
College and Seminary, per term	2.00
Commercial Department, annual fee	1.00
Conservatory (optional), per term	1.00

Laboratory fees are charged as follows:

Biology.

Course 4 (Botany)	$2.00
Course 7 (Zoology)	2.00
Course 8 (Physiology)	2.00
Course 11 (Zoology	3.00
Course 12 (Zoology	3.00
Course 21 (Botany)	3.00
Course 22 (Botany)	3.00

Chemistry.

Course 9	3.00
Course 10	3.00
Course 11	3.00
Course 12	3.00
Course 13	3.00
Course 14	3.00
Course 21	3.00
Course 22	3.00
Course 23	3.00
Course 24	3.00

Geology.

Course 22	2.00

Physics.

Course 7	2.00
Course 8	2.00
Course 21	3.00
Course 22	3.00

For single subjects the following charges are made:

In the Academy	Fall term, per hour	$1.00
	Spring term, per hour	1.25
In the College	Fall term, per hour	2.00
	Spring term, per hour	2.50

If a student enrolled in the Academy take eight hours or more of College studies, he shall pay college tuition.

LADIES' HALL.

For the accomodation of lady students who prefer a home under the immediate auspices of the institution, a Ladies' Hall has been established. The rooms are carpeted, furnished, lighted, and heated, but each occupent is expected to provide herself with combs, toilet soap, towels, sheets, pillow cases, counterpane, blankets or a heavy comforter, and curtains. The hall is under the supervision of Mrs. Olive Rydholm as Principal.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM

MISS MAMIE JOHNSON, ACTING LIBRARIAN

History. For many years the library occupied a single large room on the third floor of the main building of the institution. A portion of this room, divided off from the rest by a railing, and fitted up with tables and chairs, served as a reading room, while the rest was fitted up with wooden stacks for the storing of books. This arrangement served its purpose admirably for a number of years until the gradually accumulating collections made it more and more evident that the library was in sore need of larger and more adequate accommodations. In the opportune time this need was satisfied in a manner so fitting and beautiful as to exceed even the fondest dreams of those most interested in the literary collections of the institution. In the year 1909 it was announced that the Denkmann family, for a long time close friends of the instiution and of the principles upon which it is founded, had decided to erect upon the campus a library building costing not less than $100,000 as a fitting memorial to the memory of their parents and a gift to Augustana College and Theological Seminary. Work was begun upon the foundation almost immediately, and in the spring of 1911 the building was completed at a total cost of about $208,000. In May of the same year, by the aid of the students and teaching force of the institution, the books were transferred from the old home to the new, and are now stored on the shelves of the magnificent building.

Building. The building is a modernized version of the Italian renaissance. It is built of the best quality of Missouri limestone, rests on a massive foundation of concrete, and is surmounted by a high tile roof. It is 120 feet long and 96 feet deep, and the major part of the building has three floors. The predominent characteristic in the plan of architecture, both as to the interior and the exterior, is that of massiveness. In addition to its architectural beauty the interior of the building possesses the advantage of very practical arrangement.

The first floor contains the Memorial Hall, with Mosaic floor and walls lined with huge slabs of Italian marble; a lecture room with a seating capacity of about 150, and fitted with raised floor and all modern appliances for illustrated scientific lectures, etc., and the administrative offices of the institution. From either side of the Memorial Hall large marble staircases lead to the second floor, on which are found the reading room, librarian's offices, etc.

The reading room, extending the full length of the building, is pronounced one of the most beautiful and comfortable rooms of its kind in the country. The tables and other furnishings are in quartersawed oak and provide a seating capacity of about 200, while the shelving about the walls accomodates about 300 current periodicals and some 3,000 reference volumes. Fronting each entrance is a large catalog case, and above the rectangle formed by the catalog cases, the loan

desk, and the doors leading to the offices and stacks, is a beautiful art-glass dome which receives its light from a skylight. The museum, just above the reading room, is fitted up with wall cases and floor cases for the preservation of collections, and this room receives its light from a row of skylights.

The rear part of the building contains a basement which has the unpacking room, seven private study seminars, and rest rooms for ladies and men. The rest room for ladies has also a small room annexed which serves as a kitchen for those students who, because of distance, are prevented from taking lunch at home. Above the basement is the stack shaft providing room for four mezzanines, three of which are put in. The stacks are of Art Metal steel construction, and the mezzanines have glass floors. Above this shaft store rooms are provided for newspaper collections, etc. A portion of the first floor stacks is at present partitioned off and used as an alumni room. Here are kept the pictures, etc., of the various graduating classes.

The building is equipped with the latest and most up-to-date heating, lighting, ventilating, and cleaning appliances.

Collections. Starting with a nucleus of 5,000 volumes, chiefly historical works, presented to the library in 1862 by Charles XV, then king of Sweden, the library now possesses 26,129 volumes and 23,705 pamphlets, the latter being chiefly scientific publications received in exchange for the Augustana Library Publications, of which eight have thus far been published. It has a special collection of books on missions which is constantly being increased thru the efforts of the Augustana Students' Foreign Mission Society. There is also connected with the library a collection of files of Swedish-American newspapers and other periodicals which is said to be one of the largest of its kind in the world. The library receives currently over 200 periodicals including local and Chicago newspapers, general and departmental American and foreign periodicals, all the more prominent Swedish-American newspapers, and many college publications.

Provisions for growth. The growth of the library has been due largely to the generosity of friends. This is especially true of the many current periodicals which are regularly filed away. A permanent book fund is now made possible by the fact that the library fee, paid by the students and other users of the library, is used exclusively for the purchase of books. Further gifts have from time to time come to the library from the Denkmann family. During the last year there have been added to the library by purchase and gift 1,846 volumes and 1,778 pamphlets.

The list of donors for the last year up to April 1, 1918 is as follows:

American Red Cross 3
Andreen, Gustav 12
Augustana Book Concern 19
Augustana College 1

Augustana College—Class of 1917 4
Bernhardi, Dr. 318
Boyd, Jackson 1
Broughton, Urban H. 2
Carnegie endowment for international peace 1
Casto, J. W. 1
Cervin, Olof 14
Challman, S. A. 1
Church peace union 2
Committee on public information 5
Conn. agricultural exp. station 1
Cook & Co., pub. 2
Cooksey Publishing Co. 3
Cox, H. R. 82
Cumulative digest corporation 2
Dahl, K. G. Wm. 2
Davenport Commercial Club 1
Dennison manufacturing Co. 4
Doubleday, Page & Co. 1
Ekman, G. A. 127
Fuller, H. J. 1
General Council Publication House 4
General Education Board 1
General Synod 1
Graham, W. J. 2
Granere, C. O. 271
Gridley, Albert L. 1
Grolier Society 1
Gruber, L. Franklin 2
Guaranty Trust Co. 11
Harvard museum 1
Hedstrom, A. R. 1
Herbert, G. A. 1
Illinois 11
Illinois Christian Missionary Society 1
Illinois University 3
Iowa 2
Iowa Academy of Science 1
Kahn, Otto H. 2
Kempe, Andrew 1
Kling, L. W. 1
Lake Forest University 1
Lange, Paulus 1
Lansing, Mrs. Abraham 2
Laurence, A. Oliver 1

Library of Congress 3
Lindell, L. E. 124
Lundgren, Mrs. Gertrude 1
Lundquist, C. O. 1
MacMillan Co. 1
Michigan Historical Commission 1
Minnesota Historical Society 1
Mittineague Paper Co. 1
National Lumber Manufacturers Association 1
National Security League 1
National Wholesale Liquor Dealers' Association 2
Nebraska State Historical Society 1
Nelson, Lars P. 1
New Jersey Geological Survey 1
New York 1
N. Y. Education Department 1
N. Y. State Board of Charities 1
N. Y. State University 3
Olson, Axel B. 1
Olson, Gideon 1
Olson, Harry 1
Olsson, Anna 1
Persson, Paulina 1
Princell, Mrs. J. 2
Revell, Fleming H. & Co. 1
Rockefeller, John D., Jr. 1
Sampson, Alden 1
San Francisco Chamber of Commerce 1
Skarstedt, Marcus 1
Smithsonian Institute 16
Strong, Augustus H. 1
Susquehanna Synod 1
Swedish Engineers' Society of Chicago 1
Udden, Anton D. 1
U. S. Brewers' Association 1
U. S. Government 24
Unknown givers 27
Wallin, Ivan E. 3
Wartburg Publishing House 3
West Chicago Park Commissioners 1
Woman's Peace Party 1
Y. M. C. A. Association Press 1
Yale University 1
Youngert, S. G. 1

DENKMANN MEMORIAL LIBRARY—EAST END VIEW.

READING AND REFERENCE ROOM.

Classification, etc. The revised Dewey Decimal Classification is used for all the books, except that a special classification of religion is used for the books on religion. A dictionary card catalog is being made which enters all books in a single alphabet by author, title, and subject or subjects. All current periodicals, all files of bound magazines of general interest, and several hundred general reference volumes are kept on the reading room shelves where they may be consulted without formality. An assorted collection of books on religion is also kept in the reading room.

Use. The use of the library is open to anyone upon payment of the library fee. Books may be drawn for a period of two weeks with the privilege of renewal if necessary, and the library arrangements are such that students may do reference work under most favorable conditions. All books belonging to the library are kept in the library building, but generous arrangements are made with the several departments as regards reference books for laboratory use. The library and reading room are open every weekday from 7:45 a. m. to 9 p. m., except on Saturday, when they close at 6 p. m. The use of the library is subject to the rules, a copy of which may be had at the loan desk.

Students of the institution have access also to the excellent city libraries of Rock Island, Moline, and Davenport.

THE MUSEUM

MISS MAMIE JOHNSON, CURATOR.

The natural history collections formerly housed on the upper floor of the main building are now permanently located in the museum room of the Denkmann Memorial Library building. Ample space and opportunity are here given for the proper display of the collections.

All of the various departments of natural history are quite well represented. Especially is this true of the geological department with its thousands of fossil and mineralogical specimens, and zoological department containing hundreds of well preserved specimens of mammals, birds, reptiles, and fishes.

The museum also contains valuable ethnographical collections from many parts of the world; a numismatic collection of over 1,200 representative coins and medals besides a large number of rare and valuable notes and paper money; an excellent stamp collection; and a collection of rare and interesting books and manuscripts.

It has many miscellaneous articles and specimens of particular interest.

The museum has during the year been the recipient of gifts from Grant Hultberg, Andrew Kempe, and Rev. J. E. Swanbom.

There are no regular museum hours, but those desiring to examine the collections may gain permission to do so by applying to the curator.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY

This department occupies the rooms on the third floor of the main college building, which were formerly used for library and museum. During the summer of 1911 these rooms were entirely remodeled and converted into laboratory and recitation rooms for the department of Biology and Geology. There are in all four rooms. On the south side is the spacious lecture room, the west portion of which is used for laboratory work in Botany and Zoology. Adjoining this room to the east is a smaller room, fitted with an aquarium, also with screen and lanterns for microscopic and stereoptic projection. Facing the north is a laboratory for advanced work. The north and south rooms are separated by a hall, at the rear of which is the private room of the instructors. The laboratories are provided with necessary equipment, including apparatus and instruments, preserved materials, models and charts for biological work, also minerals, rocks, chemicals and maps for the geological department. The equipment is added to year by year.

THE LABORATORY OF PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY

The departments of physics and chemistry are at present housed in Ericson Hall, a two-story brick structure situated north of the main buildings. The first floor is devoted to physics and contains a lecture room seating twenty-five students, and a physics laboratory provided with work tables for about the same number of students working at one time. The apparatus cases are stocked for lecture demonstrations and individual laboratory work in elementary and advanced physics.

The chemical department occupies the second floor which consists of a lecture room seating twenty-five students, a laboratory for elementary and advanced work, a balance room, and store room. The laboratory has work tables for forty students working at one time and is supplied with gas, electric current, draft hoods, etc. A room in the basement has been fitted up for work in assaying, metallurgy and shop work.

THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS AND THE ARCHIVES

PROF. C. W. FOSS, GUARDIAN AND ARCHIVIST

Ethnographical and Numismatic

The Ethnological Collection contains numerous and valuable specimens from India, China, Africa, Palestine and Persia; relics of the late war; and implements, weapons, amulets, and personal ornaments of the American Indians.

The Numismatic Collection consists of numerous specimens of gold, silver, copper, and bronze coins, together with medals and tokens. There is also a large collection of postage and revenue stamps, old paper money, fractional currency, foreign and Confederate notes, and continental and colonial paper money.

Historical

The Historical Collection of American Lutheran and Scandinavian American Literature has been steadily growing during the year. Complete and nearly complete files of the leading American Lutheran periodicals (English, German, Swedish, Norwegian, Danish, Icelandic, and Finnish) have been secured and carefully arranged, also files of most of the Swedish-American periodicals.

Contributions to this collection are kindly solicited. Books, periodicals, pamphlets, catalogs, minutes of synods and conferences, and whatever pertains to the history of the Lutheran Church in America or to the history of the Scandinavians in this country will be thankfully received.

There are now something over six hundred different papers and periodicals in the Swedish-American and American Lutheran collections taken together. These papers are all arranged in volumes and filed away in suitable cases and cataloged so that any one wishing to consult some particular number of any periodical can do so at a moment's notice by applying to the Archivist.

There are also large collections of duplicates. Parties wishing to complete their files may secure them either by purchase or by fair exchange.

An interesting collection is that of the local church papers or young people's papers. But this collection is not nearly complete. It is hoped that pastors and young people's societies will kindly send in their papers, if possible from the first issue. Large numbers of them have been received during the present year.

For contributions to this department our thanks are due to the following persons: Dr. C. E. Lindberg, Augustana Theological Seminary; Augustana missionaries in China; Rev. F. A. Johnsson, Galesburg, Ill.; Karl P. Silberg, Ironwood, Mich.; Augustana Book Concern, Rock Island, Ill.; Secretaries of various Lutheran Synods and Conferences, Lutheran Colleges, Seminaries, Academies, Orphan Homes, Hospitals, etc.; Publishers of newspapers and periodicals, as the following: Augustana, Svenska Tribunen-Nyheter, Svenska Amerikanaren, Kuriren, Monitoren, Omaha Posten, Vårt Land, Skandinavia, Iowa Posten, Svenska Amerikanska Västern, Nordstjernan, Minnesota Stats Tidning, Svenska Folkets Tidning, Svenska Amerikanska Posten, Sändebudet, Chicago-Bladet, Svea, Utah-Posten, Medborgaren, Missions-Vännen, Svenska Amerikanska Tribunen, Nya Veckoposten, Finska Amerikanaren, Skandia, Svenska Socialisten, Lindsborgs-Posten, Lindsborg News, Marinette Tribunen, Svenska Posten, Arbetaren, Texas Posten, Svenska Nyheter, Svenska Nordvästern, California Veckoblad, Duluth Posten, Musik Tidning, För Svenska Hem, The Lutheran Herald, The Lutheran, The United Lutheran, The Lutheran Companion, The Lutheran Standard, The Lutheran Church Work, The Lutheran Mission Worker,

Young Folks, Foreign Missionary, American Lutheran Survey, Lutheran Church Visitor, Der Lutheraner, Lehre und Wehre, Kirchenblatt, Kirchen-Zeitung, Missions-Bote, Missions-Taube, Kinder und Jugendblatt, Kirchliche Zeitschrift, Danskeren, Ev. Luth. Kirketidende, Lutheraneren, Amerikan Suometar, and others.

Contributions to these collections should be sent to the Guardian of the Historical Collection, Prof. C. W. Foss, Rock Island, Ill.

THE AUGUSTANA OBSERVER

The *Augustana Observer* is a self-supporting monthly paper published by the Lyceum. It aims to reflect the sentiments and the ideals of the student body, strengthen the bonds of comradeship between the students, and also to keep the alumni and the friends of Augustana in touch with the life and work of the institution. The editorial staff is elected annually from the active members of the Phrenokosmian and the Adelphic literary societies.

The subscription price is one dollar per annum, single copies 15 cents. Sample copies may be had on application.

The following are the members of the staff for the year 1918:

Simon Fagerstrom, '19.....Editor in Chief
Elmer Friedlund .....Business Manager

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

Dr. E. F. Bartholomew.....Faculty
Fae Hanna, '19.....General News
Gertrude Carlson, '20.....Organizations
LeRoy Carlson .....Musical Notes
Gideon Ahnquist .....Theological Seminary
L. E. Jones, '15.....Alumni
Eric Wahlstrom, '20.....Exchanges
Robert Olmsted, '20 .....Athletics
Enoch Sandén, '20.....Observatory

THE STUDENTS' UNION

The students' union of Augustana College and Theological Seminary was organized Nov. 5, 1892, for the purpose of uniting the students of the institution into one body. A student enrolled in any department, and who pays the assessment levied, is a member of the organization. Business of general interest to the student body is transacted. The annual meeting is held the third Tuesday in May. Special meetings are held whenever the occasions require it.

OFFICERS

President, Carl A. Swanson.
Vice president, Perle Crone.
Secretary, Edna E. Curry.
Treasurer, Paulus Lange.

THE AUGUSTANA FOREIGN MISSION SOCIETY

Organized by students in 1886 and incorporated in 1895, this society has had a steady growth, and is now strong numerically, numbering among its members not only students but also professors of the institution and ministers and laymen of the Synod.

Its aim is to arouse and maintain, especially among the students, a lively interest in the extension of God's kingdom in heathen lands, and, by means of membership fees, contributions, etc., to render pecuniary aid to the Synod in its foreign mission work.

At the institution the society furnishes mission literature, arranges lectures and conducts mission study classes, one large class which meets Sunday afternoon, and several smaller classes which meet some hour during the week. Members of the society also visit congregations and conduct services in the interest of the mission cause.

Every member who has paid $10 in membership fees becomes a life member.

This year $500 will be donated to the General Council's mission in India and $200 to its mission in Porto Rico, $500 to the Augustana Synod's mission in China and $500 to the new mission in the Soudan, Africa, about to be started.

The officers are: John Benson, president; August P. Lawrence, vice president; John A. Martin, secretary; Dr. Carl A. Blomgren, treasurer. The treasurer's address is 825—35th St., Rock Island, Ill.

THE PHRENOKOSMIAN SOCIETY

This is the oldest society at the institution and was organized in 1860 in Chicago, Ill., where the institution was then located. Its object is to further the literary improvement and intellectual development of its members. The meetings, which are held on Wednesday p. m. of each week, begin with devotional exercises. The programs, consisting of essays, debates, orations, declamations, music, criticism, etc., are interesting and instructive. A weekly paper, The Phrenokosmiana, is published by the society, and read at every regular meeting. Students from any department of the institution may become members of the society, and upon leaving the school they become honorary members.

The Phreno Orchestra, which has taken active part in the work of the society for a number of years, has been reorganized. Music by this organization forms an important part in nearly every program.

THE ADELPHIC SOCIETY

This is the younger of the two prominent literary societies of the institution. It was organized in 1883, and incorporated in 1884. The society holds its meetings on Wednesday p. m. of each week. The exercises are conducted in the English language and consist of essays, orations, declamations, music, etc. These exercises aim to supplement

the class-room work by promoting culture and fostering a fraternal spirit among its members. The various officers are selected each month, thus affording all an opportunity for practise in conducting public meetings. The society also publishes a paper, The Censor, containing articles on subjects of general interest, college news, etc. All students of the institution are eligible to membership in the society.

The Adelphic Orchestra, organized for the purpose of filling a long-felt need within the society, not only takes an active part in the regular programs of the society, but plays a prominent role in college activities in general.

The Adelphic Society is a charter member of the Illinois Intercollegiate Association of Literary Societies, composed of literary societies representing the universities as well as the most prominent colleges in Illinois.

A joint reception is given by the Adelphic and Phrenokosmian societies at the beginning of each school term. The chief object of this reception is to furnish an opportunity for new students to become acquainted with the rest of the school-family as soon as possible.

THE CONCORDIA SOCIETY

This society was organized February 4, 1898, by students of the Theological Seminary. The aim of the society is the promotion of Evangelical Lutheran Theological culture, and the strengthening of Evangelical Lutheran faith.

Every student of the Theological Seminary is a member. The society has met, during the school year, every other Wednesday afternoon, when programs, consisting of discussions, or lectures by specially invited speakers and members of the society, have been rendered.

THE LYCEUM

The Lyceum is composed of the three leading literary societies of the institution, namely: the Phrenokosmian, the Adelphic, and the Concordia. Its general object is to promote the literary interests of the institution. The Lyceum publishes "The Augustana Observer." During the school-year a lecture course of nine numbers has been successfully carried out.

SVENSKA VITTERHETSSÄLLSKAPET

This society was organized in the fall of the year 1896 for the study of Swedish literature and culture. Its membership is limited to eighteen, and unanimity is required for election. The society meets once a month for literary discussions, reading of essays, criticism, and original productions.

TEGNÉR-FÖRBUNDET

This society was organized April 4, 1901, for the study of Swedish literature. Only those students who have a good knowledge of Swedish

and show interest in the language and literature of Sweden are eligible to membership. Meetings are held twice a month. The society publishes a monthly, *Tomten.*

IDUNA

The Iduna Society was organized by the members of the Second Class Academy, November 21, 1902. The purpose of the society is to promote the use of the Swedish language among the younger students. All students are eligible to membership. Meetings are held once a week. The society publishes a monthly called *Iduna.*

OLOV RUDBECK

This society was organized April 4, 1910, for the study of Swedish literature, art and culture. Its membership is limited to twelve, and unanimity is required for election. Only students who have a good knowledge of Swedish and show interest in the language and literature of Sweden are eligible.

The society meets twice a month. Its studies are conducted in the manner of a Seminar class under the direction of the professor of the Swedish language and literature.

DEBATING CLUBS

Besides the above named literary societies, there are the five following debating clubs:

The Gladstone Debating Club, organized 1893. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Webster Debating Club, organized in 1902. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Torgny Debating Club, organized in the fall of 1904. This is a Swedish debating club. The membership is limited to eighteen. Weekly meetings are held.

The Balfour Debating Club, organized in 1905. The membership is limited to eighteen. Weekly meetings are held.

The Edward Everett Debating Club, organized in 1913. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Lincoln Debating Club, organized in 1913. This is an Academy debating club. The membership is limited to twenty. Weekly meetings are held.

THE BOARD OF CONTROL OF FORENSICS

The Board of Control of Forensics, established by the Board of Directors upon petition of the Debating League during the year 1915, has charge of all matters pertaining to intercollegiate and interclub debates.

Membership of the Board is made up of the President and Treasurer of the institution, one member of the Board of Directors, two members of the general faculty, and four student members, nominated by the several debating clubs and elected by the Debating League. During

the past year the following have served on this Board: Dr. G. A. Andreen and Prof. A. Kempe, ex officio members; Rev. A. F. Bergstrom, representing the Board of Directors; Dr. E. F. Bartholomew and Dr. C. W. Foss, representing the general faculty; Blanche Searle (Edward Everett), James Fitzpatrick (Gladstone), John Elson (Balfour), Simon Fagerstrom (Webster), representing the Debating League.

OFFICERS

President, Dr. G. A. Andreen.
Secretary, Blanche Searle.
Treasurer, Prof. A. Kempe.

AUGUSTANA DEBATING LEAGUE

The Debating League consists of the Webster, Balfour, Gladstone and Edward Everett debating clubs. It is an advisory body to the Debating Board of Control.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL TRAINING

ROY MONROE CONRAD, B.S.,

DIRECTOR OF GYMNASTICS AND ATHLETICS

For the physical training and development of students there is provided an excellent equipped gymnasium. The gymnasium has just recently been constructed and is one of the best in the state. It is well heated, lighted and ventilated. The first floor is the gymnasium proper and is well equipped with the latest improved apparatus. Above this we have the spectators' gallery and running track. The running track is cork covered, eight feet wide, and requires only fourteen and a half laps to the mile.

The basement is equipped with locker rooms and shower baths for both girls and boys. Here also is found the swimming pool, which is the best of its kind, being sixty feet long and twenty-five feet wide.

In this building a systematic course of training is pursued, the aim of which is to train the student so that every part of the physical being may be well developed. The exercises that are given are of such a character that all are able to do them. They are as follows: marching, maze running, free hand calisthenics, dum bell work, floor work, light apparatus work and games.

Careful attention is given to the physical condition of the students and no one is allowed to engage in any excessive exercise or to attempt anything which is likely to be attended with risk. Before entering any of the classes each student is required to undergo a physical examination by a competent physician.

For outdoor athletics, Ericson field furnishes ample room. On other parts of the campus are found tennis courts.

To meet the requirements in physical training students are required

to take at least two hours' prescribed exercise per week under the direction of the instructor, for which credit will be given.

THE AUGUSTANA ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION

As a result of a resolution adopted by the Synod at its meeting in Rock Island in June, 1910, inter-collegiate athletic relations have been resumed at Augustana College. All inter-collegiate games and contests are under the direction of a Board of Control, whose duty it is to arrange schedules for games and to enforce the eligibility rules of the institution.

AUGUSTANA PROHIBITION LEAGUE

This league was organized February 13, 1911, to promote broad and practical study of the liquor problem and related social and political questions, to advance the principles of prohibition and secure the enlistment of students for service and leadership in the overthrow of the liquor traffic. This organization is affiliated with the Inter-collegiate Prohibition Association but has no connection with any political party. It provides several temperance programs during the year and holds a local oratorical contest annually, the winner of this contest represening Augustana in the State contest. Any student is eligible to membership.

OFFICERS

President, Julius Johnson.
Vice President, James Fitzpatrick.
Secretary, Florence Anderson.
Treasurer, Henning Hassel.
Reporter, Harry Anderson.

THE LUTHER BIBLE SOCIETY

The Luther Bible Society was organized in 1913 for the study of the Bible. The membership is limited to eighteen and unanimity is required for election. Only students who show that they are interested in Bible study are eligible for membership. The society meets every Sunday evening at 6 o'clock. The studies are conducted under the leadership of the members, each leading in turn. At frequent intervals the society endeavors to hold lectures on different phases of Bible study, at which times the meetings are open to all. The aim of the society is to make its members more interested in Bible study and to make them more familiar with the Bible. The organization has during the past year been very active. Its officers are:

J. David Ekstrom, President.
Paulus Lange, Vice President.
Reuben Kron, Sec'y-Treas.

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE BAND

This band was organized in 1874. Students and others who are proficient on some band instrument are admitted upon application as members. Applications are made to the director, and upon recommendation candidates are admitted by a two-thirds vote of the band. Rehearsals are held every Wednesday afternoon from 4:30 to 6 o'clock and every Friday afternoon from 4 to 6, under the direction of Director Vergilius Ferm.

OFFICERS

Director—Vergilius Ferm, A.B.
President—Hugo Larson.
Vice President—Roland Sala.
Secretary—Fred Freytag.
Treasurer—Lowell Kay.
Librarian—Luther Kron.

ROSTER

Cornets—Vergilius Ferm, Palmer Nestander, Paul Warnock, Karl Swanberg, Arthur Olson, C. W. Wiberg.
Trombones—Rex VanAlstyne, Richard VanAlstyne.
Baritone—Roland Sala, Harry Taylor.
E-Flat Bass—Lowell Kay, Ernest Lack.
BB-Flat Bass—A. Bernstein.
B-Flat Clarinets—Luther Kron, Frank Sampson, Luther Anderson.
E-Flat Clarinet—Fred Freytag.
Piccolo—John Leaf.
Altos—Hugo Larson, John Dahlgren, Thure Fagerstrom, Martin Collins.
Drums—Herman Schneyer, Reuben Kron.

THE AUGUSTANA ORCHESTRA

The object of this organization is to study standard works of the older as well as of the more modern composers, giving players who possess sufficient command of some orchestral instrument excellent opportunities for ensemble practise. Among the more important numbers in the repertoire of the orchestra are the following:

Symphonies: Haydn's *Military* and *London;* Mozart's *Jupiter;* and Beethoven's C major and D major.

Overtures: Schubert's *Rosamunde;* Mozart's *Die Entführung;* Herold's *Zampa;* Suppe's *Poet and Peasant;* Rossini's *Barber of Seville;* Nicolai's *Merry Wives of Windsor,* and *Festival Overture.*

Oratorios: Handel's *Messiah* and Haydn's *Creation.*

Advanced students in the vocal or instrumental departments of the institution are given the privilege of singing or playing with the orchestra at stated intervals during the year.

MEMBERS

Director—Prof. Algert Anker.
First Violins—Hulda Peterson, Wava Lindstrom, Leone Haywood, Jenny Swanquist, Andora Larson, Stowell Musson.
Second Violins—Eugene Burton, Philip Lecata, Veva Marley, Alexander Bernstein.
Viola—Ludvig Mellander.
Cellos—Bessie Friestat, Anna Leaf.
Basses—A. J. Burton, Hjalmar Johnson.
Flutes—John Leaf, Wilford Eiteman.
Clarinets—L. W. Kling, Fred Freytag.
Cornets—Walter Nelson, Vergilius Ferm.
Horn—Max Giersch.
Trombone—Clarke Swanson.
Piano—Ebba Leaf.
Organ—Mildred Nelson.

THE AUGUSTANA CHAMBER MUSIC ORGANIZATIONS

The director of the Violin department has organized at the College a string quartet, a string trio, and a piano trio for the purpose of studying the classic masterpieces in the department of chamber music. Only students of some ability and of serious purpose are admitted to these organizations.

THE HANDEL ORATORIO SOCIETY

In January, 1881, Dr. O. Olsson gathered together at Augustana College the first oratorio society in this section of the Mississippi Valley, having as its object the study and rendering of oratorio works. The society then organized has continued in existence, in one form or another, till the present time.

From the founding of the oratorio society to the present day the following persons have served as leaders of the chorus: Joseph Osborn, P. A. Edquist, Jas. Moody, Dr. G. Stolpe, G. E. Griffith, V. Tengwald, A. D. Bodfors, F. E. Peterson, Christian Oelschlagel, Emil Larson, Mrs. Edla Lund, and J. Victor Bergquist. Following are some of the works rendered: Händel's *Messiah*, Haydn's *Creation*, Spohr's *Last Judgement*, Gaul's *Holy City*, Gade's *Zion*, Bach's *God's Time is Best*, Cowen's *Song of Thanksgiving*, Stolpe's *Reformation Cantata*, Wennerberg's *Psalms of David*, and *Christmas Oratorio*, Farmer's *Mass*, Mendelssohn's *Elijah*, Stainer's *Daughter of Jairus*, Bennet's *Woman of Samaria*, Coomb's *The Vision of St. John*, Patton's *Isaiah*, Bergquist's *Golgotha*, Carl Busch's *King Olaf*, Dubois' *Seven Last Words*, etc.

During the present year one concert has been given, December 14th, when Händel's *Messiah* was given assisted by the church choirs of the three cities, Mrs. Geistweit Benedict, soprano, Althea Brown, alto, Adolf Engstrom, tenor, Ivar Skougaard, bass, and the College Orchestra.

OFFICERS

Director, Prof. J. Victor Bergquist.
President, Dr. E. F. Bartholomew.
Vice President, L. E. Jones.
Secretary, Gertrude Carlson.
Librarian, Reuben Kron.

MEMBERS

Sopranos—Amy Anderson, Florence Anderson, Bertha Anderson, Mrs. A. M. Beaver, Genieve Blair, Irene Carstens, Hilma Carlson, Myrtle Cheney, Eunice Christenson, Henrietta Danielson, Ruth Dodson, Signa Erickson, Emma Fant, Louise Fivey, Margaret L. Frank, Charity Hasch, Esther Haywood, Ruth Hellberg, Gertrude Jacobson, Lillian Jensen, Anna F. Johnson, Gertrude Johnson, Dora Johnson, Mrs. D. Johnson, Mrs. P. H. Kisacaid, Edith McCulloch, Lucy B. Mulligan, Pearl Nelson, Ruth Nelson, Elizabeth Oglivee, Elsie Olson, Ruth Ostrom, Ethel Parmele, Hilda Powdrill, Florence Rude, Bertha Ramquist, Mrs. Sara Sampson, Lydia Stenborg, Jennie Westphal.

Altos—Margaret Bently, Nellie Bunning, Grace Bloomberg, Mildred Blomgren, Mildred Bowes, Ruth Carlmark, Gertrude Carlson, Mrs. W. F. Coleman, Elsie Collins, Pearl Crone, Ida M. Dittman, Helen Dodson, Blenche Ehler, Linnea Forsberg, Victoria Gefvert, Lillian Gross, Amelia Gruenwald, Inez Gull, Eva Johnson, Stella Johnson, Winnifred James, Mrs. C. Johnson, Pauline Korn, Myrtle Larson, Ebba Leaf, Freda Mattson, Juvey Nelson, Mildred Nelson, Martha Norman, Irene Olson, Ellen Palm, Esthena Randolph, Hazel Spaulding, Myrtle Swanson, Myrtle Wessel, Esther Younggren.

Tenors—C. A. Anderson, R. S. Blakemore, A. E. Bomgren, Ernest Carlson, Vernon Erickson, Carl Franzen, Clarence Granlund, Henning Hassel, Constant Johnson, Philip Johnson, L. E. Jones, Luther Lindstrom, Herbert Nordlander, Robert Olmsted, Arthur Peterson, Walter Paterson, Frank Sampson, Harry Taylor, J. Ward Warner, Curtis Wiberg.

Basses—Anton Amenoff, Herbert Anderson, William Berger, Carl Bengston, John Benson, W. E. Bondinot, C. O. Bostrom, C. A. Boehmer, O. W. Bjorkquist, C. George Engdahl, Adolph Fant, W. Z. Fidler, Carl Fryxell, John Fryxell, Glenn Fry, Elmer Holt, L. G. Hunt, Bernhard Johnson, Victor C. Johnson, Mauritz Johnson, Hjalmar Johnson, Oscar Johnson, Emil Johnson, Reuben Kron, Harry Lundberg, Samuel D. Marchant, W. A. McCulloch, Herbert Olander, Harry Olson, Gerhard Olson, Nels E. Olson, Hjalmar Olson, E. A. Palm, Paul Randolph, Theo. Rydback, Enoch Sanden, W. N. Schroeder, L. A. Schillinger, E. O. Vaile, Jr., Walter K. Voss, Earl R. Walker, Hult Wilson.

THE WENNERBERG MALE CHORUS

The chorus was organized in 1901 and is the Glee club par excellence of the institution. Its primary object is the promotion of high-class male chorus singing, the repertoire consisting of selections from standard Swedish, English and American composers. The chorus has during its last few years made annual concert tours thruout the central part of the Synod's territory. Last year the chorus made an extended tour thru the eastern states. This year the chorus toured Iowa, Illinois, and Nebraska.

OFFICERS

Director, Prof. J. Victor Bergquist.
President, Herbert Nordlander.
Vice President, Carl Swanson.
Recording Secretary, Paul Randolph.
Treasurer, Wilbur Palmquist.
Manager, Andrew Kempe.
Curator, Hult Wilson.
Accompanist, Hulda Peterson.
Historian, Otto Bostrom.

MEMBERS

First Tenors—Herbert Nordlander, Carl Swanson, Carl Sodergren, Rudolph Swanson, Oscar Dahlquist, Clarence Granlund.

Second Tenors—Vergilius Ferm, Vernon Erickson, Walter Peterson, Constant Johnson.

First Basses—Hjalmar Olson, Nels Olson, Theodore Rydback, Hult Wilson.

Second Basses—Paul Randolph, Otto Bostrom, Maurice Johnson, Enoch Sanden, Wilbur Palmquist, Herbert Olander.

First Tenor understudy: Evald Palmer.
Second Tenor understudy: Curtis Wiberg.
First Bass understudy: Carl Fryxell.
Second Bass understudy: W. R. Berg.

THE CLEF CLUB

The Clef Club is a musical organization, which is made up largely of Conservatory students. It was organized in 1913 and since then it has had a rapid growth. Programs are given every Friday afternoon at 4 p. m. at the College Chapel to which the public is invited. The Clef Club has brought many local and visiting artists. These musical hours on Friday afternoon are of inestimable value to the whole student body, an hour of aesthetic recreation.

OFFICERS

President, Esther Peterson.
Vice President, LeRoy Carlson.
Secrtary and Treasurer, Mildred Nelson.

THE ORIOLE CLUB

The Oriole Club, now in its third year, is a ladies' chorus of high excellence. It was organized under the direction of Arvid Samuelson, and its purpose has been primarily to raise funds for the new pipe organ at Augustana College. During Easter vacation of this year a tour was made thru Iowa and Illinois.

OFFICERS

Director and Manager, Arvid Samuelson.
President, Gertrude Jacobson.
Vice President, Ruth Carlmark.
Secretary and Treasurer, Esthena Randolph.
Historian, Ruth Nelson.
Librarian, Freda Mattson.
Accompanist, LeRoy Carlson.

PERSONNEL

First Soprano—Irene Carstens, Ruth Nelson, Elizabeth Olmsted, Nancy Olson, Esther Petterson, Edna Wilson.

Second Soprano—Florence Anderson, Eunice Christianson, Esther Haywood, Gertrude Jacobson, Evelyn Mills, Hilvy Ryden.

First Alto—Ruth Carlmark, Inez Gull, Myrtle Larson, Veva Marley, Freda Mattson, Esthena Randolph.

Second Alto—Mildred Blomgren, Leona Haywood, Edna Linderholm, Irene Olson, Florence Watson, Esther Younggren.

THE JUNIOR ORCHESTRA

The purpose of this orchestra is to acquaint young students with the rudiments of ensemble and orchestral playing. Rehearsals are held regularly once a week and are in charge of the director of the Violin department.

MEMBERS

Violins—Eugene Burton, Philip Lecata, Euvodia Hypse, Genevieve Hunt, Kenneth Kempe, Thelma Stegman, Carl Nelson, Louise Bolin, Elizabeth Gaylord, Carl Bergstrom, Karl Kirkman, Orville Jenson, Edwin Lipton.

Cello—Esther Haywood.

Flutes—John Leaf, Wilford Eitman.

Clarinet—Ruth Hellberg.

Cornets—Ralph Ostrom, Howard Johnson.

Piano—Hilma Carlson.

THE ENDOWMENT FUND SOCIETY

The Augustana College and Theological Seminary Endowment Fund Society was organized in the spring of 1894, and chartered by the State of Illinois. Its object, as its name implies, is to secure endowments

for this institution. Its active members are, for the most part, ladies living in Rock Island and Moline, tho any lady paying the sum of $1.20 annually and subscribing to the society's constitution is eligible to membership. Its honorary members pay one dollar annually or ten dollars at one time for life membership. All moneys secured by the society are conscientiously cared for, and invested and loaned out on first class securities only.

The society has received a number of substantial gifts from various sources, but the greater part of its funds is made up of membership fees, and now, at the close of its twenty-fourth fiscal year, it has to its credit the sum of $10,455.08.

While pursuing its original object of gathering an endowment, the society has endeavored to maintain a social standing and a level of culture in keeping with the dignity of such an organization.

For a number of years informal programs have been given at the meetings, while eleven years ago its first year-book was published, giving programs with topics and dates of meetings, hostesses for each, together with other information valuable to the society. Since then the year-book has been issued regularly and has contributed much toward the permanency and development of the society.

Contributions, donations, and bequests are hereby solicited. They should be sent to the General Treasurer, Mrs. S. G. Youngert, 960 Thirty-eighth Street, Rock Island, Ill.

The present officers are: President, Mrs. C. W. Foss; Vice President, Mrs. L. G. Abrahamson; Recording Secretary, Mrs. A. R. Wallin; Corresponding Secretary, Mrs. Arthur A. Milton; Treasurer, Mrs. J. P. Magnusson; General Treasurer, Mrs. S. G. Youngert; Organizer of Auxiliary Societies, Prof. A. Kempe. Auditing Committee: Miss Josephine Peetz, Mrs. Geo. W. Johnson, Mrs. Algert Anker; Year-Book Committee: Mrs. E. T. Anderson, Mrs. Wm. Gamble, Miss Martha Foss; Nominating Committee: Mrs. C. G. Thulin, Mrs. Axel Stock, Mrs. H. L. Becker.

THE ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Augustana College was organized by the first graduating class of the College in the spring of 1877. With a very few exceptions all the alumni are enrolled as members. Its objects are promoting of literary and scientific culture, especially in the halls of Alma Mater, the reunion of early friends and colaborers in literary pursuits, and the revival of the pleasant associations that entwine themselves about student life. The association holds its annual meeting on Commencement day.

Some six years ago the association began the work of soliciting contributions among the members toward a fund to be known as the Alumni Scholarship Fund. Approximately one in ten of the alumni have responded so far, and the fund is now about $700, with pledges

aggregating $100 still to be redeemed. When the fund shall have reached $1,000, the interest will be available for the promotion of scholarship at Augustana.

OFFICERS

President, Grant Hultberg.
First Vice President, Rev. J. N. Brandelle.
Second Vice President, Dr. J. Westerlund.
Third Vice President, Prof. A. R. Wallin.
Recording Secretary, Mrs. K. T. Anderson.
Treasurer, Carl Londberg.

THE STUDENTS' AID FUND OF AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

This fund was established by the Synod in 1908 to aid needy students who are preparing for the ministry. Applications for aid may be handed in at any time to the committee which has charge of this fund. The committee is appointed by the Synod and consists of the professors of the Theological Seminary and four professors from the College.

The following rules have been adopted by the committee:

Art. I. Regular students in the Theological Seminary, also regular students in the Academy or in the College, who are preparing for the ministry and who are in need, may receive aid from this fund, but a student in the Academy or College in order to receive aid:

a) Must have pursued studies one school-year at the institution with marked intelligence and good deportment.

b) Must present to the committee a written testimonial from his pastor as to his character and Christian life.

c) Must have in view entering the Theological Seminary after graduation from the College.

Art. II. a) The amounts paid shall not exceed ten dollars per month to each student, and $90 shall be the limit of loans granted during any 24 months to any one student.

b) A beneficiary student of this fund shall upon the completion of his Seminary course, or if he decides to enter some other profession, then immediately and in any case before he leaves the institution, give a note covering the full amount of aid received by him from this fund; such note to be payable to the Students' Aid Fund, and bearing interest at the rate of 4 per cent. the first three years, 6 per cent. for subsequent years after date. All notes become due 3 years after the ordination of the beneficiary.

Art. III. Donations to this fund of one hundred dollars or larger amounts shall be deposited in a Savings Bank as a permanent fund of which the interest alone may be used.

Art. IV. Additions or amendments to these rules may be made by

a unanimous vote of the entire committee in charge of the Students' Aid Fund.

THE MRS. N. FORSANDER SCHOLARSHIP

In memory of his wife Johanna Charlotta, who died January 30, 1909, Professor Dr. N. Forsander has donated to Augustana College and Theological Seminary the sum of one thousand dollars to be known as the Mrs. N. Forsander Scholarship. The annual proceeds of this fund shall be given to some student of this Theological Seminary, who is well known as an earnest Christian both in faith and life, as a diligent student especially in Church History, and as having gifts for ministerial work.

THE O. H. THORSTENBERG SCHOLARSHIP

Mr. O. H. Thorstenberg of Assaria, Kansas, donated by will one thousand dollars to the institution to establish a scholarship, the annual income of which is to be used to assist some worthy student, male or female, who intends to serve the Church as pastor, teacher or organist.

THE ANNA WESTMAN STIPEND

On February 10, 1911, the sum of fifty dollars was received by the College faculty, accompanied by a communication from a lady who wished no public mention to be made of her name, stating that she obligated herself "to donate annually, for an indefinite period of years, a sum of money to be used as a benefit to one or more deserving, industrious lady students pursuing studies in the Collegiate department of Augustana College, the beneficiaries to be chosen by a committee of the College faculty.

It was further stated that "this fund shall be known as the 'Anna Westman Stipend,' being given as an appreciative memorial to Miss Westman, who was the friend and helper of young women struggling, like herself, to obtain a college education," and further, that "this fund shall be announced annually on January 7th, the date of Miss Westman's birth, or as soon thereafter as is possible."

Miss Anna Westman was graduated from Augustana College in 1892, and was instructor in Mathematics at the institution for two years. She died in Cleveland, Ohio, August 1, 1910.

THE CLASS OF '85 SCHOLARSHIP

A scholarship was established in the spring of 1911 by the alumni of the class of 1885, subject to the following regulations:

Art. I. Name:—This scholarship shall be known as the Class of '85 Scholarship.

Art. II. Purpose:—This scholarship is an expression of love and gratitude to the Alma Mater from the members of the class of '85, and its purpose is to encourage and aid the cause of higher education at Augustana.

Art. III. Value:—This scholarship shall have a face value of not less than $1,000.00, and shall yield an annual income of not less than $50.00, to be available in two installments, one at the end of each of the two terms of the school-year.

Art. IV. Provisions:—This scholarship shall be conferred by the College faculty upon:

Sec. 1. A member of the Freshman class of Augustana College,

Sec. 2. Whose deportment and diligence are approved by the faculty,

Sec. 3. Whose average standing in all required subjects of any course of the Freshman year shall be the highest.

Sec. 4. The faculty may for any cause withhold the scholarship, or confer it upon a student who does not fulfil the requirements of Sections 1—3 of this article.

THE DR. N. FORSANDER SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of thirteen hundred dollars ($1,300) has been collected by Dr N. Forsander from among his personal friends for the purpose of establishing a scholarship at Augustana College and Theological Seminary, named by the Board of Directors the Dr. N. Forsander Scholarship. The annual income of this scholarship shall be given to some student of this Theological Seminary, who is well known as an earnest Christian, who is faithful and diligent in his studies, and who has gifts fitting him for the holy ministry, preference being given to one who intends to devote himself to the work of foreign missions. The beneficiary of this fund shall be appointed by the Theological faculty.

THE SEMINARY DORMITORY FUND

The sum of $1,000 was on Sept. 11, 1912, donated to the institution by Dr. N. Forsander, which amount together with the interest is to be used for a dormitory for students of the Theological Seminary. With the interest this fund now amounts to $1,109.98.

LOCATION AND BUILDINGS

Rock Island, a city of about twenty-five thousand inhabitants, is beautifully located on the banks of the Mississippi River. The bold bluffs on the Illinois side of the river here recede to a distance of about a mile, leaving a beautiful and gently rising plain, upon which the city is built. In beauty of scenery, healthfulness of location and climate, Rock Island stands foremost among Illinois towns. Three great lines of railroads, the *Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific*, the *Chicago, Burlington and Quincy*, and the *Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul*, center here, rendering the city easy of access from all parts of the country. The institution is situated in the eastern part of the city near the base of a prominent bluff, from which the view is both striking and picturesque. Opposite lies the city of Davenport, Iowa, commandingly

located on the bluffs which rise almost directly from the river. To the east the eye rests on the tall chimneys of the busy city of Moline, rendered famous by her manufacturers. Directly in front of the College grounds, in the middle of the river, is the government island of Rock Island, containing over nine hundred acres of land upon which the government's largest arsenal is built. On the lower end of the island rests the iron railroad and wagon bridge which spans the river at this point, thus rendering Davenport easily accessible.

The grounds of the institution consist of about thirty-six acres of land. One of the street car lines, extending from the business parts of Rock Island to those of Moline and passing by all the passenger depots of both cities, also passes by the corner of the College grounds on Seventh avenue and Thirty-eighth street.

The following buildings, belonging to the institution, are located on the grounds:

The New College Building, occupied since February, 1888, is located near the center of the grounds, fronting Seventh avenue. It is a stone structure of the pure Renaissance style. The basement and the first floor are devoted to the recitation rooms and lecture halls of the Collegiate and Academic Departments, and faculty rooms. The second floor contains the recitation rooms and lecture halls of the Theological Department, Cable Hall, and the Chapel, which occupies two stories in the east end of the building. The third floor is given to the Art Department, Biological laboratory and recitation rooms.

The Denkmann Memorial Library, the corner stone of which was laid January 21, 1910, and which was dedicated May 31, 1911, is the gift to the institution of the sons and daughters of the late Mr. and Mrs. Fredrick C. A. Denkmann of Rock Island. The names of these generous donors are: Mrs. Marie Antoniette Reimers, Mrs. Apollonia Adelaide Davis, Mrs. Elsie Augusta Marshall, Mrs. Catherine Wentworth, Mrs. Susanne C. Hauberg, Mr. Edward P. Denkmann and Mr. Fredrick C. Denkmann. The building, located in the northwestern part of the campus, is a magnificent structure of marble-like stone, with the most sumptuous interior appointments. The ground floor contains a lecture room, a memorial hall, administration offices, etc. The second floor contains the great main reading room, extending across the whole front, 120 feet long by 48 feet wide. On the third floor is a large room set apart for the Museum. The rear of the building contains stack-rooms for 100,000 volumes, librarian's office, seminar rooms, waiting rooms, etc.

The Old College Building, occupied since 1875, is a large brick structure situated on Seventh avenue, east of the New building. It is devoted principally to students' rooms, the household department, and class-rooms of the Commercial department.

The New Gymnasium Building is one story and basement, brick and

steel construction, size 90 by 140 feet. The dressing rooms with ample locker facilities, a swimming pool 60 by 25 and a large store room are located in the basement. The main assembly hall together with the balcony seats 2,300. Above the balcony a first class running track, 14⅔ laps to the mile with cork carpet, is constructed. The gymnasium is equipped with new and ample paraphernalia. For concert purposes there is a stage which seats two hundred people and a first class pipe organ is also installed.

The Ladies' Hall, a large brick structure, is located near the eastern side of the grounds. On the ground floor suitable rooms are used by the School of Music as practise rooms.

Ericson Hall, a brick building, is located in Ericson Park. It is at present used for the Chemical and Physical laboratories.

Besides the above there are two frame buildings located on Thirty-fifth street and used as residences.

THE CHARTER

Section 1. Be it enacted by the People of the State of Illinois, represented in the General Assembly, That Erland Carlsson, T. N. Hasselquist, Carl Johan P. Peterson, Ole Anderson, Iver Lawson, John Amondson, Carl Stromberg, John Field, and their successors in office, to be elected as hereinafter provided, be and are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic, under the name and style of the *Augustana College and Theological Seminary*, and by that name and style shall have perpetual succession with power to sue and be sued, implead and be impleaded, and shall be capable in law of taking and holding by gift or grant, devise, or otherwise, and of purchasing and holding, and conveying, both in law and equity, any estate or interest therein, real, personal or mixed, and shall have power to execute and fulfil all such trusts as may be confided in said corporation, and take, hold, use, manage, lease, and dispose of all such trust property that may in any manner come to said corporation, charged with any trust or trusts in conformity therewith; to have and to use a common seal, and to alter same at pleasure.

Sec. 2. Said corporation shall have power to establish and maintain in or near the town of Paxton, Ford Co., Illinois, or any other suitable place within the State of Illinois, a college and theological seminary under the patronage and control of the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod in North America. And the persons herein before mentioned as incorporators shall constitute the first board of trustees, or directors. Their successors shall also be chosen, and the institution be governed by the said Augustana Synod, as provided for by the Constitution of the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Seminary already enacted by said Synod; which Constitution the Synod shall have power to amend or alter as the needs and develop-

ment of the institution may require; *Provided always*, that such amendments or alterations, or by-laws, which the Syond may enact, shall be made in conformity with the Constitution of said Synod, and not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois.

Sec. 3. It is also provided that the trustees or directors shall respectively hold their office until their successors are elected and qualified.

Sec. 4. In case of vacancy in the board of trustees or directors, by death or otherwise, between the meetings of the Synod, the said board may, by ballot, fill such vacancy, by the election of a person or persons of the Lutheran Church, and such a person or persons so elected, shall hold their office until the next meeting of the Augustana Synod, when such vacancy shall be filled by the Synod.

Sec. 5. In case any of the trustees or directors should, at any time, cease to be members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, they shall thenceforth cease to be trustees, and their place may be filled in the manner specified in section four.

Sec. 6. The board of trustees or directors shall have power also to confer the usual degree of Doctor of Divinity, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Arts, or any other Literary or Scientific degrees, on such person or persons as they may deem entitled thereto, on the recommendation of the faculty.

Sec. 7. The doctrines taught in the Seminary department of said institution shall conform to and be in harmony with the doctrines held and maintained by the Augustana Synod as defined in article two of the Constitution of said Synod, in the following words, to wit, "As a Christian body in general, particularly as an Evangelical Lutheran, this Synod acknowledges that the Holy Scriptures, the revealed word of God, are the only sufficient and infallible rule and standard of faith and practise, and also retains and confesses not only the three oldest symbols (the Apostolic, the Nicene, and the Athanasian), but also the unaltered Augsburg Confession, as a short and correct summary of the principal Christian doctrines as understood and explained in the other symbolical books of the Lutheran Church." Any deviation by the professors and teachers from the doctrinal standard shall be deemed sufficient cause to be dealt with as prescribed in Art. 6 of the Constitution of the Seminary, adopted at the Synodical meeting in Clinton, Wisconsin, June 5th to 11th, A. D. 1860.

Sec. 8. The property of said corporation, both real and personal, not exceeding the value of One Hundred Thousand Dollars, shall forever remain free from taxation.

Sec. 9. This act to take effect and be in force from and after the passage, and to be deemed a public act. Approved Feb. 16th, 1865, and amended March 10th, 1869.

Vide Private Laws of the State of Illinois, Vol. 1 (1865), page 21, also Vol. 1 (1869), page 37.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

Nearly three hundred years ago Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden conceived the idea of establishing a Swedish colony in the New World. His heroic death at Lützen in 1632 seemed to put an end to his plans, but his daughter Queen Christina with the advice of the great statesman Oxenstjerna sought to realize the hopes of the dead king. In 1637 Swedish colonists, "the Pilgrim Fathers of the North", sailed from Gothenburg to America in two ships (Kalmar Nyckel and Fogel Grip), which arrived at the Delaware River in the middle of March 1638. Fort Christina was founded and, during the years immediately following, settlements were made at Philadelphia, Wilmington and other neighboring places. From the first, Swedish Evangelical Lutheran churches were founded, the first clergyman being R. Torkillus from Skara and Gothenburg. The colonists dealt with the Indians in a friendly and fair spirit and won their confidence. The first missionary among the Indians in America was Johannes Campanius during the years 1643—1648, who began his work even before John Eliot af Massachusetts went forth as missionary among the aborigines. Campanius learned the language of the Indians and translated Luther's catechism, with explanations, into their tongue, a copy of which translation is found in the library of Augustana College and Theological Seminary.

The descendants of these Swedish colonists took part in the Revolutionary war and in the forming of the government of the United States. One of these, John Morton, cast the decisive vote by which Pennsylvania in the Continental Congress joined the other colonies in the declaration of Independence and was one of the signers of that act. Another descendant of these pilgrim Swedes was John Hanson, the first president of Congress under the Constitution of 1789. The children of these colonies have taken active part in the upbuilding of their states. The virtual founder of Pennsylvania University was Charles Stillé, a colonial Swede, and some of the chancellors have claimed Swedish colonial descent.

The great tide of emigration from Northern continental Europe did not begin, however, till the years between 1840 and 1850. The pioneers who then came made their way mainly to the northern Mississippi valley, founding their homes in the large unsettled tracts of northern Illinois and Iowa, later in Wisconsin, Minnesota and other states. These immigrants had been members of the Lutheran Church in the mother country, and were as a rule a religious and churchly people, wishing to retain their religious heritage on the new soil. Earnest, pious men came over as pastors, and Lutheran congregations were early established among the Swedes and Norwegians. At the organization of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Northern Illinois in 1851, several Scandinavian pastors were present and took part in the organization. The scattered Scandinavian and American Lutherans in this

section of the country were thus joined in one Synod. The Scandinavians increased rapidly and before 1860 they constituted about one-half of the Synod, and formed three separate conferences. This Synod and other Lutheran bodies in the West established a school, known as the Illinois State University, at Springfield, Ill., for the special purpose of educating Lutheran ministers. At a meeting of the Synod in 1855, the question of establishing a Scandinavian professorship at the University was favorably considered, and at a subsequent meeting a resolution to establish such a professorship was adopted, and Rev. L. P. Esbjörn, the first of the pioneer pastors, was elected to the chair. He entered upon his duties in the fall of 1858, and served two years, having among his pupils (in the subject of mathematics) the son of Abraham Lincoln, who sometimes consulted with Esbjörn concerning his son's studies. Prof. Esbjörn resigned this professorship in the spring of 1860. Differences with regard to the doctrinal basis of the Synod existed from the beginning between the Scandinavians and American members. Professor Esbjörn's resignation brought matters to a crisis. The Scandinavians met in convention in Chicago, Ill., April 23—27, 1860, and after long deliberation unanimously resolved on April 27 (which date is therefore celebrated at Augustana as Founders' day) to organize a synod for themselves, and to establish a theological Seminary of their own. The organization of the Synod, which was to be known as the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod, was completed at a subsequent convention held at Jefferson Prairie, near Clinton, Wis., June 5—11 the same year. It is to these meetings that Augustana College and Theological Seminary traces its origin. It was for three years located at Chicago, the instruction mainly being given in the old church then located on Superior st., between Wells and La Salle streets.

These were years of hardship for the young institution. The call of Abraham Lincoln for volunteers in the Civil war was heeded by some of the students and by many, who otherwise would have become students of Augustana, two of the sons of president Esbjörn enlisting in the army. In 1863, when Prof. Esbjörn resigned, the institution was moved to Paxton, Ill., where Prof. T. N. Hasselquist became its head, which position he retained till his death in 1891. The institution was incorporated under the laws of Illinois in 1863 and named Augustana College and Seminary and afterward by a special act of the legislature in 1865, a charter was granted which was amended by a supplementary act by the same body in 1869, since which time the institution has been known by its present name.

Instruction was given both in Seminary and College subjects from the very beginning, and college classes were formed as early as 1866. Every year from 1861 students were sent forth from the theological Seminary to enter the work of the ministry of the Augustana Synod,

being able to supply only in part the ever growing needs of the Church. The first graduating class from the College department received the degree of A. B. in 1877, since which time this has been an ever growing department of the institution.

In 1887 the Conservatory of Music was added, and the following year a Business Department was organized. The Normal Department was established in 1891. In connection with the Conservatory of Music a School of Art was established by the Board of Directors in 1895.

The original plan of the Seminary was to have at least three professors, one for each of the leading languages used—Swedish, Norwegian, and English. This plan was not fully realized until 1868, when Rev. S. L. Harkey was elected to the chair of the English language and Rev. A. Wenaas to that of the Norwegian. The whole plan, however, was completely changed in 1870, when the Norwegians withdrew and organized a separate synod and established an institution of their own.

The courses of instruction in the Theological Seminary were gradually made to embrace two years, and from 1874 there were two regular classes in the Seminary until 1890, when the university plan was adopted, and the instruction was arranged in distinct and independent courses. This plan was approved by the Synod in 1891. The number of courses was first fourteen, but has since increased to twenty. Ten departments of instruction have gradually been established in the College proper, viz.: English and Philosophy, Swedish, Latin, Greek, Modern Languages, Christianity, History and Political Science, Biology and Geology, Physics and Chemistry, and Mathematics and Astronomy. During the last decades all subjects in the College and Academy are taught in English, except the Swedish language and literature. Both of these departments belong to the North Central Association and as a first class American College fulfill the high requirements of this Association. In the Theological Seminary the instruction is given by means of both English and Swedish, as the pastor in our Synod needs to master both these languages.

The institution as a whole has always been open to students of good moral character, without regard to language, race, nationality, or creed. Lady students were allowed to attend instruction in the various classes, but were not matriculated until 1886. Of the students in the Theological Seminary, 857 have been ordained to the holy ministry. In the Collegiate Department 635 have graduated with the degree of A. B., and 40 with the degree of B. S. The Commercial Department numbers 1,071 graduates, the Conservatory of Music 164, and the Normal School 37. The graduates of the present year are not included in any of the above figures.

The first president of the institution was Prof. L. P. Esbjörn, who served during the first three years. When the institution was removed to Paxton, in 1863, Dr. T. N. Hasselquist, who had just accepted a call

to the new congregation at that place, was appointed to take charge of the school until a permanent professor and president could be secured. The position, however, became permanent, and he served as president until his death in 1891.

Dr. O. Olsson was elected to succeed him. His death occurred on May 12, 1900.

Dr. C. W. Foss served as Acting President until the summer of 1901, when Dr. Gustav Andreen, of Yale University, was elected to the presidency.

SUMMER SCHOOL

During the months of July and August, 1916, a Summer school for teachers was conducted at Augustana College. The results, in respect to attendance, quality of work done, and practical benefit, were so gratifying that it was decided to make this a permanent feature of the Institution. Accordingly announcement is hereby made that during the Summer of 1918 courses in English Literature, Psychology, Principles of teaching and History of Education are offered to afford the teachers and those preparing to teach in our public schools an opportunity to improve their equipment for their professional work. These courses will be strictly College grade and will be given in double periods of an hour and a half each for six weeks, five days each week, so that the work done will be equivalent to that of twelve weeks with forty-five minute periods. By this arrangement, which has proved entirely satisfactory in the past and is practised at the State Normal schools, students will be able to earn three full semester hours in each of the subjects named. The credits earned in this way are recognized by the local school authorities and also by the State Examining Board at Springfield; they will count not only for State Certificate but also for graduation at this and other Colleges.

Additional courses, of Academy or high school grade, will be offered in English Grammar, U. S. History, Civics, Arithmetic, and Algebra for the benefit of those who may wish to review or make up in these branches preparatory to examination for second grade certificate or for entrance to College, provided a sufficient number enroll to justify the giving of such courses.

The term will begin Monday, June 24th, and end Friday, Aug. 2nd.

RATES OF TUITION

For College grade work.....$12.00

For Academy grade work..... 10.00

For further particulars adress the President, Gustav Andreen, Rock Island, Ill.

Graduates, Degrees and Diplomas 1917.

HONORARY DEGREES

Doctor of Laws

Rev Dr. J. A. W. Haas	Pres. Muhlenberg College, Allentown, Pa.

Doctor Litterarum Humanorum

Consul G. N. Swan	Sioux City, Iowa

Doctor of Divinity

Rev. J. O. Cavallin	Moorhead, Minn.
Rev. J. G. Dahlberg	Berwyn, Ill.
Rev. A. W. Edwins	Missionary, Honan, China
Rev. O. J. Johnson	Pres. Gustavus Adolphus College, St. Peter, Minn.
Rev. P. M. Lindberg	Omaha, Neb.
Rev. M. Noyd	El Campo, Texas

DEGREES IN COURSE

SANCTAE TEOLOGIAE DOCTOR

Rev. J. H. Ford	Parkers Prairie, Minn.
Rev. O. M. Norlie	Minneapolis, Minn.

CANDIDATUS SACRAE THEOLOGIAE

Rev. N. A. Nelson	Osceola, Neb.

BACHELOR OF DIVINITY

Rev. H. T. Egedahl	Viking, Alta., Canada
Rev. C. C. A. Jensen	Clear Lake, Iowa
Rev. S. Hjalmar Swanson	Deerwood, Minn.
Rev. Olof Holen	Tacoma, Wash.
Rev. B. A. Olsen	Seneca, Ill.
Rev. Walter A. Tilberg	Moline, Ill.
Svante Anderson Erling	Fergus Falls, Minn.
Frank Gustav Granquist	Rock Island
Henry George Hanson	Burtrum, Minn.
Gustaf Wilhelm Henry	Seattle, Wash.
Carl Arthur Johnson	Weston, Neb.

Johan Alfred Lundgren	Kane, Pa.
Arthur Eugene Olson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Victor Rosenius Pearson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Arthur Lawrence Peterson	Bertrand, Nebr.
Herbert Carl Morton Swanson	Hepburn, Iowa
Levin Julius Trued	Ceresco, Nebr.

GRADUATES WITH THE S. M. DEGREE.

Ralph David Hult	Kearney, Nebr.
Henning Leonard Johnson	Lanse, Pa.
Karl Johansson	Batavia
Carl Anderson Julius	Lindsborg, Kansas
Bert Martin Samuelson	Rock Island
Lawrence Joseph Södergren	Holdrege, Nebr.

HOSPITANTS

Emil Benzon	Rock Island
Ragnar Per Emil Byrenius	Öland, Sweden
Fred Gustav Olson	Gladstone, Mich.
Nils Anders Blomstrand	Aurora, Nebr.
Olof Hans Miller	Leonardville, Kansas
Samuel M. Hill	Colton, Ore.

MASTER OF ARTS

John Wheaton Casto	Rock Island

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Carl Arthur Anderson	East Tawas, Mich.
Rachel Anderson	Galesburg
Arthur Garfield Benson	Rock Island
Luther John Benson	Rock Island
Abby Denman Blakemore	Rock Island
Carl Leonard Carlson	Portville, N. Y.
Ruth Amalia Carlson	Moline
Anna Ingeborg Cesander	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Marie Theresa De Vere	Davenport, Iowa
Victor Alexander Elmblad	Skanee, Mich.
Edmond Russell Fredrickson	Essex, Iowa
Hjalmar Edward Fryxell	Moline
Gerda Marie Hiller	Rock Island
Carl Titus Amadeus Holmen	Rock Island
Arthur Theodore Johnson	Chesterton, Ind.
Lael Alberta Regina Johnson	Red Wing, Minn.
Lillian Henrietta Johnson	Gary, Ind.
Esther Hildegard Larson	Smethport, Pa.

Lawrence DeWitte Lundberg	Chicago
Harold Raymor Lundgren	Mt. Jewett, Pa.
John Anderson Martin	Turlock, Calif.
Bessie Lavina Miller	Rock Island
John Arthur Molander	Marinette, Wis.
Julius Vincent Nordgren	Galva
Petrus Herbert Nordlander	Rock Island
Ruth Florents Olson	Sioux City, Iowa
Nils Holger Pearson	Providence, R. I.
Elmer Theodore Peterson	Chicago
Carl Pontus Petersson	Rock Island
Karl Peter Silberg	Ironwood, Mich.
John Nilson Steimer	Sjöbo, Sweden
Arthur Waldemar Swedberg	Rhinelander, Wis.

GRADUATES OF THE CONSERVATORY

PIANO

Diploma

Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.
Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Lawrence D. Witte Lundberg	Chicago
Eleanor Valencourt Shaw	Milan

Certificate

Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Mabel Ruby Steinman	Rockford

ORGAN

Diploma

Martin Conrad Dahlberg	Daggett, Mich.

Certificate

Lydia Wilhelmina Johnson	Rock Island

PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

Olga Elizabeth Edlen	Moline
Ruth Eliason	Swedeburg, Nebr.
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.

GRADUATES OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

GRADUATE ACCOUNTANT

Alf Leander Anderson	Missoula, Mont.
Carl Anderson	Missoula, Mont.
Clifford Johnson	Chariton, Iowa
Edythe L. E. Johnson	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Eric Paul Torsten Olson	Courtland, Kansas

CERTIFICATE

In Bookkeeping

Albert August Anderson	Kenora, Ont.
Euphemia Billburg	Rock Island
Herbert George Carlson	Harcourt, Iowa
Constantine Knanishu	Rock Island
Fred J. Nelson	Davenport, Iowa

In Shorthand

Sigrid Marie Anderson	Prophetstown
Ila Leone Anthony	Moline
Bessie Baker	Rock Island
Elsie Dorothy Bildahl	Rockford
Angela Beatrice Bourgaise	Davenport, Iowa
Laura Christine Carlson	Erie, Pa.
Yngve Carlson	Moline
Myrtle May Cheney	Milan
Audrey May Cropper	Swift Current, Sask., Can.
Grace Veronia Duffy	Rock Island
Ester Mabel Fant	Ophiem
Blance Catherine Glockhoff	Rock Island
Marjorie Graham	Rock Island
Grace Helen Griswold	Rock Island
Alice Evelyn Johnson	Moline
Edith Lenore Eillen Johnson	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Vincent Johnson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Gertrude Kerr	Rock Island
Gertrude Lewis	Rock Island
Elliott Monett Lundberg	Chicago
Edward William Mangelsdorf	Rock Island
Carl Leonard Nelson	Rhinelander, Wis.
Leone Elva Nelson	Lynn Center
Mable Peterson	Oakland, Nebr.
Ruby Matilda Peterson	Galesburg
Elsie Elizabeth Russ	Moline
Dorothy Elizabeth Scherrer	Rock Island

Hazel Spaulding	Rock Island
Mildred Alfreda Spencer	Rock Island
Helen Matilda Storbeck	Rock Island
Florence Olivia Swanson	Altona
Lucille Swift	Camden, Mich.
Albert Taber	Rock Island
Florence Anna Geneva Thoren	Denver, Colo.

Roll of Students 1918.

THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

POSTGRADUATES

Candidate for the degree Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor.

Rev. N. A. Nelson, A. B., B. D., C. S. T. — Osceola, Nebr.

Candidates for the degree Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ, C. S. T.

Rev. Emil Gottfrid Chinlund, A. B., B. D., — Omaha, Nebr.
Has completed six courses.

Rev. H. E. Sandstedt, A. B., B. D., — Kansas City, Mo.
Has completed three courses.

Rev. Jno. E. Oslund, A. B., B. D., — Moscow, Idaho.
Has completed four courses.

Rev. Axel C. Anderson, A. B., B. D., — Sweden
Has completed two courses.

Rev. H. D. Hoover, Ph. D., — Carthage, Ill.

Rev. Adolf A. Wilfrid, A. B., B. D., — Mount, Jewett, Pa.

Rev. V. E. Holmstedt, A. B., B. D., — Manhattan, Kan.

Rev. Anton Linder, A. B., B. D., — Bradford, Pa.

Rev. E. P. Karleen, A. B., B. D., — Sioux City, Iowa.

Rev. E. W. Magnusson, A. B., B. D., — Geneseo, Ill.

Rev. Waldo C. Ekeberg, A. B., B. D., — Peoria, Ill.

Rev. Gustave Carlson, A. B., B. D., — Gardner, Mass.

Rev. Edwin Olmon, A. B., B. D., — Saskatchewan, Can.

Rev. Ture V. Anderson, A. B., B. D., — Missoula, Mont.

Rev. Emil Johnson, A. B., B. D., — Alcester, S. D.

Rev. Joshua E. Nelson, A. B., B. D.. — Brooklyn, N. Y.

Prof. Jacob Tanner, A. M., B. D., — Moorhead, Minn.

Rev. Axel N. Nelson, A. B., B. D., — La Porte, Ind.
Has completed one course.

Rev. Philip Beuscher, A. B., B. D., Ph. B., — Freeport

Candidates for the degree Divinitatis Baccalaureus, B. D.

Rev. A. M. Knudsen, A. B., — Boulder, Colo.

Rev. W. Albert Ericson, A. B., — Assaria, Kan.

Rev. W. X. Magnuson, A. B., — Malmo, Nebr.

REGULAR STUDENTS

SENIOR CLASS

Leonard Alexander — Kenosha, Wis.
A.B., Upsala College, 1915

Paul Harold Andreen A.B., Augustana College, 1911	Rock Island
Victor Emanuel Beck A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	St. James, Minn.
Carl August Bengtson A.B., Bethany College, 1915	Lindsborg, Kan.
Adolf Theodor Bergquist A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Anton Emanuel Bomgren A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Washington, Conn.
Carl Oscar Bostrom A.B., Upsala College, 1915	Portland, Conn.
Otto Henry Boström A.B., Augustana College, 1910 Ph.D., Yale University, 1916	Rock Island
Charles William Erickson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1913	St. Hilaire, Minn.
Frank Harry Hanson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Burtrum, Minn.
Frank William Hanson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Burtrum, Minn.
Gustavus Anderson Herbert A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Arthur Oscar Hjelm A.B., Upsala College, 1916	Springfield, Mass.
Ernest Hjalmar Jackson A.B., Bethany College, 1915	Malmo, Nebr.
Albert John Laurell A.B., Upsala College, 1915	Orion
Magnus Arthur Johnson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Gary, Ind.
Otto Philip Johnson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	Crooks, Minn.
Lawrence Edwin Jones A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Warren, Pa.
Julius Albin Larson A.B.,Augustana College, 1914	Canton
Johannes Emanuel Lindberg A.B., Lund University, Sweden, 1911	Chicago
Albin Lindgren A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	Lindstrom, Minn.
Herbert Sigfrid Magney A.B., University of Minnesota, 1915	Minneapolis, Minn.
Carl David Waldemar Nelson A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Marathon, Iowa

Johan Fredrik Nelson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Batavia
Theodore Bengt Nordale A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Minneapolis, Minn.
Martin Oscar Olson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Chicago
Halvar George Randolph A.B., Upsala College, 1913	Springfield, Mass.
Ernst Julius Sakrison A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	St. Peter, Minn.

MIDDLE CLASS

Carl Gideon Harrison Ahnquist A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Tacoma, Wash.
John Benson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Hastings, Minn.
Wilhelm Rudolph Bergh A.B., Upsala College, 1916	Houtzdale, Pa.
Carl Oscar Carlson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Aneby, Sweden
Oscar Emanuel Clauson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Cannon Falls, Minn.
Carl George Engdahl A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Titusville, Pa.
Ture Virgilius Anselm Ferm A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Chicago
Carl Johan Franzén A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Rockford
Clarence Oscar Granlund A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Rock Island
Elmer Julius Holt A.B., Bethany College, 1916	Lindsborg, Kans.
Carl Peter Constant Johnson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Genoa, Nebr.
Ernest Arthur Larson A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Ashtabula, Ohio
August Peterson Lawrence A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Gowrie, Iowa
Alvin Daniel Mattson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Manson, Iowa
Nils Ludvig Melander A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Duluth, Minn.
Arnold Gottfrid Nelson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	St. Paul, Minn.
Ernest Arvid Palm A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Ludington, Mich.

Johan Pearson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Lockport
Walter Fritiof Peterson A.B., Bethany College, 1916	Bertrand, Nebr.
Carl Pontus Petersson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Rock Island
Theodore Luther Rydbäck A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Denver, Colo.
Edwin Johnson Vikman A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Rockford

JUNIOR CLASS

Carl Arthur Anderson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	East Tawas, Mich.
Arthur Gottfrid Benson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Rock Island
John Luther Benson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Rock Island
Oscar William Bjorkquist A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1917	Moorhead, Minn.
Hjalmar Wilhelm Johnson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1917	Superior, Wis.
Gottfrid Lindau A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1917	Sweden
John Anderson Martin A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Turlock, Cal.
Petrus Herbert Nordlander A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Rock Island
Nels Emanuel Olson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1917	Elbow Lake, Minn.
Nils Holger Pearson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Providence, R. I.
John Nilson Steimer A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Chicago
John Waldemar Unis A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1917	Gresham, Oreg.

HOSPITANTS

SENIOR YEAR

Gustav Albert Björk	India

MIDDLE YEAR

Bernt Håkanson	Eriksdale, Man., C.
Charles August Strandberg	Potter, Nebr.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Frank Albert Lenz	Rock Island
Rev. Fred Gustav Olson	Moline

THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT

POSTGRADUATES

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts

Carl Ludvig Anderson, Grinnell College, Class of '14 Rock Island
Major subject—Political Economy.
Minor subject—Political Science.

Marion Albert Andreen Class of '13 Chicago
Major subject—Physics.
Minor subject—Chemistry.

Rev. John Alfred Benander Class of '00 Rockford
Major subject—English.
Minor subject—Swedish.

Rev. Charles E. Bengtson Class of '00 Red Oak, Ia.
Major subject—Sociology.
Minor subject—Ancient History.

Rev. Per Ernst Bergstrom Class of '03 Holmes City, Minn
Major subject—German.
Minor subject—Swedish.

Rev. Efraim Ceder Upsala College, Class of '10 Buenos Ayres, S. A.
Major subject—History of Swedish Literature.
Minor subject—History and Political Science.

Mrs. Lois Smith Crann, Simpson College, Class of '06 Davenport, Ia.
Major subject—English.
Minor subject—Sociology.

Rev. Edward Ekstrom Class of '10 Moline
Major subject—Swedish Literature.
Minor subject—Swedish Language.

Rev. George Fahlund Class of '04 De Kalb
Major subject—Ancient History.
Minor subject—History.

Rev. Frans Erik Wilhelm Kastman Class of '07 Ironwood, Mich.
Major subject—Swedish.
Minor subject—English.

Rev. Joseph Walton Kempe Class of '14 Creston, Iowa
Major subject—History.
Minor subject—Political Science.

Rev. Johan August Landin Class of '08 Chicago
Major subject—Sociology.
Minor subject—History.

Karl Gottfrid Larson Class of '15 Rock Island
Major subject—Physics.
Minor subject—Chemistry

Johannes Emanuel Lindberg
Lunds privata elementarläroverk Class of '11 Rock Island
Major subject—History of Philosophy.
Minor subject—Philosophy of Religion.

Gotthard Lindholm, G. A. College, Class of '13 Litchfield, Minn.
Major subject—Physics.
Minor subject—Geology.

Mrs. Ellis Nilson Class of '11 Viborg, S. D.
Major subject—Psychology.
Minor subject—History.

Nelson Arthur Siegfrid Miller, U. of Ia. Class of '15 Warren, Minn.
Major subject—English Literature.
Minor subject—English Language.

Rev. Lawrence Fred. Nordstrom, Upsala, Class of '12 Port Richmond,
Major subject—Sociology. New York, N. Y.
Minor subject—Physiology.

Rev. Sven Gustav Ohman, D. D. Class of '15 New Britain, Conn.
Major subject—English.
Minor subject—Swedish.

Rev. Ernst Edwin Ryden Class of '10, Jamestown, N. Y.
Major subject—English.
Minor subject—History.

Julius Adam Reinemund Class of '11 Muscatine, Iowa
Major subject—English Literature.
Minor subject—Philosophy

Theodore Luther Rydbäck Class of '16 Denver, Colo.
Major subject—Sociology.
Minor subject: History.

Oliver Leonard Troxell, Northw. College Class of '14 Litchfield, Minn.
Major subject—Philosophy of Education.
Minor subject—Mathematics.

RESIDENT GRADUATE

Elmer Theodore Peterson, A. B. Rock Island.

UNDERGRADUATES

SENIOR CLASS

Gerald Joseph Clarence Anderson	Boxholm, Iowa
Harry Carl Anderson	Minneapolis, Minn.
Laura Annette Anderson	Rock Island
Esther Miriam Andreen	Rock Island
Clarence Edward Bloomberg	Rock Island
Blanche Mildred Carpenter	Rock Island
Eunice Esther Christiansen	Rock Island
Perle Irene Crone	Ruthland

Edna Eugenia Curry	Rock Island
John David Ekstrom	Del Valle, Texas
Vernon Alexis Ericson	Wakefield, Nebr.
Simon Emanuel Fagerstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
Adolph Emil Theodore Fant	Ophiem
Inez Marguerite Gull	Goodhue, Minn.
August Julius Johnson	Chicago
John Herman Johnson	Rock Island
Reuben Paul Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Paulus Herman Lange	Lime Springs, Iowa
Anna Myrtle Otelia Larson	Fairfield, Iowa
Joseph Emanuel Lind	Wahoo, Nebr.
Helen Janet Miller	Somers, Wis.
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Paul Victor Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Eva Velta Robb	Rock Island
Clarence Oliver Samuelson	Mead, Nebr.
Carl Axel Bernard Swanson	Omaha, Nebr.
Reuben Herman Waldschmidt	Fond du Lac, Wis.

JUNIOR CLASS

Florence Mabel Anderson	Wakefield, Nebr.
Margaret Catharine Anderson	Rock Island
Oscar Fredrick Bohman	Moline
Hazel Anderson Brashear	Moline
Laurence Joel Eckstrom	Worcester, Mass.
Robert William Erickson	Winburne, Pa.
James Levi Fitzpatrick	Rock Island
Louise Emelia Fivey	Rock Island
Alice Marquerite Ford	Moline
Carl Joseph Forsberg	Chicago
Fae Rebecca Hanna	Rock Island
Gertrude Leona Jacobson	Geneseo
Elmer Clarence Johnson	Woodhull
Emil Johnson	Kila, Sweden
Hugo Christian Larson	Rock Island
George Albert Magnuson	Bronson, Minn.
Herbert Theodore Olander	Mt. Jewett, Pa.
Wilbur Nathaniel Palmquist	Lawton, Iowa
John Raoul Redstrom	Escanaba, Mich.
Maxine Smith	Moline
Paul Philip Youngberg	Munson, Pa.

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Alvin Almer	New London, Minn.
William Axel Anderson	Marinette, Wis.

Forrest Clifford Baumbach	Rock Island
Florence Edna Bladel	Rock Island
Gertrude Caroline Carlson	Escanaba, Mich.
Elsie Cornelia Collins	Wakefield, Nebr.
Martin Emanuel Collins	Essex, Iowa
Roena Festella Darling	Rock Island
Albert Eliason	Wahoo, Nebr.
John Alfred Elson	Cleveland, O.
Frederick Clark Freytag	Reynolds
Ida Albertina Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Van Emanuel Johnson	Sioux City, Iowa
Wallace Nathaniel Johnson	Sioux City, Iowa
Beulah Margaret Kerns	Moline
Luther Philip Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Johan Petrus Larson	Hudiksvall, Sweden
Amos Lundquist	East Moline
Marvin Harrison Lyon	Moline
Maurice Leland Nordgren	Galva
Elizabeth Olmsted	Rock Island
Robert Ernst Olmsted	Rock Island
Carl Ewald Palmer	Escanaba, Mich.
Alfred Bernhard Peterson	Ogden, Iowa
Arthur Herman Peterson	Rockford
Eva Dorothy Peterson	Moline
Esthena Johanna Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Enoch Nataniel Sanden	Blidsberg, Sweden
Elsa Elizabeth Scharfenberg	Bettendorf, Iowa
Katheryn Vivian Marie Schroder	Rock Island
Blanche Linnell Searle	Geneseo
Carl Wendell Sodergren	Rock Island
Rudolph Bernard Stone	Mc Keesport, Pa.
Rudolph Julius Swanson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Eric Herbert Wahlstrom	Rock Island
Ruth Davidson Weed	Rock Island
Goldie Bertha Weinrott	Moline
Edna Erika Wilson	Lake City, Minn.

FRESHMAN CLASS

Oscar Fridolf Emanuel Ahlenius	Meadowlands, Minn.
Anton Winfield Amenoff	Altona
Enoch Johnson Anselm	Granville
Ralph Gustave Bengston	Rock Island
Helmer Benson	Rock Island
John Harold Benson	Moline
Ruben Bergendoff	Philadelphia, Pa.

Mildred Hildegard Ione Blomgren	Rock Island
Charles Adolph Boehme	Rock Island
Ernest Luther Carlson	Omaha, Nebr.
Inar Carlson	Rockford
LeRoy Carlson	Geneva
Raymond Leonard Carlson	Thorsby, Alabama
Mary Caroline Clark	Preemption
Oscar Emil Dahlquist	Rockford
Helen Blanche Dodson	Rock Island
Edith Isabel Dopp	Davenport, Iowa
Karl Emil Ekblad	Sandwich
Harold John Evans	Davenport, Iowa
Esther Linnea Forsberg	Patton, Pa.
Russel Franing	Milan
Carl Arvid Fryxell	Moline
Harlow Farwell Gaylord	Moline
Victoria Gefvert	Philadelphia, Pa.
Lillian Dorothy Gross	Rock Island
Henning Leonard Hassel	Mayger, Ore.
Rubert Amos Hull	Wahoo, Nebr.
Edla Euvodia Hypse	Wakefield, Nebr.
Arthur Rudolph Johnson	Manistee, Mich.
Arvid Johnson	Rockford
Bernhard Olof Johnson	Bureå, Sweden
Mauritz Joshua Johnson	Ottumwa, Iowa
Myrtle Mable Johnson	Alexis
Victor Emanuel Johnson	Montrose, S. D.
Ernest August Lack	Princeton
Elsie Marie Larson	Orion
Madge Martin	Centerville, Iowa
Peter Alfred Martinson	Gowrie, Iowa
Paul John Mattson	Ray, N. D.
Mary Alice Metzgar	Moline
Sigrid Amelia Monell	Merrill, Wis.
Margaret Sophia Musfeldt	Rock Island
Elizabeth Nelson	Chesterton, Ind.
Elving Nelson	Moline
Palmer Sigurd Nestander	Omaha, Nebr.
Gladys Hildur Hortensia Oakleaf	Madrid, Iowa
Aron Reuben Oakleaf	Madrid, Iowa
Elsie Alfreda Olson	Palmer, Iowa
Hjalmar Olson	St. Paul, Minn.
Ellen Marea Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Carl Melanchton Peterson	Rockford
Roger Oliver Peterson	Moline

Roland Otto Sala	Rock Island
Franklin Harvey Sampson	Nichols, Iowa
Harold Victor Sundberg	St. Paul, Minn.
Karl Emanuel Swanburg	Waukegan
Myrtle Margaret Swanson	Moline
Harry Franklyn Taylor	Rock Island
Rexford Leigh Van Alstyne	Milan
Richard Ferguson Van Alstyne	Milan
Florence Olivia Watson	Rock Island
Myrtle Viola Caroline Wessel	Rock Island
Selma Elizabeth Westerlin	Chicago
Hult Laurence Wilson	Ironwood, Mich.
Lewis Bender Wilson	Rock Island
Ebba Sophia Youngberg	Munson, Pa.
Eugene Youngert	Rock Island
Esther Victoria Younggren	Ridgway, Pa.

SPECIAL AND UNCLASSIFIED COLLEGE

Bertha Maria Gunilla Anderson	Denver, Colo.
Gustav Fredrik Andree	St. Paul, Minn.
Algert Anker	Rock Island
Doris Anne DeMars	Davenport, Iowa
Besse Winifred Elwell	Rock Island
Benny Theodore Erholm	Anacortes, Wash.
Emma Hannah Elizabeth Fant	Ophiem
Randolph Carter Farrar	Rock Island
Martha Lynn Fortine	Rock Island
Elmer Henning Fredrickson	Lockport
Mamie Melinda Johnson	Cambridge
Uno Walter Lindberg	Tarunefors, Finland
Rose Evelyn Mansfield	Rock Island
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kansas
Marvin Charles McNeil	Rock Island
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Richard Odelberg	Moline
Fred Gustaf Olson	Moline
Irene Florence Vera Olson	Manistique, Mich.
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Frank Peterson	Gladstone, Mich.
Hilvy Helen Leonora Ryden	Kansas City, Mo.
Miriam Catharine Welch	Davenport, Iowa
Curtis William Wiberg	Kansas City, Mo.
Earle John Wickstrom	Oakland, Nebr.
Maria Barbara Zwicker	Rock Island

THE ACADEMY

FOURTH CLASS

Melvin Edward Fulton Anderson	Lynn Center
Minnie Emelia Anderson	Elkhart, Ind.
Carl Gustaf Carlson	Hällefors, Sweden
George Henry Chase	Moline
Harold Hass	Coal Valley
Axel Gunnar Holmstrom	Brainerd, Minn.
Lester Richard Horst	Rock Island
Gustav Fredrick Luther Lindstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
Eugene Theodore Lothgren	Chicago
Victor August Walter Mennicke	Geneseo
Carl Levi Nelson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Arthur William Peterson	Marathon, Iowa

THIRD CLASS

Margaret Louise Franing	Rock Island
Elmer Friedlund	Kingsburg, Calif.
Grace Adina Johnson	New Windsor
Per Oscar Theodore Johnson	Abbetorp, Sweden
Anna Barbara Kempe	Rock Island
Hermine Martha Kiessig	Davenport, Iowa
Arthur Gustav Larson	Rockford
Carl Oscar Soderblom	Galva
Albin Leonard Eugene Warnquist	Northport, Mich.

SECOND CLASS

Albert August Anderson	Kenora, Ont., Canada
Dwight Philip Andreen	Chicago
Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Mabel Eleanor Arnell	Rock Island
Esther Marie Erickson	Lynn Center
Thure Nathaniel Fagerstrom	Jamestown, N. Y.
Arthur Edwin Haltmeyer	Moline
Henry Gustav Hedlund	Detroit, Mich.
Clara Dorothea Lange	Rock Island
Anna Katheryn Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Hazel Irene Misner	Milan
William Bernard Nissen	Rock Island
Esther Louisa Nothstein	Rock Island
Wilford Wesley Willing	Moline

FIRST CLASS

Albert Blake Briggs	Davenport, Iowa
Della Agnes Bump	Fulton

Signe Margaret Cathony	Lynn Center
John Elmer Dahlgren	Gilbert, Mich.
Henrietta Adeline Danielson	Lynn Center
Rollin Gustaf Engman	Rock Island
Alfrida Hulda Ericson	Moline
Gustav Elmer Freeburg	Hartford, Ct.
Carl Philip Holmberg	Pomeroy, Iowa
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Helga Cicilia Johnson	Borås, Sweden
Samuel Francis Johnson	Michigan City, Ind.
John Nathaniel Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Harry William Theodore Lundberg	Ft. Dodge, Iowa
Everett Munson	East Moline
Gerhard Engelbrekt Ohlsson	Malmö, Sweden
Olaf Olson	Clearbrook, Minn.
Ruth Evaline Ostrom	Woodhull
Herbert Mauritz William Quist	Rockford
Max Gustav Rauer	Woodland, Wash.
Pauline Augusta Scharfenberg	Bettendorf, Iowa
Myrtle Seefeldt	Milan
Laura Ruth Smith	Davenport, Iowa
Mary Edith Tomlinson	Luverne, Minn.
Walter Fredrick Young	Paxton

SPECIAL AND UNCLASSIFIED ACADEMY

Hannah Constance Anderson	Antrim, Pa.
Marie Anderson	Södra Malen, Sweden
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Euphemia Margaret Billburg	Rock Island
Barney Brotman	Rock Island
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Hilma Mathilda Carlson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Marie Christine Carlson	Rock Island
Irene Sylvia Carstens	Davenport, Iowa
Mildred Elizabeth Cheney	Milan
Esther Jane Haywood	Rock Island
Leona Haywood	Rock Island
Ruth Nellie Helberg	Mc Pherson, Kansas
Thelma Paulina Helquist	So. Bend, Ind.
Dora Alvina Johnson	Marathon, Iowa
Frank Oscar Johnson	Eau Claire, Wis.
Linnea Jeannette Johnson	Rock Island
Hazel Laughead	Alexis
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Edna Elizabeth Linderholm	Omaha, Nebr.

Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Laura Anna Miller	Maquoketa, Iowa
Evelyn Mills	Rock Island
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Juvey Anna Lovisa Nelson	Pomeroy, Iowa
Benjamin Edgar Peterson	Bishop Hill
Elvera Elizabeth Peterson	Rock Island
Nina Julia Pritchett	Rock Island
Nancy Rosella Schibilla	Moline
Dorothy Louise Schreiber	Davenport, Iowa
Edla Amalia Swanson	Warren, Pa.
Florence Ullemeyer	Rock Island
Mary Mildred Winter	Rock Island

PREPARATORY

Hilda Valborg Jacobson	Halmstad, Sweden

THE SUMMER SCHOOL

Laura Annette Anderson	Rock Island
Myrtle May Armstrong	Milan
Cora Belle Bean	Rock Island
Clara Blakemore	Rock Island
Ethel Lora Chapman	Rock Island
Doris Anne DeMars	Davenport, Iowa
Helen Blanche Dodson	Rock Island
Irene Florence Dodson	Rock Island
Clara Eckman	Eureka, S. D.
Kathryn Cornelia Fuhr	Illinois City
Hortense Linnea Granere	Rock Island
Frances May Grove	Moline
Lucretia Grove	Moline
Lillian Hanson	Milan
Julia Hintermeister	Taylor Ridge
Elmer Clarence Johnson	Woodhull
Emmerence Johnson	Preemption
Vera McBurney	Silvis
Edna McCarthy	Rock Island
Susan Marion McCurdy	Moline
Gertrude Moody	Moline
Ottelia Morley	Rock Island
Dora Ellen Newton	Rock Island
Inez Maria Payton	Moline
Bernice Mae Resser	Moline
Daisy Maria Simmon	Milan
Edna Simmon	Milan

Elma Rebecca Smith	Milan
Grace Weatherhead	Moline
Goldie Bertha Weinrott	Moline
Frances Scott White	Davenport, Iowa

CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

PIANO

Mary Louise Ainsworth	Moline
Hannah Constance Anderson	Antrim, Pa.
Helen Anderson	Rock Island
Ingegard Maria Anderson	Rock Island
Lillian Hildegard Anderson	Moline
Luther Emanuel Anderson	Orion
Pauline Anderson	Swedona
Nellie Dorothy Anthony	Rock Island
Mabel Arnell	Rock Island
James Wilson Bailey	Orion
Lola Mae Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Adeline Beaver	Rock Island
Victor Emanuel Beck	St. James, Minn.
Harold Benzon	Rock Island
Mildred Dorothea Benzon	Rock Island
Laverne Bergendahl	Moline
Carl Elver Bergquist	Rock Island
Elaine Bergstrom	Moline
Helen Lucile Blankenburg	Rock Island
Barney Brotman	Rock Island
Ruby Browning	Moline
Arthur Paul Cameron	Rock Island
Buel Gabriella Carlson	Moline
Florence Carlson	Rock Island
Hilma Mathilda Carlson	Holdrege, Nebr.
LeRoy Carlson	Geneva
Mrs. Lulu S. Carr	Moline
Mildred Elizabeth Cheney	Milan
Elsie Cornelia Collins	Wakefield, Nebr.
Aurelia Dennis	Davenport, Iowa
Wilfred John Eiteman	Rock Island
Arthur Emanuel Ekstrom	Osceola, Nebr.
John Alfred Elson	Cleveland, O.
June Evans	Moline
Nellie Letitia Faust	Moline
Nellie Florin	Carbon Cliff

Marie Duncan Freytag	Reynolds
Evelyn Handell	Moline
Francis Hanson	Rock Island
Esther Jane Haywood	Rock Island
Leona Hamer Haywood	Rock Island
Adeline Hawkinson	Moline
Thelma Pauline Helquist	South Bend, Ind.
Mary Herman	Rock Island
Elmer Julius Holt	Bridgeport, Kansas
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Emelia Anna Johnson	Bettendorf, Iowa
Dora Alvina Johnson	Marathon, Iowa
Frances Johnson	Moline
Hjalmar Wilhelm Johnson	Superior, Wis.
John Herman Johnson	Rock Island
Laura Johnson	Rock Island
Ruth Johnson	Rock Island
Esther Vivian Johnston	Rock Island
Henry Calvin Johnston	Rock Island
Minnie Lucille Kleuver	Hampton
Carl Elwood Kraft	Rock Island
Charlotte Kuschmann	Rock Island
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Marie Lewis	Rock Island
Edna Elizabeth Linderholm	Omaha, Nebr.
Wava Lindstrom	Sherrard
Eugene Theodore Lothgren	Chicago
Norma Magnusson	Rock Island
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Valera Sophia Meyer	Rock Island
Mrs. Laura Miller	Maquoketa, Iowa
Evelyn Mills	Rock Island
Raymond Percy McAllister	Eagle, Nebr.
Marvin Charles McNeill	Rock Island
Julia Amelia Moller	Rock Island
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Juvey Anna Nelson	Pomeroy, Iowa
May Wilhelmina Nelson	Rock Island
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Violet Nelson	Moline
Alix Olchoff	Moline
Elizabeth Olmsted	Rock Island
Adele Eugenia Olson	Rock Island
Esther Mildred Olson	Rock Island
Irene Florence Olson	Manistique, Mich.

Margaret Olson	Moline
Selma Olson	Moline
Anna Florentine Peterson	Davenport, Iowa
Vera Elizabeth Peterson	Rock Island
Viola Jeannette Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Anna Frances Pierson	Rock Island
Bertha Caroline Ramquist	Colerdine, Minn.
Hilvy Helen Leonora Ryden	Kansas City, Mo.
Sonja Sandahl	Moline
Dorothy Schreiber	Davenport, Iowa
Laura Ruth Smith	Davenport, Iowa
Marion Sohner	Moline
Mrs. H. O. Spencer	Moline
Ardes Stock	Moline
Helen Beryl Swingle	Rock Island
Pearl Alice Vetter	Grand Mound, Iowa
Regina Adeline Wengert	Rock Island
Edna Erika Wilson	Lake City, Minn.
Mrs. Edw. Clyde Wilson	Rock Island
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale
Edith Maria Wright	Moline
Ruth Elizabeth Wyman	Moline
Esther Younggren	Ridgway, Pa.

VOICE

Oscar Emanuel Ahlenius	Meadowlands, Minn.
Carl Arthur Anderson	East Tawas, Mich.
Pauline Anderson	Swedona
Carl August Bengston	Longmont, Colo.
Ralph Gustave Bengston	Rock Island
Carl Samuel Berggren	Moline
Wilhelm Rudolph Bergh	West Moshannon, Pa.
Carl Oscar Bostrom	Portland, Conn.
Hilma Carlson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Ruth Carlson	Rock Island
Irene Sylvia Carstens	Davenport, Iowa
Oscar Emanuel Clausen	Cannon Falls, Minn.
Arthur Emanuel Ekstrom	Osceola, Nebr.
Mary Franing	Rock Island
Thelma Paulina Helquist	South Bend, Ind.
Esther Huber	Moline
Gertrude Leona Jacobson	Geneseo
Lillian Wilma Jensen	Rock Island
Bert Marcus Johnson	Monmouth
Dora Alvina Johnson	Marathon, Iowa

Elmer Clarence Johnson	Woodhull
John Herman Johnson	Rock Island
Mildred Johnson	Moline
Mrs. Olivia Kopp	Rock Island
Luther Philip Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Gotfrid Lindau	Nye, Wis.
Albin Lindgren	Lindstrom, Minn.
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Juvey Anna Nelson	Pomeroy, Iowa
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Elsie Alfreda Olson	Palmer, Iowa
Irene Florence Olson	Manistique, Mich.
Nancy Olson	Rock Island
Ernest Arvid Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Eric Leonard Pearson	Moline
Vera Elizabeth Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Leona Sandahl	Lynn Center
Elza Elizabeth Scharfenberg	Bettendorf, Iowa
Charlotte Schnathorst	Moline
Irene Streed	Moline
Richard Van Alstyne	Milan
Pearl Alice Vetter	Grand Mound, Iowa
Albin Leonard Warnquist	Northport, Mich.
Miriam Catherine Welch	Davenport, Iowa
Esther Younggren	Ridgway, Pa.
Grace Wood	Rock Island

ORGAN

Pauline Anderson	Swedona
Etta Margaret Bailey	Orion
Hilma Mathilda Carlson	Holdrege, Nebr.
LeRoy Carlson	Geneva
Irene Sylvia Carsten	Davenport, Iowa
Gertrude Belle Dusenberry	Orion
Lydia Wilhelmina Johnson	Rock Island
Mrs. Myrtle Lee	Rock Island
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Juvey Anna Nelson	Pomeroy, Iowa
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Palmer Sigurd Nestrander	Omaha, Nebr.
Bertha Caroline Ramquist	Colerdine, Minn
Franklin Harvey Sampson	Nichols
Harry Franklyn Taylor	Rock Island

VIOLIN

Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Carl Fridolf Bergstrom	Moline
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Louise Kathrine Bolin	Rock Island
Marguerite Burke	Rock Island
Allden Eugene Burton	Rock Island
Frances Maude Dunham	Rock Island
Nellie Letitia Florin	Carbon Cliff
Elizabeth Christine Gaylord	Rock Island
Leona Hamer Haywood	Rock Island
Genevieve Wood Hunt	Moline
Edla Euvodia Hypse	Wakefield, Nebr.
Orville Wyberg Jensen	Rock Island
Jessie Evelyn Johnson	Cambridge
Kenneth Stempel Kempe	Rock Island
Karl Kirkman	Rock Island
Irene Larrison	Rock Island
Philip Liccata	Rock Island
Wava Lindstrom	Sherrard
Edwin Lipton	Preemption
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kansas
Richard Maxwell	Hampton
Nils Ludvig Melander	Duluth, Minn.
Arthur Stowell Musson	Moline
Mary Catherine Paul	Moline
Huldah Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Orion
Thelma Katherine Stegeman	Rock Island

CELLO

Blanche Ehler	Rock Island
Esther Jane Haywood	Rock Island
Anna Kathryn Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.

THEORY

Ingegard Maria Anderson	Rock Island
Enoch Johnson Anselm	Granville
Mabel Arnell	Rock Island
Lola Mae Barker	Maquoketa, Iowa
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Barney Brotman	Rock Island
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Hilma Mathilda Carlson	Holdrege, Nebr.
Le Roy Carlson	Geneva

Mildred Elizabeth Cheney	Milan
Aurelia Dennis	Davenport, Iowa
Ture Vergilius Anselm Ferm	Chicago
Marie Duncan Freytag	Reynolds
Leona Hamer Haywood	Rock Island
Thelma Pauline Helquist	So. Bend, Ind.
Lillian Wilma Catherine Jensen	Rock Island
Dora Alvina Johnson	Marathon, Iowa
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Edna Elizabeth Linderholm	Omaha, Nebr.
Wava Lindstrom	Sherrard
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kansas
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Nebr.
Marvin Charles McNeil	Rock Island
Mrs. Laura Miller	Maquoketa, Iowa
Evelyn Mills	Rock Island
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Juvey Anna Nelson	Pomeroy, Iowa
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Elizabeth Olmsted	Rock Island
Irene Florence Olson	Manistique, Mich.
Hjalmar Olson	St. Paul, Minn.
Anna Florentine Peterson	Davenport, Iowa
Huldah Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Vera Elizabeth Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Bertha Caroline Ramquist	Colerdine, Minn.
Paul Victor Randolph	Boone, Iowa
Edna Erika Wilson	Lake City, Minn.
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale
Esther Younggren	Ridgway, Pa.

SCHOOL OF ART

Florence Mabel Anderson	Wakefield, Nebr.
Minnie Anderson	Rock Island
Paul LeRoy Anderson	Rock Island
William Axel Anderson	Marinette, Wis.
Enoch Johnson Anselm	Granville
Vera Bengston	Rock Island
Allan James Bennett	Rock Island
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Mildred Hildegard Ione Blomgren	Rock Island

Charles Adolph Boehme	Rock Island
Vernon Alexis Ericson	Wakefield, Nebr
Effie Farrell	Silvis
Carl Joseph Forsberg	Chicago
Inez Marquerite Gull	Goodhue, Minn.
Ruth Nellie Helberg	Kansas City, Mo.
Grace Adina Johnson	New Windsor
Per Oscar Johnson	Chicago
Luther Philip Kron	Dayton, Iowa
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Anna Sophia Malmberg	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Victor August Walter Mennicke	Geneseo
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Irene Florence Olson	Manistique, Mich.
Roland Otto Sala	Rock Island
Blanche Linnell Searle	Geneseo
Eunice Quigley Squire	Rock Island
Harold Sundberg	St. Paul, Minn.
Gilbert Carl Swanson	Cambridge
Rudolph Julius Swanson	Wahoo, Nebr.
Reuben Herman Waldschmidt	Fond du Lac, Wis.
Albin Leonard Eugene Warnquist	Northport, Mich.
Florence Olivia Watson	Rock Island
Miriam Catherine Welch	Davenport, Iowa
Walter Fredrick Young	Paxton
Ebba Sophia Youngberg	Munson, Pa.
Paul Philip Youngberg	Munson, Pa.

SCHOOL OF ELOCUTION

PRIVATE PUPILS

Mabel Arnell	Rock Island
John Luther Benson	Rock Island
Clara Priscilla Blakemore	Rock Island
Mildred Elizabeth Cheney	Milan
Dorothy Eberhardt	Rock Island
Mrs. Fay Gregg	Rock Island
Dora Alvina Johnson	Marathon, Iowa
Grace Adina Johnson	New Windsor
Helen Amelia Kocher	Elgin
Mrs. Maud Kramer	Rock Island
Mrs. Mabel Kuschmann	Rock Island
Harry Albert Kuschmann	Rock Island
Anna Myrtle Otelia Larson	Fairfield, Iowa
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kans.
Everett Munson	East Moline

Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Ruth Evaline Ostrom	Woodhull
Carl Oscar Soderblom	Sjötorp, Stenberga, Sweden
Lydia Elvira Stenborg	Chisago City, Minn.
Florence Olivia Swanson	Altona
Margary Walker	Rock Island
Goldie Bertha Weinrott	Moline
Mrs. S. M. Wilson	Rock Island

COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

GRADUATE ACCOUNTANT COURSE

Mabel Elin Bergquist	Ironwood, Mich.
Euphemia Margaret Billburg	Rock Island
Della Bump	Fulton
Prescott Rodman Brunstrum	Moline.
Clarence Victor Carlson	Rock Island
Ernest Carlson	Omaha, Neb.
Inar Carlson	Rockford
Dorris DeMars	Evanston
Arthur Emanuel Ekstrom	Osceola, Neb.
Albert Eliason	Wahoo, Neb.
Rollin Engman	Rock Island
Alfreda Ericson	Moline
Emma Hannah Elizabeth Fant	Ophiem
Elmer Henning Fredrickson	Lockport
Florence Marie Goemble	Geneseo
Esther Haywood	Rock Island
Ruth Helberg,	Kansas City, Kans.
Philip Holmberg	Pomeroy, Iowa
Luther Jonas Andreas Idstrom	Hibbing, Minn.
Hilda Valborg Jacobson	Rock Island
Bert Marcus Johnson	Monmouth
Carl Emil Oliver Johnson	Pocahontas, Iowa
Carl Malcom Johnson	Fonda, Iowa
Edith Margaret Johnson	Rock Island
Frank Oscar Johnson	Eau Claire, Wis.
Helga Johnson	Borås, Sweden
Paul Ephraim Johnson	Ogden, Iowa
Verner Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Barbara Kempe	Rock Island
Dorothy Alberta Kurz	Rock Island
Veva Marley	Kensington, Kans.
Harold Russel Moffett	Milan

Everett Munson	East Moline
Margaret Musfeldt	Rock Island
Elving Nelson	Moline
William Bernard Nissen	Rock Island
Carl Arthur Olson	Palmer, Iowa
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Tillie Hannah Olson	Gladstone, Mich.
Meredith Louis Ostrom	Rock Island
Ellen Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Benjamin E. Peterson	Bishop Hill
Mabel Emma Carolyn Peterson	Oakland, Neb.
Ruben Efraim Peterson	Ogden, Iowa
Winifred Verginia Reck	Sebring, Fla.
Charlotte Schnathorst	Moline
Herman Alfred Schneyer	Bloomington, Wis.
Roy Verne Stephenson	Dayton, Iowa
Oliver Emil Strandberg	Oneida
Karl Axel Swanson	Omaha, Nebr.
Karl Edward Swanson	North Henderson
Marion Charlotte Swanson	Chicago
Earl Wickstrom	Oakland, Nebr.
Louis B. Wilson	Rock Island

STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

Clarence Ivan Anderson	Reynolds
Hulda Marie Anderson	Orion
Laura Anette Anderson	Rock Island
Margaret C. Anderson	Rock Island
Violet Louise Anderson	Moline
Mabel Elin Bergquist	Ironwood, Mich.
Euphemia Margaret Billburg	Rock Island
Thelma Ida Burridge	Erie
Clarence Victor Carlson	Rock Island
Gertrude Caroline Carlson	Escanaba, Mich.
Blanche Mildred Carpenter	Rock Island
Dorothy Una Cramer	Rock Island
Edna Eugenia Curry	Rock Island
Rollin Engman	Rock Island
Signa Sophia Erickson	Wausau, Wis.
June Blossom Evans	Moline
Emma Hannah Elizabeth Fant	Ophiem
Louise Emelia Fivey	Rock Island
Linnea Forsberg	Patton, Pa.
Elmer Henning Fredrickson	Lockport
Florence Marie Goemble	Geneseo
Marie Grothus	Rock Island

Harold Hass	Milan
Esther Alfreda Hegburg	Moline
Ruth Helberg	Kansas City, Kans.
Ida A. Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Linnea Jennette Johnson	Rock Island
Verner Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Andorra Larson	Moline
Arthur Gustav Larson	Rockford
Helen Iva Lattin	Rock Island
Hazel Laughead	Alexis
Edna Linderholm	Omaha, Nebr.
Helen Adams McKahin	Moline
Rose Evelyn Mansfield	Rock Island
Madge Martin	Centerville, Iowa
Amelia Sigrid Monell	Merrill, Wis.
Edna Marie Ohlweiler*	Rock Island
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Iowa
Tillie Hannah Olson	Gladstone, Mich.
Meredith Louis Ostrom	Rock Island
Ruth Evaline Ostrom	Woodhull
William W. Pahl	Rock Island
Ruth Louise Palmer	Galva
Elvera Matilda Pearson	Centerville, Iowa
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Nina Julia Pritchett	Rock Island
Anne Rahn	Davenport, Iowa
Winifred Verginia Reck	Sebring, Fla.
Alvin A. Rude	Pocahontas, Iowa
Florence Irene Rude	Pocahontes, Iowa
Hilvy Helen Lenora Ryden	Kansas City, Kans.
Nancy Rosella Schibilla	Moline
Charlotte Schnathorst	Moline
Cecile Schulze	Moline
Lydia Elvira Marie Stenborg	Center City, Minn.
Oliver Emil Strandberg	Oneida
Mabel Christina Swanson	Rock Island
Marion Charlotte Swanson	Chicago
Maud Ethel Swanson	Moline
Florence Ullemeyer	Rock Island
Anna Emily Verne	Moline
Fred Ralph Wessman	Red Oak, Iowa
Selma Elizabeth Westerlin	Chicago
Charlotte Elizabeth Wheelan	Rock Island
Mildred Mary Winter	Rock Island
Esther Victoria Younggren	Ridgway, Pa.
Maria Barbara Zwicker	Rock Island

* Deceased Jan. 9, 1918.

ADDENDA

SPECIAL ACADEMY

Mrs. A. R. Mills	Rock Island
Laura Shay	Carbon Cliff

Birger Swanson, II Academy	Chicago

SUMMER SCHOOL—ACADEMY

Elsie Gertrude Hollister	Port Byron
Elsie Kroeger	Davenport, Iowa
Almira White Tolman	Port Byron
Mrs. Dacie Williams	Rock Island

CONSERVATORY

Myrtle Enberg	Rock Island
Amy Granlund	Rock Island
Carl Oscar Andreen	Rock Island
Bell Jaffe	Rock Island
Selma Ede	Moline

SUMMARY OF ENROLMENT

1917—1918

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Theological Seminary:			
Postgraduates	23		
Undergraduates	62		
Special Hospitants	5		
	90		
Collegiate Department:			
Postgraduates	21	2	23
Resident Graduates	1		1
Seniors	17	10	27
Juniors	13	8	21
Sophomores	23	15	38
Freshmen	44	24	68
Special and Unclassified	12	14	26
	131	73	204
Academic Department:			
Fourth Class	10	2	12
Third Class	5	4	9
Second Class	9	6	15
First Class	14	11	25
Special and Unclassified	5	30	35
	43	53	96
Preparatory Department		1	1
Summer School	2	33	35
Conservatory of Music	58	127	185
School of Art	19	17	36
School of Elocution	4	19	23
Commercial Department	37	69	106
Net Total*	316	284	600

* After deducting for those counted more than once.

STUDENTS

NOW SERVING IN U. S. ARMY OR NAVY DURING THE WAR.

Arthur Almquist	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Albin A. Anderson	Camp Funston, Kans.
August Samuel Anderson	In France
Carl Anderson	Camp Grant, Ill.
C. F. Anderson	Ft. Slocum, N. Y.
Carl Ivar Anderson	Camp Dodge, Iowa
C. W. Anderson	Camp Cody, Deming, N. Mex.
David E. Anderson	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
Edgar Anderson	In France
Edwin Ferdinand Anderson	Ellington Field, Houston, Texas
Hilding Anderson	Medical Reserve, Minneapolis, Minn.
Joel Anderson	Camp Shelby, Hattiesburg, Miss.
John William Anderson	Camp Cody, Deming, N. Mex.
Melvin E. F. Anderson	In France
Roscoe Anderson	Commonwealth Pier, Boston, Mass.
Roy Anderson	Camp MacArthur, Waco, Texas
Clarence Anderson	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
Marion Andreen	Medical Reserve Corps, Chicago, Ill.
George Anselm	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
Frank Applegren	Fort Adams, Rhode Island
Raymond Asplund	Coast Artillery
Will Aster	Camp Joseph Johnson, Jacksonville, Ill.
Oscar Bohman	Ft. Rosecrans, San Diego, Calif.
George Baker	In France
Fred Berg	Great Lakes Training Station
Hjalmar Bergh	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
David B. Bergquist	Camp Cody, Deming, N. Mex.
Sven Bersell	Greenville, So. Carolina
Carol Bjorkman	American Expeditionary Force
Conrad Bjorkman	American Expeditionary Force
Lee Bladel	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Maurice Bloomberg	Ft. Rosecrans, Calif.
Charles A. Boehme	Great Lakes Naval Station
Noble Brewer	Great Lakes Naval Station
Verne Brinkerhoff	Camp Custer, Mich.
Earl Brodd	U. S. S. M. A., Champaigne, Ill.
Arthur Brunell	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
Philip Bruner	Great Lakes Naval Station
Anton J. Carlson (Prof.)	Army Medical School, Washington, D. C.
Caesar T. G. Carlson	Great Lakes Naval Station
Edwall Carlson	Ft. Rosecrans, Calif.
Edward J. Carlson	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas

Ivar Carlson	Great Lakes Naval Station
Herbert Carlson	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
Lawrence Carlson	Ft. Rosecrans, Calif.
Martin Carlson	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
Roger Carlson	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
Victoria Carlson	Army Base Hospital, Ft. Riley, Kans.
J. W. Carlstedt	Ft. Rosecrans, San Diego, Calif.
Richard Carter	Fort Sam Houston, Texas
Ferdinand A. Cederberg	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
J. E. Chester (Rev.)	Chaplain, 53rd Infantry, Camp Forest, Ga.
Howard Cooper	American Expeditionary Force
Martin Cornell	Camp Logan, Houston, Texas
Reeffe Crakes	Camp Bradley, Peoria, Ill.
Martin C. Dahlberg	Camp Logan, Texas
Allen Eddy	Camp Logan, Texas
Lawrence Eckstrom	Aviation, Cambridge, Mass.
Larned Eklund	American Expeditionary Force
Albert Eliason	Camp Funston, Kans.
Alexander Elmblad	Camp Logan, Texas
Carl C. Enebuske	In France
Clarence Englund	Post Hospital Barracks, Key West, Fla.
Knute Erickson	Naval Reserve
Karl Erickson	Ft. Ogelthorpe, Ga.
Rudolph Erickson	Camp Custer, Battle Creek, Mich.
Eben Forsling	Camp Logan, Texas
Edmund Fredrickson	In France
Carl Freemen	Norfolk, Va.
Fred Freytag	Camp Lowden, Ill.
Albert Fryer	American Expeditionary Force
Hjalmar Fryxell	In France
Ben Gest	American Expeditionary Force
Hugo Gibson	Camp Logan, Texas
Harold Godehn	In France
Ruel Godehn	Aviation Corps, Waco, Texas
Charles Goff	Camp Meade, Officers Training Camp
Carl Gustafson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Rudolph Hanson	Camp Logan, Texas
A. R. Hedstrom (Rev.)	Chaplain, 1st Engineers, France
Henning Hill	Medical Reserve Corps, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Eric O. Holmgrain	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Frank Holmgren	Camp Pike, Ark.
Harry Hull	American Expeditionary Force
Rupert Hull	Camp Funston, Kans.
Nathaniel Hultgren	Camp Nichols, New Orleans, La.
Paul Hult	Camp Dodge, Iowa

Verne Jacobson	U. S. Marines
Arthur T. Johnson	Aerial Service, A. E. F.
Arvid Johnson	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Luther Johnson	Coast Artillery, Calif.
August Julius Johnson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Carl Edwin Johnson	Baltimore, Md.
Clifford Johnson	Camp Logan, Texas
C. W. L. Johnson	Fort Worden, Wash.
Edgar Johnson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Edwin Johnson	Great Lakes Training Station
Emil Julius Johnson	Camp Logan, Texas
Eskil Johnson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Franklin Johnson	U. S. M. C., New York
J. Emil L. Johnson	Camp Travis, Texas
Karl Johnson	Camp Bradley, Ill.
Paul Johnson	Camp Logan, Texas
Victor Johnson	Great Lakes Training Station
Bernhard Kallin	Marine Corps
C. H. Kalquist	Camp Logan, Texas
Leonard Kendall	Washington, D. C.
Cecil Kock	Aviation Corps
Egner Larsen	Camp Funston, Kans.
Einar Larson	Camp Funston, Kans.
William Larson	Camp Cody, Deming, N. Mex.
Theo. Lenz	Camp Logan, Texas
Carl Lindahl	Camp Logan, Texas
J. O. Lindquist (Rev.)	Chaplain, 43rd Infantry, New Orleans, La.
Alvin Lugn	Naval Reserve
Sven J. Lund	Aero Supply Squadron, Long Island, N. Y.
Wilbert Lundahl	Camp Logan, Texas
Elliot Lundberg	Camp Logan, Texas
Lawrence D. Lundberg	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Joel Lundquist	Camp Logan, Texas
Robt. McDonald	Great Lakes Naval Station
Herbert Magney	Camp Lowden (Summer of 1917)
Luther Malmberg (Rev.)	Chaplain, 350th Infantry, Camp Dodge, Ia.
Ed. Meek	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Harland M. Mills	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Willis Milspaw	Ft. Benjamin, Harrison, Ind.
Arthur Molander	Camp Grant, Ill.
Anders Nelson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Byron Nelson	Camp Logan, Texas
Edmund Nelson	Field Artillery, Quantico, Va.
Gunnar Nelson	Rainbow Division, France
John Elmer Nelson	In France

Oscar Nelson	Madison, Wis.
Paul R. Nestler	Camp Greene, Charlotte, N. C.
Thor Norberg	U. S. N. Training Station
Elmer Oberg	Camp Grant, Ill.
Chester B. Olson	Camp Houston, Texas
Earl Olson	Waterloo, Iowa
Otto Olson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Rudolph L. J. Olson	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Reuben Palmer	Camp Custer, Battle Creek, Mich.
George A. Paulson	Allentown, Pa.
John A. Paulson	Camp Lewis, Wash.
Paul Pearson	Camp Logan, Texas
Robert Polson	Camp Logan, Texas
Arthur H. Peterson	Jefferson Barracks, St. Louis, Mo.
Roger Peterson	In France
P. A. Reinertsen	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Oden P. Rovelstad	Camp Sherman, Chillicothe, Ohio
Arthur Rudelius	U. S. S. Pensacola
Theo. Rydbäck	Camp Lowden (Summer of 1917)
Erwin Sailer	Camp Stanley, Texas
Clarence Samuelson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Walter Samuelson	Camp Logan, Texas
Joel Seedoff	Key West, Fla.
W. W. Scott	Camp Logan, Texas
Paul Seitz	Camp Funston, Kans.
Reuben Silas	Camp Logan, Texas
Carl Sodergren	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Harold Speidel	Camp Donaphin, Ft. Sill, Okla.
Rudolph Swanbeck	Naval Station, Marine Barracks, Guam.
Rudolph Stone	"Tank" Service, In France
Benjamin A. Swanson	Ft. Riley, Kans.
Carl A. Swanson	Camp Lowden (Summer of 1917)
Elmer Swanson	Camp Logan, Texas
Emil A. Swanson	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Arthur Swedberg	Camp Logan, Texas
Edd Swedberg	Camp Logan, Texas
Birger Swenson	Ft. Rosecrans, San Diego, Calif.
Irwin Swenson	Camp Stanley, Texas
Perry Taber	Camp Logan, Texas
Martin J. Telleen	Director Red Cross, Chillicothe, Ohio
Carl Tiedemann	U. S. Expeditionary Force, France
David Thompson	Aviation Corps, Austin, Texas
Glenn Trevor	Artillery, Quantico, Va.
Clarence Trued	Camp Logan, Texas
Martin Trued	Camp Logan, Texas

A. D. Udden (Prof.)	Aviat. Corps, Weather Bureau, Waco, Tex.
Svante Udden	Army Aviation School, Univ. of Texas
Luther Valentine	Camp Cody, Deming, N. Mex.
Richard Van Alstyne	Great Lakes Naval Station
Donald Vance	Camp Grant, Ill.
Lennart Villberg	Camp Custer, Mich.
Leo Wagner	Hospital Corps, Great Lakes, Ill.
Raymond Walker	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Hammond W. Whitsitt	Rock Island Arsenal
Curtis Wiberg	Camp Funston, Kans.
Raymond Wilson	Camp Cody, Deming, N. Mex.
George Wissing	Camp Logan, Texas
Joe Youngstrom	Camp Lewis, Wash. (Fall, 1917)

ARMY CAMP PASTORS AND Y. M. C. A. WORKERS.

Paul Harold Andreen	Army Y.M.C.A., Camp Grant, Ill. (Fall, 1917)
Rev. Emil F. Bergren	General Hospital No. 4, Buffalo, N. Y.
Rev. Hugo Haterius	Camp Bowie, Texas
Rev. C. E. Hoffsten	Camp Grant, Ill.
Rev. Nels Lundgren	Fort Snelling, Minn.
Clifford Olson	Army Y. M. C. A.
Rev. E. E. Ryden	Camp Wadsworth, S. C.
G. H. Ryden	Army Y. M. C. A.
Herbert F. Schersten	Army Y. M. C. A.
Rev. P. N. Sjogren	Camp Dodge, Iowa
Rev. Walter Tillberg	Camp Logan, Texas

INDEX

Academic Department, 12, 16, 20.
Adelphic Society, 117.
Admission, College and Academy,
  General Requirements, 16.
  On Certificate, 18.
  Into the Seminary, 54.
Advanced Credits, 18.
Aid Fund, 128.
Alumni Association, 127.
Appointments, Committee on, 9.
Archives, 114.
Art School, 90.
Athletic Association, 121.
Athletics, 120.
Augustana Prohib. League, 121.

Band, 122.
Bible Society, 121.
Biological Laboratory, 114.
Board of Control:
  Of Athletics, 9.
  Of Forensics, 9, 119.
  Of Public Meetings, 9.
Board of Directors, 4.
Board and Room, 107.
Bookkeeping, 96.
Buildings, 130.

Calendars:
  Academy, College and Seminary, 3.
  Commercial Department, 3.
  Conservatory, 70.
Charter, 132.
Christianity, 18.
Clef Club, 125.
Collegiate Department, 12, 14 ff.
Collegiate Faculty, 14, 15.
Commercial Department:
  Faculty, 94.
  General Statement, 94.
Committees, Standing, 9, 10.
Concordia Society, 118.
Conservatory of Music, 70.
Courses of Instruction:
  Preparatory, Academy, College, 25.
  Theological Seminary, 54.
  Conservatory, 78.
  Commercial Department, 95 ff.
Courses of Study:
  Preparatory and Academy, 20 ff.
  College, 22 ff.
  Normal, 49, 50.
  Seminary, 56.
  Postgraduate, in College, 51.
  Postgraduate, in Seminary, 62.
  Conservatory, 72.
  Commercial Department, 95 ff.
  School of Art, 90.
  Elocution, 92, 93.
  Select, 18.
Credits, Advanced, 18.
Curator of Archives, 9, 114.

Debating Clubs, 119.
Debating League, 120.
Degrees, Diplomas, and Graduates for 1917, 138 ff.
Denkmann Memorial Library, 109 ff., 131.
Departments and Courses:
  Preparatory, 12, 20.
  Academic, 12, 20 ff.
  Collegiate, 12, 21 ff.
  Normal, 12, 49.
  Theological, 12, 54 ff.
  Conservatory, 12, 170 ff.
  Commercial, 13, 92.
  Art, 12, 90.
  Elocution, 13, 92.
Diplomas, 49, 52, 68, 73, 104.

Elective Units, 16, 17.
Elocution, 92, 93.
Endowment Fund Society, 126.
Enrolment, Regulations, 18.
Enrolment, Summary, 167.
Ethnographical Collection, 114.
Executive Committee of Board, 4.
Examinations in Music, 87.
Expenses:
  Board and Room, 107.
  Fees, 107, 108.
  Tuition. See *Sub* Tuition.

Faculties:
  General, 5 ff.
  Collegiate, 14, 15.
  Seminary, 54.

Conservatory, 70.
Commercial, 94.
Foreign Mission Society, 117.

General Information, 107, (Cons.) 87.
Graduation, 21, 49, 56, 73, 104.
Groups of Studies, 21—25.
Gymnastics, General, 120.

Handel Oratorio Society, 123.
Historical Collections, 114.
Historical Sketch, 134.

Iduna Society, 119.
Information, General, 106.

Laboratories, 114.
Ladies' Hall, 108.
Library and Reading Room, 109 ff.
Location and Buildings, 130.
Luther Bible Society, 121.
Lyceum, 118.

Matriculation in the Seminary, 54.
Matron, 10.
Mission Society, 117.
Museum, 113.
Musical Organizations, 122.

Normal Department, 49.

Observer, Augustana, 116.
Officers of the Board, 4.
Officers and Standing Committees, 9, 10.
Olov Rudbeck, 119.
Oratorio Society, 123.
Orchestra. 122.
Organ, Course in 81.
Oriole Ladies' Chorus, 126.

Penmanship, 99.
Phrenokosmian Society, 117.
Physical Culture, 120.
Physics and Chemistry, Laboratory, 114.
Piano, Course in, 78 ff.
Postgraduate Courses:
College, 51.
Seminary, 62 ff.
Preparatory Department, 20.
Principal of Ladies' Hall, 10.
Prohibition League, 121.

Reading Room, 109.
Registrar, 10.
Roll of Students, 143 ff.
Roll of Students in Army or Navy, 171.
Rules and Regulations:
Academy and College, 52.
Seminary, 68.
Conservatory, 87.

Scholarships, 129 ff.
School of Art, 12, 90.
Secretary:
General Faculty, 9.
College Faculty, 9.
Theological Faculty, 9.
Conservatory Faculty, 9.
Commercial Faculty, 9.
Select Courses, 18.
Seminary, 55 ff.
Seminary Dormitory Fund, 131.
Shorthand, See Stenography, 101.
Societies:
Adelphic, 117.
Augustana For. Mission, 117.
Augustana Endow, Fund, 126.
Concordia, 118.
Debating Societies, 119.
Iduna, 119.
Olov Rudbeck, 119.
Phrenokosmian, 117.
Svenska Vitterhetssällskapet, 118.
Tegnér-Förbundet, 118.
Stenography, 101.
Students' Aid Fund, 128.
Students' Union, 116.
Studies, Groups of, 21—25.
Summary of Enrolment, 167.
Svenska Vitterhetssällskapet, 118.
Swedish Language, 19, 47.

Teacher's Certificate Course, 49.
Tegnér-Förbundet, 118.
Theological Seminary, 54 ff.
Theory, Course in, 85.
Tuition:
Academy, College, and Normal, 107.
Conservatory, 88 ff.
School of Art, 91.
Elocution, 93.
Commercial Department, 104.
Typewriting, 102.

Units for Admission, 16, 17.

Voice, Study of, 81.
Violin, Course in, 83.

Wennerberg Chorus, 125.
Worship, Public, 106.

Year, Division of, 106.

A new schedule of tuition and fees will be published in the Summer Bulletin to take effect next Fall Term.

AUGUSTANA BULLETIN

Issued Quarterly by Augustana College and Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

SERIES XIV | MARCH 31, 1919 | No. 1

CATALOG

OF

Augustana College and Theological Seminary

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.

1918—1919

FIFTY-NINTH YEAR

Entered April 18, 1905, at Rock Island, Illinois, as second class matter under Act of Congress of July 16, 1894.

Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized July 25, 1918.

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

CATALOG

OF

Augustana College and Theological Seminary

ROCK ISLAND, ILLINOIS

1918–1919

Fifty-Ninth Year

WITH ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR 1919—1920

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.
AUGUSTANA BOOK CONCERN, PRINTERS AND BINDERS
1919

CALENDAR

1919

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	.	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	.	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	.	.	.	.	.

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	.	.	.	.	.	.

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	.	.	.	.	.	.

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	18	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	.	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	.	.	.	.	.	.

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	29	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

Easter Sunday, April 20. Pentecost, June 8.

1920

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	.	.	.	.	.	.

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	.	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	.	.	.	.	.

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	.	.	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	.	.	.	.	.	.

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	.	.	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

Easter Sunday, April 4. Pentecost, May 23.

School Calendar

1919

FALL TERM

Registration and Examinations for Admission and Promotion ..... 9 A. M., Monday and Tuesday, September 1 and 2.
Public Opening in Chapel ..... 9 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 3.
Recitations in College, Academy, Conservatory, and Commercial Department begin ..... 9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Sept. 3.
Matriculation for the Seminary ..... Tuesday and Wednesday, Sept. 23 and 24.
Opening Services in the Seminary .... 7:30 P. M., Wednesday, Sept. 24.
Reformation Day ..... Friday, October 31.
Thanksgiving Recess ..... Thursday and Friday, Nov. 27 and 28.
Term ends ..... 6 P. M,. Thursday, Dec. 18.

1920

SPRING TERM

Recitations in the Conservatory begin 8 A. M., Monday, Jan. 5.
Registration and Examinations for Admission and Promotion ..... 9 A. M., Monday and Tuesday, Jan. 5 and 6.
Public Opening in Chapel ..... 9 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 7.
Recitations in College, Academy, and Commercial Department begin ..... :20 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 7.
Lectures in the Seminary begin ..... 9:20 A. M., Wednesday, Jan. 14.
Easter Recess in the Seminary begins 5 P. M., Wednesday, March 24.
Easter Recess in the College, Academy, and Commercial Department begins ..... Noon, Thursday, April 1.
Easter Recess ends ..... 8 A. M., Tuesday, April 6.
Easter Recess in the Seminary ends 8 A. M., Wednesday, April 7.
Founders' Day ..... Tuesday, April 27.
Recitations and Lectures cease ..... 6 P. M., Friday, May 21.
Commencement Exercises ..... May 21—25.

FALL TERM, 1920

Registration ..... August 30 and 31.
Recitations begin ..... September 1.
Seminary opens ..... September 22.

Board of Directors

MEMBERS

Rev. GUSTAF ALBERT BRANDELLE, D.D., R.N.O., President of Synod, *ex officio* member.

Rev. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, Ph.D., D.D., R.N.O., K.V.O., President of the institution *ex officio* member.

	TIME EXPIRES
Rev. JOSEPH ALFRED ANDERSON, A.M., Boxholm, Iowa	1919
Mr. JOHN HENRY HAUBERG, A.B., LL.B., Rock Island, Ill	1919
Mr. KNUT THEODORE ANDERSON, Rock Island, Ill	1919
Rev. GOTTFRED NELSON, Chicago, Ill	1919
Rev. ERIC PETER OLSSON, D.D., Courtland, Kans	1920
Rev. JOHAN FREDERICK SEEDOFF, Rockford, Ill	1920
Judge LEONARD TELLEEN, Cambridge, Ill	1920
Mr. BYRON LINDGREN, Minneapolis, Minn	1920
Rev. AMANDUS FRIDOLF BERGSTROM, Denver, Colo	1921
Rev. CARL ALFRED LUND, Escanaba, Mich	1921
Mr. NILS ANTON NELSON, Chicago, Ill	1921
Mr. CHARLES JOHN EKFELT, Ottumwa, Iowa	1921
Rev. A. THEODORE EKBLAD, A.M., Superior, Wis	1922
Rev. PETER AUGUST MATTSON, Ph.D., D.D., Cannon Falls, Minn.	1922
Mr. ANDREW JOHNSON, M.D., Omaha, Nebr	1922
Consul LAWRENCE LOUIS MALM, Cleveland, Ohio	1922

OFFICERS

Rev. JOS. A. ANDERSON, Boxholm, Iowa, President.
Rev. A. THEO. EKBLAD, Superior, Wis., Secretary.
*Prof. ANDREW KEMPE, Rock Island, Ill., Treasurer.
Mr. DAVID BECKSTROM, Rock Island, Ill., Acting Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Rev. JOS. A. ANDERSON, Pres.
Dr. G. A. ANDREEN, *ex officio*.
Mr. JOHN H. HAUBERG.
Mr. K. THEO. ANDERSON, Sec'y.
*Prof. ANDREW KEMPE, *ex officio*.
Rev. A. F. BERGSTROM.
Rev. J. F. SEEDOFF.
Mr. C. J. EKFELT.
Mr. DAVID BECKSTROM, Acting Treasurer.

* Died October 16, 1918.

Faculty and Instructors

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., D.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.
731—35th St.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Vice President.
741—34th St.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B.D.,
Secretary of the General Faculty.
1739—11th Ave., Moline

CLAUDE W. FOSS, PH.D.,
Professor of History and Economics.
3808—8th Ave.

CHARLES LINUS EUGENE ESBJORN, A.M.,
Professor of the German Language and Literature.
Cor. 9th Ave. and 34th St.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Professor of English Literature and Philosophy.
741—34th St.

REV. NILS FORSANDER, D.D., R.N.O.,
Professor Emeritus of Church History, Pastoral Theology, etc.
608—38th St.

REV. CONRAD EMIL LINDBERG, D.D., LL.D., R.N.O.,
Professor of Systematic Theology, Apologetics and Church Polity.
3826—7th Ave.

———————————1)
Oscar II Professor of Natural History.

REV. CARL OTTO GRANERE, PH.D.,
Librarian Emeritus.
Pierson, Fla.

ISAAC MORENE ANDERSON, A.M.,
Professor of the Greek Language and Literature.
937—43rd St.

LINUS WARNER KLING, A.M.,
Professor of Latin and French.
626—38th St.

REV. JULES GÖTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, B.D.,
Ericsson Professor of the Swedish Language and Literature.
970—38th St.

---

1) Duties performed during the year by Prof. J. H. Paarmann.

REV. CARL AUGUST BLOMGREN, PH.D.,
Professor of Hebrew, Old Testament Exegesis, and Evangelistics.
825—35th St.

REV. SVEN GUSTAF YOUNGERT, PH.D., D.D.,
Professor of Philosophy, Theological Propedeutics, Biblical Introduction, Catechetics and Liturgics.
960—38th St.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A.M.,
Professor of English in the Academy.
842—44th St.

JOHN PETER MAGNUSSON, A. M., PH.D.,
Professor of Chemistry. In charge of Physics during 1918—19.
2829—11½ Ave.

REV. CARL JOHANNES SÖDERGREN, A.M., D.D.,
Professor of New Testament Exegesis and Homiletics.
1010—38th St.

REV. SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B.D.,
Professor of Christianity.
1647—37th St.

WILLIAM EMANUEL CEDERBERG, SC.B., PH.B., A.M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Mechanical Drawing, and Astronomy.
3906—7th Ave.

PETER WILLIAM BENZON, A.B.,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.
3922—8th Ave.

AXEL REYNOLD WALLIN, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Latin in the Academy. Instructor in Education and Spanish in College.
1001—20th St.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B.D.,
Professor of Church History, Symbolics, Biblical and Pastoral Theology and Hymnology.
1739—11th Ave., Moline

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Drawing.
831—44th St.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, SC.B., B.E.,
Professor of Elocution and Public Speaking.
727—19th St.

*ALGERT ANKER,
Professor of Violin and History of Music. Director of Orchestra.
3906—7th Ave.

EMIL ALEXIUS EDLEN, A.B., B.S., M.D.,
Medical Examiner.
1428—12th St., Moline

---

* Died December 3, 1918.

ARVID SAMUELSON,
Director of Conservatory, Professor of Piano, Advanced Piano Pedagogy, and Conductor of Handel Oratorio Society and the Oriole Club.
1726—28th St.

LILLIE CERVIN, B.Sc.,
Instructor in Piano.
3814—7th Ave.

JAMES FRANKLIN PAGE, B.Pd., B. Ph., A.M.,
Assistant Professor in English. Instructor in Education.
3906—7th Ave.

JESSE FRANK FRYSINGER,
Head of Organ and Theoretical Departments.
2026 Le Claire St., Davenport, Ia.

GUSTAF HOLMQUIST,
Head of the Voice Department.
Augustana College

LUDVIG BECKER,
Head of the Violin Department.
Augustana College

ESTHER FRYXELL,
Instructor in Piano.
715—3rd St., Moline

ALTHEA BROWN,
Instructor in Voice during the First Semester of Fall Term.
1202—12th St., Moline

KARL GOTTFRID LARSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Natural Science, Academy.
966—38th St.

Rev. IRA OLIVER NOTHSTEIN, A.M.,
Librarian, Professor of Library Science, and Curator of Museum.
3113—8th Ave.

OSCAR LEONARD NORDSTROM, A.B.,
Principal of Commercial Department, Commercial Law and Accounting. Civics and United States History in Academy.
3932—8th Ave.

JUERGEN HERMAN PAARMANN, B.S., M.S.,
Assistant Professor of Biology and Geology.
Academy of Science, Davenport, Ia.

VIRGILIUS THURE ANSELM FERM, A.B.,
Director of Band. .
Dormitory

RUTH AMALIA CARLSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Latin, German, and History in the Academy.
1016—18th Ave., Moline

HULDA PETERSON,
Instructor in Violin.
510—11th St.

CARL GEORGE ENGDAHL, A.B.,
Instructor in History, part of Fall Term.
1011—44th St.

HARRY EDGAR OLSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Natural Science, Academy, and Laboratory Assistant in Physics, part of Fall Term.

BLANCHE MILDRED CARPENTER, A.B.,
Instructor in Shorthand, Typewriting, English and Office Training, Commercial Department.
717—19th St.

ANNA PETERSON,
Instructor in Piano.
811 Mound St., Davenport, Ia.

NILS HOLGER PEARSON, A.B.,
Acting Physical Director.
Dormitory

FLORENCE BERGENDAHL,
Instructor in Voice, Spring Term.

MYRTLE MABEL JOHNSON,
Assistant in Preparatory English.
Ladies' Hall

ELMER CLARENCE JOHNSON,
Assistant in Commercial Arithmetic, Spring Term.

ELSIE ALFREDA OLSON,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Geography, Fall Term.
Ladies' Hall

BLANCHE LINNELL SEARLE,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory United States History, Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.
Ladies' Hall

MYRTLE MARGARET SWANSON,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Geography, Spring Term.
1407—11th St. A

MYRTLE VIOLA CAROLINE WESSEL,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Arithmetic.
616—4th Ave.

JOHN ALFRED ELSON,
Laboratory Assistant in Biology.
Dormitory

FREDERICK CLARK FREYTAG,
Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.
Dormitory

HUGO CHRISTIAN LARSON,
Laboratory Assistant in Physics, Spring Term.
3906—8th Ave.

ROLAND OTTO SALA,
Store-room Assistant in Chemistry, Fall Term.
2522—8th Ave.

ERIC HERBERT WAHLSTROM
Laboratory Assistant in Academy Physics, Fall Term.
Dormitory

OFFICERS OF STUDENTS ARMY TRAINING CORPS

FALL TERM

LIEUT. WILLIAM J. SMITH,
Detached service of Machine Gun Company. From 303d Infantry.

LIEUT. GUY PAYNE SANDERSON,
From 12th Company, R. O. T. C., Fort Sheridan.

LIEUT. ISADORE PERSTEIN,
From 10th Company, R. O. T. C., Fort Sheridan.

LIEUT. ALBERT PIERSON,
From Small Arms Firing School, Camp Perry, Ohio.

Officers and Standing Committees

Matriculation Committee in Seminary—Rev. Dr. G. A. Brandelle, President of Synod, Rev. Jos. A. Anderson, Secretary of Synod, President G. A. Andreen, Professors C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren (Secretary), S. G. Youngert, C. J. Södergren, and Adolf Hult.

Committee on Appointments—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren, S. G. Youngert, C. J. Södergren, S. J. Sebelius (Secretary), and Adolf Hult.

Committee on Students' Aid—President G. A. Andreen, Professors C. E. Lindberg, C. A. Blomgren (Treasurer), S. G. Youngert, C. J. Södergren, Adolf Hult (Secretary), C. W. Foss, C. L. E. Esbjörn, J. Mauritzson (Chairman), and S. J. Sebelius (Vice Chairman).

Library and Museum Committee—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Rev. I. O. Nothstein (Secretary), Professors Adolf Hult, A. W. Kjellstrand, S. G. Youngert, and J. P. Magnusson.

Library Staff—Rev. Ira O. Nothstein, Librarian; Drusilla Vera Erickson, Library assistant; Gertrude Jacobson, Herbert Levin (Fall Term), Elmer Hult (Spring Term), student library assistants.

Board of Control of Public Meetings—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors C. J. Södergren, I. M. Anderson (Secretary), O. L. Nordstrom, and A. Samuelson.

Board of Control of Athletics—President G. A. Andreen (Chairman), Professors S. G. Youngert, L. W. Kling, A. R. Wallin, Messrs. D. Beckstrom (Treasurer), Fred. Peel, Alvin Almer, Martin Collins (Secretary).

Board of Control of Forensics—President G. A. Andreen, Professors E. F. Bartholomew, A. W. Kjellstrand, Mr. K. T. Anderson, Mr. David Beckstrom, Miss Gertrude Jacobson, Mr. James Fitzpatrick, and Mr. Eric Wahlstrom (Secretary).

Curator of Archives—Prof. C. W. Foss.

Librarian and Curator of Museum—Rev. I. O. Nothstein.

Secretary of General Faculty—Prof. Adolf Hult.

Secretary of Theological Faculty—Prof. C. J. Södergren.

Secretary of College Faculty—Prof. A. R. Wallin.

Secretary of Conservatory Faculty—Miss Esther Fryxell.

Secretary of Commercial Faculty—Miss Blanche Carpenter.

Class Guardians in Seminary—Senior: Prof. C. A. Blomgren; Middle: Prof. A. Hult; Junior: Prof. S. G. Youngert.

Class Guardians in College and Academy—Seniors: Prof. E. F. Bartholomew; Junior: Prof. C. W. Foss; Sophomore: Prof. C. L. Esbjorn;

Freshman: Prof. L. W. Kling; Fourth Class: Prof. W. E. Cederberg; Third Class: Prof. A. R. Wallin; Second Class: Prof. A. W. Kjellstrand; First and Preparatory: Prof. P. Benzon.

Class Guardians in Conservatory—Prof. Arvid Samuelson and Miss Esther Fryxell.

Class Guardians in Commercial Department—Prof. O. L. Nordstrom and Miss Blanche Carpenter.

Students' Council—Honor System: Wilbur Palmquist (President), Martin Collins, Amos Lundquist, Elizabeth Nelson (Secretary), Myrtle Wessel, Regina Holmen, Helen Collins, Alexander Bernstein, Henry Hedlund.

Committee on Absences, Seminary—Prof. Adolf Hult.

Committee on Absences, College and Academy—Prof. C. L. Esbjorn.

Committee on Absences, Commercial Department—Miss Blanche Carpenter.

Committee on Absences, Conservatory Department—Prof. Arvid Samuelson.

Enrolling Officer and Registrar, College and Academy—Prof. C. L. Esbjorn.

Assistant Registrar, College and Academy—Prof. Peter Benzon.

Schedule Committee, College and Academy—Professors W. E. Cederberg and C. L. Esbjorn.

Committee on Student Organizations, General Faculty—Professors S. J. Sebelius, C. E. Lindberg, J. P. Magnusson.

Committee on Student Organizations, College and Academy—Professors C. L. Esbjorn, A. W. Kjellstrand, and I. M. Anderson.

Committee on Curriculum, College—Professors C. L. Esbjorn, L. W. Kling, and W. E. Cederberg.

Committee on Scholarships—Professors C. W. Foss, S. J. Sebelius, and Peter Benzon.

Committee on Rules, College and Academy—Prof. L. W. Kling.

Editor of Catalog—President G. A. Andreen.

Secretary to the President—Miss Emma Elizabeth Fant.

Secretary to the Treasurer—Miss Nancy Olson.

Principal of Ladies' Hall—Mrs. Olive Rydholm.

Matron—Mrs. Hilda Watson.

General Statement

Augustana College and Theological Seminary is owned and supported by the Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod of North America. While it is, therefore, a denominational institution, and as such aims to serve, primarily, the interests of the Lutheran Church, it is not sectarian in any narrow sense of the term. It throws its doors open to all who desire a liberal education based upon the Christian religion and permeated by the Christian spirit. Its original scope, which was that of a school for the education of ministers of the gospel, has from time to time been broadened, so that at the present time the institution, while retaining the Theological Seminary as a university department, aims to prepare, directly or indirectly, for all occupations and professions, by giving, in a variety of departments, the general culture or special training which modern conditions require. Its courses of instruction are patterned after the most modern and approved models, and qualitatively, at least, Augustana College aims to be in the front rank of American institutions of learning. The English language is used as a medium of instruction in all subjects, except the Swedish language and literature, and some of the theological branches. The subject of Swedish, however, naturally occupies a prominent position in the curriculum. Indeed the most ample facilities are provided for the study of the language, history and literature of the Northland. This not only because the institution is mindful both of its origin and of its future mission as an exponent of Swedish-American culture, but because it studies to supply the present day practical needs of its students.

All the departments of the institution, except the Theological Seminary, are open to students of both sexes.

The location of the institution is such as to leave little to be desired on the score of accessibility, healthfulness, and beauty of surroundings. It is the object of the management to throw about the student all the influences which favor a healthy and harmonious physical, mental, and moral development.

Departments and Courses

The institution comprises the following seven Departments or Schools:

I. THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT, in which boys and girls deficient in common school branches are prepared for admission to the Academy.

II. THE ACADEMY. This Department has in view the twofold object, first, of preparing students for entering College, and, secondly, of affording young men and women whose circumstances do not permit their taking a college course the opportunity of acquiring a more complete general education than can be obtained in the common schools.

III. THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT is designed to give the systematic discipline in liberal studies usually required for the baccalaureate degree. The curriculum is arranged on a combined "group" and elective system, and the degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred on all who successfully complete the course of study in any group of this department.

IV. THE NORMAL DEPARTMENT is designed to prepare for teaching in public or parochial schools. See College Department: Education and Teachers' Certificates.

V. THE THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT affords instruction and training in all the theological and practical subjects entering into a proper preparation for the gospel ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

VI. THE POST-GRADUATE DEPARTMENT offers courses leading to advanced degrees in literary and scientific as well as theological studies, under the direction of the Collegiate and Theological Faculties respectively.

For courses leading to the degree of Master of Arts, see Collegiate Department, Post-Graduate Courses.

For courses leading to advanced theological studies, see Theological Seminary, Post-Graduate Courses.

VII. THE CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC AND SCHOOL OF ART, the former of which embraces four distinct courses: Preparatory; a Teachers' Certificate course, extending usually over three years and designed to train teachers of music; a Diploma course of one additional year, designed to furnish a thoro musical education; and a Post-graduate course of two years, intended for those who desire to pursue higher musical studies. In the *School of Art* instruction is given in Drawing and various branches of Painting, and also in Elocution and Physical Culture.

The Collegiate, Academic and Preparatory Departments

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., D.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

CLAUDE W. FOSS, PH.D.,
Professor of History and Economics.

CHARLES LINUS EUGENE ESBJORN, A.M.,
Professor of the German Language and Literature.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Professor of English Literature and Philosophy.

———————————[1])
Oscar II. Professor of Natural History.

ISAAC MORENE ANDERSON, A.M.,
Professor of the Greek Language and Literature.

LINUS WARNER KLING, A.M.,
Professor of Latin and French.

REV. JULES GÖTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, B.D.,
Ericsson Professor of the Swedish Language and Literature.

REV. AUGUST WILLIAM KJELLSTRAND, A.M.,
Professor of English in the Academy.

JOHN PETER MAGNUSSON, A. M., PH.D.,
Professor of Chemistry. In charge of Physics during 1918—19.

REV. SVEN JOHAN SEBELIUS, B.D.,
Professor of Christianity.

WILLIAM EMANUEL CEDERBERG, SC.B., PH.B., A.M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Mechanical Drawing, and Astronomy.

PETER WILLIAM BENZON, A.B.,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Mechanical Drawing.

AXEL REYNOLD WALLIN, A.M., PH.D.,
Professor of Latin in the Academy, Instructor in Education and Spanish in College.

---

1) Duties performed during the year by Prof. J. H. Paarmann

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM,
Professor of Painting and Drawing.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, Sc.B., B.E.,
Professor of Elocution and Public Speaking.

EMIL ALEXIUS EDLEN, A.B., B.S., M.D.,
Medical Examiner.

JAMES FRANKLIN PAGE, B.Pd., B. Ph., A.M.,
Assistant Professor in English. Instructor in Education.

Rev. IRA OLIVER NOTHSTEIN, A.M.,
Librarian, Professor of Library Science, and Curator of Museum.

JUERGEN HERMAN PAARMANN, B.S., M.S.,
Assistant Professor of Biology and Geology.

KARL GOTTFRID LARSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Natural Science in the Academy.

RUTH AMALIA CARLSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Latin, German, and History in the Academy.

CARL GEORGE ENGDAHL, A.B.,
Instructor in History, part of Fall Term.

OSCAR LEONARD NORDSTROM, A.B.,
Instructor in Civics and United States History in the Academy.

HARRY EDGAR OLSON, A.B.,
Instructor in Natural Science, Academy, and Laboratory Assistant in Physics part of Fall Term.

NILS HOLGER PEARSON, A.B.,
Acting Physical Director.

MYRTLE MABEL JOHNSON,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory English.

ELSIE ALFREDA OLSON,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Geography, Fall Term.

BLANCHE LINNELL SEARLE,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory United States History. Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.

MYRTLE MARGARET SWANSON,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Geography, Spring Term.

MYRTLE VIOLA CAROLINE WESSEL,
Teaching Assistant in Preparatory Arithmetic.

JOHN ALFRED ELSON,
Laboratory Assistant in Biology.

FREDERICK CLARK FREYTAG,
Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.

HUGO CHRISTIAN LARSON,
Laboratory Assistant in Physics, Spring Term.

ROLAND OTTO SALA,
Store-room Assistant in Chemistry, Fall Term.

ERIC HERBERT WAHLSTROM,
Laboratory Assistant in Academy Physics, Fall Term.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Applicants for admission must furnish satisfactory evidence of good moral character and of such scholarship as will enable them successfully to pursue the courses of study in the classes to which they are assigned. Students coming from other institutions, whether high schools, academies, or colleges, should present a properly certified, detailed statement of their work at such institutions. *This statement, for which a blank will be furnished on application, should, if possible, be in the hands of the President of the institution before the fifteenth day of August in case the student expects to enter in September, and before the fifteenth day of December when the student expects to enter in the following January. .It is desirable that a catalog of the institution attended should accompany the credits.*

THE ACADEMY

For admission to the Academy an ordinary common-school education is required. Applicants for admission deficient in the common-school branches will be assigned to the Preparatory Department.

THE COLLEGE

A candidate will be admitted into the Freshman class upon presentation of *fifteen entrance units* as defined by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, viz.:

English	3 units
One Foreign Language	2 units
Algebra	1 unit
Plane Geometry	1 unit
Science	1 unit
History	1 unit
Electives	6 units
Total	15 units

The electives must be made up from the subjects in the list below. No subject is accepted for an amount less than the minimum or greater than the maximum mentioned in the list, and *not more than four units may be offered in vocational subjects.*

Elective Units

Christianity will be credited hour for hour. Maximum of credits allowed		14 credits
Civics		½ or 1 unit
Drawing.	Art Drawing	½ unit
	Mechanical Drawing	½ to 2 units
Elocution		½ unit
Economics		½ unit
English		½ or 1 unit
Foreign Language.	French	1 to 4 units
	German	1 to 4 units
	Greek	1 to 3 units
	Latin	1 to 4 units
History		½ to 3 units
History of Education		½ unit
Mathematics.	Algebra, Advanced	½ or 1 unit
	Arithmetic, Commercial or Advanced	½ or 1 unit
	Geometry, Solid and Spherical	½ unit
	Trigonometry, Plane	½ unit
Music		½ or 1 unit
Pedagogy		½ unit
Psychology		½ unit
Science.	Astronomy	½ unit
	Botany	½ or 1 unit
	Chemistry	½ or 1 unit
	Geology	½ unit
	Physics	1 unit
	Physiography	½ or 1 unit
	Physiology	½ or 1 unit
	Zoology	½ or 1 unit
Swedish		1 to 4 units

Vocational Subjects

Advanced Accounting	½ to 2 units
Agriculture	½ to 2 units
Bookkeeping	½ to 2 units
Business Correspondence	½ unit
Commercial Geography	½ to 2 units
Commercial Law	½ to 2 units

Domestic Science ..... ½ to 2 units
Elementary Law ..... ½ to 2 units
Manual Training ..... ½ to 2 units
Stenography and Typewriting ..... ½ to 2 units

Group Prerequisites

The electives should include the "prerequisites" of the group the student wishes to enter. (See the statement of group requirements under Outline of Courses of Study, College). A candidate lacking any of these prerequisites will have the opportunity of making them up in the Academy.

ADVANCED CREDITS

No advanced credits will be given to candidates for admission to College, except

1) for work of a distinctively college grade, in which case the candidate must pass an examination in such work upon entering College; and
2) for the work done by graduates of our own Academy in excess of the 15 units required for admission into College, for which extra work 10 college credits will be allowed.

ADMISSION ON CERTIFICATES

Applicants furnishing certificates of work successfully completed at any institution of a grade equal to that of Augustana College or at any high school or academy on the accredited list of the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools will be given credit for such work without examination. In all other cases applicants for admission will be admitted by examination or on probation. No student will be received into the Freshman class who lacks more than one unit in the number of the required entrance credits. All entrance conditions must be removed within a year. For dates of examination for admission, see Calendar, page 3.

SELECT COURSES

Students who do not wish to take a full course may select such studies in any department as they are prepared to pursue to advantage. But all such select courses are subject to the approval of the Faculty.

ENROLMENT

Students are not enrolled in any department of instruction until they have registered in the President's office, and have paid their tuition for the term in the Treasurer's office.

Applicants may be received at any time, but attendance at the opening of each term must be considered the rule, as work in all classes begins promptly on the first day, and students coming later are at a great disadvantage.

CHRISTIANITY

Every student is required to pursue the study of Christianity during each term of his residence at the institution. But no student is required to make up any courses in Christianity below the class in which he is first enrolled.

SWEDISH

A very full course in the Swedish language and literature may be taken in connection *with each of the groups in College.*

It should not, however, be inferred that a student must either take no Swedish at all or else the entire course. He may take up any course for which he is properly qualified and may then discontinue the study at the end of any complete course.

It should be added that for the benefit of high school graduates and other students coming from schools where no opportunity has been offered for the study of Swedish, a three hour course in Swedish Grammar will be given thruout the first two years in College, thus affording a reasonably adequate preparation for the study of Swedish history and literature. Students of Swedish parentage are urged to devote as much time as possible to the study of the language of their forefathers. Sentimental considerations aside, the practical advantages of such study to the clergyman, the teacher, the physician, the lawyer, the business man, the cultured man in any walk of life, are sufficiently obvious without being specially pointed out.

Outline of Courses of Study

NOTE. In the following schedules the numeral in parenthesis after each subject denotes the number of the course as described under "Courses of Instruction" (pp. 25 and ff.). The other numeral after each subject denotes the number of "credits" for the course in question and corresponds to the number of recitations in the subject per week for one term—two hours of laboratory work, drawing, or elocution counting the same as one recitation.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Readings (1)	2	Bible Readings (2)	2
Arithmetic (1)	5	Arithmetic (2)	5
English (1)	5	English (2)	5
Geography (1)	3	Geography (2)	3
Penmanship (1)	2	Penmanship (2)	2
U. S. History (1)	5—22	U. S. History (2)	5—22

ACADEMY

FIRST CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Geography (3)	2	Bible Geography (4)	1
Algebra (3)	5	Algebra (4)	5
English (3)	4	English (4)	5
Latin (3)	5	Latin (4)	5
Physiography (3)	4—20	Botany (4)	4—20

SECOND CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Biblical Biography (5)	1	Biblical Biography (6)	1
General History (5)	5	General History (6)	5
English (5) or Swedish (5)	4	English (6) or Swedish (6)	4
Latin (5)	5	Latin (6)	5
Plane Geometry (5)	5—20	Plane Geometry (6)	5—20

THIRD CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Bible Teachings (7)	1	Bible Teachings (8)	1
English (7)	4	English (8)	4
Any three of the following:		Any three of the following:	
Latin (7)	5	Latin (8)	5
German (7)	5	German (8)	5
Algebra (7)	5	Solid Geometry (8)	5
Zoology (7)	5	Physiology (8)	5
Physics (7)	5—20	Physics (8)	5—20

FOURTH CLASS

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
History of Missions (9)	1	History of Missions (10)	1
English (9)	4	English (10)	4
Any three of the following:		Any three of the following:	
Latin (9)	5	Latin (10)	5
German (9)	5	German (10)	5
Chemistry (9)	5	Chemistry (10)	5
Swedish (9)	5	Swedish (10)	5
Civics (9)	5	United States History (10)	5—20
Catechetical Training (9b)	5—20		

GRADUATION FROM THE ACADEMY

The completion of the following units is required for graduation from the Academy:

English	3
Latin	2
Algebra	1
Geometry	1
Science	1
History	1
Elective	7
	—
Total	16 units or 160 credits.

The regular (not elective) courses in Christianity are also required, except that no student is required to make up any courses in Christianity below the class in which he is first enrolled.

COLLEGE

The studies offered in the College are arranged in nine parallel courses or "groups" with leading subjects as follows:

I. Classical Languages.
II. Modern Languages.
III. Latin and Science.

IV. Physical Science.
V. Biological Science.
VI. Mathematics.
VII. English.
VIII. History.
IX. Education.

The groups are assumed to be equally difficult and honorable and are designed to promote specialization along some particular line of study of the student's own choice, while at the same time insisting upon certain fundamental disciplines with which it is believed every educated man of the present day should be familiar.

The following requirements in Science and Foreign Language apply to all the groups:

General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language.

A. Science. A student who presents less than two units of science for admission must earn not less than six college credits in science.

B. Foreign Language. A student who presents less than four units of foreign language for admission is required to take two years of foreign language in college. Those offering four or more units for admission are required to take one year in college.

I. The Classical Group.

Prerequisite: four units of Latin.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History—Greek (11), Roman (12)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Greek (11), (12), (13), (14), (21), (22)	28	"
Latin (11), (12)	6	"
Christianity and electives	68	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

II. The Modern Language Group.

Prerequisite: two units of German.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History—Medieval (13), Modern (14)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
German (11), (12), (13), (14)	16	"
French (11), (12), (13), (14), (21), (22)	26	"
Christianity and electives	60	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

III. The Latin-Science Group.

Prerequisites: four units of Latin, one unit of Chemistry, and one unit of Biology.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Latin (11), (12)	6	"
Chemistry (11), (12)	8	"
Biology (11), (12), or (21), (22)	8	"
Geology (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and electives	72	"
	120	"

IV. The Physical Science Group.

Prerequisites: one unit of Physics, one unit of Chemistry, and one-half unit of Advanced Algebra.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Chemistry (11), (12), (13), (14), (23), (24)	24	"
Physics (21), (22), (23), (24)	10	"
Mathematics (11), (12)	8	"
Christianity and electives	60	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

V. The Biological Science Group.

Prerequisites: one unit of Physics, one unit of Chemistry, and one unit of Biology.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Drawing (Biological) (15), (16)	2	"
Chemistry (11), (12)	8	"
Biology (11), (12), (21), (22)	16	"
Geology (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and Electives	70	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VI. The Mathematical Group.

Prerequisites: a half unit of Advanced Algebra and a half unit of Solid and Spherical Geometry.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), or (13), (14), or (15), (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Drawing (Mechanical) (17), (18)	4	"
Mathematics (11), (12), (17), (18), (21), (22), also (23), (24), or (25), (26), or (27), (28)	28	"
Physics (21), (22)	8	"
Christianity and electives	62	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VI. The English Group.

English (11), (12), (13), (14), (17), (18), (23), (24), (25), (26), (27), (28)	30	credits
History—English (15), American (16)	6	"
Elocution (11), (12)	2	"
Christianity and electives	82	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

VIII. The History Group.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16), (21), (22), (25), (26)	30	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Economics (21), (22)	6	"
Christianity and electives	72	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

Note. As to Foreign Language the requirements for this group are as follows: Each student must in college earn three years of credit in *one* foreign language, or in secondary school and college combined earn the equivalent of three college years, two years of secondary school work being rated as equivalent to one year in college.

IX. The Education Group.

Prerequisite: a half unit of Civics.

English (11), (12), (17), (18)	10	credits
History (13), (14), (16)	9	"
Elocution (11), (12), or Drawing (11), (12)	2	"
Psychology (11)	3	"
Education (12), (13), (14), (21), (22), (23), (24)	23	"
Christianity and Electives	73	"
	120	"

See also General Requirements in Science and Foreign Language, page 22.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The following courses of study are numbered by terms, the school year being divided into two terms, Fall and Spring. The odd numbers designate the Fall term courses, and the even numbers those of the Spring term. Courses 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9 are the Fall term courses of the Preparatory class, the First, the Second, the Third, and the Fourth classes of the Academy, respectively, while the numbers 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 indicate the Spring term courses of the same classes. In College, Freshman and Sophomore courses are numbered from 11 to 20, and Junior and Senior courses are numbered from 21 up. No elective course will be given unless a sufficient number of students apply for the same.

ASTRONOMY

COLLEGE

21. Descriptive Astronomy.
Reading of text-book; lectures; practise in the identification of constellations and stars and in the finding of the positions of the members of the solar system, and in the use of a small telescope. 1 hour.

22. Descriptive Astronomy.
Continuation of Course 21. 1 hour.

23. Spherical and Theoretical Astronomy.
Time, latitude, and longitude determination. The elements of celestial mechanics. Prerequisites: Mathematics 18, 21; Astronomy 21, 22. 2 hours.

24. Spherical and Theoretical Astronomy.
Continuation of Course 23. 2 hours.

BIOLOGY

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

4. Elementary Botany.

Reading of text-books; examinations of a series of types of the larger divisions of the plant kingdom; a brief course in the general classification of plants; drills in descriptive terminology by means of charts; analysis of twenty-five species of phenogams.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course. 4 credits.

7. Elementary Zoology.

Recitations from a text-book and lectures on elementary morphology; dissection of ten or twelve types, vertebrates and invertebrates; examination of museum specimens. Should be elected by all who wish to take Advanced Zoology.

Three hours recitations and two laboratory periods. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

8. Elementary Physiology.

Text-book recitations, lectures, and demonstrations. The laboratory work will supplement the recitations with experiments, dissections, and the examination of anatomical preparations and models.

Three hours recitations and two laboratory periods. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

COLLEGE

11. Invertebrate Zoology.

Recitations, lectures, reference reading and laboratory work upon the morphology, physiology and life history of the principal types of invertebrate animals.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

12. Vertebrate Zoology.

Recitations, lectures, reference reading, and laboratory work upon the morphology, physiology and life history of the principal types of vertebrates. The comparative anatomy of various types will also be considered.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

21. Physiological Botany.

Recitations, lectures, and reading of reference works; qualitative and quantitative experiments upon the various physiological

activities of plants. Applications of plant physiology to agriculture will also be considered.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

22. Morphological Botany.

Recitations, lectures and reference reading upon the structures and relationships of the various groups of the plant kingdom. The laboratory work will consist in staining and mounting and the examination of plant structures by microscopic methods.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

BOTANY

See *Biology*.

CHEMISTRY

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

9. Elementary Chemistry.

A course in the fundamental principles of chemistry. Three recitations and two laboratory periods. 5 credits.

Desirable as preparation: Physics 7 and 8 or equivalent.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

10. Elementary Chemistry.

Continuation of Course 9. 5 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

COLLEGE

11. Inorganic Chemistry.

A classroom and laboratory course in the chemistry of the common elements and of their most important compounds, following the Periodic Classification of the Elements.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 9 and 10 or equivalents.

Two recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

12. Inorganic Chemistry.

A continuation of Course 11. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

13. Qualitative Analysis.

This course includes the chemistry involved in the analytical separations and tests of the common metals and acids, and a complete qualitative analysis of some commercial substances.

Two hours lectures and recitations, two laboratory periods during the first semester.

Prerequisites: Courses 11 and 12. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

14. Quantitative Analysis.

The course comprises the quantitative analysis, by gravimetric and volumetric methods, of a few selected minerals and commercial substances.

One hour lecture and recitation work, three laboratory periods during the second semester.

Prerequisites: Courses 11, 12, and 13. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

21. Organic Chemistry.

A theoretical and experimental study of the aliphatic series of carbon compounds. Prerequisites: Courses 11 and 12.

Two hours recitations, two laboratory periods. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

22. Organic Chemistry.

A continuation of Course 21. The aromatic series. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

23 and 24. Physical Chemistry.

The gaseous, liquid, and solid states of matter, stoichiometry, chemical and physical equilibria and the phase rule, chemical dynamics, thermochemistry, electrochemistry, actinochemistry. Prerequisites: Courses 11, 12, 13 and 14.

Two hours recitations and lectures, two laboratory periods thruout the year. Each course 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

25 and 26. Advanced Quantitative Analysis.

Analysis of silicates, alloys, iron and steel, assay of gold and silver ores.

Two 2-hour periods per week. Each course 2 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

CHRISTIANITY

Instruction in the science of the Christian religion is intended to supply an essential element in a liberal education with a view to com-

pleteness of character. Aside from its inherent worth and its bearing on the higher issues of life, it also aims to provide such information and to foster such principles as will enable the graduates to discharge the duties of Christian citizenship, and in every vocation to achieve something more than material success.

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. BIBLE READINGS.

Text-book by Schmauk. Each course 2 hours.

ACADEMY

3 and 4. BIBLE GEOGRAPHY.

Geography of Palestine and other Bible lands, Babylonia, Egypt, Asia Minor, etc., in a historical setting.

Text-book: Schmauk, Bible Geography.

Course 3, 2 hours; Course 4, 1 hour.

5 and 6. BIBLICAL BIOGRAPHY.

A study of the leading characters in the Bible.

Text-book: Whitteker, Bible Biography. Each course 1 hour.

7 and 8. BIBLE TEACHINGS.

An elementary course in Christian doctrine and morality.

Text-book: Joseph Stump, Bible Teachings. Each course 1 hour.

9 and 10. HISTORY OF FOREIGN MISSIONS.

Text-book: Singmaster, The Story of Lutheran Missions.

Each course 1 hour.

9b. CATECHETICAL TRAINING (elective).

This course is designed especially for students who expect to teach in the parochial or Sunday schools of our Church. The course will contain the following features: Review of Catechism and Bible History; principles and methods of teaching; practical exercises.

Text-book, lectures and notes. Given in Swedish. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. BIBLE LITERATURE.

The course aims to set forth the story of the Bible as a whole; how its various books came to be written and what results they achieved; and, finally, how these books were preserved thru the centuries and thus handed down to us. Each course 1 hour.

13 and 14. The Life of Christ.

An historical study of the life and teaching of our Lord based on the four Gospels.

Recitations from a suitable text-book. Notes. Two sections in English, one in Swedish. Each course 2 hours.

21 and 22. Church History.

Recitations from a suitable text-book. Notes and lectures. One section in English, one in Swedish. Each course 2 hours.

23. Messages of the Prophets.

A study of the social teachings of the Prophets.

Text-book: Willet, The Prophets of Israel.

Alternative:

25. Christian Doctrine.

The essentials of the doctrines of the Christian Religion.

Text-book: Ullman, Kristlig Religionslära.

24. Messages of St. Paul.

A study of select portions of the doctrinal letters of St. Paul, with special introduction to each letter; assigned topics for discussion.

Text-book: Stevens, The Messages of St. Paul. 2 hours.

Alternative:

26. Christian Doctrine. 2 hours.

28. Catechetical Training (elective).

This course is designed especially for students who expect to teach in the parochial or Sunday schools of our Church. The course will contain the following features: History of Christian Education after the Reformation; review of Catechism and Bible History; principles and methods of teaching; practical exercises.

Given in Swedish. 2 hours.

CIVICS

See *Political Science.*

DRAWING

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Free-Hand Drawing.

These courses include instruction in drawing, light and shade, portrait, landscape, composition, animals, fruits, flowers, etc.; in charcoal, crayon, and pencil. Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

13 and 14. FREE-HAND DRAWING.

These courses are a continuation of Courses 11 and 12.

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

For advanced courses in Drawing see *School of Art.*

15 and 16. BIOLOGICAL DRAWING.

Exercises in shading and perspective. Diagrammatic drawing. Drawings illustrating the construction of the microscope. Microscopic drawing from mounted slides.

Each course 2 hours, 1 credit.

17 and 18. ELEMENTARY MECHANICAL DRAWING.

Lettering; principles of isometric, cabinet and orthographic projections with applications on plane sections and intersections of surfaces; sketches and working drawings.

Required in the Mathematical group.

Each course 4 hours, 2 credits.

19 and 20. DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.

Theory of orthographic projection; discussion, proof, and graphic solution of theoretical and practical problems.

Prerequisites: Drawing 17 and 18.

Each course 4 hours, 2 credits.

ECONOMICS

COLLEGE

21. MONEY AND BANKING.

The first part of this course consists of a study of Money and Credit. The second part includes a study of the Principles of Banking, Banking in the U. S. and Foreign Banking Systems. Each student is required to prepare and read a paper on some topic in the course. Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

22. POLITICAL ECONOMY.

The first part of the course is devoted to the principles of Political Economy, and the second part to the discussion of the questions relating to the practical application of these principles. Each student is required to prepare a paper on some economic subject. Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

EDUCATION

COLLEGE

11. PSYCHOLOGY.

See Philosophy 11. 3 hours.

12. PRINCIPLES OF TEACHING.

Psychological principles of teaching, types of teaching, classroom management. Text-book, lectures, collateral reading, reports. Students are expected to have taken Course 11. 3 hours.

13. History of Education.

Development of educational aims and practises since the days of ancient Greece, with particular stress on the time since Rousseau. 3 hours.

14. Classroom Management.

A study of the routine and judgment factors of Classroom Management. The following are some of the problems that will be considered: routine and habit, the daily program, hygiene, discipline, and attention. 3 hours.

15 and 16. Practise Teaching.

21. Principles of Education.

Consideration of the bases, aims, content, and values of education. Introduction to philosophy of education. Seminar on current educational problems and movements. 3 hours.

22. Child Development.

A survey of modern experimental studies dealing with physical and mental growth from childhood to maturity. The facts so far determined will be presented with special reference to their meaning to the teacher.

Prerequisites: Education 11 and 12. 3 hours.

23. Secondary Education.

The American High School, in regard to its organization, curriculum, methods of teaching. Comparative study of European systems. 4 hours.

24. Educational Administration and Supervision.

Study of the organization and management of the American public school system, in its relation to community as well as to educational theory. Educational measurements and surveys. 4 hours.

ELOCUTION

COLLEGE

11. Principles of Expression.

A fundamental course in articulation, pronunciation, phrasing, principles of grouping, bodily expression and voice culture. 2 hours, 1 credit.

12. Public Speaking.

This course includes the study of the principles of effective speaking and the delivery of extemporaneous speeches. 2 hours, 1 credit.

13. Literary Interpretation.

An interpretative study is made of classical and contemporaneous poetry and drama with reference to oral presentation. The voice is trained to express both thought and feeling.

Prerequisites: Courses 11 and 12. 2 hours, 1 credit.

14. Oratory.

The course in oratory includes the study and delivery of great orations. Each student is required also to present at least one original oration.

Prerequisites: Courses 11, 12 and 13. 2 hours, 1 credit.

ENGLISH

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Reading: Hawthorne's *Tanglewood Tales;* Spelling; Practical Exercises in sentence writing. Each course, 5 hours.

For those unable to speak and read the English language a more elementary course will also be given. The number of hours and the character of the instruction in this course will depend upon the needs of the students assigned to it.

ACADEMY

3. Grammar.

Review of the essentials of English grammar; Irving's *Sketch Book;* Selected short stories from other authors. 4 hours.

4. Elementary Composition.

Oral and written exercises in Description and Narration. Readings: Hawthorne's *Twice Told Tales;* Selections from American poets. 5 hours.

5. Elementary Composition.

Oral and written exercises in Exposition and Argumentation. Readings: Franklin's *Autobiography;* Scott's *Lady of the Lake.* Written reports on assigned topics. 4 hours.

6. Historical Etymology and Literature.

Textbook on Etymology; Analysis of from 500 to 800 Latin, Greek, and Anglo-Saxon derivatives with written exercises in their use. Readings: Webster's *Bunker Hill Orations; Roger de Coverley Papers.* Written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

7. Composition and Literature.

Letter writing, Figures of Speech, Poetry and Versification. Readings: Two plays of Shakespeare; *Vision of Sir Launfal; Ancient Mariner.* Written reports on assigned topics. 4 hours.

8. Advanced Course in English Grammar.

Study of the English sentence; its analysis and structure. Selections from authors studied with special reference to these points. 4 hours.

9. American Literature.

History of American Literature. Study of American authors, with analyses and written reports on assigned readings. 4 hours.

10. History of English Literature.

Text-book course, supplemented by lectures; written reports on assigned readings; two book reports. 4 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Composition and Rhetoric.

Elements of writing — words, sentences, paragraphs, whole compositions — are studied. Text-book, individual conferences, study of literary productions with regard to these elements, and frequent themes.

Required in all groups. 3 hours.

12. Composition and Rhetoric.

The forms of discourse — description, narration, exposition, argumentation and persuasion. Text-book, illustrative material. Daily themes. Qualities of style.

Required in all groups. 3 hours.

13. Anglo-Saxon.

The Phonology and Inflection of Anglo-Saxon will first be studied. After a few selective readings in the Anglo-Saxon, Beowulf will be taken up and read as far as time will allow. One hour per week will be given to composition and rhetoric, continuing Course 12.

Required in the English group. 4 hours.

14. English Language.

Selections from Lounsbury's *History of the English Language*, Trench, *On the Study of Words*, and Bradley's *The Making of English*, with especial reference to etymology and historical development of words. Part of this course will continue the composition and rhetoric work.

Required in the English group. 4 hours.

15. Argumentation and Debate.

The theory of argumentation and debating. Study of specimens of argumentation, and exercises in brief drawing and debating.

Elective. 2 hours.

16. PRACTICAL DEBATING.

Credit is given for practical work on Intercollegiate teams. Elective. 2 credits.

17. ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Survey of English poetry from Chaucer to the beginning of romanticism. At least one work of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Dryden, and Pope will be studied. Lectures on the historical development of English poetry during this period.

Required in all groups. 2 hours.

18. ENGLISH LITERATURE.

The development of the English essay. Selections from the following authors are studied: Addison and Steele, Lamb, De Quincey, Macaulay, Carlyle, Ruskin, Arnold, Lowell, and Emerson. Lectures, tracing the historical development of the essay.

Required in all groups. 2 hours.

23. THE ROMANTIC MOVEMENT.

Lectures on the history of romanticism. Discussion of the forces at work in the romantic movement. Reports on assigned topics.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

24. ENGLISH FICTION.

Lectures on the history, development, and significance of the English novel. Reports on assigned topics. Analysis of typical characters in fiction. Use of text-book.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

25. EPIC ART.

Lectures on Epic Art. Study of Milton's *Paradise Lost.*

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

26. BROWNING AND TENNYSON.

Lectures. Critical and interpretative study of selected poems of Browning and Tennyson with special reference to the literature of the Victorian period. Browning and Tennyson are separate courses, and are given alternate years.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

27. DRAMATIC ART.

Lectures on dramatic art. Study of Shakespeare's plays. Analysis of characters. Theses on assigned plays. Preparation of charts to illustrate the technique of the drama.

Required in the English group. 2 hours.

28. Literary Criticism.
Lectures on the principles and science of criticism. Reports on assigned readings.
Required in the English group. 2 hours.

29. English Seminar.
Critical study of English and American masterpieces. Biographical theses. Elective. 2 hours.

FRENCH

COLLEGE

11. Elementary French.
Fraser and Squair's Shorter French Course, lessons I—XL; aural and oral work. Reading begun. 5 hours.

11b. Elementary French.
Short course given during the Fall term of 1918 to members of the S. A. T. C. 3 hours.

12. Elementary French.
Grammar lessons XLI—LII; irregular verbs; Bierman and Frank's Conversational French Reader completed. Reading of about 250 additional pages of easy French. 5 hours.

13. Second Year French.
Reading of 250 pages of modern texts; sight readings. Grammar continued. 4 hours.

14. Second Year French.
Reading of 250 pages of modern prose; one classical play; exercises in conversation. 4 hours.

21. Third Year French.
Matzke's Primer of French Pronunciation. Corneille's *Le Cid*, Moliére's *Le Misanthrope*, Racine's *Esther* and *Athalie*. 300 pages of modern prose. 4 hours.

22. Third Year French.
Composition. Conversation. Vreeland and Michaud's Anthology of French Prose and Poetry. 500 pages of modern prose.
4 hours.

GEOGRAPHY

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Descriptive Geography. Each course 3 hours.

GEOLOGY

ACADEMY

3. PHYSIOGRAPHY.

Recitations from a suitable text-book; practical studies consisting of observations of weather changes and examinations of weather maps, study of topographic maps, and of local topography. 4 hours.

COLLEGE

21. METEOROLOGY.

Recitations from text-book; manipulation of meteorological instruments; study of cyclones and anticyclones from files of daily weather maps; tabulation of the elements of local weather and climate. 4 hours.

22. GEOLOGY.

Reading of a suitable text-book; lectures on the classification and genesis of the more common rocks, and land forms, with work in identifying the most common minerals, rocks and fossils; two or three field excursions. Desirable as preparation: Elementary Zoology.

Three hours of recitations; one period of two hours of laboratory work. 4 credits.

A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

GERMAN

ACADEMY

7. ELEMENTARY GERMAN.

Brief introductory survey of etymology, using Thomas's Practical German Grammar. Reading of 75 pages of easy prose, with coincident special study of the German verb. Constant practise in pronunciation. 5 hours.

8. ELEMENTARY GERMAN.

Reading of 100 pages of easy modern prose. Grammar in close connection with reading. Special study of the German noun. Translation into German. 5 hours.

9. SECOND YEAR GERMAN.

Composition. Reading of one play of Schiller. 5 hours.

10. SECOND YEAR GERMAN.

Narrative prose. Modern plays. Colloquial German. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Third Year German.
A drama of Schiller or Goethe. Modern narrative prose. 4 hours.

12. Third Year German.
Modern narrative prose. Poll's German Prose Composition. 4 hours.

13. Fourth Year German.
German conversation. Discussion of grammatical questions in German. Collateral reading of modern prose. 4 hours.

14. Fourth Year German.
Classical dramas. History of literature. German essays. Collateral reading of modern prose. 4 hours.

GREEK

COLLEGE

11. First Year Greek.
The most essential facts of the language; daily exercises in forms; the acquiring of a fair working vocabulary. The amount of work done is equivalent to the first fifty lessons in White's First Greek Book. 5 hours.

12. First Year Greek.
Course 11 continued. One book of the *Anabasis* carefully studied with special reference to mastery of forms and the fundamental constructions. 5 hours.

13. Xenophon's Anabasis; Composition.
Books II—III of the *Anabasis*. The elements of Greek syntax studied in connection with the reading of the text, together with one exercise each week in Greek prose composition. 5 hours.

14. (1) Xenophon's Anabasis; Composition.
Continuation of Course 13. Book IV of the *Anabasis*.

(2) Homer.
Introduction to the Epic dialect and to the Homeric hexameter. Books I and II of the *Iliad* or *Odyssey*. 5 hours.

21. Homer.
Continuation of course 14 (2). Books III—VI of the *Iliad* or their equivalent. 4 hours.

22. Plato.
The *Apology* carefully read, with rapid reading of as many of the minor dialogs as time will permit. 4 hours.

23. Oratory.

Representative orations of Lysias and Demosthenes. 2—4 hours.

25. Tragedy.

Introduction to Greek tragedy, Euripides's *Alcestis* or Sophocles's *Antigone*. Outlines of history of Greek literature with special reference to the origin and development of the drama. 2—4 hours.

27. Hellenistic Greek.

Critical study of the Greek of this period; rapid reading of some of the historical portions of the New Testament or the Septuagint and careful study of some of the Pauline epistles. 2—4 hours.

Note. Courses 23, 25, 27 will be given in alternate years or at the option of the class.

24. History.

Selections from Thucydides and Herodotus. 2—4 hours.

26. Advanced Course in Tragedy.

Rapid reading of selected plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. 2—4 hours.

28. Hellenistic Greek.

Continuation of Course 27. 2—4 hours.

Note. Courses 24, 26, 28 will be given in alternate years or at the option of the class.

HISTORY

PREPARATORY

1 and 2. Elementary Course in United States History.

Each course 5 hours.

ACADEMY

5 and 6. Elementary Course in General History.

Each course 5 hours.

10. High School Course in United States History. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. History of Eastern Nations and Greece.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

11b. War Issues.

This course embraced a study of the Causes of the Great War, covering, in the main, the history of Europe from 1861 to the outbreak of the war. The instruction consisted of three lectures

a week during the months October—December. The lectures were supplemented by text-book study (Schapiro) and examinations. Given in the Fall term of 1918. 3 credits.

12. Roman History.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

13. History of Medieval Europe.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

14. History of Modern Europe.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

15. English History.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

16. American History.
Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. 3 hours.

21. Nineteenth Century History, 1815—1871.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

22. Recent History, 1871—1919.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

25. Constitutional History of England.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

26. Constitutional History of the United States.
Open to Juniors and Seniors. 3 hours.

LATIN

ACADEMY

3. First Year Latin.
Daily recitations from a text-book. Special emphasis laid on forms, vocabularies, essentials of grammar, and correct pronunciation. 5 hours.

4. First Year Latin.
Continuation of Course 3. Reading of connected prose. Vocabulary of about 500 words. 5 hours.

5. Caesar.
Rapid review of forms. Ritchie's *Fabulae Faciles*. Especial attention will be given to vocabularies. Grammar and composition. 5 hours.

6. CAESAR.
Commentaries, four books. Grammar and composition. Reading at sight; drill in vocabularies; memorizing of brief passages of text. Walker's *Cæsar* will be used. 5 hours.

7. CICERO.
Two orations of Cicero. Review of forms; vocabularies; exercises in grammar and composition. Sight reading. 5 hours.

8. CICERO AND OVID.
Three orations of Cicero. Reading at sight. Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, about one thousand lines. Essentials of prosody and scansion; grammar and composition continued. 5 hours.

9. VERGIL.
The *Aeneid*, two books. Introduction to epic poetry; prosody reviewed; scansion of text read; grammar and composition; translation at sight. 5 hours.

10. VERGIL.
The *Aeneid*, four books. Grammar and composition. Outlines of classical mythology. Translation at sight. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11. Rapid review of essentials of grammar. Cicero's *De Senectute*. 3 hours.

12. A selection of Latin verse from Ennius to Boethius. 3 hours.
Courses 11 and 12 are required in the Classical group and as prerequisites for the following courses.

13. LIVY.
Selections. 3 hours.

14. HORACE.
Selections from the Epodes; the Odes, two books or equivalent. Study of lyric meters. 3 hours.

21. LETTERS OF CICERO.
Rapid reading course. 2 hours.

22. ROMAN COMEDY.
The *Rudens* and the *Trinummus* of Plautus. 2 hours.

23. LATIN COMPOSITION. 1 hour.

24. LATIN COMPOSITION.
Continuation of Course 23. 1 hour.
Students desiring a recommendation to teach should complete with high standing at least two years of the reading courses outlined above and in addition the year of Latin composition.

LIBRARY SCIENCE

COLLEGE

12. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work designed to give students systematic instruction in proper use of libraries. Course includes work in the following subjects: library methods, classification, cataloging; book-binding and care of books; elementary book selection; general indexes; elementary reference; public documents; investigation of a topic in a library; bibliography. By problems and other assigned work the student is brought in actual contact with the books and methods of the library.
3 hours.

LOGIC

See *Philosophy.*

MATHEMATICS

PREPARATORY

1. Arithmetic.
Review of fundamental rules and fractions; compound numbers, including the metric system. 5 hours.

2. Arithmetic.
Percentage; interest; ratio and proportion; involution and evolution; mensuration. 5 hours.

ACADEMY

3. Algebra.
Fundamental rules, including synthetic division; factoring; common factors and multiples. 5 hours.

4. Algebra.
Fractions; equations containing fractions; systems of equations; graphic solution of equations; involution and evolution; logarithms; quadratic equations. 5 hours.

5. Plane Geometry.
Rectilinear figures and the circle; ratio and proportion; similar figures — three books. 5 hours.

6. Plane Geometry.
Areas of polygons and circles; regular polygons and circles — two books. 5 hours.

7. Advanced Algebra.
Review of quadratic equations, the graph, and logarithms; progression; compound interest and annuities; the binomial theorem; ratio and proportion; indeterminate equations.
Prerequisites: Courses 3 and 4. 5 hours.

8. Solid and Spherical Geometry.

Lines and planes in space; polyhedrons, cylinders, cones, and the sphere.

Prerequisites: Courses 3, 4, 5 and 6. 5 hours.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. Elementary Mathematical Analysis.

A course in algebra, trigonometry, and plane analytical geometry.

Prerequisites: One and one-half units of entrance algebra, and one unit of plane geometry.

Required in the Mathematical and in the Physical Science groups. Each course 4 hours.

13 and 14. Algebra and Trigonometry.

Elementary algebra including a study of graphs, followed by trigonometry. Intended for students who offer only one unit of entrance algebra, and one unit of plane geometry.

Each course 3 hours.

15 and 16. College Algebra.

Courses supplementary to Courses 11 and 12.

Prerequisites: One and one half units of entrance algebra. Recommended to all students who take Mathematics 11 and 12.

Each course 2 hours.

17 and 18. Calculus.

An elementary course in calculus including solid analytic geometry.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12. Each course 4 hours.

Required in the Mathematical group.

21. Advanced Analytic Geometry.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18.

Required in the Mathematical group. 4 hours.

22. Advanced Calculus.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18, 21.

Required in the Mathematical group. 4 hours.

Only two of the following courses are offered each term.

23 and 24. Theory of Equations.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

25 and 26. Modern Geometry.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

27 and 28. Differential Equations.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18. Each course 2 hours.

29 and 30. Analytical Mechanics.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 11, 12, 17, 18.
Each course 2 or 3 hours.

Spherical and Theoretical Astronomy.
See Astronomy 23, 24.

Surveying.
See Surveying.
Students in the mathematical group are required to take Mathematics 23—24, or 25—26, or 27—28.

METEOROLOGY

See *Geology.*

MUSIC

See *Conservatory of Music.*

PEDAGOGY

See *Education.*

PHILOSOPHY

COLLEGE

11. Elementary Psychology.
Study of text-book. Lectures. Practical applications to the principles of teaching and to human life. Required in the Education group. 3 hours.

13. Liquor Problem.
Lectures. Papers and class discussions on various phases of alcoholism. 1 hour.

14. Liquor Problem.
Continuation of Course 13. 1 hour.

21. Logic.
Elements of deductive logic. Use of text-book. 2 hours.

22. Psychology.
Advanced course in psychology. Lectures. Use of text-book. Theses on assigned topics. 3 hours.

23. Sociology.
Lectures. Use of text-book. Study of social problems. Theses on assigned topics. 2 hours.

24. Ethics.
Lectures. Study of text-book. 2 hours.

25. Esthetics.
Lectures. Practical exercises in Art analysis. Study of pictures, statuary, buildings, landscapes, etc. 2 hours.

26. History of Philosophy.
General history of philosophy. Use of text-book. Lectures. 3 hours.

PHONETICS AND GENERAL LINGUISTICS

COLLEGE

21. Phonetics.
The physiology of speech sounds with applications to various languages. 2 hours.

22. General Linguistics. 2 hours.

PHYSICS

For laboratory fees see General Information.

ACADEMY

7. Elementary Physics.
Elements of Mechanics and Heat. Three hours recitations and two laboratory periods. 5 credits.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 5 and 6 or equivalent.

8. Elementary Physics.
Continuation of Course 7: Magnetism, Electricity, Sound and Light. 5 credits.
A laboratory fee is charged for each of these courses.

COLLEGE

21. Mechanics, Molecular Physics and Heat.
Prerequisites: Physics 7 and 8. The course consists in a series of precision measurements, the theory of each experiment being fully developed in the class-room. A knowledge of Trigonometry is required for this course. Two hours of lectures and two laboratory periods. 4 credits.
A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

22. Electricity, Sound and Light.
This course is a continuation of Course 21. 4 credits.
A laboratory fee is charged for this course.

23. Problems in Physics.
One hour per week is given to problem work in Physics. The course is designed to accompany Course 21. 1 credit.

24. Problems in Physics.
Similar to 23. 1 credit.

PHYSIOGRAPHY

See *Geology.*

PHYSIOLOGY

See *Biology.*

POLITICAL SCIENCE

ACADEMY

9. Civil Government.
The first half of the course is devoted to the study of the Constitution of the United States, the second half to local and state government. 5 hours.
See also *Economics.*

PSYCHOLOGY

See *Philosophy.*

SPANISH

COLLEGE

21. Elementary Spanish.
Elements of grammar. Pronunciation. Daily exercises in composition. Reading begun. Ingraham and Edgren's Spanish Grammar. 3 hours.

22. Elementary Spanish.
Elementary grammar and reading course aiming to give a reading knowledge of the language and some ability to write it. Reading of modern Spanish literature, periodicals, and correspondence. 3 hours.

SURVEYING

COLLEGE

12. Surveying.
An elementary course in land surveying; use of tape, compass, level, transit, and solar attachment. Recitations, field work, and drawing. Usually four hours of field work and drawing.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 11 and 12 or 13 and 14, and Drawing 17 and 18. 2 credits.

SWEDISH

ACADEMY

5. First Year Swedish.

Elements of Grammar, using Vikner's *Swedish Grammar.* Special study of nouns and verbs. Particular stress on principal parts of verbs, plural forms and genders of nouns and comparison of adjectives; composition. Reading of 100 pages of prose.

4 credits.

6. First Year Swedish.

Study of grammar continued. Composition. Exercises in Orthography. Reading of 200 pages of prose. 4 credits.

9. Second Year Swedish.

Study of grammar continued. Composition. Reading of at least 350 pages of modern prose and poetry. 5 credits.

10. Second Year Swedish.

Study of the Swedish sentence; its analysis and structure. Punctuation. Themes. Reading of at least 350 pages of modern prose and poetry. 5 credits.

COLLEGE

11 and 12. First Year Swedish.

The same as Courses 5 and 6. These courses are intended especially for those who enter College without having studied Swedish. To those who have taken Swedish in the Academy they also furnish an opportunity to review the subject of Grammar.

Each course 3 hours.

13 and 14. Second Year Swedish.

The same as Courses 9 and 10. Each course 3 hours.

15. Svensk Historia.

Sverges historia från äldsta tider till 1611. Särskild vikt läges på studiet av de fyra ståndens uppkomst och utveckling, de inbördes striderna mellan svenska partiet och unionspartiet, seder och bruk i folkets dagliga liv samt Gustav Vasas regering.

3 hours.

16. Svensk Historia.

Sverges historia från 1611 till närvarande tid. Särskild uppmärksamhet ägnas åt studiet av Sverges inre utveckling under 1600 och 1700-talen samt av dess insats i världshistorien under Gustav II Adolf och Karl XII. Mera grundligt studeras också den politiska, sociala och ekonomiska utvecklingen under det senaste halvseklet. 3 hours.

21. STILISTIK.

Dispositionsövningar. Stillära med särskild uppmärksamhet fäst vid de olika stilarternas uppkomst och nuvarande användning. Studium av språkriktighetsreglerna. 3 hours.

22. TEMASKRIVNING.

Denna kurs, som är baserad på kursen i stilistik, omfattar skrivning av temata och uppsatser, övningar i brevskrivning och i journalistisk stil samt skrivna översättningar från engelska till svenska med särskild vikt lagd vid idiomatiska uttrycks korrekta återgivande. 3 hours.

23. SVENSKA LITTERATURENS HISTORIA.

Historisk framställning av den svenska litteraturen från folkvandringstiden till 1809. Warburgs lärobok i svensk litteraturhistoria följes, men huvudsakligen meddelas undervisningen genom föreläsningar. Prov på de olika författarnas diktkonst studeras, rikligare ju närmare vår egen tid. 3 hours.

24. SVENSKA LITTERATURENS HISTORIA.

Fortsättning av föregående kurs. Särskilt studium ägnas åt Tegnérs lyriska dikter och *Fritiofs saga*, Atterboms *Lycksalighetens ö*, Runebergs episka dikter och *Fänrik Ståls sägner* samt åt vår egen tids författare: Viktor Rydberg, Strindberg, Fröding, Selma Lagerlöf, Heidenstam och Karlfeldt. 3 hours.

25 and 26. MODERN SVENSK DIKTNING.

I dessa kurser upptagas till *analytisk* undersökning valda diktverk av olika moderna författare för att med denna analys såsom utgångspunkt söka klarlägga ledande grundtankar i respektiva författares diktning. Each course 1 hour.

27 and 28. NORSKA.

Studium av norska språket och litteraturen i huvudsakligt syfte att skickliggöra den studerande att läsa och förstå norskt språk samt göra honom i någon mån bekant med Norges litteratur. Arbeten av Ibsen och Björnson samt, i den mån tiden medgiver, av andra moderna författare genomgås.

Given 1918—19. Each course 2 hours.

29 and 30. DANSKA.

Denna kurs är av samma art som den föregående norska. I regel genomgås 1 à 2 av Holbergs komedier, ett drama av Oehlenschläger samt arbeten av mera moderna författare.

Will be given in 1919—20. Each course 2 hours.

ZOOLOGY

See *Biology*.

GRADUATION

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred by the Board of Directors on persons who have satisfactorily completed all the prescribed work, as well as the required amount of elective work, in any of the nine groups of the College curriculum, in all 120 credits, to which must be added the required credits in gymnastics. A diploma fee of five dollars is charged.

TEACHERS' CERTIFICATES

The requirements of the Illinois Teachers' Certificating law for second grade certificates, first grade certificates, high school teachers' certificates, special certificates, and supervisory certificates may be met by taking courses offered in Augustana College. The provisions of the law applying to students of this institution are as follows:

I. County Certificates.

1. One year of work will be accepted as the equivalent of the junior year's work in a normal school in granting of a second grade county certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English	6 semester hours.
Mathematics or Natural Science	6 semester hours.
History or Social Science	6 semester hours.
Education (Educational Psychology, History of Education, School Administration or Principles and Methods of Teaching)	6 semester hours.
Electives	6 semester hours.
Total	30 semester hours.

2. Two years of work will be accepted as the equivalent of a normal school graduation in the granting of a first grade county certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English	6 semester hours.
Mathematics or Natural Science	6 semester hours.
History or Social Science	6 semester hours.
Education (Educational Psychology, History of Education, School Administration or Principles and Methods of Teaching)	6 semester hours.
Practise Teaching*	6 semester hours.
Electives	30 semester hours.
Total	60 semester hours.

* The College will endeavor to provide opportunity for practise teaching, but does not guarantee such opportunity to every student.

3. A high school teachers' certificate may be issued without examination to a graduate of Augustana College provided the applicant offers within three years after graduation certified credits, accompanied by faculty recommendation of ability to teach in the high school, and shows credit for at least three semester hours each of Educational Psychology and Principles and Methods of Teaching.

4. Two years of work will admit a candidate to the examination for a county high school certificate, provided the credits have been certified by the president and registrar

5. Two years of work will admit the candidate to the examination for a county supervisory certificate, provided the credits in the following table have been earned.

English	6 semester hours.
Mathematics	6 semester hours.
History of Education	3 semester hours.
Natural Science	6 semester hours.
Educational Psychologoy	3 semester hours.
Principles and Methods of Teaching	3 semester hours.
Electives	33 semester hours.
Total	60 semester hours.

The complettion of 15 units of secondary work alone in a recognized high school or academy is the entrance requirement for each of the above outlined courses.

II. State Certificates.

a. *Four-year Certificates.*

Graduates of Augustana College will be admitted to the State examination as follows:

1. For a four-year elementary school certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful teaching, two of which shall have been in the elementary schools of Illinois, on a first grade county certificate.

2. For a four-year high school certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful teaching, two of which shall have been in Illinois, on a first grade, high school or supervisory county certificate.

3. For a four-year supervisory certificate, provided the applicant has had three years' successful teaching, two of which shall have been in Illinois, on a county supervisory certificate.

b. *Life Certificates.*

At the time of its expiration any four-year State certificate shall, upon evidence of successful teaching or supervision satisfactory to the Superintendent of Public Instruction, become valid and endorsed for life.

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

The offering of graduate courses is henceforth optional with the heads of the respective college departments.

Courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts are subject to the following conditions:

1. Only persons who have received a Bachelor's degree from this institution or one of equal rank, and who sustain a good moral character, are eligible candidates.

2. In average cases it is expected that two years' time will be required to complete the course.

3. Resident study at or within easy reach of the institution is, as a rule, insisted upon.

4. Professional studies are not accepted for the Master's degree.

5. The subjects pursued shall be a major and a minor, together with a thesis on some subject in connection with the major study. The amount of work required in the major and minor shall be equivalent to one year of ordinary academic work, the work on the thesis being additional to this. The estimated proportion is: the major 20 points, the minor 10 points, the thesis 15 points. The courses are under the immediate direction of a committee of the faculty, consisting of the professors in charge of the departments to which the subjects chosen belong.

6. The candidate is required to present himself at the College, for final examination, at least one week before Commencement. The examination may be taken in instalments at the discretion of the professor in charge of the department.

7. The candidate must submit his thesis to the faculty by the first of May prior to his graduation, the theme having been reported to the faculty for approval at least six months before the presentation of the thesis. This thesis, which is to disclose as much original research as possible, may be publicly read and defended by the author at a time and place appointed for that purpose. It shall be carefully examined by each professor under whom the candidate shall have pursued his studies, and upon recommendation of this committtee shall be accepted or rejected by the faculty. At least two bound copies of the thesis, which must be typewritten or printed, shall be deposited in the College Library.

8. Applicants are limited in their choice of subjects to those branches of study for which instruction is provided in the several established Collegiate departments.

9. A fee of sixty dollars is charged, of which fifty dollars must be paid at the time of registration, and ten dollars at the time of graduation.

10. Each candidate shall report progress to the Secretary of the faculty not later than the first of February each year.

For further information, apply to the Enrolling Officer or to the heads of the departments concerned.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Students entering a class at any time subsequent to the first hour of a term in that subject will be reported absent by the instructor, and must account for all the hours lost by such delay in entering. While new students may be received at any time, they will find it very much to their interest to be on hand on Registration day, as work in all classes begins promptly the first day of the term.

All students are required to attend divine service at least once every Sunday; and also the daily Chapel exercises, unless excused by the President.

Certificates of standing are given at the end of each term.

The standing of students in each subject is marked on a scale of 100, the minimum limit for passing in each subject being 60, and the average 80.

Mid-term reports concerning the progress in study of the younger students are sent to their parents or guardians. Also in the case of older students on request, or when the faculty deems such reports desirable.

Any student whose standing and progress in any subject are not satisfactory to the teacher may be dropped at any time during the term.

Attendance upon instruction in the undergraduate courses is required. Deviations from this rule are allowed only under exceptional circumstances. Should any student wish to earn credits by private work and examination, he must submit a petition to this effect to the faculty thru the enrolling officer. The faculty will not, however, grant any such petition unless it is accompanied by the recommendation of the professor in charge of the department concerned, and unless the petitioner has earned an average standing of at least 85 for the term last preceding. The minimum grade for approval in the examination is also 85 per cent.

Professional men who have not completed the College course but who desire to do so by non-resident study are generally accorded this privilege, but at least one year of resident study is required for the Bachelor's degree.

Resident study on the part of seniors thruout the year is, as a rule, required.

The Theological Seminary

FACULTY

Rev. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, Ph.D., D.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

Rev. NILS FORSANDER, D.D., R.N.O.,
Professor Emeritus.

Rev. CONRAD EMIL LINDBERG, D.D., LL.D., R.N.O.,
Professor of Systematic Theology, Apologetics and Church Polity.

Rev. CARL AUGUST BLOMGREN, Ph.D.,
Professor of Hebrew, Old Testament Exegesis, and Evangelistics.

Rev. SVEN GUSTAF YOUNGERT, Ph.D., D.D.,
Professor of Philosophy, Theological Propedeutics, Biblical Introduction, Catechetics and Liturgics.

Rev. CARL JOHANNES SÖDERGREN, A.M., D.D., Recording Secretary,
Professor of New Testament Exegesis and Homiletics.

Rev. ADOLF HULT, B.D.,
Professor of Church History, Symbolics, Biblical and Pastoral Theology and Hymnology.

ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION

The Theological Seminary prepares students for the ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, with the special needs of the Augustana Synod in view. The efficient service of the Church requires that its pastors be men of Christian experience and character, confessional fidelity, large vision, and disinterested motives, with a sincere concern for the cause of Christ and the welfare of souls, and with the readiness of a true witness to make sacrifices for the furtherance of the Kingdom. The call of the Lord and His Church is for able preachers of the Word of God, devoted pastors, efficient leaders, qualified teachers, educated theologians, and consecrated missionaries. To this end the instruction in the Seminary is directed. A spirit of loyalty and solidarity, knowledge of important detail, interest in the work and faith in the mission of the Synod are further qualifications, with which the Seminary aims to equip and imbue its candidates for the gospel ministry of its own Church.

Graduation from College constitutes a normal preparation for the Seminary. All candidates must therefore be graduates of a recognized college, the courses of which must have included: English, Swedish, German, Latin and Greek.

The requirements are as follows:

a. *English:* All the required Academy and College courses.

b. *Swedish:* For those who intend to serve Swedish congregations, 18 credits, 6 of which should be Swedish History or Swedish Literature.

s. *German:* A minimum of two years.

d. *Latin:* A minimum of two years.

e. *Greek:* A minimum of two years.

All applications for admission to the Seminary should be presented before the first day of September, and if possible by the first of June, of the school year; all such applications to be sent to the Secretary of the Matriculation Committee, Professor C. A. Blomgren, Ph.D., 825 Thirty-fifth St., Rock Island, Ill., or to the President of the Institution.

Each applicant must present to the Matriculation Committee, consisting of the Theological Faculty, the President, Vice President, and Secretary of the Synod, the following documents:

1. A formal application for admission to the Seminary.

2. A brief biography, an account of his Christian experience, and an explicit statement of the motives which induce him to devote his life to the ministry of the gospel.

3. A certificate of graduation from College, containing also a statement of all the College credits.

4. Testimonial from the president of the institution previously attended as to the moral character and Christian life of the candidate.

5. Certificate of membership in a Lutheran Church, together with a recommendation from the pastor of said church.

The committee of matriculation will hold a colloquium with the applicant the third week in September, when the Seminary opens. If student arrive later, he cannot be matriculated before the beginning of the following scholastic year.

Each course of study extends thru one full year or more.

COURSES

The plan of instruction covers all the theological sciences and subjects as taught in the best seminaries of the Church and as specified in this catalog. Each course includes from one to three recitations and lectures a week. To become a graduate of the Seminary the student must pass oral and written examinations in all the courses.

The B. D. degree — Bachelor of Divinity — is the standard of graduation, the S. M. having been discontinued. This B. D. degree is granted

to all regular students who are Bachelors of Arts with the requirements for admission to the Seminary, as stated above, and who complete with decided credit all the required courses of the Seminary curriculum and are duly approved by the professors in charge of the respective subjects and by the faculty.

The rule laid down by the Synod and incorporated in the Constitution of this Institution is that all students who intend to be ordained by the Augustana Synod shall take their complete theological course at this Seminary. A student who has previously studied at some other institution and who desires credit for graduation at this Seminary shall in addition to the courses which he selects from our schedule present himself for examination in the subjects previously mastered. In no case, however, will credit be given for more than one year's work, whether this work be done previously to matriculation at this Seminary, or, by special permission, following such matriculation.

Marking is done by the decimal system as well as by the Latin designations. All marks of standing must represent the quantity as well as the quality of the work. No credit whatever is given in any department upon a lower basis than Approbatur (60) as examination grade. No mark below 60 will count for graduation in any subject. A student falling below 60 in any subject has the privilege of applying to the Faculty for special examination. Should he receive less than 60 in such special examination, he will be advised to continue his studies in the department until he has raised his standing as required. Students who fail to come up to grade in their examinations, or who do not present themselves for the required tests, must make up for what is lacking before the end of the Fall Term of the next school year, if they wish to exercise the privilege of continuing their studies at this Institution.

To be eligible for graduate work and higher degrees a graduate must attain an average of 85. Graduates falling below this average, to become eligible for graduate work, must conform to the rule by passing the necessary examination.

All students must be present at the opening of each term. See Special Rules.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

I. THEOLOGICAL PROPEDEUTICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

This course gives a general survey of all the theological sciences. A syllabus of outlines by the professor is used as text, supplemented by Weidner's *Theological Encyclopedia* and Philip Schaff's *Theological Propedeutics.*

II. PHILOSOPHY 2 hours.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

This course, which is given in the Junior year, embraces the Problems of Philosophy, History of Philosophy, History of Religion, and Philosophy of Religion. The instruction is given by lectures based upon outlines and text-books as well as by assignments and seminar work.

Text-books and Books of Reference: Hibben's *Problems of Philosophy;* Grant's *Religions of the World;* Ladd's *Philosophy of Religion;* Pontus Wikner's *Filosofiens historia,* utgifven af S. G. Youngert, and Schwegler's *History of Philosophy.*

III. INTRODUCTION TO SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This subject is offered during the Junior year and embraces introduction to Dogmatics, Ethics, and Apologetics. Instruction is given by recitations and lectures. Students are required either to present written answers to questions in the text-book or a typewritten essay on some of the more important topics.

Text-book: Weidner's *Introduction to Dogmatic Theology.*

Books of Reference: Introductions in standard works of Systematic Theology.

IV. BIBLICAL INTRODUCTION AND HERMENEUTICS 3 hours.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

a. General Introduction, embracing the original languages, Textual Criticism and Canonics. b. Special Introduction, dealing with the authorship, integrity, design and structure of the several books of the Bible, together with the historical criticism of the same. c. Contemporary History of the Old and New Testaments, together with Biblical Antiquities. d. Biblical Hermeneutics.

These sciences are offered by means of lectures, text-books and seminar work. Text-books to be used 1919—1920: Stearns's *Introduction to the Old Testament;* McClymont, *The New Testament and Its Writers;* Hammond, *Textual Criticism of the New Testament;* Cellérier, *Outlines of Biblical Hermeneutics,* in Vol. I of Weidner's *Theological Encyclopedia;* Bissell, *Biblical Antiquities;* Barton, *Archeology and the Bible;* Souter, *Text and Canon of the New Testament;* Angus Green, *The Cyclopedic Handbook of the Bible.*

EXEGETICAL THEOLOGY

V. ELEMENTARY HEBREW 3 hours.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

a. The Junior year Hebrew covers the study of the elements of the language together with texts, vocabularies and drills in phonetics. Standard books such as Harper's, Davidson's and Fagnani's are used.

b. A collateral course is also given in the Old Testament of the English Bible. 1 hour.

VI. GREEK JUNIOR 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

The studies of this department embrace the reading and explication of one of the Gospels and the Acts. The student is required to memorize certain passages of the text and acquire a working vocabulary. The New Testament Syntax is reviewed. A written examination on the ground covered is required.

The text of Nestle (or Westcott-Hort) is used.

In addition a collateral course is given in English Bible, New Testament. 1 hour.

VII. ADVANCED HEBREW AND OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN 4 hours.

a. *Middle Year*

Some historical books are read during the year, together with some psalms and minor prophets. The Hebrew Grammar is reviewed and the principles of Syntax taught.

b. *Senior Year*

The Senior Hebrew is a course in Old Testament Exegesis. Each year some main book of the Law, the Wisdom and the Prophets is selected for special study.

VIII. GREEK MIDDLE AND SENIOR, AND NEW TESTAMENT EXEGESIS 4 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

This division embraces the reading and explication of the larger part of the New Testament from Romans to Revelation, with a thoro exegesis of one or more of the principal books. Each student reports on special assignments. In the Middle Year the practise of memorizing verses in the Greek is continued. In the Senior Year the recitations are largely in the nature of seminars, or round-tables. The students are encouraged to make a careful study of the best Commentaries. Written examinations are required, and exegetical notes on some portion of this part of the New Testament may be presented in proof of scholarship.

HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

IX. BIBLICAL THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

This course embraces a seminar on such Biblical themes as: Essence of Christianity, Law and Gospel, Repentance and the like. It aims to bring out the nature of the main doctrines of the Bible, in their historical development.

X. CHURCH HISTORY — 5 hours.

PROFESSOR HULT

This three years' course covers General Church History, which is carefully studied. Source reading is required. In the Senior year Spring term, 1920, the Church History Seminar will treat of: "A Comparison of the Apostolic Age and the Twentieth Century Church." Examinations cover lectures, texts and source readings.

Walker's *History of the Christian Church* is used as a text-book, supplemented by Kurtz's *Church History.*

XI. SYMBOLICS AND CONFESSIONS — 2 hours.

PROFESSOR HULT

In this course the confessions of the Lutheran Church are studied and a survey taken of the symbols of the other churches. Examinations are required.

Text-books: Bensow's *Lärobok i Symbolik; Concordia Pia* (the Augustana ed.); Jacobs, *The Book of Concord;* and Forsander's *Den Oförändrade Augsburgiska Bekännelsen.*

SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

XII. DOGMATICS AND HISTORY OF DOGMAS — 4 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered in the Middle and Senior years, but the beginning of the course is introduced during the Junior year.

Course A: Recitations and lectures cover Theology, Anthropology and Christology and also the corresponding course in the History of Dogmas.

Course B: Necessary reviews. Recitations and lectures cover Soteriology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology and Eschatology and also the corresponding course in the History of Dogmas.

Text-books: Lindberg's *Dogmatik* and *Dogmhistoria;* Schmid's *Doctrinal Theology,* or Jacobs's *A Summary of the Christian Faith.*

Books of Reference: Philippi's *Glaubenslehre;* Hagenbach's *History of Dogmas;* Seeberg's *History of Doctrines;* Fisher's *History of Doctrine;* Krauth's *The Conservative Reformation.*

XIII. ETHICS AND SOCIOLOGY — 2 hours.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Middle year and covers Theoretical and Practical Ethics and Christian Sociology. Theoretical Ethics is studied by recitations and lectures, and Practical Ethics, including Christian Sociology, by lectures based on dictated outline.

Text-books: Martensen's *Christian Ethics;* A dictated Outline in Practical Ethics and Christian Sociology.

Books of Reference and Collateral Reading. Luthardt: *History of Christian Ethics; Kompendium der Teologischen Etik;* Dorner: *System of Christian Ethics;* Granfelt: *Den Kristliga Sedeläran;* Keyser: *A System of Christian Ethics;* Paulsen: *A System of Ethics;* Hayes: *Introduction to the Study of Sociology.*

XIV. APOLOGETICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course or discipline aims at presenting as complete a system of Christian Apologetics as possible. The course is offered during the Senior year and given principally by lectures and partly by recitations, based on the text in the text-book which, altho rendered in a concise form, covers as fully as necessary besides Introduction: Theological, Anthropological, Soteriological, Pneumatological and Eschatological Apologetics. The students are required to write a Thesis on a subject approved by the professor.

Text-book: Lindberg's *Apologetics, A System of Christian Evidence.* For books of reference and collateral reading see Bibliography in the Text-book.

PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

XV. CATECHETICS, DIACONICS, SOCIAL SERVICE AND EVANGELISTICS

1. Catechetics and Sunday-school Work 2 hours.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

The early part of the year is devoted to Catechetics by means of lectures and seminar work, while the later part of the year is taken up with the history and practice of the Sunday-school.

Text-books: Schéeles *Kateketik;* Gerberding's *Catechetics;* Hunt's *Sunday School Handbook;* and Farris's *The Sunday School at Work.*

2. Diaconics, Social Service and Evangelistics 1 hour.

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

Diaconics, Inner Mission Work and Social Service are studied in the light of historical development in Europe and America, and Foreign Missions by continents and countries.

Topics are assigned and papers are presented by the students to be read and discussed in the class during some of the periods.

XVI. HOMILETICS 2 hours.

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

In the Middle Year Fry's text-book on Homiletics is used as an outline, with lectures on the fundamental principles of preaching. The members of the class are drilled in practical exercises in preaching and public reading of the Scriptures in the English language. The

Senior Year is devoted mainly to class preaching and practical exercises in the Swedish language, with reports on special assignments in the History of Homiletics.

XVII. LITURGICS 1 hour.

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

The science of Liturgics is studied by means of recitations and lectures during the Middle year. Emphasis is laid on training for the use of the Liturgy.

Text-books: Ullman's *Liturgik;* C. E. Hammond, *Ancient Liturgics; The Church Book of the Synod.*

XVIII. CHURCH POLITY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

This course is offered during the Senior year. The subject is studied both theoretically and practically. In the discussions of practical questions the relation of Church Law and American Civil Church Law is treated and illustrated. The course also includes instruction in correct keeping of Church Records. Written answers to questions based on textbooks and discussions are required to cover examinations and for future reference.

Text-books: Lindberg's *Syllabus i Kyrkorättslära;* Holmström's *Om Kyrkostyrelsen;* and *American Civil Church Law* by Zollman.

XIX. PASTORAL THEOLOGY 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

This course covers the principles and practise of the Lutheran Church in its care of souls.

Text-book: Norrby, *Läran om Själavården.*

XX. CHURCH MUSIC, HYMNOLOGY AND LITURGICAL RENDITION 1 hour.

PROFESSOR HULT

The course of lectures given in the Fall term aims to give an intelligent grasp of hymning and church music as factors of church worship, and on methods of obtaining the best results. In the Spring term practical exercises are held in Liturgical Renditions. Notes on lectures basis of examination.

In addition to the above courses theoretical and practical instruction in Voice Training is given by a professor of the Conservatory. Also in Public Speaking by the teacher of Elocution. These additional courses are required, and due credit is given.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

A Theological Assembly with a view toward general ecclesiastical culture and for the discussion of living issues is held once every week. These assemblies are obligatory upon all students in common with all other periods. They shall be in charge of the professors serially with an equal number of periods for each. Topics to be treated or discussed shall be given to the Secretary of the Faculty and be made known by him to the Seminary from time to time.

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Graduates who wish to do postgraduate work may register in the Graduate School, which offers (A) a briefer course for the M. Th. degree — Master of Theology — and (B) a more extensive course for the S. T. D. degree — Doctor of Sacred Theology — the former C. S. T. degree — Candidate of Sacred Theology — having been eliminated.

A. For the M. Th. degree one major and two minors must be taken as outlined above, a thesis to be presented in the major course. Candidates for graduation from the Seminary, eligible for graduate work and having this course and degree in view, are advised to select their courses and topics while in the Seminary proper and to have these approved by the Faculty during the Spring term of their Senior year. Such courses may be chosen from any of the main departments of the theological curriculum as outlined in this catalog. The thesis treating the topic or theme selected must be a volume of at least fifty typewritten or printed pages, this thesis to be presented two months prior to commencement when degrees are conferred and to be approved both by the professor in charge and by the Faculty as a whole.

B. Eligible for the S. T. D. degree are those who have previously to their matriculation for this degree received the A. B., the B. D., and the M. Th. degrees, with requirements as noted above, such registrants to be men in good standing in their respective callings within the Christian Ministry. The requirements for this degree are identical with those formerly applying to the C. S. T. degree, with the thesis added: "five majors and three minors — one major from each of the five main departments, viz., Biblical Introduction, Old Testament Exegesis, New Testament Exegesis, the Historical department, and the Systematic department; one minor from the Practical group, and two additional minors from any two of the five main departments."

The thesis to be presented at the termination of the course must be of a compass of not less than 75 printed or typewritten pages (c. 400 words to the page) and give evidence of being an actual contribution to theological science.

A candidate for the S. T. D. must have been in the ministry not less than seven years before the degree can be conferred.

For those who wish to continue their theological studies the following courses have been arranged.

Courses leading to the degree of Master of Theology (M. Th.).

I. INTRODUCTORY COURSES

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

1. Biblical Introduction

Majors.

1. Origin and Nature of the Bible.
2. The Religious Background of the New Testament.

Minors.

1. The History and Organization of Theology.
2. History of Textual Criticism and of the Printed Text of the Bible.
3. Biblical Canonics.

2. Philosophy

Majors.

1. Modern Currents of Thought.
2. The Philosophy of Religion in Sweden.

Minors.

1. The Science of Religion.
2. Introduction to Philosophy.
3. Spinoza, Hegel and Bergson, a Study in Pantheism.

II. OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

Majors.

1. The Old Testament Idea of the Kingdom of God.
2. The Prophets as Social Reformers.
3. The Old Testament Ethical Standards.

Minors.

4. Old Testament Types of Christ.
5. The Devotional Value of the Book of Psalms.

Evangelistics and Diaconics

Majors.

1. The Supreme Duty of the Church towards the Non-Christian World.
2. The Supreme Duty of the Church towards the unchurched masses in Christian Lands.
3. America's Leadership in the Present Epoch of Reconstruction and Missionary Efforts.

Minors.

4. Miracles of Foreign Missions.
5. Miracles of Home- and Inner Missions.

III. NEW TESTAMENT EXEGESIS

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Majors.

1. Characteristics of the KOINÉ.
2. Peculiarities of the New Testament Greek.
3. The New Testament as a Divinely Inspired Revelation.

Minors.

1. Critical Exegesis of some part of the New Testament.
2. The Old Testament in the New.
3. The Psychology of the New Testament.
4. The Kingdom of Heaven.
5. The Miracles as "Signs."

Homiletics

Majors.

1. The History of Homiletics.
2. The Theory of Preaching.

IV. CHURCH HISTORY AND HYMNOLOGY

PROFESSOR HULT

Majors.

1. World and Church in the course of the Church's History.
2. The contributions of the past centuries of Church History to the present era of the Church.
3. Analysis of the central problems of the successive periods in the History of the Church.
4. Apostolic Era and Reformation Era compared.
5. History and principles of Hymnology and Church Music.

Church History, Symbolics and Pastoral Theology

Minors.

1. Missions of the Church in the first three centuries.
2. Church of Sweden in the Middle Ages.
3. History of Luther and Calvin as revealed in the development of their churches.
4. History and analysis of the Formula of Concord.
5. The Biblical material for Pastoral Theology.

V. SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Majors.

1. The doctrine of the nature of God as Three in One and One in Three treated Biblically, historically and dogmatically.
2. The idiomatic doctrines of the Lutheran Church or the selection of one idiomatic doctrine for special study and research.
3. The study of "Ordo Salutis" in Pneumatology, comparative views and special research as to the order according to the Biblical and doctrinal presentation of Lutheran theologians.
4. The study of General Ethics and special research work in regard to the doctrine of conscience from the viewpoint of Ethics theoretically and practically.

Minors.

1. Revelation and Inspiration treated dogmatically and apologetically.
2. The special study of one of the principal subjects in Eschatology.
3. The Means of Virtue from the ethical and Christian sociological viewpoint.
4. The study of some important branch in Christian Sociology.
5. The special study of some leading subject in Apologetics.

Church Polity

Major.

The relation of Church Polity and Civil Church Law, treated theoretically and practically.

Courses leading to the degree of Doctor of Sacred Theology (S. T. D.).

I. INTRODUCTORY SCIENCES

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

No. 1. Theological Encyclopedia

Minor 1. Study of the inner organization of the Theological Sciences, classification of the respective departments with the special principles and methods applying to these disciplines together with selection of literature.

No. 2. Introduction to the study of Religion.

Minor 1. The History of Religion:

a. Origin, universality, development and differentiation of Religion.

b. Historical development of the various forms of Religion or General History of Religions.

Minor 2. Comparative Religion:
   a. A general survey of the entire field.
   b. A comparison between related or contiguous religions such as those of Babylonia and the early Hebrew people, the Romans and the Teutons, Israel and Christianity.
3. Psychology of Religion:
   a. Analysis of Religious Experience.
   b. Biblical Psychology.
4. Philosophy of Religion.
   a. Origin and Nature of Religion.
   b. Religion in its subjective and objective relations.
   c. The Philosophy of Theism.
5. History of Philosophy.

No. 3. INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE BIBLE.

A. *The Old Testament.*

Major 1. History of Israel and of the Jews from earliest time to 135 A. D.
2. An historical survey of the ancient history of Western Asia with special reference to the extra-Biblical sources for Hebrew and Jewish History.
3. Introduction to the Old Testament, its Canon, Interpretation, Criticism and Versions.

Minor 1. The Apochrypha and Pseudepigrapha of the Old Testament.
2. Semitic Art and Archeology in their bearing upon the study of the Bible.

B. *The New Testament.*

Major 1. Canon, Text and Versions.
2. Historical Introduction to the books of the New Testament.

Minor 1. History of the New Testament Times.
2. New Testament Interpretation, its principles and helps.

II. OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

A. *Majors.*

1. Deuteronomy: Critical translation and a study of the Pentateuchal problems.
2. Job: Critical translation and a study of the problem of suffering.
3. The Psalter: Critical translation of the main Psalms, and a study of Hebrew poetry.
4. Isaiah: Critical translation and interpretation of the main prophecies, with special emphasis laid on the doctrines of Isaiah.

5. Jeremiah: Critical translation and interpretation of the main prophecies and a special study of the political and religious life of Israel during his time.
6. Ezekiel: Critical translation of the main prophecies and a special study of the conditions of the Exile.
7. Daniel: Critical translation and interpretation of the Book, with a special study of its problems.
8. The Earlier Minor Prophets: Critical translation with an exegetical study of their teachings.
9. The Latter Minor Prophets: Critical translation with a study of the historical setting and contents of these prophecies.

B. *Minors.*

1. The sacrificial rites of the Mosaic legislation.
2. The theocratic ideal form of government of the Old Testament.
3. The Old Testament problem of suffering.
4. The Old Testament conceptions of redemption.
5. The Old Testament law of divine retribution.
6. The Messianic types and prophecies of the Old Testament.
7. The Theophanies and Apocalyptic visions of the Old Testament.
8. Special elementary courses in Assyrian, Arabic, Syriac and Biblical Aramaic.
9. The Old Testament religion.

III. NEW TESTAMENT EXEGESIS

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Major 1. Critical and exegetical study of some larger part of the New Testament, by agreement.
2. The later discoveries of Papyrus Manuscripts and fragments in their bearing on New Testament exegesis.

Minor 1. The exegesis of the Logos passages.
2. "Righteousness" in the New Testament.
3. "Reconciliation" in the New Testament.
4. The words of Jesus.
5. The historical framework of the Acts.
6. The "discrepancies" of the New Testament.
7. The element of Inspiration in the New Testament quotations from the Old Testament.
8. The prophetic element of the Gospels.
9. The New Testament in the Twentieth Century.
10. The need of a new English version.
11. A critical study of the latest Swedish version.
12. Patristic Greek, as exemplified by one of the early Church Fathers.

IV. HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR HULT

No. 1. Church History

Major 1. History of the Christian Church from its foundation to the Middle Ages.
2. History of the Christian Church during the Middle Ages and the Reformation.
3. History of the Christian Church from the seventeenth century to the present time.
4. The History of the Church in the United States.

Minor 1. The Apostolic Age.
2. Patristics or a more detailed study of some Church Father.
3. The Apostolic Letters and Apostolic Fathers compared.
4. The Reformation Period.
5. Athanasius, or Augustine, with study of their chief writings.
6. The Sacramental discussions of Luther, Zwingli and Calvin.
7. History of the Scandinavian Churches.
8. Olavus Petri's writings.
9. History of the Church in the Nineteenth Century.

No. 2. Symbolics and Confessions

Major. Symbolics and Confessions in general and their importance.

Minor 1. History and analysis of the Lutheran Confessions.
2. History and analysis of the Reformed Churches.

V. SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

No. 1. Dogmatics and History of Dogmas

Major 1. Study of three complete Lutheran systems. Selections may be made from systems written in Latin, English, German or Swedish.
2. Study of three complete non-Lutheran works. Selections may be made from systems written in English or German. If desirable, one Lutheran work may be substituted for a non-Lutheran work.
3. Research work in one department of dogmatics, the selection to be made from one of the seven main divisions: Theology, Anthropology, Christology, Soteriology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology, and Eschatology. Or instead of one main division a special topic in any division may be chosen, scholarly research work to be proved by a treatise or thesis on the subject selected.

Minor 1. Study of a complete course of History of Dogmas, covering all the periods and leading doctrines. In the selection of works language will be optional.

2. Research work in one of the main periods, covering the development of the leading doctrines in such a period. Or the student may select one leading doctrine and follow its development through all the periods.

No. 2. Ethics and Sociology

Major 1. Study of the History of Ethics, two systems of Christian Ethics, and as a comparative course one system of Moral Philosophy.

2. Study of Social Ethics, Christian Sociology and as a comparative study History of Socialism and Socialism as a Science.

3. Special research work in the field of Social Ethics and Sociology, the result to be presented in a treatise or thesis.

Minor 1. A thoro study of one ethical system and the special development of some division to prove special research work.

2. Special study and research work in some field of Sociology such as History of Sociology, Social Service, Social Control, Economics, Social Pathology, Socialism, etc., or the treatment of some practical work in social service.

No. 3. Apologetics and Polemics

Major 1. History of Apologetics and study of at least one of the larger works so as to cover all the main questions in the apologetical science.

2. A detailed study of some main division or subject, the result of such study to be proved by a treatise or thesis.
Assistance will be given in selection of suitable subjects.

Minor 1. The study of the Evidence of Christian experience as presented by some of the leading authors with a written synopsis on some leading work.

2. The study of the science of Polemics in general, its history and methods, or special heresies in churches and religious societies may be selected and arguments presented against errors and misapprehension of principal doctrines. In this course the relation of Polemics and Irenics may be studied, the vindication of the true unity and the disparagement of unionism in theory and practise.

VI. PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

PROFESSOR YOUNGERT

No. 1. Catechetics and Christian Education

Minor 1. The History of Religious Education.

Minor 2. Religious Child Study; Formation of Christian Character; The Family, the Church and the State in their respective relation to religious education.

3. Methods and Means: The Catechism, the Biblical History and the Church Book with Criticism of literature belonging to this department.

No. 2. Liturgics and Christian Art

Minor 1. Study of specially recommended general works in Liturgics and Christian Art, covering all the main topics.

2. Special research work in the greater subjects of Liturgics and Christian Art, such as the Ancient Liturgics, the Church Year, the Main Elements in Worship, Hymnology and Church Music and Christian Architecture.

3, Special and constructive study of some leading subject in Liturgics, such subject to be treated as fully as possible with the results presented in written form.

4. Special treatment of one main topic in Christian Art with the results offered in written form.

No. 3. Homiletics

PROFESSOR SÖDERGREN

Minor 1. The Sermon: Its Construction and Delivery.

2. The Modern Pulpit.

3. The Message of the Preacher.

4. The Duties of the Christian Minister.

5. The Contribution of the Gospel Ministry to National Reconstruction.

6. Studies in Biography.

No. 4. Church Polity

PROFESSOR LINDBERG

Minor 1. The study of the science of Church Polity, covering its history, theories and leading forms of church government.

2. Special research work in certain fields, such as the Roman Catholic, Lutheran and Reformed, or the leading church polities in any of the denominations in the Reformed Church.

3. Comparative study of leading ideas as expressed in the Episcopal, Territorial, Collegiate, Presbyterian and Congregational system.

4. The church polity of the Lutheran Church in the United States and special treatment of some practical issues as a co-operative study of Civil Church Law.

No. 5. Pastoral Theology

PROFESSOR HULT

Minor 1. The minister's life and pastoral activity, pastoral calls and care of souls, synodical and parish problems.
2. Historical Survey of the doctrine of the Office ("Amtslehre").

No. 6. Diaconics and Missions

PROFESSOR BLOMGREN

Minor 1. The History of Foreign Missions by Centuries, Centers and Agencies.
2. The Present State and Present Problems of Foreign Missions.
3. The Place of the United States and of our Lutheran Church in the Evangelization of the World.
4. The United States as a Home Mission Field.
5. The Inner Missions of the Lutheran Church.
6. The Agencies of Mercy in our age.
7. *Ethnology.*
   a. The Aryan Ethnology as a basis for missionary work in India and Persia.
   b. The Mongolian Ethnology as a basis for missionary work in China and Japan.
   c. The Semitic Ethnology as a basis for missionary work in Semitic Lands.
8. The Sacred Books of the East.

REGULATIONS AND DEGREES

Former graduates of this Seminary, who are Bachelors of Arts and who graduated with the S.M. degree at this Institution, may receive the B. D. degree by presenting a thesis according to the regulations obtaining at the time of their graduation.

Other candidates for the B. D. degree are governed by the rules obtaining at the time of their enrolment.

Certified copies of diplomas and credits for courses previously completed must be presented for filing with the Secretary of the Faculty.

At least one course should be completed each year; but under all circumstances a student must report progress before April 1st of the current year.

These studies may be carried on by correspondence, but in his own interest the student is urged to make, as far as feasible, the major part of his work resident study.

Candidates may present themselves for the required examinations at any time during the school year. Final examinations for degrees are held shortly before Commencement when degrees are conferred.

Both the theme and the thesis for each degree must be approved by the faculty before accredited.

These respective degrees are granted by the Board of Directors on the recommendation of the Theological Faculty and conferred at the Commencement exercises of the Seminary.

FEES

All postgraduate students are required to pay a Matriculation Fee of five (5) dollars at the beginning of each of the two courses leading to the M. Th. and S. T. D. degrees; and five (5) dollars for the diploma when the degree is conferred. These fees are paid to the Treasurer of the Institution.

Non-resident students qualifying for the B. D. degree are required, besides the matriculation and diploma fees of five (5) dollars each, to pay a fee of five (5) dollars to the professor in the department of the topic selected, for the supervision of the work and the examination of the thesis; and one (1) dollar to each of the five professors for the examination of reports on assignments or other oral or written examinations which may be required.

The additional fees for the M. Th. and S. T. D. courses are: ten (10) dollars for each major and five (5) dollars for each minor at the beginning of the course to the professor of the subject.

For the examination by the Faculty of the final thesis for each of these two degrees a fee of twenty-five (25) dollars is required.

Further information will be furnished by the individual professors on application to the Corresponding Secretary. Address: Dr. C. A. Blomgren, 825—35th St., Rock Island, Ill.

The Conservatory of Music and School of Art

THE CONSERVATORY YEAR

The school year in the Conservatory consists of thirty-six weeks divided into four terms as follows: two Fall terms of eight weeks each, and two Spring terms of ten weeks each.

CALENDAR

1919

Fall semester, first term, begins 9 a. m., Monday, Sept. 1.
Fall semester, first term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, Oct. 25.
Fall semester, second term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, Oct. 27.
Fall semester, second term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, Dec. 20.

1920

Spring semester, first term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, Jan. 5.
Spring semester, first term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, March 13.
Spring semester, second term, begins 8 a. m., Monday, March 15.
Spring semester, second term, ends 6 p. m., Saturday, May 22.

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., D.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

ARVID SAMUELSON, B. MUS.,
Director,
Head of the Piano Department,
Conductor of the Handel Oratorio Society and the Oriole Club.

GUSTAF HOLMQUIST,
Head of the Voice Department.

JESSE FRANK FRYSINGER, F.I.G.C.M.,
Head of the Organ and Theoretical Departments.

ALGERT ANKER,[1]
Head of the Violin Department. Conductor College Orchestra.

LUDWIG BECKER,
Head of the Violin Department.

REV. EDWARD FRY BARTHOLOMEW, PH.D., D.D., L.H.D.,
Lecturer on Psychology in its Relation to Music.

[1] Died Dec. 3, 1918.

REV. ADOLF HULT, B.D.,
Lecturer on Church Music and Hymnology.

IVA CARRIE PEARCE, Sc.B., B.E.,
Teacher of Elocution and Public Speaking.

OLOF GRAFSTROM,
Artist.
Painting and Drawing.

LILLIE CERVIN, B.Sc.,
Instructor in Piano.

ALTHEA BROWN,[1]
Instructor in Voice.

FLORENCE BERGENDAHL,
Instructor in Voice.

ESTHER FRYXELL,
Instructor in Piano.

HULDA PETERSON,
Instructor in Violin.

ANNA PETERSON,
Instructor in Piano.

VIRGILIUS FERM, A.B.,
Instructor in Cornet, Director of College Band.

FOREWORD

Augustana Conservatory, established in 1887, maintains the highest standard for musical training. Being affiliated with the Augustana College and Theological Seminary, and controlled by the Board of Directors of the same institution, it claims the right of being a necessary educational force. The combined musical and literary courses are invaluable to students desiring a thoro, broad and comprehensive education. An indication of the splendid relationship between the college and conservatory is the fact that credits are granted in the college to the extent of one-half or one unit.

During the past year Augustana Conservatory carried forward its work with unusual success, due to the high ideals and united efforts of a strong faculty. Arvid Samuelson, recently elected director, and retaining his position as head of the piano department, has surrounded himself with masters in their respective lines. Gustaf Holmquist, the noted basso of Chicago, is too well known to need introduction here. Being the possessor of a voice of exceptional quality, he has distin-

[1] Resigned Nov. 15, 1918.

guished himself as an artist of the very highest rank. J. Frank Frysinger, Fellow of the Incorporated Guild of Church Musicians (London), is an organ virtuoso of exceptional distinction and a composer of national fame. Ludwig Becker, newly elected head of the violin department, holds a unique position in the musical world. A violinist of repute and a conductor of unusual prestige, he is an acquisition of note. Instructors in every instance are connected with the Conservatory because of their splendid attainments and singular fitness for their work. The sympathetic accord existing between the conservatory faculty and the various other departments of Augustana College and Theological Seminary is noteworthy, and the co-operation is building up a conservatory second to none for its efficiency and high ideals.

COURSES OFFERED

Post-Graduate.

For students preparing for a professional career. Two years.

Graduation.

Major in Pianoforte, Organ, Voice, Violin or Composition, with minor study and full Theoretical Course. Four years.

Teachers' Certificate.

Pianoforte, Organ, Voice or Violin. One year of Harmony; Elementary and General Theory, Appreciation, Ear Training, History of Music, Psychology in its Relation to Music, Piano Pedagogy and Sight Playing. Three years.

DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

The work of the Conservatory is divided into departments, graduation from any one of which requires, besides the completion of the specified course, three years of English, and the number of electives indicated in the outline of courses, which may be either literary or musical. For graduation in applied music, four years' work is required.

Diplomas are conferred upon students who have been in the Conservatory at least one year, and who have completed one of the four-year courses for graduation, or a two-year post-graduate course. Teachers' Certificates are issued to students who have completed the three-year course.

CREDITS

In the Conservatory as in the College 120 credits are necessary for graduation. In class work, one credit is given for a one-hour recitation per week for one semester. In the major or minor studies, however, (Pianoforte, Organ, Voice or Violin) the preparation necessary is approximately equivalent to the preparation of a five-hour college course;

therefore five credits are given for two half-hour lessons a week for one semester. The courses outlined are as follows:

Pianoforte

Years	Subject	Hours per week	Credits
4	Pianoforte	1	40
1¼	Harmony	2	5
¾	Counterpoint	2	3
½	Appreciation	2	2
½	Elementary and General Theory	2	2
1	History of Music	2	4
½	Ear Training	2	2
½	Analysis	2	2
½	Piano Pedagogy	1	1
½	Sight Playing	1	1
1	Psychology	1	2
1	Minor (Organ, Violin or Voice)	1	2
3	English	4 or 5	25
	Electives		29
		Total	120

Pipe Organ

Years	Subject	Hours per week	Credits
4	Pipe Organ	1	40
1¼	Harmony	2	5
¾	Counterpoint	2	3
½	Appreciation	2	2
½	Elementary and General Theory	2	2
1	History of Music	2	4
½	Ear Training	2	2
½	Analysis	2	2
½	Piano Pedagogy	1	1
½	Sight Playing	1	1
1	Psychology	1	2
2	Pianoforte	1	4
3	English	4 or 5	25
	Electives		27
		Total	120

Voice

Years	Subject	Hours per week	Credits
4	Voice	1	40
1¼	Harmony	2	5

Years	Subject	Hours per week	Credits
¾	Counterpoint	2	3
½	Appreciation	2	2
½	Elementary and General Theory	2	2
1	History of Music	2	4
½	Ear Training	2	2
½	Analysis	2	2
1	Psychology	1	2
2	Pianoforte	1	4
3	English	4 or 5	25
	Electives		29
		Total	120

Violin

Years	Subject	Hours per week	Credits
4	Violin	1	40
1¼	Harmony	2	5
¾	Counterpoint	2	3
½	Appreciation	2	2
½	Elementary and General Theory	2	2
1	History of Music	2	4
½	Ear Training	2	2
½	Analysis	2	2
½	Ensemble	2	2
1	Psychology	1	2
2	Pianoforte	1	4
3	English	4 or 5	25
	Electives		27
		Total	120

Composition

Years	Subject	Hours per week	Credits
1	Composition	2	4
1¼	Harmony	2	5
¾	Counterpoint	2	3
½	Appreciation	2	2
½	Theory	2	2
1	History of Music	2	4
½	Ear Training	2	2
½	Analysis	2	2
1	Psychology	1	2

Years	Subject	Hours per week	Credits
2	Piano or Organ	1	20
2	Voice or Violin	1	20
3	English	4 or 5	25
	Electives		29
		Total	120

The course in each subject requires approximately four years of study. Due credit will be given for work done elsewhere.

Students must have some preliminary study before entering any one of the prescribed courses. No credit will be given for this preparatory work.

COLLEGE AND ACADEMY CREDITS FOR MUSIC

The College faculty has considered the granting of College and Academy credits for work in music, and decided as follows:

1. That we recognize music as a subject for entrance to college to the extent of one-half or one unit.

2. That we allow ten credits in our academy for a two-year course in music, as outlined in the accompanying statement, at the rate of two credits for each Fall term, and three for each Spring term; provided that these credit-hours are entered in the regular way on the student's course slip.

3. That we allow a maximum of ten credits to students enrolled in college, the number of credits per term and the other conditions being the same as above stated for academy students.

College.

Applied Music Course.

Piano, Organ, Voice or Violin, advanced grades.
2 years, 1 lesson per week.
Harmony or History of Music.
Ensemble — Chorus, Orchestra or Band. Two years, 10 credits.

Theoretical Course.

Counterpoint.
General Theory and Appreciation.
History of Music.
Ensemble — Chorus, Orchestra or Band. Two years, 10 credits.

Academy.

Applied Music Course.

Piano, Organ, Voice or Violin, intermediate grades.
2 years, 1 lesson per week.
Sight singing — 1st and 2nd years. Two years, 10 credits.

THEORETICAL COURSE.

Harmony.
Psychology in its Relation to Music.
Sight singing and Ear Training.
Ensemble — Chorus, Orchestra or Band.

Two years, 10 credits.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

THE PIANOFORTE DEPARTMENT

The course in pianoforte is designed to equip the student for a career as soloist or teacher, or both, and diplomas and certificates are granted accordingly.

The course is based on the dynamic and technical possibilities of the modern grand piano and its literature; a comprehensive study of the muscles of the shoulder, arm, wrist, hand and finger, the control of which is absolutely essential to the attainment of mastery of the art of piano-playing.

The prescribed course requires about five years of the regular student of average ability, presuming practically no knowledge of the instrument when entering the school and also presuming a natural talent and maturity of character.

Due credit will be given to students having completed partial courses elsewhere or for work taken under accredited private instructors.

Advanced and graduate students will have the opportunity of playing with instructors in concerted numbers.

Those not candidates for graduation may have the privilege of electing work according to their ability and preparation.

The course is practically as follows:

First Year.

Scales and arpeggios: Loeschborn, Op. 65; Duvernoy, Op. 120; Sonatinas by Heller, Lichner and Dussek. Easy compositions by Merkel, Jensen, Reinecke and Mendelssohn.

Second Year.

Major and minor scales in thirds, sixths, octaves and tenths; Seventh chord arpeggios. Octave studies begun. Beren's Velocity and works of Czerny. Bach, Two and Three-part Inventions. Sonatas by Clementi, Haydn and Mozart. Compositions by Grieg, Mendelssohn, Moszkowski, Schubert and MacDowell.

Third Year (Junior).

Scales and arpeggios in various notions and forms. Tone production and study in trill. Selected studies of Cramer; Pedal studies by Gorno and Whiting; Kullak, Octave Studies; Preludes and Fugues of Bach. Sonatas by Mozart, Weber and Beethoven. Ensemble playing in compositions of modern writers. Compositions by Chopin, Mendelssohn, Schubert, Grieg, MacDowell, etc.

Fourth Year (Senior).

Advanced technical work: Clementi, Gradus ad Parnassum; Scales in double thirds. Bach, Well Tempered Clavichord. Sonatas by Mozart, Schubert and Beethoven. Studies by Chopin, Liszt and Godowsky. Various works by romantic composers, viz., Chopin, Liszt, Schubert, Arensky, Schumann and Debussy. Concertos by Schumann, Chopin, Beethoven, Mendelssohn, Saint-Saëns and Grieg.

The above courses are suggested to give a general idea of the standard maintained and cannot be adhered to strictly, as the needs of no two individuals are exactly the same.

Post-Graduate Piano Course

This course is established to give the graduates of this school and other schools of equal grade, who wish to pursue an artist's career, additional training and finish. The course will be two years in length, on the completion of which a post-graduate diploma will be given, signed by the Director and instructor. A complete recital must be given by each candidate during the second year and a thesis prepared.

The following works, or their equivalents, represent the post-graduate course:

Last five sonatas by Beethoven. Arrangement of Bach's organ works by Liszt, d'Albert and Busoni. Sonatas by Chopin, Liszt, Brahms and MacDowell. Paganini-Brahms, Variations. Transcendental Etudes of Liszt. Balakirew, Fantasie Orientale "Ismaley." Godowsky arrangements of Chopin Etudes. Concertos by Beethoven, Tschaikowsky, Brahms and Liszt.

THE ORGAN DEPARTMENT

Now that peace has come, there should be a splendid future for the organist. Religion has profited from the conflict, and it is for us to profit from the lessons of the times, by making ourselves useful, efficient and indispensable in the church.

This department aims to develop organists for church as well as concert. Organ touch, pedal technique and registration go hand in hand from the very beginning.

Attention is also called to the splendid courses in Augustana Conservatory on Hymnology by Rev. Adolf Hult, B.D., and on Psychology in its Relation to Music by Dr. Bartholomew.

The organ course is practically as follows:

First Year.

"The Organ" by John Stainer. Rink Organ School, part 3, and "The Organ Student's Bach" or Eight Little Preludes and Fugues by Bach. Easy compositions suitable for church service. Hymn playing.

Second Year.

Sonatas by Guilmant, Rheinberger, Rogers, Merkel. Bach Prelude and Fugue or Toccata. Pedal Etudes by Horner, Lake, Clemens, Nielson or Koch (according to individual needs). Compositions by Rogers, Faulkes, Kinder, d'Evry and others.

Third Year (Junior).

St. Ann's Fugue or Prelude and Fugue in A minor, or Fantasie and Fugue in G minor by Bach. One of the larger Sonatas of Guilmant, Elgar or Rheinberger. Sight Reading. Transposition and keyboard modulation. Accompanying. Compositions by Kinder, Wolstenholme, Bossi, Yon and others.

Fourth Year (Senior).

Bach Toccata, Fugue or their equivalent. Symphonie by Widor, Guilmant or Vierne. Compositions by Frescobaldi, Liszt, Handel, Thiele and others. Further study in hymn and church service playing. Study of organ tuning and repairing.

POST-GRADUATE ORGAN COURSE

This course will include some of the larger compositions above listed, all of which cannot possibly be studied in four years. Only one or two can be selected and studied thoroly in one year. Service playing and choir conducting will also be included and further considered in this course.

THE VOICE DEPARTMENT

The Voice Department is under the immediate supervision of Gustaf Holmquist, the distinguished basso of Chicago. Mr. Holmquist, while retaining his position with the Chicago Musical College, spends two days a week at Augustana. Since his time is necessarily limited, arrangements are being made for an assistant who will prepare pupils for him. Miss Ruth Carlmark is acting as studio accompanist. Those desiring more information should communicate with the Director of the Conservatory.

In the voice department, as in the others, there are no set methods of instruction. A normal, natural development of the latent powers of each student is striven for. Students are taught singing in the truest sense of the word. Intelligent study towards the acquisition of a pure, natural anl musical tone thru the correct use of the breath and vocal organs is given careful attention. Correct diction, whether English, German, French or Italian, is insisted upon. Professional singers, wishing to be "coached," will receive the most authoritative instruction.

An idea of the course in voice follows:

First Year.

The principle of breathing and the theory of free tone production, with the correct, open position of the throat. Studies in vocalization and simple songs.

Second Year.

Continuation of the first year's study of technic of singing. Flexibility of voice, and interpretation of easier classical songs. Conconi Exercises.

Third Year (Junior).

Advanced technical study of embellishments. Coloratura effect and the trill. Advanced songs of old masters and modern composers.

Fourth Year (Senior).

Technical studies. Repertoire of arias from oratorio and opera. Classic and modern songs.

Post-Graduate Voice Course

This course is two years in length. The work continues the study of repertoire, and is particularly adapted for those entering upon a professional career.

THE VIOLIN DEPARTMENT

The courses in this department cover practically all technical phases and styles in violin playing. It is the aim of the department to lay a broad and deep foundation and to study the individual needs of the student. While the poetical or interpretative side of playing is to understand that technic is the real liberator of the spirit within, the means by which the spirit expresses itself, and must, therefore, be most carefully and diligently studied with that end in view.

All students are given the privilege of ensemble practice. Advanced students are required to attend orchestra rehearsals regularly, and must learn to play the viola, subject, however, to the discretion of the teacher.

The course is as follows:

First Year.

Laoureaux Violin School, Part 2; Sevcik, Op. 1, Book 1 and Op. 2; Wohlfart, Op. 74; Kayser, Op. 20, Book 2; Sevcik, Op. 7 and Op. 8 begun. Selected pieces and duos.

Second Year.

David's Violin School, Part 2; Kayser, Op. 20, Book 3; Mazas, Op. 36, Books 1 and 2; Sevcik, Op. 8, continued; Bauer, Scales and Arpeggios; Sevcik, Op. 2; Kreutzer Etudes begun; Pieces by Bach, Handel, etc., sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, concertos by DeBeriot, Kreutzer and Viotti.

Third Year (Junior).

Kreutzer Etudes; Sevcik, Op. 1, Book 3; Sevcik, Op. 2; Fiorillo Etudes, Sonatas, Mozart, Mendelssohn, Beethoven, and pieces from various composers; concertos by DeBeriot, Mozart, Rode, Viotti.

Fourth Year (Senior).

Rode, 2. Caprices; Rovelli, 12 studies; Sevcik, Op. 1, Books 3 and 4; Concertos and concert pieces by Rode, Spohr, Hubay, Wieniawski and others.

POST-GRADUATE VIOLIN COURSE

Bach solo sonatas; Grand studies by Gavinies, Dony, Paganini, etc.; Standard concertos and concert pieces by modern composers. This course is two years in length and a complete recital must be given during the last year.

THE THEORETICAL DEPARTMENT

This department embodies nine courses, and two or more should be carried each year.

1—Elementary and General Theory. 2—Appreciation. 3—History of Music. 4—Ear Training. 5—Harmony. 6—Counterpoint. 7—Analysis. 8—Composition. 9—Psychology in its Relation to Music.

Elementary and General Theory.

This course includes the study of those principles which underlie all music, such as phenomena of sound as related to music, the tempered scale, musical embellishments and ornaments, instruments of the orchestra, etc. Two terms.

Musical Appreciation.

Program music, Music Appreciation, Folk music of all Countries. Practical demonstration is given thru the use of the Victrola.

Two terms.

History of Music.

The history of the development of the science and art of music from before Christ to the present day. Four terms.

Ear Training.

Ear Training is the science of musical perception, and the student is urged to begin this study as early in his or her theoretical course as possible, altho it may be taken at any period.

The following is an outline of the subjects covered. Mode of procedure and notation. Rhythm. Melodies in the major and minor modes. Chromatic Melodies. Intervals. Triads in the fundamental positions and in their inversions. Two terms.

Harmony.

1. A very thoro study of scales, intervals and triads. One term.
2. Chord progressions. Definitions and rules for melodic and harmonic progressions. One term.
3. Harmonization of more advanced melodies. Inversions of chords. One term.
4. Chords of the seventh, ninth and eleventh. One term.
5. Harmonization of given and original melodies, chromatic harmony, modulations and review of the entire course. One term.

Counterpoint.

This course requires three terms for completion and is divided by terms as follows:

1. Strict two-part counterpoint in two species. One term.
2. Strict two-part counterpoint in species 3, 4 and 5. One term.
3. Strict three and four-part in all species. One term.

Analysis.

Harmonic analysis. Modern Suite, Sonata, Rondo, Overture, Concerto, Symphony, etc. Two terms.

Composition.

Sonata-form (three movements) Compositions for Organ, Violin or Piano, and Piano, Violin and Cello trio, String Quartettes, etc. Four terms.

When pursued as a major study, four years will be required, which embodies the entire theoretical course, supplemented by two years each of the following studies: Organ, Piano, Violin or Voice.

Psychology in its Relation to Music.

Correct scientific knowledge of the human mind and of its various modes of activity, together with a working knowledge of the nervous system, lies at the bottom of all educational philosophy. Psychology

stands in a most important and practical relation to the study of music. The demand of the present is that methods of studying and teaching music must be based on sound pedagogical and rational principles and it is the office of psychology to discover and formulate such principles. The signs of the times indicate that along this line of progress the best results are to be achieved for the years to come. Augustana Conservatory, recognizing these facts and principles, makes the study of psychology an important part in its courses of study.

CHURCH MUSIC AND HYMNOLOGY

This course of lectures aims to give an intelligent grasp of hymning and church music as factors of church worship, and on methods of obtaining best results. Notes on lectures basis of examination.

ADVANCED PIANO PEDAGOGY

A course in advanced pedagogy is given to equip graduates for their profession as teachers of music. This course covers all subjects relating to the needs of a musical instructor and is invaluable especially to those expecting to devote their lives to the profession of teaching music. This course aims to emphasize the essentials in the teacher's equipment.

INTERPRETATION

The director of the piano department will conduct a course in pianoforte interpretation which will be open to seniors and post-graduates of this school and others of equal standing. This course will consist of discussion, criticism, demonstration, and special coaching for individual members preparing for public appearances.

SIGHT PLAYING

A special course of piano sight playing is conducted in classes of three. Proficiency in this subject is strictly insisted upon before graduating from the piano department. Special attention is given to rhythm, embellishments, accompaniments and transposition. In addition a thoro study is made of standard overtures and symphonies.

VIOLA AND VIOLONCELLO

Courses in viola and 'cello playing are also offered which are designed to equip the student for general solo and orchestra work.

ACCOMPANYING AND ENSEMBLE

Courses in accompanying and in piano and string ensemble to which students of the piano who are sufficiently advanced will be admitted. Standard violin solos and sonatas for piano and violin will be studied and played. Opportunity will also be given to study trios, quartets, etc., in which case practise may be had in playing with the chamber music organizations.

ORGAN EQUIPMENT

Augustana is particularly fortunate in having excellent facilities for organ students. A student is often handicapped for want of equipment. The Board of Directors seeing the necessity of providing suitable inducements for progress in this department, installed a beautiful new Bennett Three Manual and Pedal Pipe Organ in the College Chapel. The old organ was removed, reconstructed and placed in the new Gymnasium. This organ is used for solo work but principally for practise. The new chapel organ is used for recitals and for other gatherings of the college, besides being the instrument used by Mr. Frysinger for his teaching. The equipment also includes two Estey pedal organs for the exclusive use of students for practise.

The specifications for the two larger organs follow:

THREE MANUAL AND PEDAL PIPE ORGAN,

Augustana College Chapel.

Great Organ.

(No. 4 to No. 8 in Choir Box.)

1.	16 ft.	Dulciana	Wood and Metal	73	Pipes
2.	8 "	Diapason, 1st	Metal	73	"
3.	8 "	Diapason, 2nd	Metal	73	"
4.	8 "	Gross Flute	Wood	73	"
5.	8 "	Gemshorn	Metal	73	"
6.	8 "	Dulciana	Metal	73	"
7.	8 "	Viola	Metal	73	"
8.	4 "	Flute Harmonic	Metal	73	"

Swell Organ.

9.	16 ft.	Bourdon	Wood	73	Pipes
10.	8 "	Diapason	Wood and Metal	73	"
11.	8 "	Gedackt	Wood	73	"
12.	8 "	Viol d'Orchestra	Metal	73	"
13.	8 "	Voix Celeste	Metal	73	"
14.	8 "	Aeoline	Metal	73	"
15.	4 "	Flute Traverso	Wood	73	"
16.	8 "	Cornopean	Reed Metal	73	"
17.	8 "	Oboe	Reed Metal	73	"
18.	8 "	Vox Humana	Reed Metal	73	"

Choir Organ.

19.	8 ft.	Violin Diapason	Metal	73	Pipes
20.	8 "	Concert Flute	Wood	73	"
21.	8 "	Dulciana	Metal	73	"

22.	8	"	Viola	Metal	73	Pipes
23.	8	"	Unda Maris	Metal	73	"
24.	4	"	Flute d'Amour	Wood and Metal	73	"
25.	2	"	Piccolo	Metal	61	"
26.	8	"	Clarinet	Reed Metal	73	"

Pedal Organ.

27.	16	ft.	Diapason	Wood	30	Pipes
28.	16	"	Dulciana	Wood and Metal	30	"
29.	16	"	Bourdon	Wood	30	"
30.	16	"	Violone	Wood and Metal	30	"
31.	16	"	Gedackt	Wood	30	"
32.	8	"	Cello	Wood and Metal	30	"
33.	8	"	Octave	Wood	30	"
34.	8	"	Flute	Wood	30	"

Couplers.

Great to Pedal	Choir to Great 16′
Swell to Pedal	Swell to Choir 4′
Choir to Pedal	Swell to Choir 8′
Swell to Great 4′	Swell to Choir 16′
Swell to Great 8′	Swell to Swell 4′
Swell to Great 16′	Swell to Swell 16′
Choir to Great 4′	Swell Unison
Choir to Great 8′	Great to Great 4′

Combination Pistons.

(Adjustable to Console moving stops.)

No. 1. Great and Pedal	No. 3. Swell and Pedal
No. 2. Great and Pedal	No. 4. Swell and Pedal
No. 3. Great and Pedal	No. 1. Choir and Pedal
No. 1. Swell and Pedal	No. 2. Choir and Pedal
No. 2. Swell and Pedal	No. 3. Choir and Pedal

Pedal Movements.

Balanced Swell	Balanced Crescendo, adjustable
Balanced Choir	Reversible Great to Pedal

Accessories.

Swell Tremolo, Choir Tremolo, Crescendo Indicator, Organ Bench, Concaved and Radiating Pedal-board, Electric Action, Detached Console, Electric Motor and Blower, Electric Generator for Action.

Three Manual and Pedal Pipe Organ,
Augustana Gymnasium.

Great Organ.

1.	16 ft.	Diapason	61	Pipes
2.	8 "	Diapason	61	"
3.	8 "	Gamba	61	"
4.	8 "	Dopple Flute	61	"
5.	4 "	Octave	61	"
6.		Mixture	61	"
7.	2 "	Piccolo	61	"
8.	" "	Trumpet	61	"

Swell Organ.

9.	16 ft.	Gedackt	61	Pipes
10.	8 "	Geigen Principal	61	"
11.	8 "	Stopped Diapason	61	"
12.	8 "	Salicional	61	"
13.	8 "	Vox Celeste	49	"
14.	4 "	Flute	61	"
15.	2 "	Flautino	61	"
16.	8 "	Oboe	61	"

Choir Organ.

17.	8 ft.	Melodia	61	Pipes
18.	8 "	Dulciana	61	"
19.	4 "	Flute	61	"
20.	8 "	Clarinet	61	"

Pedal Organ.

21.	16 ft.	Diapason	30	Pipes
22.	16 "	Bourdon	30	"
23.	8 "	Cello	30	"
24.	10⅔ ft.	Quint	30	"

Couplers.

Great to Pedal
Choir to Pedal
Swell to Great 8′
Swell to Pedal
Swell to Great 4′
Swell to Great 16′
Swell to Choir 8′

Combination Pistons.

No. 1. Great to Pedal
No. 2. Great to Pedal
No. 3. Great to Pedal
No. 1. Swell to Pedal
No. 2. Swell to Pedal
No. 3. Swell to Pedal

Accessories.

Swell Tremolo, Balanced Swell, Reversible Great to Pedal, Detached Console, Electric Action, Crescendo Indicator, Choir Tremolo, Electric Motor and Blower, Organ Bench, Electric Generator for organ action.

CONCERTS AND RECITALS

Of the many advantages at Augustana should be mentioned the various concerts and recitals.

Concerts by the different musical societies thruout the year are most interesting and of special value to students. The annual production of the "Messiah" by the Handel Oratorio Society, with a chorus of 150, assisted by leading soloists and the College Orchestra, deserves special mention. The Wennerberg Male Chorus and the Oriole Club, after their annual Easter tours, usually appear in their Home Concerts.

Artists' Recitals by visiting artists and members of the Conservatory faculty are given at frequent intervals. These number from eight to ten each year.

Graduation and Under-Graduate Recitals are given by students of the various departments. These recitals are distinguished for their excellent performances, and are often superior to many of the so-called professional recitals.

Student Public Recitals occur about once a month, and only those of suitable attainments are allowed to appear.

Studio Recitals designed for the purpose of giving the student experience are held from time to time.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Students are required to register in advance for the whole term. *Tuition is payable strictly in advance.*

In no case except that of protracted illness will a deduction be made for lessons missed or discontinued.

Students obliged to leave during the course of a term are given no rebates unless for a continuous half term's absence. In case of extended illness notice should be given to the director's office and credit will be allowed on a succeeding term.

Class lessons missed by students will under no circumstances be made up.

Regular attendance at all recitals in the conservatory is expected of all students.

No student during his senior year will be allowed to appear in public without permission from his teacher.

It is advisable that students in all departments take two lessons a week.

Students taking two private lessons a week are entitled to two subjects in the academy or freshman year in the college without paying tuition.

Conservatory students should daily consult the bulletin board for changes in schedules and notices of recitals, etc.

No student who fails to satisfactorily pass all examinations will be granted a diploma from Augustana Conservatory.

TUITION RATES, 1919—1920

INSTRUCTOR	SUBJECT	30 min. lessons per week	Fall terms 8 weeks each	Spring terms 10 weeks each	Rate per lesson
Arvid Samuelson	Pianoforte	one	$17.60	$22.00	$2.20
		two	32.00	40.00	2.00
Gustaf Holmquist	Voice	one	24.00	30.00	3.00
		two	48.00	60.00	3.00
J. Frank Frysinger	Organ or any theoretical subject privately	one	17.60	22.00	2.20
		two	32.00	40.00	2.00
Ludwig Becker	Violin	one	24.00	30.00	3.00
		two	48.00	60.00	3.00
	'Cello, Viola or Accompanying	one	8.00	10.00	1.00
		two	16.00	20.00	1.00
Lillie Cervin	Pianoforte	one	10.00	12.50	1.25
		two	16.00	20.00	1.00
Florence Bergendahl	Voice	one	8.00	10.00	1.00
		two	12.00	15.00	.75
Esther Fryxell	Pianoforte	one	6.00	7.50	.75
		two	9.60	12.00	.60
Hulda Peterson	Violin	one	6.00	7.50	.75
		two	9.60	12.00	.60
Anna Peterson	Pianoforte	one	6.00	7.50	.75
		two	9.60	12.00	.60
Vergilius Ferm	Cornet	one	6.00	7.50	.75
		two	9.60	12.00	.60
Iva Carrie Pearce	Elocution	60 min. one	12.00	15.00	1.50
		two	24.00	30.00	1.50
		30 min. one	6.00	7.50	.75
		two	12.00	15.00	.75
Olof Grafstrom	Painting and Drawing	one	8.00	10.00	1.00
		two	16.00	20.00	1.00

CLASS TUITIONS

INSTRUCTOR	SUBJECT	Hours per week	Fall terms 8 weeks each	Spring terms 10 weeks each
Arvid Samuelson	Advanced Piano Pedagogy or Interpretation.	one	$4.00	$5.00
	Piano Sight Playing.	one	8.00	10.00
J. Frank Frysinger	Harmony. Counterpoint. Appreciation. Elementary and General Theory. Ear Training. Analysis. Composition. Each Subject	two	8.00	10.00
Lillie Cervin	History of Music.	two	3.00	4.00
Ludwig Becker	Orchestra Ensemble: College Orchestra Junior Orchestra	 one one	 .75 .50	 1.00 .75
Dr. E. F. Bartholomew	Psychology in its Relation to Music.	one	1.00	1.10

OTHER EXPENSES

Diplomas in any of the Courses		5.00
Rental—Piano, one hour a day	2.40	3.00
Rental—Pedal Organ, one hour a day	7.20	9.00
Rental—Pipe Organ, Gymnasium, one hour a day	12.00	15.00
Rental—Pipe Organ, Chapel, one hour a day	14.40	18.00
Registration fee for all Conservatory Students	.50	.50
Registration fee, Art Department	1.00	
Library fee (optional)	1.00	1.00
Gymnasium fee (optional)	3.00	4.00

Note. For more or less practise on piano or organ the student will be charged pro rata.

The School of Art

OLOF GRAFSTRÖM, ARTIST.
From the Royal Academy of Art, Stockholm, Sweden.

In connection with the Conservatory of Music instruction is given in Drawing and Designing and in the various branches of Painting.

SCOPE OF WORK

Thoro instruction is given in Drawing, Light and Shade, Still-life, the Cast, Antique, Fruits, Flowers, Decorative work, etc., thru the usual mediums, Oil, Charcoal, Crayon and Pencil.

The methods are such as will lead most directly to work from nature and life, an end so easily attained by any earnest art student.

ANTIQUE

The advantages of this study from the antique cast are the knowledge we get of the ideal human form and the opportunity it affords the student for careful, cool, reflective study, thus fortifying the student against the difficulties occurring in work from life.

SKETCH CLASS

A sketch class, from life, is formed, care being taken so to arrange the pose that the students' sketches may be of service to them when they wish to introduce a figure into landscape sketches or compositions.

LIFE OR PORTRAIT CLASS

The object of this study is to give the students a thoro drill in the study of realistic flesh-color, expression, position, drapery, harmony, etc.

PORTRAITS

Instruction will be given to those wishing to color photographs (the Solar print) in oil or water colors, or finish in India-ink.

Any one with ordinary ability can, by this means, soon learn to execute life-size portraits nearly as perfect as the photographs from which they are taken, and often with better expression.

SACRED ART

Prof. Grafström has during the year, as during previous years, painted a large number of altar pieces for churches in all parts of the country, and these works of sacred art are more and more becoming

recognized as productions of the very highest artistic merit. Congregations desiring to adorn their houses of worship with appropriate altar pieces of thoroly artistic design and execution should communicate with Prof. Grafström.

ART EXHIBITION

During Commencement week, a free exhibition in the Art Room is given, which will explain, better than words, the grade and success of the work done in the School of Art.

TUITION IN ART DEPARTMENT

Each Fall term, of 8 weeks, two lessons per week.....$15.00
Each Spring term, of 11 weeks, two lessons per week..... 21.00
Annual Registration Fee..... 1.00

A student paying the above tuition in advance is allowed to work in the Art Room five days of each week.

Arrangements for a smaller number of lessons per week can be made with the professor of the subject.

CALENDAR
See page 72.

Elocution

Iva Carrie Pearce, Sc.B., B.E.

The training offered the pupil in the department of oral expression has for its aims:

1. The cultivation of observation, reasoning, memory and poetic imagination.
2. The development of the individuality of each pupil.
3. The freeing of his voice and body for the full manifestation of thought and emotion.
4. To give him command of himself and skill in the use of his several powers.
5. To arouse in him a desire to know the best in literature, and to vocally interpret it.
6. To awaken the mind of each student to a just appreciation of the correlation of the arts.

The following courses are offered.

A fundamental course in articulation, pronunciation, phrasing, principles of grouping, bodily expression, and voice culture.

A course in the analytical study and vocal interpretation of the best English and American writers.

A course in dramatic expression.

A course in public speaking in which pupils are trained to "think upon their feet," and express themselves in clear forcible speech.

Constant endeavor is used to make all the work of this department of practical service to the student either as a means of general culture or as a training in more adequate and effective expression of himself in the business of every day life.

GRADUATION

A diploma is given upon the completion of the following course:

First Year

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Fundamental Principles of Expression	4	Fundamental Principles of Expression	4
Voice Culture	1	Voice Culture	1
Vocal Expression	3	Vocal Expression	3
English	3	English	3
Physical Culture	1	Physical Culture	1
Psychology	3	Dramatic Art	3

Second Year

FALL TERM		SPRING TERM	
Vocal Expression	3	Vocal Expression	3
Development of Expression	4	Public Speaking	4
Oratory	3	Literary Interpretation	3
Recitals	3	Recitals	5
Bodily Expression	2		

Entrance Requirements 120 credits earned in any recognized high school or academy.

Pupils taking two private lessons a week receive class instruction without extra charge.

TUITION IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ELOCUTION

Each Fall term of 8 weeks:

One private lesson per week, 60 minutes each.....$12.00
One private lesson per week, 30 minutes each..... 6.00

Each Spring term of 10 weeks:

One private lesson per week, 60 minutes each.....$15.00
One private lesson per week, 30 minutes each..... 7.50

CALENDAR

See page 72.

The Commercial Department

FACULTY

REV. GUSTAV ALBERT ANDREEN, PH.D., D.D., R.N.O., K.V.O.,
President.

OSCAR LEONARD NORDSTROM, A.B.,
Principal of Commercial Department.
Law, Civics and Accounting.

BLANCHE MILDRED CARPENTER, A.B.,
Instructor in Shorthand, English, Office Training, and Typewriting.

ELMER C. JOHNSON,
Instructor in Arithmetic.

GENERAL STATEMENT

Thirty-one years ago the Board of Directors of Augustana College, perceiving the great demand for practical business training among the youth of this country, founded in intimate connection with other departments of the institution, the Augustana Commercial Department. This department has since grown, from a comparatively small beginning, into a thoroly equipped business training school, preparing annually, in a most thoro manner, a large number of young people for the various lines of business.

The department offers two courses of study which are as complete, symmetrical, and practical as untiring efforts, close observation of business methods, and experience can render them. Instruction in the Christian religion is also provided for in that a regular course of Bible Study is offered to all students. The faculty is composed of skilled and carefully trained teachers, and the patronage consists of a class of young people who are characterized by intelligence, good character, ambition, and an earnest devotion to their own real interests.

Course Leading to Graduate Accountant.

Entrance Requirements:

The entrance requirements for this course is the completion of Eighth Grade work, or its equivalent.

COURSE.

1. Bookkeeping .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
   Four Sets of "Rowe's B. K. and Accountancy."
2. Commercial Arithmetic .....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Civil Government .....5 hours a week for 20 weeks.
4. Commercial Law .....5 hours a week for 16 weeks.
5. Penmanship .....4 hours a week for 36 weeks.
6. Spelling and Defining.....4 hours a week for 36 weeks.
7. Correspondence .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
8. English Grammar .....5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
   (Academy I or equivalent.)
9. Christianity .....1 hour a week for 36 weeks.

Students completing the above course with a grade of from 60% to 79% on Final Examination (excepting Spelling 90%) will be entitled to a Certificate for such work.

Students completing the above course with a grade of 80% or more on Final Examinations (except Spelling 90%) will be entitled to the degree Graduate Accountant.

The following subjects are offered as electives:

Cost Accounting.
American National Banking.
Adding Machine Exercises.
Lumber Accounts.
Farm Accounts.
Furniture Accounts.

STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

1. Stenography .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
2. Typewriting .....10 hours a week for 36 weeks.
3. Spelling and Defining..... 4 hours a week for 36 weeks.
4. English ..... 5 hours a week for 36 weeks.
5. Office Training ..... 1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
6. Christianity ..... 1 hour a week for 36 weeks.
7. Commercial Law ..... 5 hours a week for 16 weeks.

Students completing the above course with less than three years of Academic English will be entitled to the usual Stenographic Diploma.

Students completing the above course with three years or more of Academic English will be entitled to a parchment diploma with distinction Graduate Stenographer.

REMARKS ON COURSES OF STUDY

BOOKKEEPING

At the outset an apparatus and a reference book, containing the principles and laws of bookkeeping, are put into the hands of the

student and are employed by him for the purpose of carrying on all the practical business operations and bookkeeping entries which are daily performed in regular business offices.

The apparatus consists of a Bureau which contains a budget of series of transactions. The budget consists of a number of sheets or leaves secured together, upon which are printed the necessary instructions and between which are contained the business papers, vouchers, and other memoranda, which furnish to the student the data from which he makes the proper entries, and performs the necessary office work.

Each budget is so arranged that as each sheet or leaf is raised or torn off, the business papers, etc., of the transaction, or number of transactions, are exposed for the consideration of the student. The sheets are so secured that the interleaved matter cannot be removed or examined until the sheet and business papers are torn off or removed.

PART I

The object of this work is to give the student a thoro explanation of the principles of bookkeeping and their application.

THE WHOLESALE SET

The purpose of this set is to illustrate a wholesale business conducted by a partnership, at first consisting of two persons. An additional partner is admitted later. The business of a wholesale grocery house is represented, with many of the peculiarities of the trade in groceries treated incidentally. The terms of credit, discounts, business methods, form and customs of this and many other wholesale lines are fully discussed and carefully observed in working up the set.

This set illustrates the business of a jobbing and commission house during January, February, March, and April, in which ten different books are introduced.

The transactions for the months of January and February are illustrated by all the business papers received and issued. The transactions for March and April are supplied in memorandum form, the purpose being to direct the student's attention to the use of special columns in the various books of account. The business papers are omitted, because he has had ample practise in the preparation of all classes of papers pertaining to this line of business in the work of the two preceding months.

A valuable feature is the very full information given in regard to the established customs, practices and usages that are everywhere followed in executing the various transactions illustrated.

JOBBING AND COMMISSION SET

This set illustrates the business of a jobbing and commission house conducted as a corporation. The transactions illustrate the organiza-

tion of a corporation, the issuing of the certificates of stock and the opening of the books, the series covering every phase of the jobbing and commission business with numerous closings of the books showing the disposition of the profits in accordance with the various instructions of the Board of Directors.

In addition to the transaction recorded in the regular set of books the budget contains a series of supplementary exercises in corporation accounts, for the opening and closing of corporation accounts and books under all the conditions to be met with, which are explained and elucidated for the training of the student.

COST ACCOUNTING

This is also a corporation set and introduces the special features of Cost Accounting. The business is conducted for the purpose of manufacturing gas engines, and includes the ordering of the parts, and, in some instances, their manufacture. The machining and assembling of the parts, and the completion of the engines called for in production orders, are based upon figures taken from actual production orders of a large manufacturer of gas engines. Indeed, the different manufacturing costs are taken from actual figures, with slight variations here and there, to bring about such results as are necessary to illustrate the different phases of practical manufacturing.

Time tickets, payroll sheets and other incidental papers and forms are used. Every detail of the business of an actual manufacturing concern is shown, and the various features of the usual manufacturing business have been so fully and carefully covered that the set can be used as a perfect illustration of a system of manufacturing accounts which may be installed in any concern, whether of large or small proportions.

In working up the set, the student fills various positions. He acts as the bookkeeper in recording transactions to the general books, as an accountant in the preparation of various statements and other documents required to exhibit the results of the business transacted, as stores or material clerk, as cost clerk in recording the cost of materials, labor and manufacturing expenses on production orders and in figuring the cost of finished goods, as stock clerk and as payroll and time clerk.

BANKING

This set introduces the subject of American National Banking, in a very interesting and complete manner.

ARITHMETIC AND RAPID CALCULATION

Special attention is paid to the work in this branch, and very complete courses are offered. No student can expect to progress satisfac-

torily in the science of accounts, without having a thoro understanding of the subject of Arithmetic. *One hour's class work a day during the entire course* is devoted to the subject in general, and a half-hour each day is devoted to exercises in rapid addition, substraction, multiplication, fractions, interest, discount, averaging accounts, etc. These drills are of the greatest value, making the students not only rapid and accurate, but giving them confidence in themselves.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT

The education of an American citizen must always be considered incomplete without a thoro knowledge of the government under which he lives. The Commercial Department, therefore, offers a complete course in Civil Government. The subject is taught in such a manner as to acquaint the student with the functions of the various parts of the government machinery, the relations of the states to each other and to the general government and such other facts as will enable him to perform intelligently the duties of citizenship.

BUSINESS LAW

Altho the student is carefully drilled in the execution of business papers while pursuing the study of Bookkeeping, a course in Business Law is added to supplement his knowledge. It is not expected that the student will acquire professional knowledge of the subjects, as this would require a thoro course in a school of law. The purpose is to aquaint him thoroly with the legal principles which constitute the foundation of law. The course embraces thoro instruction in the following branches of business law: Contracts, Negotiable Papers, Guaranty and Suretyship, Interest and Usury, Sales of Personal Property, Bailments, Agency, Partnership, Joint-Stock Companies, Corporations, Fire, Life, and Marine Insurance. The student is required to commit to memory many of the legal papers, thus enabling him to draw them without referring to a book of forms.

PENMANSHIP

All students receive daily drills in Business Writing. A clean, legible, rapid business hand is not an inherited gift; but any person of good intelligence may secure such a hand, unless physically unable to learn. The time required to accomplish this result varies from three months to one year, and is dependent upon previous opportunities and natural aptitude. A special Penmanship diploma is awarded to those who acquire proficiency in plain business writing.

SPELLING AND DEFINING

Daily written exercises of graded work are given. The student is not only taught to spell and pronounce words, but is required to define

and memorize them, thus greatly increasing his readiness in the use of English.

PRACTICAL ENGLISH

The ability to write the English language fluently and correctly is a great accomplishment for any young man or woman. Special attention is therefore given to grammatical drill and to correct use of the English language in speaking and writing.

BUSINESS CORRESPONDENCE

This feature of the course aims to give the pupil such suggestions regarding the requisites of correspondence as will enable him to construct, arrange, paragraph, and punctuate a business letter, so that it shall convey its intended meaning without unnecessary verbiage or confusion, and shall appear to the best advantage.

THE STENOGRAPHIC COURSE

The principal aim of this course is to fit young men and women for positions as stenographers or private secretaries.

Class instruction is given, and so suited to the peculiarities of each student as to bring out the best results possible.

STENOGRAPHY

Our Shorthand Course qualifies young men and women for high-class positions in all lines of stenographic work, as amanuenses, teachers in business colleges, and for the Civil Service.

The Gregg System of Shorthand has been taught in our school, and proved a system of results.

After having completed the theory, the student enters upon the work in the Gregg Speed Studies, and the New Universal Dictation Course. These are text-books designed as guides to the work of accurate reporting. The Gregg Speed Studies contain letters that have been selected with great care to eliminate everything that does not comply with the best usage. The articles have been selected for their literary, informational, and vocabulary-building value. Many of the articles are similar to those employed in the United States Civil Service examinations.

PHRASEOGRAPHY

The student is taught to phrase the most common expressions of the English language by joining shorthand characters. The purpose of joining words and phrases is to eliminate the loss of time occasioned by passing from one word to another. The student devotes sufficient practise to these outlines to be able to execute them with rapidity and accuracy.

DICTATION

The Dictation Course is open only to students who have completed the Shorthand theory. The instruction is logical, and well-planned. Business letters, covering a wide range of subjects, are dictated to the student who takes them down in shorthand, and then transcribes them quickly and neatly upon the typewriter. These letters are then handed to the instructor to be corrected. Thus, the student's attention is called to his deficiencies. Naturally, the course is highly concentrated. Every moment of time must count for the upbuilding of accuracy, speed, and future Shorthand efficiency.

SPEED CLASSES, DRILLS, ETC.

The students of the Speed Classes in Shorthand and Typewriting are promoted according to their progress. The Shorthand Speed Classes are given tests weekly. The first test consists of two letters dictated at 65 and 70 words per minute, and transcribed within twenty minutes upon the typewriter, with a grade of 90%. These tests are increased in speed, according to the progress of the student, until 115 words per minute is attained. A 500 word article, dictated at 100 words per minute, and turned in within twenty minutes, 95% perfect, is given as the graduation test.

OFFICE TRAINING

The Office Training Course is a grouping of closely related subjects of the commercial course that are regarded as indispensable by business men. The students are taught to write letters of application for various positions. Some of the students are given personal interviews before the class, which is made very interesting, the teacher taking the point of view of the employer. Certain students are then employed as stenographers and bookkeepers, performing their duties about the office, which gives them training that increases their value in the business world.

The student is taught how to arrange business letters attractively, to fold letters properly, and how to enclose remittances, etc. The various systems of filing are taught, each student filing his own letters. The operation of the dictaphone ie carefully explained, and its advantages discussed.

SPELLING

The course offered in this subject is calculated to correct errors of spelling and fix in the mind of the future stenographer not only the orthography of the word, but its usual meaning.

ENGLISH

Three years of High School English or its equivalent is required for graduation in the shorthand course.

BUSINESS LAW

A course in Business Law is also required in the Shorthand Department.

CREDITS

For credits given for work in the Commercial Department see Elective Units, page 17 of this catalog.

TEXT-BOOKS AND STATIONERY

The cost of text-books and stationery for the full business course varies from $10 to $13; blank books and forms are made to order from the best quality of paper. The cost of books, etc., for the course in shorthand is about $6.50.

TIME REQUIRED

To complete the Business course, the bright, ambitious student averages about nine months, altho many remain longer. Students are advanced as rapidly as is consistent with thoro work.

To become proficient in phonography, typewriting, etc., to fill a first-class situation acceptably, the average learner requires from five to eight months. Students acquainted with business forms, already well drilled in spelling, grammar, punctuation, etc., have been prepared in three to five months sufficiently well to take fairly good positions. Unless compelled to do so by special circumstances, it is not advisable to rush unduly thru the work, as those who take a thoro course are practically certain of a higher salary and more permanent employment

FURTHER INFORMATION

BUILDINGS

The College building is neatly and comfortably furnished thruout and heated by steam. Nothing which can add to the comfort, convenience and utility of a first class school has been omitted in the general equipment.

RECITATION HOURS

The regular hours of study and recitations are from 8 a. m. to 4 p. m., five days of the week. Regular hours each week are set aside for physical training in a well-equipped gymnasium.

DISCIPLINE

It is assumed that the young men who enter this institution are gentlemen, and they are treated uniformly as such. The development of other characteristics will immediately sever the student's connection with the school.

GRADUATION AND DIPLOMA

The requirements for graduation in the different courses are amply sufficient to give a high standing to the courses and to insure the ability of graduates to fill and retain satisfactorily first class positions.

In order to secure the degree of Graduate Accountant, it is necessary to pass a grade of 80% in all final examinations except in spelling, in which a grade of 90% is required. Students completing the Graduate Accountant course but failing to secure 80% in one or more subjects, will be given a diploma. In the Stenographic course, the average working speed of one hundred words per minute in Phonography for not less than 10 consecutive minutes and an average speed of not less than 40 words net per minute is required in typewriting.

All degrees and diplomas will be awarded at the annual graduation exercises of the department during the commencement week.

EXPENSES

The necessary expenses are exceedingly low. Each item is reduced to the very lowest limit so as to bring the advantages of a thoro business education within the reach of all.

Rooms heated and furnished may be secured at the institution at from 85 cents to $1.45 per week.

Board may be had at the dining hall on the club plan or in private families with furnished rooms for $5.00 to $6.00 a week.

TUITION

Graduate Accountant Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks	$35.00
Spring term, 20 weeks	40.00
School year, 36 weeks	70.00
By the week	2.25

Gymnasium Fee, Fall term, $3.00; Spring term, $4.00.

Stenographic Course.

Fall term, 16 weeks	$35.00
Spring term, 20 weeks	40.00
School year, 36 weeks	70.00
By the week	2.25

Gymnasium Fee, Fall term, $3.00; Spring term, $4.00.

Tuition for students not taking the regular course.

One hour per day, Fall term	$ 8.00
One hour per day, Spring term	10.00
Two hours per day, Fall term	15.00
Two hours per day, Spring term	18.00

Three or more hours per day, full term tuition.

The charges for diplomas are as follows:

Graduate Accountant	$ 5.00
Graduate Stenographer	5.00
Stenographic Course	1.00
Certificate upon completion of Graduate Accountant course with out degree	1.00

Library Fee.

An annual Library fee of One Dollar is charged all students in this department.

SPECIAL ADVANTAGES

This department stands in the closest relationship with the other departments of Augustana College and Theological Seminary, and students in the Commercial Department may pursue any one study in the Academic or Normal Departments, either as visitors or as regular members, without extra charge. This intimate connection cannot but act favorably upon all who take the business course, as it spurs them on to greater efforts, and broadens their views, by reminding them that all is not contained in the debits and credits of an account. Furthermore, a business man needs the ease and grace that come from contact with others; and this intermingling of a large number of well informed, zealous students, having various tastes and ambitions, and representing all parts of the United States, cannot but have much of the desired effect. Among the literary societies at the College may be mentioned the Phrenokosmian and the Adelphic.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Instruction being largely individual, students may enter at any time during the school year. All applications for admission, or requests for further information, should be addressed to the President of the institution.

General Information

GOVERNMENT

Augustana College and Theological Seminary is owned, supported, and controlled by the Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod. Its governing body is a Board of Directors, composed of the President of the Synod, the President of the Institution, and sixteen members — eight ministers and eight laymen, elected by the Synod for a term of four years. The meetings of the Board are hold at the institution.

FACULTIES.

All matters pertaining to the institution as a whole which do not come under the jurisdiction of the Board of Directors or the President are in the hands of the General Faculty, which is composed of all the permanent professors of the institution.

There are four Special Faculties in charge of the following departments respectively: The Theological Seminary; the Collegiate, Academic, and the Normal Departments; the Conservatory of Music and School of Art; the Commercial Department.

The president of the institution is *ex officio* chairman of each faculty.

DIVISION OF THE SCHOOL YEAR

The school year of thirty-six weeks is divided into two terms: the Fall term, embracing a period of sixteen weeks (September—December), and the Spring term, embracing a period of twenty weeks (January—May).

PUBLIC WORSHIP

Chapel services, which all students are required to attend, are held in the chapel every school-day morning. All students are expected to attend divine services on Sunday. General and class prayer-meetings are held each week by the students.

REGULATIONS

There are but few specific rules of government, as each student is expected to be exemplary in manners and morals, and to deport himself as becomes a student of a Christian institution.

The attendance of such students only is desired as will make faithful use of the educational opportunities afforded.

Intemperance, profanity, theater-going, playing of cards and billiards, and whatever hinders the highest mental, moral, and religious culture,

or violates the courtesy due to instructors or fellow students, are prohibited.

EXPENSES

The necessary expenses are exceedingly low. Each item is reduced to the very lowest limit, so as to bring the advantages of an education within the reach of all. The total necessary expenses for the entire school year range from $250 to $300.

On application, heated and furnished rooms may be secured at from 85 cents to $1.45 per week.

Board may be had at the dining hall on "the club plan," so that the expenses each month will be divided equally among all the boarders, or in private families with furnished rooms for from $5 to $6 per week.

All payments must be made in advance, and no money is refunded for unused tuition.

A Matriculation Fee of $5 is charged in the Theological, Collegiate, Academic, and Normal departments.

A Graduation Fee of $5 is charged in the Theological, Collegiate, Normal, and Music departments, also in the Commercial Department for degree of Graduate Accountant and Graduate Stenographer; for certificate with out degree, $1.

The Gymnasium Fee, $3 for the Fall term, and $4 for the Spring term, is required of all students in the Collegiate, Academic, and Commercial departments. This fee entitles students to admission to all varsity events, and includes use of swimming-pool.

TUITION

The Tuition Fee in the various departments is as follows:

Collegiate Department	Fall term	$25.00
	Spring term	30.00
Academic Department	Fall term	21.00
	Spring term	25.00
Preparatory Department	Fall term	21.00
	Spring term	25.00
Commercial Department	Fall term	35.00
	Spring term	40.00
	Per year	70.00

A Library Fee is charged as follows:

Academy, per term	$1.00
College and Seminary, per term	2.00
Commercial Department, annual fee	1.00
Conservatory (optional), per term	1.00

For single subjects the following charges are made:

In the Academy	Fall term, per credit hour	$1.50
	Spring term, per credit hour	1.75
In the College	Fall term, per credit hour	2.50
	Spring term, per credit hour	3.00

If a student enrolled in the Academy take eight hours or more of College studies, he shall pay college tuition.

In the Commercial Department:

One hour per day, Fall term	$ 8.00
One hour per day, Spring term	10.00
Two hours per day, Fall term	15.00
Two hours per day, Spring term	18.00
Three or more hours per day, full term tuition.	
By the week	2.25

Laboratory Fees are charged as follows:

Biology.

Course 4 (Botany)	$2.00
Course 7 (Zoology)	2.00
Course 8 (Physiology)	2.00
Course 11 (Zoology)	3.00
Course 12 (Zoology)	3.00
Course 21 (Botany)	3.00
Course 22 (Botany)	3.00

Chemistry.

Course 9	3.00
Course 10	3.00
Course 11	3.00
Course 12	3.00
Course 13	3.00
Course 14	3.00
Course 21	3.00
Course 22	3.00
Course 23	3.00
Course 24	3.00

Geology.

Course 22	2.00

Physics.

Course 7	2.00
Course 8	2.00
Course 21	3.00
Course 22	3.00

LADIES' HALL.

For the accommodation of lady students who prefer a home under the immediate auspices of the institution, a Ladies' Hall has been established. The rooms are carpeted, furnished, lighted, and heated, but each occupant is expected to provide herself with combs, toilet soap, towels, sheets, pillow cases, counterpane, blankets or a heavy comforter, and curtains. The hall is under the supervision of Mrs. Olive Rydholm as Principal.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

REV. IRA OLIVER NOTHSTEIN, A.M., LIBRARIAN

Those who have the privilege of using the well-equipped library and reading room of the institution will be interested in a brief account of its development.

History. For many years the library occupied a single large room on the third floor of the main building of the institution. A portion of this room, divided off from the rest by a railing, and fitted up with tables and chairs, served as a reading room, while the rest was fitted up with wooden stacks for the storing of books. This arrangement served its purpose admirably for a number of years until the gradually accumulating collections made it more and more evident that the library was in sore need of larger and more adequate accommodations. At the opportune time this need was satisfied in a manner so fitting and beautiful as to exceed even the fondest dreams of those most interested in the literary collections of the institution. In the year 1909 it was announced that the Denkmann family, for a long time close friends of the institution and of the principles upon which it was founded, had decided to erect upon the campus a library building costing not less than $100,000 as a fitting memorial of their parents and a gift to Augustana College and Theological Seminary. Work was begun upon the foundation almost immediately, and in the spring of 1911 the building was completed at a total cost of about $208,000. In May of the same year, by the aid of the students and teaching force of the institution, the books were transferred from the old house to the new, and are now stored on the shelves of the magnificent building.

Building. The building is a modernized form of the Italian renaissance style of architecture. It is built of the best quality of Missouri limestone, rests on a massive foundation of concrete, and is surmounted by a tiled hip roof. It is 120 feet long and 96 feet deep, and the major part of the building has three floors. The predominant characteristic in the plan of architecture, both as to the interior and the exterior, is that of massiveness. In addition to its architectural beauty the interior of the building possesses the advantage of very practical arrangement.

The first floor contains the Memorial Hall, with Mosaic floor and walls lined with huge slabs of Italian marble; a lecture room with a seating capacity of about 150, on an inclined floor, and equipped with modern appliances for illustrated scientific lectures, etc.; and the administrative offices of the institution. From either side of the Memorial Hall wide marble staircases lead to the second floor, on which are found the reading room, librarian's office, etc.

The reading room, extending the full length of the building, is pronounced one of the most beautiful and comfortable rooms of its kind in the country. The tables and interior finish are in quarter-sawed oak. It has a seating capacity of about 200, while the shelving about the walls accommodates about 300 current periodicals and some 3,000 reference volumes. Fronting each entrance is a large catalog case, and above the rectangle formed by the catalog cases, the loan desk, and the doors leading to the offices and stacks, is a beautiful art-glass dome which receives its light from a skylight. The museum, just above the reading room, is fitted up with wall cases and floor cases for the preservation of collections, and this room receives its light from a row of skylights.

The rear part of the building contains a basement which has the unpacking room, seven seminar rooms, and rest rooms for ladies and men. The rest room for ladies has also a small room annexed which serves as a kitchen for those students who, because of distance, are prevented from taking lunch at home. Above the basement is the stack shaft providing room for four mezzanines, three of which are put in. The fourth is expected to be in place before the opening of the fall term, through the further generous aid of the Denkmann family. The stacks are of Art Metal steel construction, and the mezzanines have glass floors. Above this shaft, store rooms are provided for newspaper collections, etc. A portion of the first floor of the stack room is at present partitioned off and used as an alumni room. Here are hung the pictures of the various graduating classes, historical pictures, etc.

The building is equipped with the latest and most up-to-date heating, lighting, ventilation, and cleaning appliances.

Collections. Starting with a nucleus of 5,000 volumes, chiefly historical works, presented to the library in 1862 by Charles XV, then king of Sweden, the library now possesses 27,071 volumes and 25,591 pamphlets, the latter being chiefly scientific publications received in exchange for the Augustana Library Publications, of which eight have thus far been published. There is a special collection of books on missions which is constantly being increased through the efforts of the Augustana Students' Foreign Mission Society. There is, also, connected with the library a collection of files of Swedish-American newspapers and other periodicals, which is said to be one of the largest

of its kind in the world. The library receives currently over 200 periodicals including local and Chicago newspapers, general and departmental American and foreign periodicals, all the more prominent Swedish-American newspapers, and many college publications. During the past year arrangements were made with the Swedish Historical Society of America for the housing of its collection of over five thousand volumes. This collection has been given separate space in the stack room, and forms a library peculiarly useful and interesting to students of history.

Provisions for growth. The growth of the library has been due largely to the generosity of friends. This is especially true of the many current periodicals which are regularly filed away. Altho the library has always suffered because of an unusually meager book fund, yet it feels grateful for the growth which in spite of that fact has been made possible thru the interest and kindness of a host of friends. A permanent book fund is now made possible by the fact that the library fee, paid by the students and other users of the library, is used exclusively for the purchase of books. The book fund was in 1912 further favored by being made the recipient of a gift from Consul C. A. Smith of $25,000, the income of which is to be used only for the purchase of books for the library. Further gifts have come to the library from the Denkmann family amounting to over $1,200, to be used for binding periodicals for the reference shelves. During the last year there have been added to the library by purchase and gift 942 volumes and 1,886 pamphlets.

The list of donors for the last year up to Feb. 1, 1919, is as follows:

Alden, James S.	1	vols.
American Association of International Conciliation	1	"
Anderson, Carl L.	1	"
Anderson, Mrs. Thilda	1	"
Andreen, Dr. Gustav	5	"
Augustana Book Concern	47	"
Augustana College — Class of 1918	3	"
Augustana College Office	1	"
Baker, Walter & Co.	1	"
Bengston, Rev. C. J.	1	"
Bergin, Rev. Alfred	2	"
Bestool System	1	"
Bethphage Mission	2	"
Blackstone, Wm. E.	1	"
Blair, Francis	1	"
Carlson, Rev. E. W.	1	"
Carnegie Endowment for International Peace	3	"
Carnegie Foundation for Advancement of Teaching	7	"

Chicago Lutheran Seminary Press	1	vols.
Chicago Synod	1	"
Christoff, A. T.	1	"
Comm. of Reference and Council of Foreign Missions Conf.	1	"
Committee on Public Information	2	"
Comstock, William	4	"
Connecticut Agriculture Experiment Station	1	"
Council of National Defense, Woman's Committee	1	"
Cox, H. R.	52	"
Crann, Lois Smith	2	"
Cumulative Digest Corporation	2	"
Dahl, K. G. William (Rev.)	2	"
Dahlsten, D. W.	2	"
Davis, L. D. & T. B.	145	"
Depew, Chauncey M.	1	"
English Ev. Lutheran Synod of the Northwest	1	"
Esbjorn, Prof.	1	"
First Ev. Lutheran Church, Monmouth, Ill.	1	"
Fitzpatrick, T. J.	2	"
Forsander, Nils	1	"
Foss, Dr. C. W.	1	"
Fredenholm, Axel	1	"
Fritschel, Prof. Geo. J.	14	"
General Council Publication House, Philadelphia	1	"
General Education Board	2	"
General Synod	1	"
Graham, Hon. W. J.	8	"
Gruber, Franklin L.	3	"
Guaranty Trust Company	4	"
Hall-Quest, Alfred L.	1	"
Hallner, Rev. A.	2	"
Hanson, Mrs. August	5	"
Hocanzon, L. A. (Rev.)	1	"
Houghton, Mifflin Co.	1	"
Hult, Prof.	2	"
Hult, Ralph	1	"
Illinois Centennial Commission	1	"
Illinois State Historical Society Publications	1	"
Illinois — State University	2	"
Illinois Vigilance Association	1	"
Iowa State Horticultural Society	1	"
Jensen, C. C. A.	1	"
Kahn, Otto H.	3	"
Kansas State Geological Survey	1	"
Kempe, J. Walton	2	"

Klingberg, Rev. J. E.	1	vols.
Leonard, David A.	2	"
Library of Congress	4	"
Lindahl, S. P. A.	1	"
Lindquist, Rev. J. O.	11	"
Magney, H. S.	7	"
Maher, Stephen J. (Dr.)	1	"
Marell, Oscar G.	1	"
Mattson, Peter August	1	"
Mauritzson, Prof. J.	2	"
Michigan Board of Agriculture	1	"
Michigan Historical Commission	3	"
Michigan University Library	1	"
Muir, Ramsey	1	"
National Association of Distillers and Wholesale Dealers	1	"
National Security League	1	"
New York (State) Education Department	4	"
New York, University of the State of	1	"
Norlie, O. M.	3	"
Patriotic Education Society	1	"
Peterson, Nils	24	"
Power Plant Engineering Co.	5	"
Ramsey, F. P.	1	"
Rockefeller, John D., Jr.	1	"
Rockety-I Staff, Augustana College, 1917	1	"
Smithsonian Institution — Bureau of American Ethnology	1	"
Smithsonian Institution — U. S. National Museum	13	"
Stenstrand, August J.	1	"
Stephenson, George M.	1	"
Susquehanna Synod	1	"
Swan, Consul G. N.	1	"
Swedish Engineer's Society of Chicago	2	"
Swedish Literary Society, Kenilworth, N. J.	1	"
Tasker, Ezel L.	12	"
Tengwald, V. J.	1	"
Union Theological Seminary	1	"
United Lutheran Church of America	1	"
U. S. Brewers Association	1	"
U. S. — Agriculture, Department of	1	"
U. S. — Census, Bureau of	8	"
U. S. — Fuel Administration	1	"
U. S. — Interior, Department of	3	"
U. S. — Interstate Commerce Commission	3	"
U. S. — Mint, Bureau of	1	"
U. S. — Naval Consulting Board	2	"

READING AND REFERENCE ROOM IN DENKMANN MEMORIAL LIBRARY

INTERIOR OF THE NEW GYMNASIUM

U. S. — Naval Observatory	2	"
U. S. — War Department	1	"
Unknown Giver	4	"
Wallin, Prof.	11	"
War Camp Community Service	1	"
Winkley, Mrs.	1	"
Yale University	1	"
Total	524	vols.

Classification, etc. The revised Dewey Decimal Classification is used for all the books, except that a special classification of religion is used for the books on religion. A dictionary card catalog is being made which enters all books in a single alphabet by author, title, and subject or subjects. All current periodicals, all files of bound magazines of general interest, and several hundred general reference volumes are kept on the reading room shelves where they may be consulted without formality. An assorted collection of books on religion is also kept in the reading room.

Use. The use of the library is open to anyone upon payment of the library fee. Books may be drawn for a period of two weeks with the privilege of renewal if necessary, and the library arrangements are such that students may do reference work under most favorable conditions. All books belonging to the library are kept in the library building, but generous arrangements are made with the several departments as regards reference books for laboratory use. The library and reading room are open every weekday from 7:45 a. m. to 9 p. m., except on Saturday, when they close at 5 p. m. The use of the library is subject to the rules, a copy of which may be had at the loan desk.

Students of the institution have access also to the excellent city libraries of Rock Island, Moline, and Davenport.

THE MUSEUM

REV. IRA OLIVER NOTHSTEIN, A.M., CURATOR

The natural history collections formerly housed on the upper floor of the main building are now permanently located in the museum room of the Denkmann Memorial Library building. Ample space and opportunity are here given for the proper display of the collections.

All of the various departments of natural history are quite well represented. Especially is this true of the geological department with its thousands of fossil and mineralogical specimens, and the zoological department containing hundreds of well preserved specimens of mammals, birds, reptiles, and fishes.

The museum also contains valuable ethnographical collections from many parts of the world; a numismatic collection of over 1,200 representative coins and medals besides a large number of rare and valuable notes and paper money; an excellent stamp collection; and a collection of rare and interesting books and manuscripts.

It has many miscellaneous articles and specimens of particular interest.

The museum has during the year been the recipient of gifts from Consul L. Louis Malm, Dr. J. Telleen, Prof. O. L. Nordstrom, and Rev. J. E. Klingberg.

There are no regular museum hours, but those desiring to examine the collections may gain permission to do so by applying to the curator.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY

This department occupies the rooms on the third floor of the main college building, which were formerly used for library and museum. During the summer of 1911 these rooms were entirely remodeled and converted into laboratory and recitation roms for the department of Biology and Geology. There are in all five rooms. On the south side is a spacious lecture room, which is used also for laboratory work in Botany and Zoology. Adjoining this room to the east is a smaller room, fitted with an aquarium, also with screen and lanterns for microscopic and stereoptic projection. Facing the north is a laboratory for advanced work adjoining which is another lecture room. The north and south rooms are separated by a hall, at the rear of which is the private room of the instructors. The laboratories are provided with necessary equipment, including apparatus and instruments, preserved materials, models and charts for biological work, also minerals, rocks, chemicals and maps for the geological department. The equipment is added to year by year.

THE LABORATORY OF PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY

The departments of physics and chemistry are at present housed in Ericson Hall, a two-story brick structure situated north of the main buildings. The first floor is devoted to physics and contains a lecture room seating twenty-five students, and a physics laboratory provided with work tables for about the same number of students working at one time. The apparatus cases are stocked for lecture demonstrations and individual laboratory work in elementary and advanced physics.

The chemical department occupies the second floor which consists of a lecture room seating twenty-five students, a laboratory for elementary and advanced work, a balance room, and store room. The laboratory has work tables for forty students working at one time and

is supplied with gas, electric current, draft hoods, etc. A room in the basement has been fitted up for work in assaying, metallurgy and shop work.

THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS AND THE ARCHIVES

PROF. C. W. FOSS, GUARDIAN AND ARCHIVIST

Ethnographical and Numismatic

The Ethnological Collection contains numerous and valuable specimens from India, China, Africa, Palestine and Persia; relics of the war; and implements, weapons, amulets, and personal ornaments of the American Indians.

The Numismatic Collection consists of numerous specimens of gold, silver, copper, and bronze coins, together with medals and tokens. There is also a large collection of postage and revenue stamps, old paper money, fraternal currency, foreign and Confederate notes, and continental and colonial paper money.

Historical

The Historical Collection of American Lutheran and Scandinavian American Literature has been steadily growing during the year. Complete and nearly complete files of the leading American Lutheran periodicals (English, German, Swedish, Norwegian, Danish, Icelandic, and Finnish have been secured and carefully arranged, also files of most of the Swedish-American periodicals.

Contributions to this collection are kindly solicited. Books, periodicals, pamphlets, catalogs, minutes of synods and conferences, and whatever pertains to the history of the Lutheran Church in America or to the history of the Scandinavians in this country will be thankfully received.

There are now something over six hundred different papers and periodicals in the Swedish-American and American Lutheran collections taken together. These papers are all arranged in volumes and filed away in suitable cases and cataloged so that any one wishing to consult some particular number of any periodical can do so at a moment's notice by applying to the Archivist.

There are also large collections of duplicates. Parties wishing to complete their files may secure them either by purchase or by fair exchange.

An interesting collection is that of the local church papers or young people's papers. But this collection is not nearly complete. It is hoped that pastors and young peoples's societies will kindly send in their papers, if possible from the first issue. Large numbers of them have been received during the present year.

For contributions to this department our thanks are due to the following persons: Dr. C. E. Lindberg, Augustana Theological Seminary; Rev. E. T. Bergren, Buffalo, N. Y.; Rev. F. A. Johnsson, Galesburg, Ill.; Karl P. Silberg, Ironwood, Mich.; Augustana Book Concern, Rock Island, Ill.; Secretaries of various Lutheran Synods and Conferences, Lutheran Colleges, Seminaries, Academies, Orphan Homes, Hospitals, etc.; Publishers of newspapers and periodicals, as the following: Augustana, Svenska Tribunen-Nyheter, Svenska Amerikanaren, Kuriren, Monitoren, Omaha-Posten, Vårt Land, Skandinavia, Iowa-Posten, Svenska Amerikanska Västern, Nordstjernan, Minnesota Stats Tidning, Svenska Amerikanska Posten, Sändebudet, Chicago-Bladet, Utah-Posten, Medborgaren, Missions-Vännen, Svenska Amerikanska Tribunen, Nya Veckoposten, Finska Amerikanaren, Skandia, Svenska Socialisten, Lindsborgs-Posten, Lindsborg News, Marinette Tribunen, Svenska Posten, Arbetaren, Svenska Nyheter, Svenska Nordvästern, California Veckoblad, Duluth Posten, Musik Tidning, För Svenska Hem, The Lutheran Herald, The Lutheran, The Lutheran Herold, The Lutheran Companion, The Lutheran Standard, The Lutheran Church Work, The Lutheran Mission Worker, Young Folks, Foreign Missionary, American Lutheran Survey, Lutheran Church Visitor, Der Lutheraner, Lehre und Wehre, Kirchenblatt, Kirchen-Zeitung, Missions-Bote, Missions-Taube, Kinder- und Jugendblatt, Kirchliche Zeitschrift, Danskeren, Ev. Luth. Kirketidende, American Suometar, and others.

Contributions to these collections should be sent to the Guardian of the Historical Collection, Prof. C. W. Foss, Rock Island, Ill.

THE AUGUSTANA OBSERVER

The Augustana Observer is a self-supporting monthly paper published by the Lyceum. It aims to reflect the sentiments and the ideals of the student body, strengthen the bonds of comradeship between the students, and also to keep the alumni and the friends of Augustana in touch with the life and work of the institution. The editorial staff is elected annually from the active members of the Phrenokosmian and the Adelphic literary societies.

The subscription price is one dollar per annum, single copies 15 cents. Sample copies may be had on application.

The following are the members of the staff for the year 1919:

Eugene Youngert, '20.....Editor-in-Chief
J. A. Elson, '20.....Business Manager

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

Dr. E. F. Bartholomew.....Faculty
Ida Johnson, '20.....General News

Freda Mattson .....Musical Notes
Arthur Edstrom .....Theological Seminary
E. W. Olson, '91.....Alumni
Elizabeth Nelson, '21.....Exchanges
Martin Collins, '20.....Athletics
Enoch Anselm, '21.....Observatory

THE STUDENTS' UNION

The students' union of Augustana College and Theological Seminary was organized Nov. 5, 1892, for the purpose of uniting the students of the institution into one body. A student enrolled in any department, and who pays the assessment levied, is a member of the organization. Business of general interest to the student body is transacted. The annual meeting is held the third Tuesday in May. Special meetings are held whenever the occasions require it.

OFFICERS

President, James L. Fitzpatrick.
Vice president, Gertrude Jacobson.
Secretary, Florence Anderson.
Treasurer, Ralph Bengston.

THE AUGUSTANA FOREIGN MISSION SOCIETY

Organized by students in 1886 and incorporated in 1895, this society has had a steady growth, and is now strong numerically, numbering among its members not only students but also professors of the institution and ministers and laymen of the Synod.

Its aim is to arouse and maintain, especially among the students, a lively interest in the extension of God's kingdom in heathen lands, and, by means of membership fees, contributions, etc., to render aid to the Synod in its foreign mission work.

At the institution the society furnishes mission literature, arranges lectures and conducts mission study classes, one large class which meets Sunday evening, and several smaller classes which meet some hour during the week. Members of the society also visit congregations and conduct services in the interest of the mission cause.

Every member who has paid $10 in membership fees becomes a life member.

This year $500 will be donated to the mission in China, $500 to the mission in Soudan, Africa; $200 to Porto Rico, and $500 to the Gossnar mission in India in case the Synod decides to take over that field.

The officers are: Herbert Nordlander, president; Nels Olson, vice president; Henning Hassel, secretary; and Dr. C. A. Blomgren, treasurer. The treasurer's address is 825—35th st., Rock Island, Ill.

THE PHRENOKOSMIAN SOCIETY

This, the oldest society at the institution, was organized in 1860 in Chicago, Ill., where the institution was then located. Its object is to further the literary improvement and intellectual development of its members. The meetings, which are held on Tuesday evening of each week, begin with devotional exercises. The programs, consisting of essays, debates, orations, declamations, music, criticism, etc., are interesting and instructive. A weekly paper, "The Phrenokosmiana", is conducted by the society, and read at every regular meeting. Students from any department of the institution may become members of the society, and upon leaving the school they become honorary members.

The Phreno Orchestra, which has taken active part in the work of the society for a number of years, has been reorganized. Music by this organization forms an important part in nearly every program.

THE ADELPHIC SOCIETY

This is the younger of the two prominent literary societies of the institution. It was organized in 1883, and incorporated in 1884. The society holds its meetings on Tuesday evening of each week. The exercises are conducted in the English language and consist of essays, orations, declamations, music, etc. These exercises aim to supplement the class-room work by promoting culture and fostering a fraternal spirit among its members. The various officers are selected each month, thus affording all an opportunity for practise in conducting public meetings. The society also conducts a paper, "The Censor", containing articles on subjects of general interest, college news, etc. All students of the institution are eligible to membership in the society.

The Adelphic Society is a charter member of the Illinois Intercollegiate Association of Literary Societies, composed of literary societies representing the universities as well as the most prominent colleges in Illinois.

A joint reception is given by the Adelphic and Phrenokosmian societies at the beginning of each school term. The chief object of this reception is to furnish an opportunity for new students to become acquainted with the rest of the school-family as soon as possible.

THE CONCORDIA SOCIETY

This society was organized February 4, 1898, by students of the Theological Seminary. The aim of the society is the promotion of Evangelical Lutheran Theological culture, and the strengthening of Evangelical Lutheran faith.

Every student of the Theological Seminary is a member. The last meeting in the month of the weekly assemblies is placed in charge of the Concordia society, which arranges for the program, including speaker, etc.

THE LYCEUM

The Lyceum is composed of the three leading literary societies of the institution, namely: the Phrenokosmian, the Adelphic, and the Concordia. Its general object is to promote the literary interests of the institution. The Lyceum publishes "The Augustana Observer," and arranges for a lecture course during each school-year.

SVENSKA VITTERHETSSÄLLSKAPET

This society was organied in the fall of the year 1896 for the study of Swedish literature and culture. Its membership is limited to eighteen, and unanimity is required for election. The society meets once a month for literary discussions, reading of essays, criticism, and original productions.

TEGNER-FÖRBUNDET

This society was organized April 4, 1901, for the study of Swedish literature. Only those students who have a good knowledge of Swedish and show interest in the language and literature of Sweden are eligible to membership. Meetings are held twice a month. The society conducts a monthly, "Tomten."

IDUNA

The Iduna Society was organized by the members of the Second Class, Academy, November 21, 1902. The purpose of the society is to promote the use of the Swedish language among the younger students. All students are eligible to membership. Meetings are held once a week. The society conducts a monthly called "Iduna".

OLOV RUDBECK

This society was organized April 4, 1910, for the study of Swedish literature, art and culture. Its membership is limited to twelve, and unanimity is required for election. Only students who have a good knowledge of Swedish and show interest in the language and literature of Sweden are eligible.

The society meets twice a month. Its studies are conducted in the manner of a Seminar class under the direction of the professor of the Swedish language and literature.

DEBATING CLUBS

Besides the above named literary societies, there are the following ing debating clubs:

The Gladstone Debating Club, organied 1893. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Balfour Debating Club, organized in 1905. The membership is limited to eighteen. Weekly meetings are held.

The Webster Debating Club, organied in 1902. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Edward Everett Debating Club, organized in 1913. The membership is limited to twenty-four. Weekly meetings are held.

The Lincoln Debating Club, organized in 1913. This is an Academy debating club. The membership is limited to twenty. Weekly meetings are held.

THE BOARD OF CONTROL OF FORENSICS

The Board of Control of Forensics, established by the Board of Directors upon petition of the Debating League during the year 1915, has charge of all matters pertaining to intercollegiate and interclub debates.

Membership of the Board is made up of the President and Treasurer of the institution, one member of the Board of Directors, two members of the general faculty, and four student members, nominated by the several debating clubs and elected by the Debating League. During the past year the following have served on this Board: Dr. G. A. Andreen and Mr. David Beckstrom, ex officio members; Rev. A. F. Bergstrom, representing the Board of Directors; Dr. E. F. Bartholomew and Prof. A. W. Kjellstrand, representing the General Faculty; Miss Gertrude Jacobson, Mr. James Fitzpatrick, and Mr. Eric Wahlstrom, representing the Debating League.

OFFICERS

President, Dr. G. A. Andreen.
Secretary, Mr. Eric Wahlstrom.
Treasurer, Mr. David Beckstrom.

AUGUSTANA DEBATING LEAGUE

The Debating League consists of the Webster, Balfour, Gladstone and Edward Everett debating clubs. It is an advisory body to the Debating Board of Control.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL TRAINING

NELS HOLGER PEARSON, A. B.

DIRECTOR OF GYMNASTICS

For the physical training and development of students there is provided an excellently equipped gymnasium. The gymnasium has recently been constructed and is one of the best in the state. It is well

heated, lighted and ventilated. The first floor is the gymnasium proper and is well equipped with the latest improved apparatus. Above this we have the spectators' gallery and running track. The running track is cork covered, eight feet wide, and requires only fourteen and a half laps to the mile.

The basement is equipped with locker rooms and shower baths for both girls and boys. Here also is found the swimming-pool, which is the best of its kind, being sixty feet long and twenty-five feet wide.

In this building a systematic course of training is pursued, the aim of which is to train the student so that every part of the physical being may be well developed. The exercises that are given are of such a character that all are able to do them. They are as follows: marching, maze running, free hand calisthenics, dum bell work, floor work, light apparatus work and games.

Careful attention is given to the physical condition of the students and no one is allowed to engage in any excessive exercise or to attempt anything which is likely to be attended with risk. Before entering any of the classes each student is required to undergo a physical examination by a competent physician.

For outdoor athletics, Ericson field furnishes ample room. On other parts of the campus are found tennis courts.

To meet the requirements in physical training students are required to take at least two hours' prescribed exercise per week under the direction of the instructor, for which credit will be given.

THE AUGUSTANA ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION

As a result of a resolution adopted by the Synod at its meeting in Rock Island in June, 1910, inter-collegiate athletic relations have been resumed at Augustana College. All inter-collegiate games and contests are under the direction of a Board of Control, whose duty it is to arrange schedules for games and to enforce the eligibility rules of the institution.

AUGUSTANA PROHIBITION LEAGUE

This league was organized February 13, 1911, to promote broad and practical study of the liquor problem and related social and political questions, to advance the principles of prohibition and secure the enlistment of students for service and leadership in the overthrow of the liquor traffic. This organization is affiliated with the Intercollegiate Prohibition Association but has no connection with any political party. It provides several temperance programs during the year and holds a local oratorical contest annually, the winner of this contest representing Augustana in the State contest. Any student is eligible to membership.

OFFICERS

President, Julius Johnson.
Vice President, James Fitzpatrick.
Secretary, Florence Anderson.
Treasurer, Henning Hassel.

THE LUTHER BIBLE SOCIETY

The Luther Bible Society was organized in 1913 for the study of the Bible. The membership is limited to eighteen and unanimity is required for election. Only students who show that they are interested in Bible study are eligible for membership. The society meets every Sunday evening at 6 o'clock. The studies are conducted under the leadership of the members, each leading in turn. At frequent intervals the society endeavors to hold lectures on different phases of the Bible study, at which times the meetings are open to all. The aim of the society is to make its members more interested in Bible study and to make them more familiar with the Bible. The organization has during the past year been very active. Its officers are:

Fred Andree, President.
Martin Collins, Vice President.
Elvin Almer, Secretary-Treasurer.

AUGUSTANA COLLEGE BAND

This band was organized in 1874. Students and others who are proficient on some band instrument are admitted upon application as members. Applications are made to the director, and upon recommendation candidates are admitted by a two-thirds vote of the band. Rehearsals are held every Monday evening from 7 to 9 o'clock and every Wednesday evening from 7 to 9 under the direction of Director Vergilius Ferm.

OFFICERS

Director, Vergilius Ferm, A.B.
President, Hugo Larson.
Vice President-Manager, Luther Kron.
Secretary, Frank Sampson.
Treasurer, Fritiof Fryxell.
Librarian, E. Lindquist.
Curator, Roland Sala.

ROSTER

Cornets—Vergilius Ferm, Everett Lindquist, Hugo Larson, Elving Nelson, Oscar Ahlenius.

Trombones—Alexander Bernstein, Fred Peel, Earle Wickstrom, R. Franing.

Baritone—Roland Sala.
E-Flat Bass—Lowell Kay.
BB-Flat Bass—Luther Kron.
Altos-Melophones—J. Dahlgren, Martin Collins, Karl Ekblad, L. Elliot.
Clarinets—Fred Freytag, Frank Sampson, Clarence Kempster, Karl Swanberg.
Piccolo—Paul Reinertson.
Oboe—Fritiof Fryxell.
Drums—Robert Pearce, Milton Swanson.

THE AUGUSTANA ORCHESTRA

The object of this organization is to study standard works of the older as well as of the more modern composers, giving players who possess sufficient command of some orchestral instrument excellent opportunities for ensemble practise. Among the more important numbers in the repertoire of the orchestra are the following:

Symphonies: Haydn's *Military* and *London;* Mozart's *Jupiter;* and Beethoven's C major and D major.

Overtures: Schubert's *Rosamunde;* Mozart's *Die Entführung;* Herold's *Zampa;* Suppe's *Poet and Peasant;* Rossini's *Barber of Seville;* Nicolai's *Merry Wives of Windsor,* and *Festival Overture.*

Oratorios: Handel's *Messiah* and Haydn's *Creation.*

Advanced students in the vocal or instrumental departments of the institution are given the privilege of singing or playing with the orchestra at stated intervals during the year.

MEMBERS

First Violins—Hulda Peterson, Jenny Swanquist, Andora Larson, Anna Maria Van Duzer.
Second Violins—Esther Peterson, Philip Licata, Alice Bock.
Viola—Ludwig Melander.
Cello—Bessie Friestat.
Flute—John Leaf.
Clarinets—L. W. Kling, Fred Freytag.
Cornet—Mrs. H. E. Van Duzer.
Horn—Max Giersch.
Piano—Freda Mattson.

VIOLIN ENSEMBLE CLASS

The purpose of this ensemble class is to acquaint young students with the rudiments of ensemble and orchestral playing. Rehearsals are held regularly once a week and are in charge of the assistant in the Violin department.

Members: Louise Bolin, Margaret Carlson, Harold Jacke, Robert Kincaid, Elin Kjellin, Norman Marklund, Leona Peterson, John Stapp, Ludwig Stapp.

THE HANDEL ORATORIO SOCIETY

In January, 1881, Dr. O. Olsson gathered together at Augustana College the first oratorio society in this section of the Mississippi Valley, having as its object the study and rendering of oratorio works. The society then organized has continued in existence, in one form or another, till the present time.

From the founding of the oratorio society to the present day the following persons have served as leaders of the chorus: Joseph Osborn, P. A. Edquist, Jas. Moody, Dr. G. Stolpe, G. E. Griffith, V. Tengwald, A. D. Bodfors, F. E. Peterson, Christian Oelschlagel, Emil Larson, Mrs. Edla Lund, J. Victor Bergquist, and Arvid Samuelson. Following are some of the works rendered: Händel's *Messiah*, Haydn's *Creation*, Spohr's *Last Judgement*, Gaul's *Holy City*, Gade's *Zion*, Bach's *God's Time is Best*, Cowen's *Song of Thanksgiving*, Stolpe's *Reformation Cantata*, Wennerberg's *Psalms of David*, and *Christmas Oratorio*, Farmer's *Mass*, Mendelssohn's *Elijah*, Stainer's *Daughter of Jairus*, Bennet's *Woman of Samaria*, Coomb's *The Vision of St. John*, Patton's *Isaiah*, Bergquist's *Golgotha*, Carl Busch's *King Olaf*, Dubois' *Seven Last Words*, etc.

During the present year one concert has been given, April 8th, when Händel's *Messiah* was given, assisted by the church choirs of the three cities, Mrs. J. A. Martin, soprano, Ethel Shapiro, contralto, Homer Compton, tenor, Gustaf Holmquist, bass, and the College Orchestra assisted by members of the Tri-City Symphony Orchestra.

OFFICERS

Director, Prof. A. Samuelson.
President, Dr. G. A. Andreen.
Vice President, Clarence Granlund.
Secretary, Ruth Anderson.
Treasurer, David Beckstrom.
Librarian, Henning Hassel.

MEMBERS

Sopranos—Ruth Ostrom, Louise Bolin, Anna J. Johnson, Minnie E. Hanson, Irene F. Hallene, Signe Johnson, Myrtle H. Johnson, Ruth Johnson, Nellie Peterson, Mildred Backman, Gladys Oakleaf, Mildred Wessel, Karine Nelson, Hannah Holcomb, Esther Johnson, Margaret Franing, Hilma Lindquist, Eunice Youngert, Ilian Youngert, Harriet Youngert, Adele Olson, Edna Nelson, Rena Larson, Mamie Peterson, Helen May Johnson, Katherine Nelson, Marion Magnuson, Mildred Frost, Mabel Arnell, Mrs. Olga M. Quist, Florence Anderson, Gertrude Jacobson, Esther Peterson, Marie Collins, Thelma Helquist, Ida Johnson, Lydia Anderson, Barbara Kempe, Mary Alice Metzgar, Stella Johnson, Eva Johnson, Gertrude Johnson Mrs. W. J. Thomas, Mabel Garret, Anna Johnson, Regina

Holmen, Eva Alvine, Emma Fant, mrs. Olga Quist, Mrs. Lillian Remington, Nancy Olson, Grace Wood.

Altos—Esther C. Johnson, Doris Hulstrom, Dorothy Nelson, Amy E. Granlund, Mae Anderson, Mabel Sanders, Blanche Searle, Hazel Eckberg, Lillian Anderson, Martha Norman, Frances Hansen, Ada Leaf, Edith Johnson, Lillian Swanson, Almeda Bohman, Helen Collins, Bertha Leaf, Myrtle M. Swanson, Elizabeth Nelson, Freda Mattson, Mildred Nelson, Victoria Gefvert, Linnea Forsberg, Edna Linderholm, Marie Carlson, Elsie Collins, Lillian Wilson, Laura Dean, Eunice Peterson, Esther Ericson, Mrs. Catherine Chapple, Mrs. Fearne Redding, Evelyn Chapple, Bess Elwell, Mildred Blomgren, Elsie Olson, Ruth Anderson,Myrtle Wessel, Irene Johnson, Alfhild Rydbäck.

Tenors—Walter F. Peterson, Herbert Nordlander, Alfred B. Peterson, Constant Johnson, John H. Olson, Ernest Carlson, Axel Sjöding, Henning Hassel, Eric Heurlin, Reuben Oakleaf, Clarence Granlund, Harry Lundberg, Conrad Holmberg, Frank Sampson, Bernt Håkanson, H. Appelquist, John Larson, Emil A. Anderson, E. P. Chapple, J. L. Lindsay, Carl Berggren, Carl Bergstrom.

Basses—Mauritz Johnson, Ernest A. Palm, C. O. Södergren, A. A. Christenson, C. A. Glad, Arthur Edstrom, Emil Johnson, O. W. Björkquist, Victor Johnson, Bernard Johnson, Elmer Holt, George Olson, Nels Olson, C. J. Franzen, John Benson, J. A. Parkander, George Engdahl, Gideon Ahnquist, C. N. Rylander, A. W. Bergland, Oscar Johnson, Roy D. Lindstrom, Emil Carlson, C. A. Johnson, Theo. Rydbäck.

THE WENNERBERG MALE CHORUS

The chorus was organized in 1901 and is the Glee club par excellence of the institution. Its primary object is the promotion of high-class male chorus singing, the repertoire consisting of selections from standard Swedish, English and American composers. The chorus has during its last few years made annual concert tours thruout the central part of the Synod's territory. Last year the chorus toured Iowa, Illinois, and Nebraska. This year it made several shorter tours.

OFFICERS

Director, L. W. Kling.
President, Theodore Rydbäck.
Vice President, Constant Johnson.
Recording Secretary, Herbert Nordlander.
Treasurer, Nels Olson.
Manager, Wilbur Palmquist.
Curator, Hult Wilson.
Accompanist, Hulda Peterson.
Historian, Clarence Granlund.

MEMBERS

First Tenors—Herbert Nordlander, Carl Swanson, Clarence Granlund, Joseph Forsberg, Constant Johnson, Walter Peterson.

Second Tenors—Oscar Dahlquist, Fritiof Fryxell, J. O. Lindstrom, C. M. Peterson.

First Basses—Theodore Rydbäck, Nels Olson, Hult Wilson, Gideon Ahnquist.

Second Basses—Mauritz Johnson, Herbert Olander, W. R. Bergh, Wilbur Palmquist, Hamline Mattson, Ernest Palm.

THE ORIOLE CLUB

The Oriole Club, now in its fourth year, is a ladies' chorus of high excellence. It was organized under the direction of Arvid Samuelson, and its purpose has been primarily to raise funds for the new pipe organ at Augustana College. During Easter vacation of this year a tour was made thru Iowa and Illinois.

OFFICERS

Director, Prof. Arvid Samuelson.
Manager and Treasurer—Nancy Olson.
President, Blanche Searle.
Vice President, Gertrude Jacobson.
Secretary, Marie Carlson.
Historian, Florence Anderson.
Librarian, Elsie Collins.
Assistant Librarian, Katherine Nelson.
Accompanist, Regina Holmen.

PERSONNEL

First Soprano—Gertrude Jacobson, Barbara Kempe, Katherine Nelson, Mayme Peterson, Esther Petterson, Nancy Olson.

Second Soprano—Florence Anderson, Lydia Anderson, Mabel Arnell, Esther Haywood, Marion Magnuson, Esther Peterson.

First Alto—Almeda Bohman, Marie Carlson, Elsie Collins, Victoria Gefvert, Freda Mattson, Blanche Searle.

Second Alto—Mildred Blomgren, Marguerite Claus, Besse Elwell, Edna Linderholm, Martha Norman, Alfhild Rydback.

Understudies—First Soprano: Ida Johnson, Mary Metzgar; Second Soprano: Thelma Helquist, Rena Larson; First Alto: Lillian Swanson, Linnea Forsberg; Second Alto: Marion Peterson, Margaret Franing.

THE ENDOWMENT FUND SOCIETY.

The Augustana College and Theological Seminary Endowment Fund Society was organized in the spring of 1894, and chartered

by the States of Illinois. Its object, as its name implies, is to secure endowments for this institution. Its active members are, for the most part, ladies living in Rock Island and Moline, tho any lady paying the sum of $1.20 annually and subscribing to the society's constitution is eligible to membership. Its honorary mem bers pay one dollar annually or ten dollars at one time for life membership. All money secured by the society are conscientiously cared for, and invested and loaned out on first class securities only.

The society has received a number of substantial gifts from various sources, but the greater part of its funds is made up of membership fees, and now, as it nears the close of its twenty-fifth fiscal year, it has to its credit something over $11,000.00.

While pursuing its original object of gathering an endowment, the society has endeavoured to maintain a social standing and a level of culture in keeping with the dignity of such an organization.

For a number of years informal programs have been given at the meetings, while eleven years ago its first year-book was published, giving programs with topics and dates of meetings, hostesses for each, together with other information valuable to the society. Since then the year-book has been issued regularly and has contributed much toward the permanency and development of the society.

Contributions, donations, and bequests are hereby solicited. They should be sent to the General Treasurer, Mrs. S. G. Youngert, 960 Thirty-eigth Street, Rock Island, Ill.

The present officers are: President, Mrs. C. W. Foss; Vice President, Mrs. L. G. Abrahamson; Recording Secretary, Mrs. A. R. Wallin; Corresponding Secretary, Mrs. Arthur A. Milton; Treasurer, Mrs. J. P. Magnusson; General Treasurer, Mrs. S. G. Youngert. Auditing Committee: Miss Josephine Peetz, Mrs. Algert Anker; Year-Book Committee: Mrs. E. T. Anderson, Mrs. Wm. Gamble, Miss Martha Foss; Nominating Committee: Mrs. C. G. Thulin, Mrs. Axel Stock, Mrs. H. L. Becker. The office of Organizer of Auxiliary Societies was made vacant by the death of Prof. A. Kempe, and a vacancy in the Auditing Committee was caused by the death of Mrs. George W. Johnson, Oct. 14, 1918.

THE ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Augustana College was organized by the first graduating class of the College in the spring of 1877. With a very few exceptions all the alumni are enrolled as members. Its objects are, promoting of literary and scientific culture, especially in the halls of Alma Mater, the reunion of early friends and colaborers in literary pursuits, and the revival of the pleasant associations that entwine themselves about student life. The association holds its annual meeting on Commencement day.

Some eight years ago the association began the work of soliciting contributions among the members toward a fund to be known as the Alumni Scholarship Fund. Approximately one-tenth of the alumni have responded so far, and the fund is now about $700, with pledges aggregating $200 still to be redeemed. When the fund shall have reached $1,000, the interest will be available for the promotion of scholarship at Augustana.

OFFICERS

President, Mr. Grant Hultberg.
First Vice President, Prof. L. W. Kling.
Second Vice President, Rev. N. E. Kron.
Third Vice President, Mrs. Agnes E. Beckman.
Recording Secretary, Rev. L. E. Jones.
Treasurer, Mr. Carl Londberg.

THE STUDENTS' AID FUND OF AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

This fund was established by the Synod in 1908 to aid needy students who are preparing for the ministry. Applications for aid may be handed in at any time to the committee which has charge of this fund. The committee is appointed by the Synod and consists of the professors of the Theological Seminary and four professors from the College.

The following rules have been adopted by the committee:

Art. I. Regular students in the Theological Seminary, also regular students in the Academy or in the College, who are preparing for the ministry and who are in need, may receive aid from this fund, but a student in the Academy or College in order to receive aid:

a) Must have pursued studies one school-year at the institution with marked intelligence and good deportment.

b) Must present to the committee a written testimonial from his pastor as to his character and Christian life.

c) Must have in view entering the Theological Seminary after graduation from the College.

Art. II. a) The amounts paid shall not exceed ten dollars per month to each student, and $90 shall be the limit of loans granted during any 24 months to any one student.

b) A beneficiary student of this fund shall upon the completion of his Seminary course, or if he decides to enter some other profession, then immediately and in any case before he leaves the institution, give a note covering the full amount of aid received by him from this fund; such note to be payable to the Students' Aid Fund, and bearing interest at the rate of 4 per cent. the first year, 6 per cent. for subsequent years after date. All notes become due 3 years after the ordination of the beneficiary.

Art. III. Donations to this fund of one hundred dollars or larger amounts shall be deposited in a Savings Bank as a permanent fund of which the interest alone may be used.

Art. IV. Additions or amendments to those rules may be made by a unanimous vote of the entire committee in charge of the Students' Aid Fund.

THE MRS. N. FORSANDER SCHOLARSHIP

In memory of his wife Johanna Charlotta, who died January 30, 1909, Professor Dr. N. Forsander has donated to Augustana College and Theological Seminary the sum of one thousand dollars to be known as the Mrs. N. Forsander Scholarship. The annual proceeds of this fund shall be given to some student of this Theological Seminary, who is well known as an earnest Christian both in faith and life, as a diligent student, especially in Church History, and as having gifts for ministerial work.

THE O. H. THORSTENBERG SCHOLARSHIP.

Mr. O. H. Thorstenberg of Assaria, Kansas, donated by will one thousand dollars to the institution to establish a scholarship, the annual income of which is to be used to assist some worthy student, male or female, who intends to serve the Church as pastor, teacher or organist.

THE ANNA WESTMAN STIPEND.

On February 10, 1911, the sum of fifty dollars was received by the College faculty, accompanied by a communication from a lady who wished no public mention to be made of her name, stating that she obligated herself "to donate annually, for an indefinite period of years, a sum of money to be used as a benefit to one or more deserving, industrious lady students pursuing studies in the Collegiate department of Augustana College, the beneficiaries to be chosen by a committee of the College faculty."

It was further stated that "this fund shall be known as the 'Anna Westman Stipend,' being given as an appreciative memorial to Miss Westman, who was the friend and helper of young women struggling, like herself, to obtain a college education," and further, that "this fund shall be announced annually on January 7th, the date of Miss Westman's birth, or as soon thereafter as is possible."

Miss Anna Westman was graduated from Augustana College in 1892, and was instructor in Mathematics at the institution for two years. She died in Cleveland, Ohio, August 1, 1910.

THE CLASS OF '85 SCHOLARSHIP

A scholarship was established in the spring of 1911 by the alumni of the class of 1885, subject to the following regulations:

Art. I. Name:—This scholarship shall be known as the Class of '85 Scholarship.

Art. II. Purpose:—This scholarship is an expression of love and gratitude to the Alma Mater from the members of the class of '85, and its purpose is to encourage and aid the cause of higher education at Augustana.

Art. III. Value:—This scholarship shall have a face value of not less than $1,000.00, and shall yield an annual income of not less than $50.00, to be available in two installments, one at the end of each of the two terms of the school-year.

Art. IV. Provisions:—This scholarship shall be conferred by the College faculty upon:

Sec. 1. A member of the Freshman class of Augustana College;

Sec. 2. Whose deportment and diligence are approved by the faculty;

Sec. 3. Whose average standing in all required subjects of any course of the Freshman year shall the highest.

Sec. 4. The faculty may for any cause withhold the scholarship, or confer it upon a student who does not fulfil the requirements of Sec tions 1—3 of this article.

THE DR. N. FORSANDER SCHOLARSHIP.

A sum of thirteen hundred dollars ($1,300) has been collected by Dr. N. Forsander from among his personal friends for the purpose of establishing a scholarship at Augustana College and Theological Seminary, named by the Board of Directors the Dr. N. Forsander Scholarship. The annual income of this scholarship shall be given to some student of this Theological Seminary, who is well known as an earnest Christion, who is faithful and diligent in his studies, and who has gifts fitting him for the holy ministry, preference being given to one who intends to devote himself to the work of foreign missions. The beneficiary of this fund shall be appointed by the Theological faculty.

THE SEMINARY DORMITORY FUND.

The sum of $1,000 was on Sept. 11, 1912, donated to the institution by Dr. N. Forsander, which amount together with the interest is to be used for a dormitory for students of the Theological Seminary. With the interest this fund now amounts to $1,109.98.

LOCATION AND BUILDINGS

Rock Island, a city of about thirty thousand inhabitants, is beautifully located on the banks of the Mississippi River. The bold bluffs on the Illinois side of the river here recede to a distance of about a mile, leaving a beautiful and gently rising plain, upon which the main city is built. In beauty of scenery, healthfulness of location and

climate, Rock Island stands foremost among Illinois towns. Three great lines of railroad, the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific, the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy, and the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul, center here, rendering the city easy of access from all parts of the country. The institution is situated in the eastern part of the city, near the base of a prominent bluff, from which the view is both striking and picturesque. Opposite lies the city of Davenport, Iowa, commandingly located on the bluffs which rise almost directly from the river. To the east the eye rests on the tall chimneys of the busy city of Moline, rendered famous by her manufactures. Directly in front of the College grounds, in the middle of the river, is the government island of Rock Island, containing over nine hundred acres of land upon which the government's largest arsenal is built. On the lower end of the island rests the iron railroad and wagon bridge which spans the river at this point, thus rendering Davenport easily accessible.

The grounds of the institution consist of about thirty-six acres of land. Two Tri-city streetcar lines pass the College grounds.

The following buildings, belonging to the institution, are located on the grounds:

The Main College Building, occupied since February, 1888, is located near the center of the grounds, fronting Seventh avenue. It is a stone structure of the pure Renaissance style. The basement and the first floor are devoted to the recitation rooms and lecture halls of the Collegiate and Academic Departments, and faculty rooms. The second floor contains the recitation rooms and lecture halls of the Theological Department, Cable Hall, and the Chapel, which occupies two stories in the east end of the building. The third floor is given to the Art Department, Biological laboratory and recitation rooms.

The Denkmann Memorial Library, the corner stone of which was laid January 21, 1910, and which was dedicated May 31, 1911, is a gift to the institution from the sons and daughters of the late Mr. and Mrs. Frederick C. A. Denkmann of Rock Island. The names of these generous donors are: Mrs. Marie Antoinette Reimers, Mrs. Apollonia Adelaide Davis, Mrs. Elsie Augusta Marshall, Mrs. Catherine Wentworth, Mrs. Susanne C. Hauberg, Mr. Edward P. Denkmann and Mr. Frederick C. Denkmann. The building, located in the northwestern part of the campus, is a magnificent structure of marble-like stone, with the most sumptuous interior appointments. The ground floor contains a lecture room, a memorial hall, administration offices, etc. The second floor contains the great main reading room, extending across the whole front, 120 feet long by 48 feet wide. On the third floor is a large room set apart for the Museum. The rear of the building contains stack-rooms for 100,000 volumes, librarian's office, seminar rooms, waiting rooms, etc.

The Old College Building, occupied since 1875, is a large brick structure situated on Seventh avenue, east of the New building. It serves as the main dormitory, and contains the household department and class rooms of the Commercial department.

The New Gymnasium Building is one story and basement, brick and steel construction, size 90 by 140 feet. The dressing rooms with ample locker facilities, a swimming pool 60 by 25 and a large store room are located in the basement. The main assembly hall together with the balcony seats 2,300. Above the balcony a first class running track, 14⅔ laps to the mile, with cork carpet, is constructed. The gymnasium is equipped with new and ample paraphernalia. For concert purposes there is a stage which seats two hundred people and a first class pipe organ is also installed.

The Ladies' Hall, a brick structure, is located near the east side of the grounds. On the ground floor suitable rooms are used by the School of Music as practise rooms.

Ericson Hall, a brick building, is located in Ericson Park. It is at present used for the Chemical and Physical laboratories.

Besides the above there are two frame buildings located on Thirty-fifth street and used as residences.

THE CHARTER

Section 1. Be it enacted by the People of the State of Illinois, represented in the General Assembly, That Erland Carlsson, T. N. Hasselquist, Carl Johan P. Peterson, Ole Anderson, Iver Lawson, John Amondson, Carl Stromberg, John Field, and their successors in office, to be elected as hereinafter provided, be and are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic, under the name and style of the *Augustana College and Theological Seminary*, and by that name and style shall have perpetual succession with power to sue and be sued, implead and be impleaded, and shall be capable in law of taking and holding by gift or grant, devise, or otherwise, and of purchasing and holding, and conveying, both in law and equity, any estate or interest therein, real, personal or mixed, and shall have power to execute and fulfill all such trusts as may be confided in said corporation, and take, hold, use, manage, lease, and dispose of all such trust property that may in any manner come to said corporation, charged with any trust or trusts in conformity therewith; to have and to use a common seal, and to alter same at pleasure.

Sec. 2. Said corporation shall have power to establish and maintain in or near the town of Paxton, Ford Co., Illinois, or any other suitable place within the State of Illinois, a college and theological seminary under the patronage and control of the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod in North America. And the persons herein

before mentioned as incorporators shall constitute the first board of trustees, or directors. Their successors shall also be chosen, and the institution be governed by the said Augustana Synod, as provided for by the Constitution of the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Seminary already enacted by said Synod; which Constitution the Synod shall have power to amend or alter as the needs and development of the institution may require; *Provided always*, that such amendments or alterations, or by-laws, which the Synod may enact, shall be made in conformity with the Constitution of said Synod, and not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois.

Sec. 3. It is also provided that the trustees or directors shall respectively hold their office until their successors are elected and qualified.

Sec. 4. In case of vacancy in the board of trustees or directors, by death or otherwise, between the meetings of the Synod, the said board may, by ballot, fill such vacancy, by the election of a person or persons of the Lutheran Church, and such a person or persons so elected, shall hold their office until the next meeting of the Augustana Synod, when such vacancy shall be filled by the Synod.

Sec. 5. In case any of the trustees or directors should, at any time, cease to be members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, they shall thenceforth cease to be trustees, and their place may be filled in the manner specified in section four.

Sec. 6. The board of trustees or directors shall have power also to confer the usual degree of Doctor of Divinity, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Arts, or any other Literary or Scientific degrees, on such person or persons as they may deem entitled thereto, on the recommendation of the faculty.

Sec. 7. The doctrines taught in the Seminary department of said institution shall conform to and be in harmony with the doctrines held and maintained by the Augustana Synod as defined in article two of the Constitution of said Synod, in the following words, to wit, "As a Christian body in general, particularly as an Evangelical Lutheran, this Synod acknowledges that the Holy Scriptures, the revealed word of God, are the only sufficient and infallible rule and standard of faith and practise, and also retains and confesses not ony the three oldest symbols (the Apostolic, the Nicene, and the Athanasian), but also the unaltered Augsburg Confession, as a short and correct summary of the principal Christian doctrines as understood and explained in the other symbolical books of the Lutheran Church." Any deviation by the professors and teachers from the doctrinal standard shall be deemed sufficient cause to be dealt with as prescribed in Art. 6 of the Constitution of the Seminary, adopted at the Synodical meeting in Clinton, Wisconsin, June 5th to 11th, A. D. 1860.

Sec. 8. The property of said corporation, both real and personal, not exceeding the value of One Hundred Thousand Dollars, shall forever remain free from taxation.

Sec. 9. This act to take effect and be in force from and after the passage, and to be deemed a public act. Approved Feb. 16th, 1865, and amended March 10th, 1869.

Vide Private Laws of the State of Illinois, Vol. 1 (1865), page 21, also Vol. 1 (1869), page 37.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

Nearly three hundred years ago Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden conceived the idea of establishing a Swedish colony in the New World. His herois death at Lützen in 1632 seemed to put an end to his plans, but his daughter Queen Christina with the advice of the great statesman Oxenstjerna sought to realize the hopes of the dead king. In 1637 Swedish colonists, "the Pilgrim Fathers of the North", sailed from Gothenburg to America in two ships (Kalmar Nyckel and Fogel Grip), which arrived at the Delaware River in the middle of March 1638. Fort Christina was founded and, during the years immediately following, settlements were made at Philadelphia, Wilmington and other neighboring places. From the first, Swedish Evangelical Lutheran churches were founded, the first clergyman being R. Torkillus from Skara and Gothenburg. The colonists dealt with the Indians in a friendly and fair spirit and won their confidence. The first missionary among the Indians in America was Johannes Campanius during the years 1643—1648, who began his work even before John Eliot of Massachusetts went forth as missionary among the aborigines. Campanius learned the language of the Indians and translated Luther's catechism, with explanations, into their tongue, a copy of which translation is found in the library of Augustana College and Theological Seminary.

The descendants of these Swedish colonists took part in the Revolutionary war and in the forming of the government of the United States. One of these, John Morton, cast the decisive vote by which Pennsylvania in the Continental Congress joined the other colonies in the declaration of Independence and was one of the signers of that act. Another descendant of these pilgrim Swedes was John Hanson, the first president of Congress under the Constitution of 1789. The children of these colonies have taken active part in the upbuilding of their states. The virtual founder of Pennsylvania University was Charles Stillé, a colonial Swede, and some of the chancellors have claimed Swedish colonial descent.

The great tide of emigration from Northern continental Europe did not begin, however, till the years between 1840 and 1850. The pioneers who then came made their way mainly to the northern Mississippi

valley, founding their homes in the large unsettled tracts of northern Illinois and Iowa, later in Wisconsin, Minnesota and other states. These immigrants had been members of the Lutheran Church in the mother country, and were as a rule a religious and churchly people, wishing to retain their religious heritage on the new soil. Earnest, pious men came over as pastors, and Lutheran congregations were early established among the Swedes and Norwegians. At the organization of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Northern Illinois in 1851, several Scandinavian pastors were present and took part in the organization. The scattered Scandinavian and American Lutherans in this section of the country were thus joined in one Synod. The Scandinavians increased rapidly and before 1860 they constituted about one-half of the Synod, and formed three separate conferences. This Synod and other Lutheran bodies in the West established a school, known as the Illinois State University, at Springfield, Ill., for the special purpose of educating Lutheran ministers. At a meeting of the Synod in 1855, the question of establishing a Scandinavian professorship at the University was favorably considered, and at a subsequent meeting a resolution to establish such a professorship was adopted, and Rev. L. P. Esbjörn, the first of the pioneer pastors, was elected to the chair. He entered upon his duties in the fall of 1858, and served two years, having among his pupils (in the subject of mathematics) the son of Abraham Lincoln, who sometimes consulted with Esbjörn concerning his son's studies. Prof. Esbjörn resigned this professorship in the spring of 1860. Differences with regard to the doctrinal basis of the Synod existed from the beginning between the Scandinavians and American members. Professor Esbjörn's resignation brought matters to a crisis. The Scandinavians met in convention in Chicago, Ill., April 23—27, 1860, and after long deliberation unanimously resolved on April 27 (which date is therefore celebrated at Augustana as Founders' day) to organize a synod for themselves, and to establish a theological Seminary of their own. The organization of the Synod, which was to be known as the Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod, was completed at a subsequent convention held at Jefferson Prairie, near Clinton, Wis., June 5—11 the same year. It is to these meetings that Augustana College and Theological Seminary traces its origin. It was for three years located at Chicago, the instruction mainly being given in the old church then located on Superior st., between Wells and La Salle streets.

These were years of hardship for the young institution. The call of Abraham Lincoln for volunteers in the Civil war was heeded by some of the students and by many who otherwise would have become students of Augustana, two of the sons of president Esbjörn enlisting in the army. In 1863, when Prof. Esbjörn resigned, the institution was moved to Paxton, Ill., where Prof. T. N. Hasselquist became its head,

which position he retained till his death in 1891. The institution was incorporated under the laws of Illinois in 1863 and named Augustana College and Seminary and afterward by a special act of the legislature in 1865, a charter was granted which was amended by a supplementary act by the same body in 1869, since which time the institution has been known by its present name.

Instruction was given both in Seminary and College subjects from the very beginning, and college classes were formed as early as 1866. Every year from 1861 students were sent forth from the Theological Seminary to enter the work of the ministry of the Augustana Synod, the school being able to supply only in part the ever growing needs of the Church. The first graduating class from the College department received the degree of A. B. in 1877, since which time this has been an ever growing department of the institution.

In 1887 the Conservatory of Music was added, and the following year a Business Department was organized. The Normal Department was established in 1891. In connection with the Conservatory of Music a School of Art was established by the Board of Directors in 1895.

The original plan of the Seminary was to have at least three professors, one for each of the leading languages used — Swedish, Norwegian, and English. This plan was not fully realized until 1868, when Rev. S. L. Harkey was elected to the chair of the English language and Rev. A. Wenaas to that of the Norwegian. The whole plan, however, was completely changed in 1870, when the Norwegians withdrew and organized a separate synod and established an institution of their own.

The courses of instruction in the Theological Seminary were gradually made to embrace two years, and fram 1874 there were two regular classes in the Seminary until 1890, when the university plan was adopted, and the instruction was arranged in distinct and independent courses. This plan was approved by the Synod in 1891. The number of courses was first fourteen, but has since increased to twenty. Ten departments of instruction have gradually been established in the College proper, viz.: English and Philosophy, Swedish, Latin, Greek, Modern Languages, Christianity, History and Political Science, Biology and Geology, Physics and Chemistry, and Mathematics and Astronomy. During the last decades all subjects in the College and Academy are taught in English, except the Swedish language and literature. Both of these departments belong to the North Central Association and as a first class American College fulfill the high requirements of this Association. In the Theological Seminary the instruction is given by means of both English and Swedish, as the pastor in our Synod needs to master both these languages.

The institution as a whole has always been open to students of good moral character, without regard to language, race, nationality, or creed. Lady students were allowed to attend instruction in the various classes

but were not matriculated until 1886. Of he students in the Theological Seminary, 886 have been ordained to the holy ministry. In the Collegiate Department 663 have graduated with the degree of A. B., and 40 with the degree of B. S. The Commercial Department numbers 1,106 graduates, the Conservatory of Music 173, and the Normal School 37. The graduates of the present year are not included in any of the above figures.

The first president of the institution was Prof. L. P. Esbjörn, who served during the first three years. When the institution was removed to Paxton, in 7863, Dr. T. N. Hasselquist, who had just accepted a call to the new congregation at that place, was appointed to take charge of the school until a permanent professor and president could be secured. The position, however, became permanent, and he served as president until his death in 1891.

Dr. O. Olsson was elected to succeed him. He served until his death, May 12, 1900.

Dr. C. W. Foss served as Acting President until the summer of 1901, when Dr. Gustav Andreen, of Yale University, was elected to the presidency.

SUMMER SCHOOL

During the months of July and August, 1916, a Summer school for teachers was conducted at Augustana College. The results, in respect to attendance, quality of work done, and practical benefit, were so gratifying that it was decided to make this a permanent feature of the Institution. Accordingly announcement is hereby made that during the Summer of 1919 courses in English Literature, Phychology, Principles of teaching and History of Education are offered to afford the teachers and those preparing to teach in our public schools an opportunity to improve their equipment for their professional work. These courses will be strictly College grade and will be given in double periods of an hour and a half each for six weeks, five days each week, so that the work done will be equivalent to that of twelve weeks with forty-five minute periods. By this arrangement, which has proved entirely satisfactory in the past and is practised at the State Normal schools, students will be able to earn three full semester hours in each of the subjects named. The credits earned in this way are recognized by the local school authorities and also by the State Examining Board at Springfield; they will count not only for State Certificate but also for graduation at this and other Colleges.

Additional courses, of Academy or high school grade, will be offered in English Grammar, U. S. History, Civics, Arithmetic, and Algebra

for the benefit of those who may wish to review or make up in these branches preparatory to examination for second grade certificate or for entrance to College, provided a sufficient number enroll to justify the giving of such courses.

The term will begin Monday, June 16th, and end Friday, July 25th.

Rates of Tuition

For College grade work.....$12.00
For Academy grade work..... 10.00

For further particulars address the President, Gustav Andreen, Rock Island, Ill.

Graduates, Degrees and Diplomas 1918

HONORARY DEGREES

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY

Rev. P. J. O. Cornell	Manchester, Conn.
Rev. L. A. Hocanzon	St. Paul, Minn.
Rev. O. V. Holmgrain	Rock Island
Rev. S. A. Lindholm	Des Moines, Ia.
Rev. G. Lundahl	Chicago

DEGREES IN COURSE

BACHELOR OF DIVINITY

Anton Emanuel Bomgren	Washington, Conn.
Charles William Erickson	St. Hilaire, Minn.
Arthur Oscar Hjelm	Springfield, Mass.
Albin Lindgren	Lindstrom, Minn.
Johan Fredrik Nordstrand	Batavia
Ernst Julius Sakrison	St. Peter, Minn.

GRADUATES WITH THE S. M. DEGREE

Leonard Alexander	Kenosha, Wis.
Paul Harold Andreen	Rock Island
Victor Emanuel Beck	St. James, Minn.
Carl August Bengtson	Lindsborg, Kans.
Adolf Theodor Bergquist	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Carl Oscar Bostrom	Portland, Conn.
Otto Henry Boström	Rock Island
Frank Harry Hanson	Burtrum, Minn.
Frank William Hanson	Burtrum, Minn.
Gustavus Anderson Herbert	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Ernest Hjalmar Jackson	Malmo, Neb.
Magnus Arthur Johnson	Gary, Ind.
Otto Philip Johnson	Crooks, Minn.
Lawrence Edwin Jones	Warren, Pa.
Julius Albin Larson	Canton
Albert John Laurell	Orion
Johannes Emanuel Lindberg	Chicago

Herbert Sigfrid Magney	Minneapolis, Minn.
Carl David Waldemar Nelson	Marathon, Ia.
Theodore Bengt Nordale	Minneapolis, Minn.
Martin Oscar Olson	Chicago
Halvar George Randolph	Springfield, Mass.

CERTIFICATE

Gustav Albert Björk	India

MASTER OF ARTS

Carl Ludvig Anderson	Rock Island
Mrs. Lois Smith Crann	Davenport, Ia.
Rev. Joseph Walton Kempe	Creston, Ia.

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Carl William Anderson	Stronghurst
Gerald Joseph Clarence Anderson	Boxholm, Ia.
Harry Carl Anderson	Minneapolis, Minn.
Laura Annette Anderson	Rock Island
Esther Miriam Andreen	Rock Island
Clarence Edward Bloomberg	Rock Island
Blanche Mildred Carpenter	Rock Island
Eunice Esther Christiansen	Rock Island
Perle Irene Crone	Rutland
Edna Eugenia Curry	Rock Island
John David Ekstrom	Del Valle, Tex.
Vernon Alexis Ericson	Wakefield, Neb.
Adolph Emil Theodore Fant	Ophiem
Inez Marguerite Gull	Goodhue, Minn.
August Julius Johnson	Chicago
John Herman Johnson	Rock Island
Reuben Paul Kron	Dayton, Ia.
Paulus Herman Lange	Lime Springs, Ia.
Anna Myrtle Otelia Larson	Fairfield, Ia.
Joseph Emanuel Lind	Wahoo, Neb.
Helen Janet Miller	Somers, Wis.
Harry Edgar Olson	Winfield, Ia.
Paul Victor Randolph	Boone, Ia.
Eva Velta Robb	Rock Island
Carl Axel Bernhard Swanson	Omaha, Neb.

GRADUATES OF THE CONSERVATORY

PIANO

Diploma

C. Le Roy Carlson	Geneva
Esther M. Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.

Certificate

Hilma Mathilda Carlson	Holdrege, Neb.
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Neb.
Ebba Maria Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Ruth Eleanor Nelson	Lake City, Minn.
Laura Frances Woodburn	Hillsdale

Postgraduate in Piano

Lola Mae Barker	Maquoketa, Ia.

ORGAN

Diploma

C. Le Roy Carlson	Geneva

Certificate

Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago

EXPRESSION

Veva Marley	Kensington, Kans.
Lydia Elvira Stenborg	Chisago City, Minn.
Florence Olivia Swanson	Altona
Goldie Bertha Weinrott	Moline

GRADUATES OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

GRADUATE ACCOUNTANT

Clarence Victor Carlson	Rock Island
Luther Idstrom	Hibbing, Minn.
Bert Marcus Johnson	Monmouth
Benjamin Peterson	Bishop Hill
Herman Alfred Schneyer	Bloomington, Wis.
Karl Axel Swanson	Omaha, Neb.

CERTIFICATE

In Bookkeeping

Verner Johnson	Ludington, Mich.

GRADUATE STENOGRAPHER

Blanche Mildred Carpenter	Rock Island
Dorothy Una Cramer	Rock Island
Elmer Henning Fredrickson	Lockport
Emma Hannah Fant	Ophiem
Florence Marie Goemble	Geneseo
Linnea Jennette Johnson	Rock Island
Madge Martin	Centerville, Ia.
Amelia Sigrid Monell	Merrill, Wis.
Ruth Louise Palmer	Galva
Elvera Mathilda Pearson	Centerville, Ia.
Florence Irene Rude	Pocahontas, Ia.
Hilvy Helen Ryden	Kansas City, Kans.
Charlotte Schnathorst	Moline
Lydia Elvira Stenborg	Center City, Minn.
Marion Charlotte Swanson	Chicago
Maud Ethel Swanson	Moline

CERTIFICATE

In Shorthand

Clarence Ivan Anderson	Reynolds
Hulda Marie Anderson	Orion
Mabel Elin Bergquist	Ironwood, Mich.
Signe Sophia Erickson	Wausau, Wis.
Rose Evelyn Mansfield	Rock Island
Tillie Hannah Olson	Gladstone, Mich.
William Pahl	Rock Island
Winnifred Virginia Reck	Rock Island
Nancy Rosella Schibilla	Moline
Fred Ralph Wessman	Red Oak, Ia.
Mildred Mary Winter	Rock Island
Maria Barbara Zwicker	Rock Island

Roll of Students 1918

THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

POSTGRADUATES

Candidate for the degree Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor.

Rev. N. A. Nelson, A.B., B.D., C.S.T.	Osceola, Neb.

Candidates for the degree Candidatus Sacræ Theologiæ, C. S. T.

Rev. Emil Gottfrid Chinlund, A.B., B.D.	Omaha, Neb.
Has completed all the courses.	
Rev. H. E. Sandstedt, A.B., B.D.	Kansas City, Mo.
Has completed six courses.	
Rev. Jno. E. Oslund, A.B., B.D.	Moscow, Idaho
Has completed five courses.	
Rev. Axel C. Anderson, A.B., B.D.	Sweden
Has completed two courses.	
Rev. H. D. Hoover, Ph.D.	Carthage
Rev. Adolf A. Wilfrid, A.B., B.D.	Mount Jewett, Pa.
Has completed two courses.	
Rev. V. E. Holmstedt, A.B., B.D.	Manhattan, Kans.
Rev. Anton Linder, A.B., B.D.	Bradford, Pa.
Rev. E. P. Karleen, A.B., B.D.	Sioux City, Ia.
Rev. E. W. Magnusson, A.B., B.D.	Geneseo
Rev. Waldo C. Ekeberg, A.B., B.D.	Peoria
Rev. Gustave Carlson, A.B., B.D.	Gardner, Mass.
Rev. Edwin Olmon, A.B., B.D.	Saskatchewan, Can.
Rev. Emil Johnson, A.B., B.D.	Alcester, S. D.
Rev. Joshua E. Nelson, A. B., B. D.	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Prof. Jacob Tanner, A.M., B.D.	Moorhead, Minn.
Has completed three courses.	
Rev. Axel N. Nelson, A. B., B. D.	La Porte, Ind.
Has completed three courses.	
Rev. Philip Beuscher, A.B., B. D., Ph.B.	Freeport
Rev. S. Hjalmar Swanson, B.D.	Lafayette, Minn.
Rev. Victor R. Pearson, B.D.	Evanston
Rev. C. C. A. Jensen	Clear Lake, Ia.
Has completed one course.	
Rev. Walton Kempe, B.D.	Creston, Ia.
Rev. M. A. Odell, B.D.	Kingsburg, Calif.

Candidates for the degree Divinitatis Baccalaureus.

Rev. A. M. Knudsen	Boulder, Colo.
Rev. W. Albert Ericson, A. B.	Assaria, Kans.
Rev. W. X. Magnuson, A.B.	Malmo, Neb.
Rev. Lars Fylling Hammar, A. B.	Woodville, Wis.

REGULAR STUDENTS

SENIOR CLASS

Carl Gideon Harrison Ahnquist A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Tacoma, Wash.
John Benson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Hastings, Minn.
Wilhelm Rudolph Bergh A.B., Upsala College, 1916	Houtzdale, Pa.
Carl Oscar Carlson A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Aneby, Sweden
Oscar Emanuel Clauson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Cannon Falls, Minn.
Carl George Engdahl A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Titusville, Pa.
Ture Vergilius Anselm Ferm A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Chicago
Carl Johan Franzén A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Rockford
Clarence Oscar Granlund A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Rock Island
Eric Julius Heurlin A.B., Bethany College, 1904	Wahoo, Neb.
Elmer Julius Holt A.B., Bethany College, 1916	Lindsborg, Kans.
Carl Peter Constant Johnson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Genoa, Neb.
Ernest Arthur Larson A.B., Augustana College, 1914	Ashtabula, O.
August Peterson Lawrence A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1916	Gowrie, Ia.
Alvin Daniel Mattson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Manson, Ia.
Nils Ludvig Melander A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Duluth, Minn.
Arnold Gottfrid Nelson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	St. Paul, Minn.

Ernest Arvid Palm A.B., Augustana College, 1915	Ludington, Mich.
Johan Pearson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Lockport
Carl Pontus Peterson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Rock Island
Walter Fritiof Peterson A.B., Bethany College, 1916	Bertrand, Neb.
Theodore Luther Rydbäck A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Denver, Colo.
Edwin Johnson Vikman A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Rockford

MIDDLE CLASS

Arthur Gottfrid Benson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Rock Island
John Luther Benson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Rock Island
Oscar William Bjorkquist A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1917	Moorhead, Minn
Bernt Gunnar Holmes A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	St. Peter, Minn.
John Anderson Martin A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Turlock, Calif.
Petrus Herbert Nordlander A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Rock Island
George R. Olson A.B., Augustana College, 1916	Hancock, Mich.
Nels Emanuel Olson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1917	Elbow Lake, Minn.
Nils Holger Pearson A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Providence, R. I.
John Nilson Steimer A.B., Augustana College, 1917	Chicago

JUNIOR CLASS

Arthur Alvin Christenson A.B., Bethany College, 1915	Marquette, Kans.
Arthur Conrad Edstrom A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1917	Lanse, Pa.
John David Ekstrom A.B., Augustana College, 1918	Austin, Tex.
Carl Arthur Glad A.B., Bethany College, 1918	Herndon, Kans.

David Edward Johnson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1918	St. Peter, Minn.
August Julius Johnson A.B., Augustana College, 1918	Chicago
Einar Oscar Leonard Johnson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1915	Tacoma, Wash
John Larson A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1918	Worthington, Minn.
Joshua Oliver Lindstrom A.B., Yale University, 1918	Pawtucket, R. I.
Joseph Alfred Parkander A.B., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1914	Cambridge, Minn.
Carl Axel Bernard Swanson A.B., Augustana College, 1918	Omaha, Neb.

COLLEGE HOSPITANTS

Carl Albin Anderson	Pittsburg, Pa.
Robert William Ericson	Winburne, Pa.
Emil Johnson	Rock Island
John Helmer Olson	Pelican Rapids, Minn.
Wilbur Nathaniel Palmquist	Lawton, Ia.
Frank Peterson	Gladstone, Mich.

HOSPITANTS

SENIOR YEAR

Bernt Håkanson (Canada Conference)	Worcester, Mass.
Carl Oscar Isakson (Nebraska Conference)	Stanton, Ia.
Karl Newquist (Minnesota Conference)	Minneapolis, Minn.
Adolf Serenius (Synodical Mission Board)	Rock Island
Axel Emil Sjöding (Nebraska Conference)	York, Neb.
Charles August Strandberg (Nebraska Conference)	Potter, Neb.

MIDDLE YEAR

Uno Walter Lindberg (Illinois Conference)	Moline

THE COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT

POSTGRADUATES

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts.

Marion Albert Andreen — Class of '13 — Chicago
Major subject—Physics.
Minor subject—Chemistry.

Rev. John Alfred Benander — Class of '00 — Rockford
Major subject—English.
Minor subject—Swedish.

Peter William Benzon — Class of '03 — Rock Island
Major subject—Philosophy.
Minor subject—History of Mathematics.

Rev. Per Ernst Bergstrom — Class of '03 — Holmes City, Minn.
Major subject—German.
Minor subject—Swedish.

Karl Gottfrid Larson — Class of '15 — Rock Island
Major subject—Physics.
Minor subject—Chemistry.

Rev. Johannes Emanuel Lindberg
Lunds privata elementarläroverk, Class of '11 — Kenora, Ont.
Major subject—History of Philosophy.
Minor subject—Philosophy of Religion.

Nelson Arthur Siegfrid Miller, U. of Ia., Class of '15 — Warren, Minn.
Major subject—English Literature.
Minor subject—English Language.

Rev. Lawrence Fred. Nordstrom, Ups'a, Class of '12 — Port Richmond, New York, N. Y.
Major subject—Sociology.
Minor subject—Physiology.

Theodore Luther Rydbäck — Class of '16 — Rock Island
Major subject—Sociology.
Minor subject—History.

Oliver Leonard Troxell, Northw. Coll., Class of '14 — Litchfield, Minn.
Major subject—Philosophy of Education.
Minor subject—Mathematics.

RESIDENT GRADUATES

Clarence Edward Bloomberg	Rock Island
Paul Victor Randolph	Boone, Ia.

UNDERGRADUATES

SENIOR CLASS

Florence Mabel Anderson	Wakefield, Neb.
Margaret Catharine Anderson	Rock Island
Robert William Erickson	Winburne, Pa.
James Levi Fitzpatrick	Rock Island
Carl Joseph Forsberg	Chicago
Max Conrad Fritschel	Dubuque, Ia.
Gertrude Leona Jacobson	Geneseo
Elmer Clarence Johnson	Woodhull
Emil Johnson	Rock Island
Hugo Christian Larson	Rock Island
George Albert Magnuson	Bronson, Minn.
Hamline August Mattson	Cannon Falls, Minn.
Herbert Theodore Olander	Mt. Jewett, Pa.
Wilbur Nathaniel Palmquist	Lawton, Ia.
John Raoul Redstrom	Escanaba, Mich.
Clarence Oliver Samuelson	Mead, Neb.
Glenn Alex Trevor	Moline
Eric Herbert Wahlstrom	Rock Island
Carl Victor Youngberg	Grassflat, Pa.

JUNIOR CLASS

Alvin Almer	New London, Minn.
William Axel Anderson	Marinette, Wis.
Helmer Bengston	Rock Island
Florence Edna Bladel	Rock Island
Elsie Cornelia Collins	Wakefield, Neb.
Martin Emanuel Collins	Essex, Ia.
John Alfred Elson	Cleveland, O.
Frederick Clark Freytag	Reynolds
Arvid Johnson	Rockford
Ida Albertina Johnson	Ludington, Mich.
Leonard Albert Kendall	Ottumwa, Ia.
Luther Philip Kron	Galva
Johan Petrus Larson	Rock Island
Amos Lundquist	East Moline
Peter Alfred Martinson	Gowrie, Ia.
Elizabeth Olmsted	Rock Island

Robert Ernst Olmsted	Rock Island
Carl Ewald Palmer	Escanaba, Mich.
Reuben Nathaniel Palmer	Chisago City, Minn.
Kathryn Vivian Marie Schroder	Rock Island
Blanche Linnell Searle	Geneseo
Bernice Severin	Davenport, Ia.
Dorothy Vernon	Rock Island
Ruth Davidson Weed	Rock Island
Paul Philip Youngberg	Munson, Pa.

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Oscar Fridolf Emanuel Ahlenius	Meadowlands, Minn.
Enoch Johnson Anselm	Granville
Mildred Hildegard Ione Blomgren	Rock Island
Raymond Leonard Carlson	Thorsby, Ala.
Oscar Emil Dahlquist	Rockford
Edith Isabel Dopp	Davenport, Ia.
Karl Emil Ekblad	Sandwich
Carl Arvid Fryxell	Moline
Victoria Gefvert	Philadelphia, Pa.
Lillian Dorothy Gross	Rock Island
Henning Leonard Hassel	Holdrege, Neb.
Arthur Rudolph Johnson	Manistee, Mich.
Mauritz Joshua Johnson	Ottumwa, Ia.
Myrtle Mabel Johnson	Alexis
Victor Emanuel Johnson	Montrose, S. D.
Ruth Elmira Larsen	Rock Springs, Wyo.
Elsie Marie Larson	Moline
Dewey William Lundquist	Rockford
Marvin Harrison Lyon	Moline
Paul John Mattson	Ray, N. D.
Mary Alice Metzgar	Moline
Anna Elizabeth Nelson	Chesterton, Ind.
Elving Nelson	Moline
Palmer Sigurd Nestander	Omaha, Neb.
Gladys Hildur Hortensia Oakleaf	Madrid, Ia.
Aron Reuben Oakleaf	Madrid, Ia.
Elsie Alfreda Olson	Palmer, Ia.
Alfred Bernhard Peterson	Boxholm, Ia.
Carl Melanchton Peterson	Rockford
Paul Daniel Reinertsen	Onawa, Ia.
Carl Milo Rylander	Altona
Roland Otto Sala	Rock Island
Franklin Harvey Sampson	Nichols, Ia.

Elsa Elizabeth Scharfenberg	Bettendorf, Ia.
Harold Victor Sundberg	St. Paul, Minn.
Karl Emanuel Swanburg	Waukegan
Myrtle Margaret Swanson	Moline
Myrtle Viola Caroline Wessel	Rock Island
Hult Laurence Wilson	Ironwood, Mich.
Eugene Fernando Youngert	Rock Island

FRESHMAN CLASS

Arthur John Allen	Rock Island
Carl Norman Alstadt	Erie, Pa.
Carl Oscar Anderson	Osceola, Neb.
Lydia Louise Anderson	Boxholm, Ia.
Mae Elizabeth Anderson	Monmouth
Ruth Augusta Linnea Anderson	Ironwood, Mich.
Willard Nathaniel Anderson	Moline
Arnold Theodore Axell	Moline
Frances Helena Babcock	Moline
Paul Oscar Becker	Moline
Ralph Gustave Bengston	Rock Island
John Harold Benson	Moline
Chester Raymond Bertell	Chicago
Keith Bingham	Virginia
Raymond Henderson Black	Rock Island
Almeda Elizabeth Bohman	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Carl Gustaf Carlson	Moline
Clara Otelia Carlson	Granville
Emil Reinold Carlson	Des Moines, Ia.
Ernest Luther Carlson	Omaha, Neb.
Marie Christine Carlson	Rock Island
Louis Bernhard Carlstrom	Chandlers Valley, Pa.
Phyllis Chapman	Moline
George Henry Chase	Moline
Irving Carl Christenson	Chicago
Helen Sophia Collins	Wakefield, Neb.
Marie Elvira Collins	Essex, Ia.
Kenneth Wilbur Conrey	Moline
Erick Severin Davidson	Moline
George Jesse Dillon	Bethany, Mo.
John Waldron Dolly	Rock Island
Carrie Maria Lillian Ekblad	Moline
Margaret Elena Ekholm	Rock Island
Lawrence Anderson Elliott	Ottumwa, Ia.
Herbert Nathaniel Erickson	Moline

Alfred Augustinus Fant	Ophiem
Carl Ireneus Fant	Ophiem
Dorothy Marie Forsberg	Moline
Russell Franing	Milan
Elmer Henning Fredrickson	Lockport
Fritiof Melvin Fryxell	Moline
Barbara Evelyn Garst	Moline
Selma Alfrida Godehn	Moline
Leo Matthew Goldsmith	La Salle
Edna Mildred Grant	Moline
Walter Gottfred Grantz*	Daggett, Mich.
Clarence Philip Hall	Chicago
Verner Evald Hallgren	Rock Island
Earle Henning Hanson	Des Moines, Ia.
George William Hilburd	Ashtabula, O.
Hannah Elizabeth Holcomb	Galesburg
Regina Christine Holmen	Essex, Ia.
Dorothy Clara Homberger	Davenport, Ia.
Luther Jonas Andreas Idstrom	Hibbing, Minn.
Morris Thomas James	Erie
Bernhard Olof Johnson	Rock Island
Bert Marcus Johnson	Monmouth
Chester Leonard Johnson	Rockford
Clifford Berry Johnson	Rock Island
Elroy Axel Johnson	Ashtabula, O.
Harry Leonard Johnson	Moline
Per Oscar Theodore Johnson	Chicago
Roy Harold Johnson	Rock Island
Russell Dee Johnson	Moline
Ruth Victoria Johnson	Wausau, Wis.
Vincent France Edward Johnson	Holdrege, Neb.
Greta Karling	Chicago
Elmer Karl Knutson	Chicago
Willis Kuschman	Moline
Roswell Carsten Lamp	Rock Island
Arthur Gustav Larson	Rockford
Herbert Irwin LeVine	Monmouth
Clarence Wilbert Lindgren	Wenona
Everette Franklin Lindquist	Gowrie, Ia.
Martin Arthur Lindros	Rock Island
Oren Joseph Littig	Rock Island
Eugene Theodore Lothgren	Chicago
Ralph Elmer Lundberg	Rock Island

* Died October 7, 1918.

Evelyn Caroline Lundeen	Rock Island
Oscar Emil Lundelius	Round Rock, Tex.
Lloyd Martin Lundquist	East Moline
Martha Irene Isabel Martinson	St. Charles
Anna Mauritzson	Rock Island
Florence McKahin	Moline
Leonard Wilfred Melburg	Monmouth
Victor August Walter Mennicke	Geneseo
Walter Rudolph Mogler	Rock Island
Katherine Beata Nelson	Chicago
Carl Levi Nelson	Jamestown, N. Y.
Vaughn Edgar Nogal	Ashtabula, O.
Harold Edward Nordstrom	Marshalltown, Ia.
Richard Odelberg	Moline
Carl Gustaf Okerblom	Orion
Gustaf Olson	Ashtabula, O.
John Olson	Ashtabula, O.
Lowell Dudley Oranger	Rock Island
Fred Russell Palmgren	Orion
Robert Edgar Pearce	Rock Island
Ethel Elvera Pearson	Davenport, Ia.
Frederick Ferdinand Peel	Des Moines, Ia.
Elmer Leroy Peterson	Orion
Olof Ruben Peterson	Rock Island
John Willard Peterson	Moline
Ruby Elizabeth Pfundstein	Erie
Francis John Ralston	Rock Island
Leon Edward Robinson	Rock Island
Carl Oliver Rydholm	Rock Island
Hermann Alfred Schneyer	Bloomington, Wis.
William LeRoy Schofer	Rock Island
Roy Oswald Siemon	Rock Island
John Philemon Smith	Holdrege, Neb.
Carl Oscar Soderblom	Galva
George Robert Speer	Moline
Benjamin Franklin Sperbeck	Rock Island
George Edward Stange	Moline
Carl Hilborn Steelquist	Polk, Neb.
Lillian Emelia Swanson	Monmouth
John Milton Swanson	Sioux City, Ia.
Fridolf Emanuel Swenson	Rock Island
John Arnold Torsell	Moline
John Frazier Vance	Rock Island
James Frederick Vorkoper	Sharon, Wis.

Clarence Hugh Wahlgren	Moline
Marjorie Amelia Walker	Rock Island
Charles Elmer Weborg	Orion
Selma Elizabeth Westerlin	Chicago
Earle John Wickstrom	Oakland, Neb.
Norman Lester Wicks	Davenport, Ia.
Arthur William Wiggers	Davenport, Ia.
Lewis Bender Wilson	Rock Island
Hal Clifton Wright	Orion
Arnold Walter Wurbs	Rock Island
Israel Zeffren	Rock Island

SPECIAL AND UNCLASSIFIED COLLEGE

Tracy Marshall Aldrich	East Moline
Albert Gustav Anderson	Moline
Carl Albin Anderson	Pittsburgh, Pa.
Ellen Rachel Anderson	Flint, Mich.
Gustav Fredrik Andree	St. Paul, Minn.
Algert Anker*	Rock Island
Margaret Jane Ball	Davenport, Ia.
Clarence Bendle	Moline
Paul Arthur Benson	New Windsor
Chester Axel Carlson	Rock Island
Clarence Elmer Carlson	Cleveland, O.
Sophronia Eugene Caywood	Rock Island
Harry Rogers Corwin	Rock Island
Louis Docktermann	Davenport, Ia.
Carl Hjalmar Elfstrom	Centerville, Ia.
Besse Winifred Elwell	Rock Island
Esther Linnea Forsberg	Patton, Pa.
Harold Clifford Freeman	Moline
Mabel Lloyd Garrett	East Moline
Dorothy Ruth Hammond	Davenport, Ia.
Edward Robert Happs	Davenport, Ia.
Hugo Felix Waldemar Hendrickson	Tawas, Mich.
Azie Marie Hermann	Moline
Vera Hovey	Belvidere
Doris Charlotte Hulstrom	Ironwood, Mich.
Carl Edwin Hultman	Warren, Pa.
Helen Mae Johnson	Omaha, Neb.
Spencer Milo Johnson	Tawas, Mich.
Paul Willard Johnson	Moline

* Died Dec. 3, 1918.

Lawrence Conrad Larson	Chicago
Rena Charlotte Larson	Cambridge
George Lattner	Rock Island
Mary Frances Lipton	Preemption
Marion Eleanor Magnuson	Orion
Nels Elmer Nelson	Escanaba, Mich.
George Morritz Nelson	Chicago
Fred Gustaf Olson	Moline
John Helmer Willehad Olson	Pelican Rapids, Minn.
Esther Alice Peterson	Orion
James Herbert Peterson	Erie, Pa.
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Mayme Evelyn Peterson	Cambridge
Walter Adolph Sampson	Chicago
Mabel Elizabeth Sanders	Cambridge
Margaret Pauline Seaton	Rock Island
Charles Stone	Davenport, Ia.
Carl Reuben Swanson	Ottumwa, Ia.
Wallace Oscar Swanson	Moline
Goldie Weinrott	Moline
Lillian Sophia Wilson	Creston, Ia.

THE ACADEMY

FOURTH CLASS

Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Anna Josephine Johnson	Orion
Anna Barbara Kempe	Rock Island
Hermine Martha Kiessig	Davenport, Ia.
Naomi Magnuson	Lynn Center

THIRD CLASS

Albert August Anderson	Superior, Wis.
Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Esther Marie Ericson	Lynn Center
Henry Gustav Hedlund	Detroit, Mich.
Charles John Johnson	Hillsboro
Hilma Anna Lindquist	Rock Island
Hazel Ilene Misner	Milan
Oscar Matthew Parsons	Chicago
Anthony Vande veer Sebolt	Davenport, Ia.

SECOND CLASS

John Elmer Dahlgren	Gilbert, Mich.
Carl Philip Holmberg	Pomeroy, Ia.
Lawrence Arthur Johnson	Rockford
John Nathanael Leaf	Tennessee Ridge, Tenn.
Harry William Theodore Lundberg	Ft. Dodge, Ia.
Max Gustav Rauer	Woodland, Wash.
Myrtle Seefeldt	Rock Island
Laura Ruth Smith	Davenport, Ia.
Birger Swenson	Chicago
Leonard Harry Whitaker	Moline

FIRST CLASS

Marjorie May Andrews	Geneseo
Robert Montgomery Bahnsen	Rock Island
Carl Gustaf Danielson	Valparaiso, Ind.
Lloyd Edgar	Rock Island
Sven Edward Elson	Rock Island
Edla Maria Gustafson	Chicago
Joel Conrad Holmberg	Pomeroy, Ia.
Carl Fredrick Jakobson	Rock Island
Helga Cecelia Johnson	Omaha, Neb.
Kenneth Stempel Kempe	Rock Island
Charles Daniel Mattson	New York, N. Y.
Harvey Arthur Osterlund	Cedarville
Meredith Ostrom	Rock Island
Ruth Evaline Ostrom	Woodhull
Einar Vitalis Quist	Rockford
Frederick Marcellus Rinck	Rock Island
Fridolf Axel Rosendahl	Kinsman
Winfred Milton Rouser	Davenport, Ia.
Anna Maria Ryberg	Chicago
Theodore Rude	Pocahontas, Ia.
Clyde Otto Storbeck	Rock Island
Mary Edith Tomlinson	Luverne, Minn.
Lola Helen Wallin	Rockford

SPECIAL AND UNCLASSIFIED ACADEMY

Etta Elizabeth Ainsworth	Moline
Mabel Eleanor Arnell	Rock Island
Mildred Linnea Backman	Ironwood, Mich.
Mike Baker	Rock Island
Axel William Berglund	Osceola, Neb.
Louise Kathrine Bolin	Rock Island
Florence Matilda Carlson	Rock Island

Wirtel Leslie Drebing	Davenport, Ia.
Beda Justine Forssman	Moline
Aaron Harold Freeman	Rock Island
Agnes Emelie Hallgren	Rock Island
Evelyn Mae Hardin	Rock Island
Esther Jane Haywood	Rock Island
Thelma Paulina Helquist	South Bend, Ind.
Edith Elizabeth Johnson	Moline
Esther Amelia Johnson	Julesburg, Colo.
Harry Axel Lamon	Moline
Lulu Hilda Theodora Lauger	Swedesburg, Ia.
Ada Dorothy Leaf	Rock Island
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Neb.
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Martha Cedelia Norman	Rock Island
Dorothy Lorenda Olson	Winfield, Ia.
Anna Florentine Peterson	Davenport, Ia.
Marion Victoria Peterson	Superior, Wis.
Nellie Elizabeth Peterson	Creston, Ia.
Sybil Viola Robinson	East Moline
Gertrude Betty Ross	Rock Island
Edith Segerdahl	Moline
Ruth Josephine Swanson	New Windsor

PREPARATORY

Carl Oscar Andreen	Rock Island
Harold Magnus Benzon	Rock Island
Mildred Dorothea Benzon	Rock Island
Elin Marie Kjellin	Moline
Carl Elwood Kraft	Rock Island
Daniel Patrick Persson	Rock Island

THE SUMMER SCHOOL 1918

Dorothy Margaret Algie	Rock Island
Hilma Anderson	East Moline
Clara Angela Arnell	Rock Island
Ethel Rose Baraks	Coal Valley
Ruth Amalia Carlson	Moline
Vurle Cruse	Geneseo
Violet Larson	Geneseo
Lela Lees	Coal Valley
Grace Lundgren	Orion
Esther Elizabeth Olson	Rock Island
Frances Oswald	Rock Island
Mildred Peterson	Silvis

CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

PIANO

Mary Louise Ainsworth	Moline
Eva Marion Alvine	Rock Island
Helen Myrtle Anderson	Rock Island
Ingegerd Marie Anderson	Rock Island
Kathryn Dorothy Anderson	Davenport, Ia.
Lillian Hildegard Anderson	Moline
Lydia Louise Anderson	Boxholm, Ia.
Carl Oscar Andreen	Rock Island
Lawrence Warren Andrews	Davenport, Ia.
Marjorie May Andrews	Geneseo
Nellie Dorothy Anthony	Rock Island
Mabel Eleanor Arnell	Rock Island
Eva Emgarm Beck	Moline
Helen Wilhelmina Beckman	Davenport, Ia.
Dorothy Martha Beeler	Davenport, Ia.
Laverne Bergendahl	Moline
Mary Elaine Bergstrom	Denver, Colo.
Mrs. T. H. Blanchard	Moline
Helen Lucile Blankenburg	Rock Island
Almeda Elizabeth Bohman	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Barney Brotman	Rock Island
Bessie Brotman	Rock Island
Bessie Anna Brown	Davenport, Ia.
Beatrice Caroline Burch	Davenport, Ia.
Josephine Nora Burgard	Davenport, Ia.
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Buel Gabriella Carlson	Moline
Edith Genevieve Carlson	Davenport, Ia.
Florence Carlson	Rock Island
Gladys Viola Carlson	Moline
Margaret Elizabeth Carlson	Rock Island
Melba Carlson	Rock Island
Ruth Amalia Carlson	Moline
Victor Gotfrid Carlson	Moline
Mildred Alene Christenson	Rock Island
Marguerite Emily Claus	Moline
Wilma Colemen	Davenport, Ia.
Elsie Cornelia Collins	Wakefield, Neb.
Marie Elvira Collins	Essex, Ia.

Emanuel Dahl	Davenport, Ia.
Jennette Decker	Davenport, Ia.
Aurelia Dennis	Princeton
Nina Dodge	Sioux City, Ia.
Clyde Forbes Downing	Rock Island
DeSilvia Drake	Moline
Jessie Isabel Duncan	Rock Island
Marie Adelia Eckerman	Moline
John Wilford Eiteman	Rock Island
June Blosson Evans	Moline
Albert Fanth	Davenport, Ia.
Mae Belle Fergusen	Davenport, Ia.
Florence Finn	Davenport, Ia.
Nellie Florin	Carbon Cliff
Lela Elizabeth Forsling	Rock Island
Ila Verne Fouts	Okla. City, Okla.
Marguerite Louise Franing	Rock Island
Veronica Marguerite Frew	Kansas City, Mo.
Pauline Grita Garlow	Davenport, Ia.
Mabel Lloyd Garrett	E. Moline
Mabel Gilman	Rock Island
Mary Gordon	Rock Island
Elsa Edla Gustafson	Chicago
Irene Fredrika Hallene	Warwick, R. I.
Dorothy Ruth Hammond	Davenport, Ia.
Minnie Loretta Hanson	Henderson, Colo.
Beulah Marie Harms	Rock Island
Charity Hasche	Davenport, Ia.
Adeline Hawkinson	Moline
Esther Jane Haywood	Rock Island
Thelma Pauline Helquist	South Bend, Ind.
Mary Hermann	Rock Island
Regina Holmen	Essex, Ia.
Belle Jaffe	Rock Island
Esther Amelia Johnson	Julesburg, Colo.
Myrtle Helen Johnson	Pomeroy, Ia.
Ruth Caroline Johnson	Rock Island
Signe Maria Johnson	Creston, Ia.
Victor Emanuel Johnson	Montrose, S. D.
Raymond Thuenen Knueppel	Davenport, Ia.
Carl Elwood Kraft	Rock Island
Elsie Kroeger	Davenport, Ia.
Marie Lewis	Rock Island
Mary Frances Lipton	Preemption
Edna Elizabeth Linderholm	Omaha, Neb.

Marguerite Lindberg	Moline
Vern Lindquist	Rock Island
Marion Eleanor Magnuson	Orion
Alta Myrtle Maple	Rock Island
Martha Irene Martinson	St. Charles
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Neb.
Freda McAllister	Davenport, Ia.
Oletha Butler McCommins	Lincoln, Neb.
Vera Lucille Meinert	Davenport, Ia.
Valera Sophia Meyer	Rock Island
Julia Amelia Moller	Rock Island
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Kathryn Beata Nelson	Chicago
Mae Wilhelmina Nelson	Rock Island
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Viola Charlotte Nelson	Rock Island
Marjorie Doris Nolan	Davenport, Ia.
Alice Lola Olinger	Davenport, Ia.
Elizabeth Olmsted	Rock Island
Margaret Alice Olson	Moline
Gertrude Orr	Davenport, Ia.
Arvid Owens	Moline
Eric Pearson	Moline
Anna Florentine Peterson	Davenport, Ia.
Carl Melanchton Peterson	Rockford
Elizabeth Nellie Peterson	Creston, Ia.
Marion Victoria Peterson	Superior, Wis.
Mrs. Pontus Peterson	Rock Island
Ruth Peterson	Moline
Vera Peterson	Rock Island
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Leona Elizabeth Pierce	Davenport, Ia.
Anna Frances Pierson	Rock Island
Mrs. Martha Puterbaugh	Moline
Cecelia Corine Reynolds	Rock Island
Elaine Elizabeth Roddewig	Davenport, Ia.
Anna Maria Ryberg	Chicago
Esther Martha Rydback	Rock Island
Linnea Hannah Rydback	Rock Island
Dorothy Louise Schreiber	Davenport, Ia.
Clara Sophia Schwab	Davenport, Ia.
Margaret Pauline Seaton	Rock Island
Myrtle Skromme	Lee
Laura Ruth Smith	Davenport, Ia.

Frances Janet Stange	Moline
Martha Kathryne Stapp	Milan
Letha Steepleton	Rock Island
Ardes Viola Stock	Moline
Mary Marjorie Stocking	Rock Island
Ruth Corine Strand	Davenport, Ia.
Helen Struve	Davenport, Ia.
John Milton Swanson	Sioux City, Ia.
Helen Swingle	Rock Island
Edwin William Ullemeyer	Rock Island
Harriett Lillian Vanderslice	Davenport, Ia.
Vera Vernon	Rock Island
Clara Voss	Davenport, Ia.
Leona Estelle Voss	Davenport, Ia.
Lola Helen Wallin	Rockford
Iola Katherine Walker	Davenport, Ia.
Dorothy Alice Walther	Davenport, Ia.
Mildred Beatrice Walther	Davenport, Ia.
Josephine Warnecke	Davenport, Ia.
Florence Washburn	Silvis
Elizabeth Westerlund	Cambridge
Clarice Aileen Whitcomb	Davenport, Ia.
Wava La Vetle Wind	Moline
Florence Witherspoon	Davenport, Ia.
Ruth Elizabeth Wyman	Moline

VIOLIN

Muriel Ammerman	Rock Island
Margaret Anderson	Rock Island
Gustav Strand Andreen	Rock Island
Alice Lenea Bock	Rock Island
Louise Katherine Bolin	Moline
Marguerite Burke	Rock Island
Marguerite Carlson	Rock Island
Elizabeth Cheney	Rock Island
Arnold Paul Virgil Clair	Rock Island
Grace Collins	Rock Island
Check Dawe	Davenport, Ia.
Nina Dodge	Sioux City, Ia.
Irene Dodson	Rock Island
Dorothy Alfrietta Eiteman	Rock Island
Fred Lawrence Evans	Rock Island
Clara Josephine Florin	Carbon Cliff
Elizabeth Christine Gaylord	Rock Island
Mollie Dalrymple Graham	Rock Island

Florence Lois Hill	Rock Island
Genevieve Wood Hunt	Moline
Harold Theodore Jaeke	Rock Island
Orville Jensen	Rock Island
Lily Johnson	Rock Island
Helen Keogh	Moline
Robert Richard Kincaid	Rock Island
Elin Maria Kjellin	Moline
Melvin Reinhold Klebe	Barstow
Oskar Alfred Kubitz	Moline
Irene Esther Larrison	Rock Island
Philip Licata	Rock Island
Clark Edwin Lipton	Milan
Sophye Fiegenbaum Lynch	Edwardsville, Ia.
Norman Lyle Markland	Rock Island
Florence Martinelli	Davenport, Ia.
Esther Alice Peterson	Orion
Hulda Eunice Peterson	Rock Island
Leona Hildur Peterson	Rock Island
Harry Shapiro	Davenport, Ia.
Ludwig Andrew Stapp	Rock Island
Clarence Stromquist	Rock Island
Elsie Voss	Davenport, Ia.
Frank Watts	Moline
Lester Weinrott	Moline
Charles Whitebook	Rock Island
Edna Young	East Moline

ORGAN

Mrs. E. C. Blackwood	Davenport, Ia.
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Marguerite Emily Claus	Moline
Clyde Forbes Downing	Rock Island
John Wilford Eiteman	Rock Island
Lorena Fleming	Lincoln, Neb.
Esther Fryxell	Moline
Mabel Lloyd Garrett	East Moline
Irene Fredrika Hallene	Warwick, R. I.
Helen Mae Johnson	Omaha, Neb.
Edna Elizabeth Linderholm	Omaha, Neb.
Vern Lindquist	Rock Island
Marion Eleanor Magnuson	Orion
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Neb.

Oletha Butler McCommins	Lincoln, Neb.
Suzanne Meehan	Rock Island
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Anna Florentine Peterson	Davenport, Ia.
Marion Victoria Peterson	Superior, Wis.
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Nellie Lavina Swanson	Rock Island
Grace Smith	Davenport, Ia.
Ella Harriet Zahn	Rock Island

VOICE

Emil Anderson	Rock Island
David Frederick Asp	Moline
Ralph Gustave Bengston	Rock Island
Arthur Benson	Rock Island
Luther Benson	Rock Island
Florence Elna Bergendahl	Clinton, Ia.
Mrs. John Betz	Davenport, Ia.
Euphemia Margaret Billburg	Rock Island
Oscar Wilhelm Bjorkquist	Moorhead, Minn.
Mrs. R. D. Bowden	Moline
Ruth Carlson	Rock Island
Marguerite Emily Claus	Moline
Oscar Dahlquist	Rockford
Laura Eunice Dean	Wheatland, Ia.
Marguerite Louise Franing	Rock Island
Mildred Evangeline Frost	Moline
Amy Granlund	Rock Island
Lyla Ella Grilk	Moline
Irene Fredrika Hallene	Warwick, R. I.
Dorothy Ruth Hammond	Davenport, Ia.
Minnie Loretta Hanson	Henderson, Colo.
Thelma Pauline Helquist	South Bend, Ind.
Bernt Gunnar Holmes	St. Peter, Minn.
Grace Beth Hudson	Rock Island
Gertrude Leona Jacobson	Geneseo
Bert Marcus Johnson	Monmouth
Carl Peter Constant Johnson	Genoa, Neb.
Elmer Clarence Johnson	Woodhull
Emil Johnson	Rock Island
Esther Amelia Johnson	Julesburg, Colo.
Mauritz Joshua Johnson	Ottumwa. Ia.
Mildred Lillian Johnson	Moline

Myrtle Helen Johnson	Pomeroy, Ia.
Signe Marie Johnson	Creston, Ia.
Mrs. Olivia Kopp	Rock Island
Mrs. C. L. Krantz	Madrid, Ia.
Clarence Lancaster	Rock Island
Harold Emil Larson	Kewanee
John Petrus Larson	Rock Island
Rena Charlotte Larson	Cambridge
Herbert Erwin Levine	Monmouth
Elizabeth Rosaline Lamb	Moline
Walter Lindberg	Moline
Ethel Beryle Lynch	Coal Valley
Bess Malley	Davenport, Ia.
John Anderson Martin	Rock Island
Mrs. J. A. Martin	Rock Island
Mrs. R. L. Martin	Rock Island
Rosemary Silvia Martinelli	Davenport, Ia.
Mary Katherine McKinney	Rock Island
Irene McLeod	Rock Island
Mary Alice Metzgar	Moline
Mrs. J. A. Miller	Davenport, Ia.
Mrs. W. L. Mueller	Davenport, Ia.
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Herbert Petrus Nordlander	Rock Island
Dorothy Lorenda Olson	Winfield, Ia.
George R. Olson	Rock Island
Nancy Olson	Marinette, Wis.
Nels Emanuel Olson	Elbow Lake, Minn.
Mrs. Louis Ostrom	Rock Island
Meredith Ostrom	Rock Island
Ernest Arvid Palm	Ludington, Mich.
Eric Pearson	Moline
Nils Holger Pearson	Rock Island
Carl Pontus Peterson	Rock Island
Elizabeth Nellie Peterson	Creston, Ia.
Esther Alice Peterson	Orion
Marion Victoria Peterson	Superior, Wis.
Mayme Evelyn Peterson	Cambridge
Mrs. Pontus Peterson	Rock Island
Walter Fritiof Peterson	Bertrand, Nebr.
Esther Mathilda Petterson	Elk Point, S. D.
Harry Ward Ramsdell	Moline
Alfhild Theodora Rydbeck	Rock Island
Theodore Luther Rydbeck	Rock Island

Julius Adam Reinemund	Muscatine, Ia.
Elsa Elizabeth Scharfenberg	Bettendorf, Ia.
William LeRoy Schofer	Rock Island
Axel Emil Sjöding	Rock Island
John Nelson Steimer	Moline
Irene Amy Streed	Moline
Gladys Mabel Strickland	Rock Island
Ethel Baker Waterman	Davenport, Ia.
Baker White	Dowagiac, Mich.
Mrs. A. E. Williams	Rock Island

THEORETICAL SUBJECTS

Mary Louise Ainsworth	Moline
Ingegerd Marie Anderson	Rock Island
Mabel Eleanor Arnell	Rock Island
Almeda Elizabeth Bohman	Iron Mountain, Mich.
Buel Gabriella Carlson	Moline
Ruth Adelia Carlmark	Moline
Elsie Cornelia Collins	Wakefield, Neb.
Marie Elvira Collins	Essex, Ia.
Aurelia Dennis	Princeton
Clyde Forbes Downing	Rock Island
Marie Adelia Eckerman	Moline
John Wilford Eiteman	Rock Island
Ila Verne Fouts	Oklahoma City, Okla.
Mabel Lloyd Garrett	East Moline
Mary Gordon	Rock Island
Irene Fredrika Hallene	Warwick, R. I.
Dorothy Ruth Hammond	Davenport, Ia.
Minnie Loretta Hanson	Henderson, Colo.
Esther Jane Haywood	Rock Island
Thelma Pauline Helquist	South Bend, Ind.
Regina Holmen	Essex, Ia.
Esther Amelia Johnson	Julesburg, Colo.
Signe Marie Johnson	Creston, Ia.
Edna Elizabeth Linderholm	Omaha, Neb.
Mary Frances Lipton	Preemption
Oletha Butler McCommins	Lincoln, Neb.
Marion Eleanor Magnuson	Orion
Freda Elizabeth Mattson	Osceola, Neb.
Dorothy Marie Nelson	Cambridge
Mildred Elizabeth Nelson	Chicago
Anna Florentine Peterson	Davenport, Ia.
Elizabeth Nellie Peterson	Creston, Ia.

Esther Alice Peterson	Orion
Marion Victoria Peterson	Superior, Wis.
Margaret Pauline Seaton	Rock Island
Elsa Elizabeth Scharfenberg	Bettendorf, Ia.

CELLO

Esther Jane Haywood	Rock Island

CORNET

Leslie Haskell	Silvis
John Thomson	Davenport, Ia.

SCHOOL OF ART

CLASS IN FREE HAND DRAWING

Lydia Louise Anderson	Boxholm, Ia.
Mae Elizabeth Anderson	Monmouth
Ruth Augusta Linnea Anderson	Ironwood, Mich.
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Florence Edna Bladel	Rock Island
Mildred Hildegard Ione Blomgren	Rock Island
Besse Winifred Elwell	Rock Island
Max Conrad Fritschel	Dubuque, Ia.
Lillian Dorothy Gross	Rock Island
Arvid Johnson	Rockford
Helen Mae Johnson	Omaha, Neb.
Ruth Victoria Johnson	Wausau, Wis.
Greta Karling	Chicago
Roswell Carsten Lamp	Rock Island
Rena Charlotte Larson	Cambridge
Peter Alfred Martinson	Gowrie, Ia.
Martha Irene Isabel Martinson	St. Charles
Gladys Hildur Hortensia Oakleaf	Madrid, Ia.
Aron Reuben Oakleaf	Madrid, Ia.
Richard Odelberg	Moline
Elsie Alfreda Olson	Palmer, Ia.
Mayme Evelyn Peterson	Cambridge
John Willard Peterson	Moline
Einar Vitalis Quist	Rockford
Anna Maria Ryberg	Chicago
Mabel Elizabeth Sanders	Cambridge

Elsa Elizabeth Scharfenberg	Bettendorf, Ia.
Carl Oscar Soderblom	Galva
Lillian Emilia Swanson	Monmouth
Myrtle Margaret Swanson	Moline
Fridolf Emanuel Swenson	Moline

BIOLOGICAL DRAWING

Fritiof Melvin Fryxell	Moline
John Raoul Redstrom	Escanaba, Mich.
Blanche Linnell Searle	Geneseo
Carl Victor Youngberg	Grassflat, Pa.

CLASS IN PAINTING

Amy Irene Anderson	Rock Island
Florence Anderson	Fonda, Ia.
Ila Verne Fouts	Oklahoma City, Okla.
Mrs. A. M. Stocking	Rock Island
Len Whitaker	Rock Island

FALL TERM 1918

S. A. T. C.

CLASS IN FREE HAND DRAWING

Arthur John Allen	Rock Island
Carl Norman Alstadt	Erie, Pa.
Paul Oscar Becker	Moline
Clarence Edward Bloomberg	Rock Island
Chester Axel Carlson	Rock Island
Louis Docktermann	Davenport, Ia.
James Levi Fitzpatrick	Rock Island
Aron Harold Freeman	Rock Island
Harold Clifford Freeman	Moline
Edward Robert Happs	Davenport, Ia.
Luther Jonas Andreas Idstrom	Hibbing, Minn.
Elroy Axel Johnson	Ashtabula, Ohio

CLASS IN FREE HAND DRAWING

Paul Willard Johnson	Moline
Vincent France Edward Johnson	Holdrege, Neb.
Willis Kuschman	Moline
Ralph Elmer Lundberg	Rock Island
Nels Elmer Nelson	Escanaba, Mich.
John Olson	Ashtabula, Ohio
James Herbert Peterson	Erie, Pa.

Hermann Alfred Schneyer	Bloomington, Wis.
James Frederick Vorkoper	Sharon, Wis.
Israel Zeffren	Rock Island

BIOLOGICAL DRAWING

Carl Joseph Forsberg	Chicago
Carl Arvid Fryxell	Moline
Harry Leonard Johnson	Moline
George Albert Magnuson	Bronson, Minn.

SCHOOL OF EXPRESSION

PRIVATE PUPILS

Mabel Eleanor Arnell	Rock Island
Arthur Benson	Rock Island
John Luther Benson	Rock Island
Blanche Mildred Carpenter	Rock Island
Helen Sophia Collins	Wakefield, Neb.
Dorothy Alfrietta Eiteman	Rock Island
Margaret Elena Ekholm	Rock Island
Esther Linnea Forsberg	Patton, Pa.
Barbara Evelyn Garst	Moline
Edna Mildred Grant	Moline
Margaret Hager	Altona
Fae Rebecca Hanna	Rock Island
Mrs. A. M. Hermann	Moline
Genevieve Wood Hunt	Moline
Carl Oscar Isakson	Rock Island
Mrs. Olive Jacobs	East Moline
Gertrude Leona Jacobson	Geneseo
Mrs. W. F. Miller	Davenport, Ia.
Ruth Evaline Ostrom	Woodhull
Eva Dorothy Peterson	Moline
Moneta Peterson	Rock Island
Blanche Linnell Searle	Geneseo
Karl Emanuel Swanberg	Waukegan
Vera Vernon	Rock Island
Mrs. S. M. Wilson	Rock Island

COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

BOOKKEEPING AND STENOGRAPHIC COURSES

Eva Marion Alvine	Rock Island
Lillian Josephine Anderson	Moline
Margaret Catharine Anderson	Rock Island
Mabel Eleanor Arnell	Rock Island
Mildred Linnea Backman	Ironwood, Mich.
Esther Amelia Barquist	Olds, Ia.
Axel Wilhelm Berglund	Osceola, Neb.
Alexander Bernstein	Rhinelander, Wis.
Emma Cleo Brown	Davenport, Ia.
Prescott Rodman Brunstrom	Moline
Thelma Ida Burridge	Erie
Clarence Carlson	Rock Island
Florence Carlson	Rock Island
Marie Christine Carlson	Rock Island
Celeste Comegys	Rock Island
Lucile Frances Connell	Rock Island
Hazel Irene Eckberg	Moline
Ethel Eda Edgard	Rock Island
Carrie Marie Ekblad	Moline
Besse Winifred Elwell	Rock Island
William Watson Ellenwood	Rock Island
Laurence Anderson Elliott	Ottumwa, Ia.
Rollen Gustaf Engman	Rock Island
Esther Marie Erickson	Rock Island
June Blossom Evans	Moline
Alvena Kathryn Fisher	Rock Island
Esther Linnea Forsberg	Patton, Pa.
Beda Justine Forssman	Centerville, Ia.
Margaret Louise Franing	Rock Island
Agnes Emily Hallgren	Rock Island
Frances Evelyn Hansen	Rock Island
Evelyn Mae Hardin	Rock Island
Rudolph William Hemborg	New Windsor
Doris Charlotte Hulstrom	Ironwood, Mich.
Gertrude Leona Jacobson	Geneseo
Edith Elizabeth Johnson	Kewanee
Helen Mae Johnson	Omaha, Neb.
Myrtle Helen Johnson	Pomeroy, Ia.
Norman Clemence Johnson	Hibbing, Minn.
Paul Ephron Johnson	Ogden, Ia.

Anna Barbara Kempe	Rock Island
Leslie William Kempster	Geneseo
Dorothy Alberta Kurz	Rock Island
Rena Charlotta Larson	Cambridge
Edith Lattner	Rock Island
George Lattner	Rock Island
Ada Dorothy Leaf	Rock Island
Signe Leonardson	Marinette, Wis.
Eugene Theodore Lothgren	Chicago
Mary Katherine McKinney	Rock Island
Hazel Ilene Misner	Rock Island
Harold Moffit	Milan
Jennie Munson	Rock Island
Grace Webber Murphy	Rock Island
Margaret Sophia Musfeldt	Rock Island
Rhoda Maria Musfeldt	Rock Island
Martha Cedelia Norman	Rock Island
Richard Odelberg	Moline
Dorothy Laurinda Olson	Winfield, Ia.
Ruth Evaline Ostrom	Woodhull
Eunice Mildred Peterson	Moline
Lawrence Vivian Peterson	New Windsor
Nellie Peterson	Creston, Ia.
Ruben Ephraim Peterson	Ogden, Ia.
Mayme Evelyn Peterson	Cambridge
Beulah Roen	Lansford, N. D.
Edna Marea Rolf	Rock Island
Sybil Viola Robinson	East Moline
Fridolf Axel Rosendahl	Kinsman
Gertrude Bessie Ross	East Moline
Lulu Alwilda Rumple	Ladova, Ia.
Alfhild Theodora Rydbeck	Rock Island
Cecile Schulze	Moline
Edith Segerdahl	Moline
Jay McLay Stoddard	Rock Island
Nancy Stouffer	Moline
Anna Charlotte Strom	Swedeburg, Mo.
Ruth Josephine Swanson	New Windsor
Alice Louise Ullemeyer	Rock Island
Margaret Frances Wheelan	Rock Island
Mary Wayne	Reynolds
Selma Elizabeth Westerlin	Chicago
Orleva Wilson	Moline

S. A. T. C. AT AUGUSTANA COLLEGE, FALL OF 1918

Tracy Marshall Aldrich
Arthur John Allen
Alvin Almer
Albert Gustav Anderson
Carl Oscar Anderson
Willard Nathaniel Anderson
Enoch Johnson Anselm
Arnold Theodore Axell
Paul Oscar Becker
Clarence Bendle
Helmer Bengston
Ralph Gustave Bengston
John Harold Benson
Paul Arthur Benson
Chester Raymond Bertell
Clarence Edward Bloomberg
Chester Axel Carlson
Clarence Elmer Carlson
Emil Reinold Carlson
Bernhard Louis Carlstrom
Martin Emanuel Collins
Kenneth Wilbur Conrey
Harry Rogers Corwin
Erick Severin Davidson
George Jesse Dillon
Louis Docktermann
Wirtel Leslie Drebing
Karl Emil Ekblad
Carl Hjalmar Elfstrom
Lawrence Anderson Elliott
Herbert Nathaniel Erickson
Alfred Augustinus Fant
Carl Ireneus Fant
Russell Franing
Elmer Henning Fredrickson
Aaron Harold Freeman
Harold Clifford Freeman
Frederick Clark Freytag
Max Conrad Fritschel
Carl Arvid Fryxell
Fritiof Melvin Fryxell
Leo Matthew Goldsmith
Verner Evald Hallgren
Earl Henning Hanson
Edward Robert Happs
Hugo Felix Hendrickson
George William Hilburd
Carl Edwin Hultman
Luther Jonas Idstrom
Morris Thomas James
Arthur Rudolph Johnson
Bert Marcus Johnson
Clifford Berry Johnson
Elroy Axel Johnson
Harry Leonard Johnson
Mauritz Joshua Johnson
Paul Willard Johnson
Roy Harold Johnson
Vincent Franze Edward Johnson
Elmer Carl Knutson
Luther Philip Kron
Willis Kuschman
George Lattner
Herbert Irwin LeVine
Clarence Wilbert Lindgren
Martin Arthur Lindros
Oren Joseph Littig
Ralph Elmer Lundberg
Oscar Emil Lundelius
Loyd Martin Lundquist
George Albert Magnuson
Herbert Marshall
Alfred Peter Martinson
Walter Rudolph Mogler
George Morritz Nelson
Nels Elmer Nelson
Vaughn Edgar Nogal
Herbert Theodore Olander
Robert Ernst Olmsted
Gustav Olson

John Olson
Fred Russell Palmgren
Frederick Ferdinand Peel
Carl Melanchton Peterson
Elmer Leroy Peterson
John Willard Peterson
Olof Reuben Peterson
Paul Daniel Reinertsen
Leon Edward Robinson
Carl Milo Rylander
Roland Otto Sala
Walter Adolph Sampson
Hermann Alfred Schneyer
William LeRoy Schofer
Roy Oswald Siemon
John Philemon Smith
George Robert Speer
Benjamin Franklin Sperbeck
Carl Hilborn Steelquist
Harold Victor Sundberg
Wallace Oscar Swanson
Fridolf Emanuel Swenson
John Arnold Torsell
James Frederick Vorkoper
Clarence Hugh Wahlgren
Charles Elmer Weborg
Earle John Wickstrom
Arthur William Wiggers
Lewis Bender Wilson
Hal Clifton Wright
Israel Zeffren

ENROLLED MEN

Gustav Strand Andreen
Mike Baker
John Waldron Dolly
James Levi Fitzpatrick
Russell Dee Johnson
Leonard Wilfred Melburg
Carl Levi Nelson
Oscar Matthew Parsons
Carl Ewald Palmer
James Herbert Peterson
Einar Vitalis Quist
Carl Oliver Rydholm
George Edward Stange
John Milton Swanson
John Frazier Vance

OFFICERS OF THE S. A. T. C.

1st Lt. Wm. J. Smith — Detached service of Machine Gun Company. From 303 Infantry.
2nd Lt. Guy Payne Sanderson — From 10 Company, R. O. T. C., Fort Sheridan.
2nd Lt. Isadore Perstein — From 12 Company, R. O. T. C., Fort Sheridan.
2nd Lt. Albert Pierson — From Small Arms Firing School, Camp Perry, Ohio.
Dr. F. H. First, Rock Island, Contract Surgeon.

NON-COMMISSIONED INSTRUCTORS.

1st Sergeant: Lewis Bender Wilson
Sergeant: Ralph Gustave Bengston
Mess Sergeants: Carl Ewald Palmer, Alfred Peter Martinson
Supply Sergeant: Earle John Wickstrom

Corporals:

Enoch Johnson Anselm
Clarence Edward Bloomberg
Herbert Nathaniel Erickson
Russell Franing
Roy Harold Johnson
Luther Philip Kron
Willis Kuschman
Wallace Oscar Swanson.
Fridolf Emanuel Swenson
Herbert Irwin LeVine
Ralph Elmer Lundberg
Walter Rudolph Mogler
Carl Melanchton Peterson
Olof Reuben Peterson

Bugler:

Benjamin Franklin Sperbeck

The Government thru the Secretary of War on June 30, 1918, sent notice to colleges and universities that military instruction would be given to a select number of students for 60 days beginning July 18, 1918. The Middle West section of college students reported at the R. O. T. C. camp at Fort Sheridan. Ill., July 18, where several thousand college students gathered to receive intensive military training for two months. The students representing Augustana College were the following:

STUDENTS REPRESENTING AUGUSTANA COLLEGE AT FORT SHERIDAN R. O. T. C.

William Axel Anderson	Marinette, Wis.
Ralph Gustave Bengston	Rock Island
Reuben Nathaniel Bergendoff	Philadelphia, Pa.
Oscar Emil Dahlquist	Rockford
Karl Emil Ekblad	Sandwich
Herbert Nathaniel Erickson	Moline
Arthur Rudolph Johnson	Manistee, Mich.
Roy Harold Johnson	Rock Island
Hugo Christian Larson	Rock Island
Alfred Lindblom	Moline
Dewey William Lundquist	Rockford
Elving Nelson	Moline
Robert Ernst Olmsted	Rock Island
Carl Ewald Palmer	Escanaba, Mich.
Robert Edgar Pearce	Rock Island
Olof Reuben Peterson	Rock Island
John Raoul Redstrom	Escanaba, Mich.
George Robert Speer	Moline
Karl Emanuel Swanburg	Waukegan
Rexford Leigh VanAlstyne	Milan
Earle John Wickstrom	Oakland, Neb.
Lewis Bender Wilson	Rock Island

AUGUSTANA MEN FROM FORT SHERIDAN WHO RECEIVED COMMISSIONS AS LIEUTENANTS AND INSTRUCTED IN THE S. A. T. C.

Lt. William Axel Anderson	Camp Grant, Ill.
Lt. Reuben Nathaniel Bergendoff	University of Missouri.
Lt. Oscar Emil Dahlquist	Camp Hancock, Ga.
Lt. Hugo Christian Larson	Univ. of Tex. Med. Dep't.
Lt. Elving Nelson	University of Illinois.
Lt. Robert Edgar Pearce	Kansas City, Mo.
Lt. John Raoul Redstrom	Camp Perry, Ohio.
Lt. Rexford Leigh VanAlstyne	Illinois College.
Lt. Karl Emanuel Swanburg	Terre Haute, Ind.

STUDENTS IN U. S. SERVICE

During the War 1917—1919.

Fred Adelman	Ordnance, Rock Island Arsenal
Arthur Almquist	Camp Dodge, Ia.
Albert Anderson	Co. D, Coxswain School, Great Lakes
Albin A. Anderson	A. E. F., France
August Samuel Anderson	Base Hospital No. 12, U. S. A. c. p. A. P. O., Sec. No. 18, B. E. F., France
Carl Anderson	Medical Supply Depot, Camp Grant, Rockford
Carl F. Anderson	Ft. Slocum, N. Y.
Carl Ivar Anderson	Camp Dodge, Ia.
Clarence Anderson	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
C. W. Anderson	Machine Gun School, Ft. Hancock, Ga.
David E. Anderson	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
Edgar Anderson	Co. A, Hd. B'n, Gun Hed., A. E. F., France
Edwin F. Anderson	Squad. No. 5, Ellington Field, Houston, Tex.
Elmer C. Anderson	A. E. F., France
Hilding Anderson	Medical Reserve, Minneapolis City Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.
Joel Anderson	Ord. Depot, Camp Shelby, Hattiesburg, Miss.
John Wm. Anderson	Bat. B, 101st F. A., A. E. F., France
Lawrence Anderson	A. E. F., France
Melvin E. F. Anderson	Co. I, 138th Inf., A. E. F., France
Roscoe Anderson	Commonwealth Pier, Ins. office, Boston, Mass.
Roy Anderson	Hq. 4th Prov. Regt., A. S. S. C., Camp MacArthur, Waco, Tex.
Lt. Wm. Anderson	Inf. Replacement Training Camp, Company 3, Camp Grant, Rockford
Clarence Anderzon	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., Camp Logan, Houston, Tex.
Marion Andreen	Medical Reserve, Northwestern U., Chicago
Benj. Andren	Amery, Wis.
George Anselm	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., Camp Logan, Houston, Tex.
Frank Applegren	Headquarters, Ft. Adams, R. I.
Raymond Asplund	A. E. F., France
Carl Backman	Camp Taylor, Louisville, Ky.
George Baker	Gen. Hospital No. 18, U. S. Army A. P. O. Sta. No. 18, B. E. F., France.
Forest Baumbach	Signal Corps
Sophus Behrman	A. E. F., France
Robert Bengtson	Camp Grant, Rockford

Conrad Benson	Florence, Mich.
Fred Berg	Municipal Pier, Great Lakes Training Sta.
Lt. Reuben Bergendoff	University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.
Lt. Hjalmar Berg	A. E. F., France
David B. Bergquist	Bat. B, 126th F. A., Camp Cody, Deming, N.M.
Carroll Bjorkman	Marine Barracks, Paris Island, S. C.
Conrad Bjorkman	Box E, D. U. S. S. Texas
Lee Bladel	Co. D, 313th Engineers, Camp Dodge, Ia.
Maurice Bloomberg	9th Co., C. A. N. A., A. E. F., France
Chas. A. Boehme	Great Lakes Naval Station, Great Lakes
Oscar Bohman	54th Co. A. Amm. Train, A. E. F., France
Everett Bowes	Rock Island Arsenal
Noble Brewer	Great Lakes Naval Station, Great Lakes
Verne Brinkerhoff	Ord. Dept., Bor. 791, Camp Custer, Mich.
Earl Brodd	U. S. S. M. A. Barracks No. 1, Champaign
Arthur Brunell	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F, France
Philip Bruner	Great Lakes Training Station, Great Lakes
Clyde Buffum	Jefferson Barracks, Mo.
Prof. Anton J. Carlson	Army Medical School, Washington, D. C.
Edwall Carlson	9th Co., C. A. N. A., A. E. F., France
Edward J. Carlson	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
Herbert Carlson	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., Camp Logan, Houston, Tex.
Inar Carlson	Great Lakes Naval Tr. Station, Great Lakes
Lawrence Carlson	C. A. C. Band, Ft. Rosecrans, Calif.
Martin Carlson	Hq. Co., Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
Roger Carlson	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
Cæsar T. G. Carlson	U. S. N. Training Sta., Special Co., Detention Camp, Great Lakes
Victoria Carlson	Army Base Hospital, Ft. Riley, Kans.
Sgt. J. W. Carlstedt	107th A. Mounted Service Club, Fort Sam.
Lt. Richard Carter	107th A. Mounted Service Club, Fort Sam, Houston, Tex.
Ferdinand A. Cederberg	Hq. Co., Bat. F, 133d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
George Chase	Naval Reserve
Rev. J. E. Chester	Chaplain, A. E. F., France
Howard Cooper	Hq. Co., 6th Reg. U. S. M. Co., A. E. F., France
Raymond Colson	Quartermaster Corps, R. I. Arsenal
Martin Cornell	Bt. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F. France
Lt. Reeffe Crakes	Camp Bradley, Peoria
Lt. Emil Dahlberg	Camp Gordon, Atlanta, Ga.
Martin C. Dahlberg	Hq. Co., Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
Allen Eddy	Hosp. Corps, 33d Div. Mobile Lab., A. E. F., France

Erick H. Ekblad	Med. Dept., 16th Inf., A. E. F., France
Philip Ekblad	Camp Funston, Kans.
Larned Eklund	74th Co., 6th Reg. U. S. M. Co., A. E. F., France
Lawrence Eckstrom	Cambridge, Mass.
Albert Eliason	Co. 8th Div. Amm. Tr., Camp Fremont, Calif.
Alexander Elmblad	Hq. Co., Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E.F., France
Carl C. Enebuske	Coast Artillery, A E. F., France
Clarence Englund	Camp Gordon, Atlanta, Ga.
Carl G. Erickson	Omaha, Neb.
Karl Erickson	Ft. Ogelthorpe, Ga.
Knute Erickson	Pelham Bay, New York.
Rudolph Erickson	Co. C, Hq. Bn., Gen. Hdqtrs., A. E. F., France
Randolph Farrar	A. E. F., France
Lt. E. L. Fogelstrom	Camp Dodge, Ia.
Jual R. Ford	10th Recruit Co., Camp Forrest, Ga.
Eben Forsling	Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F,, France
Carl Fredricksen	A. E. F., France
Edmund Fredrickson	166th Field Hospital, A. E. F., France
Fred Freytag	Camp Lowden, Springfield, Ill.
Albert Fryer	Camp McClellan, Ala.
Hjalmar Fryxell	Intelligence Sec'n, G. H. O., A. E. F., France
Ben Gest	Co. A, 508th Engineers, A. E. F. France
Hugo Gibson	Hq. Co, Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
Harold Godehn	France
Ruel Godehn	Taliaferro Field, Hicks, Tex.
Charles Goff	Maryland
Carl Gustafson	Co. F, 314th Supply Tr., 89th Div., A. E. F.,
Lt. Frank Hammerstrand	Base Hospital, New York, N. Y.
Corp. Irving Hanson	1st Co., R. A. P., Raritan Ars., Metuchin, N. J.
Rudolph Hanson	Hq. Co, Bat. F, 123d H. F. A., A. E. F., France
Rev. A. R. Hedstrom	Chaplain, A. E. F., France
Eric J. Heurlin	U. S. N., Galveston, Tex.
Henning Hill	Ann Arbor, Mich.
Carl Holmen	Med. Dept., 64th Inf., A. E. F., France
Eric Holmgrain	35th Engrs., A. E. F., France
Frank Holmgren	345th Inf., Camp Pike, Ark.
Harry Hull	Am. Engineering Forces, via New York
Rupert Hull	Camp Funston, Kans.
Paul Hult	A. E. F., France
N. O. Hultgren	A. E. F., Russia
Reuben Hultgren	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Verne Jacobson	A. E. F., France
Arvid Johnson	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Arthur T. Johnson	Aviation Corps, A. E. F., France
August Julius Johnson	Camp Humphreys, Va.

Clifford Johnson	A. E. F., France
Carl Edwin Johnson	Baltimore, Md.
C. W. L. Johnson	Fort Worden, Wash.
Edgar Johnson	A. E. F., France
Edwin Johnson	Great Lakes Training Station
Elmer Clarence Johnson	Great Lakes Training Station
Emil Julius Johnson	A. E. F., France
Eskil Johnson	A. E. F., France
G. Raymond Johnson	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
J. Emil L. Johnson	A. E. F., France
Franklin Johnson	68th Co. U. S. M. C., care Postmaster, N. Y.
Karl Johnson	Camp Bradley, Peoria
Luther Johnson	The Balloon School, Omaha, Neb.
Milton W. Johnson	Co. C, 308th Mach. Gun Bat., A. E. F., France
Paul Johnson	A. E. F., France
Samuel Johnson	A. E. F., France
Victor Johnson	Great Lakes Training Station
Wallace N. Johnson	Camp Gordon, Ga.
Lt. C. H. Kalquist	A. E. F., France
Leonard Kendall	Washington, D. C.
Cecil Koch	Aviation Corps
Lt. Hugo C. Larson	Galveston, Tex.
Paulus Lange	Camp Pike, Ark.
Egner Larsen	Camp Funston, Kans.
Einar Larson	Camp Funston, Kans.
William Larson	Deming, N. M.
Theo. Lenz	A. E. F., France
Joseph Lind	Washington, D. C.
Lt. Carl Lindahl	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Carl Lindahl	A. E. F., France
Carl Lindberg	A. E. F., France
Herman Lindquist	A. E. F., France
Rev. J. O. Lindquist	Chaplain, 43d N. S. Inf., Camp Pike
Eugene Lothgren	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Alvin Lugn	Chemical Dept., Hampton Roads
Sven J. Lund	A. E. F., France
Wilbert Lundahl	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Elliot Lundberg	A. E. F., France
Lawrence D. Lundberg	A. E. F., France
Joel Lundquist	A. E. F., France
Marvin Lyon	Pelham Bay, New York
Robt. McDonald	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Herbert Magney	Camp Lowden, Sheffield, Ill.
Edward W. Mangelsdorf	Camp Joseph E. Johnson, Jacksonville, Fla.
John Mangelsdorff	138th Inf., Co. K, A. E. F.

Luther Malmberg	Chaplain, A. E. F., France
Charles Daniel Mattson	A. E. F., France
Ed Meek	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Willis Milspaw	Camp Devon, Ayer, Mass.
Harland M. Mills	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Capt. Ardo Mitchell	Ordnance Dept., A. E. F., France
Lt. Leon W. Mitchell	Field Artillery, A. E. F., France
Lt. Robert C. Mitchell	Ordnance Dept., Rock Island Arsenal
Arthur Molander	Camp Grant, Rockford
Albert J. Nelson	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Anders Nelson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Arvid Nelson	Chemical Dept., Cleveland, O.
Byron Nelson	A. E. F., France
Edmund Nelson	Paris Islands, S. C.
Gustav E. Nelson	Mt. Airy, Md.
Gunnar Nelson	A. E. F., France
John Elmer Nelson	A. E. F., France
Oscar Nelson	A. E. F., France
Paul R. Nestler	A. E. F., France
Thor Norberg	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Ensign Maurice Nordgren	Naval Station, New York
Vincent Nordgren	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Elmer Oberg	Camp Grant, Rockford
Carl Okerblom	A. E. F., France
Rev. Martin Olander	Chaplain, Camp Custer, Mich.
Arthur Bernard Oldstrom	Titusville, Pa.
Albert Lavern Olson	Camp Grant, Rockford
Chester B. Olson	A. E. F., France
Earl Olson	Camp Dodge, Ia.
Olof Olson	A. E. F., France
Otto Olson	Camp Funston, Kans.
Rudolph Olson	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Torsten Olsson	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Capt. Louis Ostrom	Army of occupation, Coblenz, Germany
Meredith Ostrom	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
William Pahl	Rock Island
George Palm	Camp Eustis, Va.
Albin Palmer	A. E. F., France
Reuben Palmer	Camp Humphries, Va.
George A. Paulson	Allentown, Pa.
John E. Paulson	Camp Lewis, Wash.
Rev. Victor R. Pearson	Chaplain, Camp Dodge, Ia.
Paul Pearson	A. E. F., France
Roy Peel	Ithaca, N. Y.

Arthur H. Peterson	A. E. F., Siberia
Arthur W. Peterson	Camp Dodge, Ia.
Elmer Peterson	Camp Decatur, Great Lakes, Ill.
Elmere Peterson	Camp Wadsworth, Spartanburg, S. C.
Robert Polson	A. E. F., France
Roger Peterson	A. E. F., France
Bert H. Quist	A. E. F., France
Herbert Quist	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Paul Randolph	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Monnie Rask	Monmouth, Ill.
Lt. Raoul Redstrom	Camp Perry, O.
Lt. P. A. Reinertsen	Columbia, S. C.
Major Walter A. Rosenfield	Major Quartermaster Corps, Rock Island
Oden P. Rovelstad	A. E. F., France
Arthur Rudelius	U. S. S. Pensacola, c/o Postmaster, New York
Theo. Rydbeck	Camp Lowden, Springfield, Ill.
Lt. Erwin Sailer	Camp Stanley, Tex.
Lt. Clarence Samuelson	Camp Perry, O.
Vernon Samuelson	A. E. F., France
Walter Samuelson	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
William B. Schroder	Camp Johnston, Jacksonville, Tex.
Capt. W. W. Scott	Camp Logan, Houston, Tex.
Truman Searle	Pelham Bay, New York
Joel Seedoff	A. E. F., France
Lt. Joel Seedoff	A. E. F., France
Sgt. Paul Seitz	Camp Taylor, Louisville, Ky.
Reuben Silas	A. E. F., France
Karl Sillberg	Camp Mills, N. Y.
Carl Sodergren	U. S. N., New Orleans, La.
P. J. Sodergren	U. S. A. Debarkation Hosp. No. 5, N. Y. City
Capt. Harold Speidel	Ft. Sill, Okla.
Rudolph Stone	A. E. F., England
Oliver Strandberg	Co. C, 11 Regt., U. S. Marines, A. E. F., France
Winifield Stromberg	A. E. F., France
Rudolph Swanbeck	Marine Barracks, Guam
Benjamin Swanson	Ft. Riley, Kans.
Carl A. Swanson	Camp Lowden, Springfield
Elmer Swanson	A. E. F., France
Emil Swanson	A. E. F., France
Irwin Swenson	A. E. F., France
Martin Swanson	Chicago
Capt. Arthur Swedberg	A. E. F., France
Lt. Ed Swedberg	A. E. F., France
Birger Swenson	A. E. F., France

Perry Taber	A. E. F., France
Martin Telleen	Chillicothe, O.
David Thompson	West Point, Miss.
Carl Tiedemann	Philadelphia, Pa.
Glenn Trevor	Quantico, Va.
Clarence Trued	A. E. F., France
Lt. Martin Trued	A. E. F., France
Prof. A. D. Udden	Washington, D. C.
Svante Udden	University of Texas
Luther Valentine	Deming, N. M.
Richard Van Alstyne	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Donald Vance	Camp Grant, Rockford
Lennart Villberg	Camp Custer, Mich.
Leo. Wagner	Great Lakes Naval Training Station
Reuben Waldschmidt	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Raymond Walker	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Anthony Wayne	Reynolds
Corp. Floyd Wenks	A. E. F., France
James D. Weyr	Davenport, Ia.
Hammond W. Whitsitt	Rock Island Arsenal
Curtis Wiberg	Camp Funston, Kans.
Raymond Wilson	A. E. F., France
George Wissing	A. E. F., France
Richard Wyman	U. S. S. Massachusetts, c/o Postmaster, N. Y.
Eugene Youngert	Camp Hancock, Ga.
Sgt. E. J. Youngberg	A. E. F., France
Joe Youngstrom	Camp Lewis, Wash.

ARMY CAMP PASTORS, Y. M. C. A. AND LUTHERAN BROTHERHOOD WORKERS.

Paul Harold Andreen	Army Y. M. C. A., Camp Grant (Fall, 1917)
Rev. Emil F. Bergren	General Hospital No. 4, Buffalo, N. Y.
Rev. Hugo Haterius	Camp Bowie, Tex.
Rev. C. E. Hoffsten	Field Secretary of N. L. C.
Rev. Nels Lundgren	Fort Snelling, Minn.
Clifford Olson	Army Y. M. C. A. and Red Cross Work
Rev. E. E. Ryden	Camp Wadsworth, S. C.
G. H. Ryden	Army Y. M. C. A., Italy
Albert F. Schersten	Army Y. M. C. A., Texas
Rev. P. N. Sjogren	Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Ia.
Clarke Swanson	Army Y. M. C. A., France
Rev. Walter Tillberg	Camp Logan, Houston, Tex.
Rev. Olof Bersell	Secretary Lutheran Brotherhood
Ernest Palm	Augustana Lutheran Brotherhood

Gideon Ahnquist	Augustana Lutheran Brotherhood
George Engdahl	Augustana Lutheran Brotherhood
Clarence Granlund	Augustana Lutheran Brotherhood
Constant Johnson	Augustana Lutheran Brotherhood
Walter Peterson	Augustana Lutheran Brotherhood

GOLD STARS

John William Anderson, B. Accts., 1915 — Madrid, Ia.
Graduate of Commercial Department 1915.
Died in France, December 2, 1918.

Arthur Theodore Johnson, A.B., 1917 — Porter, Ind.
Aviation Corps, A. E. F., France. Died in action Sept. 12, 1918.

Lieut. Frank L. Hammerstrand, M. D. — Sacred Heart, Minn.
Died in New York City, October 19, 1918.

Arthur B. Oldstrom — Titusville, Pa.
Died in France, July 19, 1918.

Olof Olson — Clearbrook, Minn.
Died of wounds in France, fall of 1918.

Otto Olson — Lodgepole, Neb.
Died at Camp Funston, Kansas, fall of 1918.

Albin Palmer — Chisago City, Minn.
A. E. F., France. Reported missing.

Corporal Floyd Wenks — Andalusia
A. E. F., France. Killed in action Sept. 26, 1918.

James D. Weyr — Davenport, Ia.
Died in United States Service, summer of 1918.

Quite a number of our soldiers are now returning from over seas. Among them may be mentioned specially the name of Mr. Elmer C. Anderson, of 416 Fifth Street, Rock Island, Illinois, graduate of the Business Department 1910, who was in the Army in France. He is now a cripple, having lost one leg and one arm.

To all these former and present soldiers, sailors and marines from Augustana College who have taken part in the great world war we owe a debt of gratitude which we can hardly repay. The world will ever cherish the memory of the fallen heroes who gave their lives for the advancement of Liberty and Justice among all nations.

CREDIT FOR "WAR SPECIALS"

In compliance with suggestions from the U. S. Bureau of Education, this institution will during the coming year grant all young men who were enlisted in the service of the Government during the late war, for as long a time as one semester, credit for Military Art and Science to the extent of 15 College or 20 Academy credits. For less time of service proportionate credit will be given.

SUMMARY OF ENROLMENT

1918—1919

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Theological Seminary:			
Postgraduates	28		28
Undergraduates	50		50
Special Hospitants	7		7
	85		85
Collegiate Department:			
Postgraduates	10		10
Resident Graduates	2		2
Seniors	16	3	19
Juniors	16	9	25
Sophomores	26	14	40
Freshmen	102	31	133
Special and Unclassified	29	21	50
	201	78	279
Academic Department:			
Fourth Class	1	4	5
Third Class	6	3	9
Second Class	8	2	10
First Class	16	7	23
Special and Unclassified	5	25	30
	36	41	77
Preparatory Department	4	2	6
Summer School		12	12
Conservatory of Music	72	218	290
School of Art	41	25	66
School of Elocution	4	21	25
Commercial Department	19	64	83
Net Total	371	345	716

Augustana R. O. T. C., Ft. Sheridan	23
Augustana S. A. T. C. (Fall 1918)	126
Students in U. S. Service (1917—1919)	434

INDEX

Academic Department, 13, 16, 20.
Adelphic Society, 118.
Admission, College and Academy,
  General Requirements, 16.
  On Certificate, 18.
  Into the Seminary, 53.
Advanced Credits, 18.
Aid Fund, 128.
Alumni Association, 127.
Appointments, Committee on, 10.
Archives, 115.
Art School, 91.
Athletic Association, 121.
Augustana Prohib. League, 121.

Band, 122.
Bible Society, 122.
Biological Laboratory, 114.
Board of Control:
  Of Athletics, 10.
  Of Forensics, 10, 120.
  Of Public Meetings, 10.
Board of Directors, 4.
Board and Room, 106.
Bookkeeping, 96.
Buildings, 130.

Calendars:
  Academy, College and Seminary, 3.
  Commercial Department, 3.
  Conservatory, 72.
Charter, 132.
Christianity, 19.
Collegiate Department, 13 ff.
Collegiate Faculty, 14, 15.
Commercial Department:
  Faculty, 95.
  General Statement, 95 ff.
Committees, Standing, 10, 11.
Concordia Society, 118.
Conservatory of Music, 72 ff.
Courses of Instruction:
  Preparatory, Academy, College, 25.
  Theological Seminary, 54.
  Conservatory, 75 ff.
  Commercial Department, 95 ff.
Courses of Study:
  Preparatory and Academy, 20 ff.
  College, 21 ff.
  Normal, 49, 50.
  Seminary, 54, 61.
  Postgraduate, in College, 51.
  Postgraduate, in Seminary, 61 ff.
  Conservatory, 74.
  Commercial Department, 96 ff.
  School of Art, 91.
  Elocution, 93, 94.
  Select, 18.
Credits, Advanced, 18.
Curator of Archives, 10, 114.

Debating Clubs, 119.
Debating League, 120.
Degrees, Diplomas, and Graduates for 1918, 139 ff.
Denkmann Memorial Library, 108 ff., 131.
Departments and Courses:
  Preparatory, 13, 20.
  Academic, 13, 20 ff.
  Collegiate, 13, 21 ff.
  Normal, 13, 49.
  Theological, 13, 54 ff.
  Conservatory, 13, 172 ff.
  Commercial, 13, 95.
  Art, 12, 91.
  Elocution, 13, 93.
Diplomas, 49, 51, 70, 74, 104.

Elective Units, 17, 18.
Elocution, 93, 94.
Endowment Fund Society, 126.
Enrolment Regulations, 18.
Enrolment, Summary, 167.
Ethnographical Collection, 115.
Executive Committee of Board, 4.
Expenses:
  Board and Room, 106.
  Fees, 106, 107.
  Tuition. See *Sub* Tuition.

Faculties:
  General, 5 ff.
  Collegiate, 14, 15.
  Seminary, 53.
  Conservatory, 72, 73.
  Commercial, 95.
Foreign Mission Society, 117.

General Information, 105.
Graduation, 21, 49, 55, 71, 104.
Groups of Studies, 21—25.
Gymnastics, General, 120.

Handel Oratorio Society, 124.
Historical Collections, 115.
Historical Sketch, 134.

Iduna Society, 119.
Information, General, 105.

Laboratories, 114.
Ladies' Hall, 108.
Library and Reading Room, 108 ff.
Location and Buildings, 130.
Luther Bible Society, 122.
Lyceum, 119.

Matriculation in the Seminary, 53.
Matron, 11.
Mission Society, 117.
Museum, 113.
Musical Organizations, 122.

Normal Department, 49, 50.

Observer, Augustana, 116.
Officers of the Board, 4.
Officers and Standing Committees, 10, 11.
Olov Rudbeck, 119.
Oratorio Society, 124.
Orchestra, 123.
Organ, Course in, 79.
Oriole Ladies' Chorus, 126.

Penmanship, 99.
Phrenokosmian Society, 118.
Physical Culture, 120.
Physics and Chemistry, Laboratory, 114.
Piano, Course in, 78 ff.
Postgraduate Courses:
  College, 51.
  Seminary, 61 ff.
Preparatory Department, 20.
Principal of Ladies' Hall, 11.
Prohibition League, 121.

Reading Room, 108.
Registrar, 11.
Roll of Students, 143 ff.
Roll of Students in Army or Navy, 171.
Rules and Regulations:
  Academy and College, 52.
  Seminary, 70.
  Conservatory, 88.

Scholarships, 129 ff.
School of Art, 13, 91.
Secretary:
  General Faculty, 10.
  College Faculty, 10.
  Theological Faculty, 10.
  Conservatory Faculty, 10.
  Commercial Faculty, 10.
Select Courses, 18.
Seminary, 53 ff.
Shorthand, See Stenography, 100.
Societies, 118 ff.
Stenography, 100.
Students' Aid Fund, 128.
Students' Army Training Corps:
  Officers, 9.
  Enrolment, 168.
Students' Union, 117.
Studies, Groups of, 21—25.
Summary of Enrolment, 182.
Summer School, 137.
Svenska Vitterhetssällskapet, 119.
Swedish Language, 19, 47.

Teacher's Certificate Course, 49.
Tegnér-Förbundet, 119.
Theological Seminary, 53 ff.
Theory, Course in, 82.
Tuition:
  Academy, College, and Normal, 106, 107.
  Conservatory, 89, 90.
  School of Art, 92.
  Elocution, 94.
  Commercial Department, 103.
Typewriting, 101.

Units for Admission, 16, 17.

Voice, Study of, 80.
Violin, Course in, 81.

Wennerberg Chorus, 125.
Worship, Public, 105.

Year, Division of, 105.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA
3 0112 111513781

6
7
8
9
10
11
7
8
9
10